ELIANA.

A NEW

ROMANCE:

FORMED BY AN

Engliſh Hand.

Omne tulit punctum, qui miſcuit utile dulci, Hor.

Nihil eſt aptius ad delectationem Lectoris quam temporum varietates, fortunæq; viciſſitudines, Hor.

Aut prodeſſe volunt, aut delectare Poetæ
Aut ſimul, & jucunda, & idonea dicere vita, } Hor.

LONDON,
Printed by *T. R.* for *Peter Dring* at the *Sun* in the *Poultrey*, next door to the *Roſe-Tavern*. An. Dom. 1661.



TO THE READER.

THou ſeeſt here the fruits of ſome ſpare hours: and of thoſe which might juſtly have been given to ſleep. My deſire is, that thou mayeſt read them in the ſame manner as I wrote them, that is, *Relaxare animum*, being tyred and wearied with more ſerious ſtudies, or weighty affairs. By this means you ſhall neither tyre your ſelf, nor abuſe your time, uſing them for an innocent recreation. This is but the firſt part of the whole Work, and indeed but a kind of introduction to the reſt. This firſt appears as a Libament to your palate; if liked, it ſhall induce me to finiſh the reſt; if diſliked, I have already done too much, and ſhall deſiſt: For I am none of thoſe who dote upon their own fancies, and

Narciſſus-like, fall in love with the ſhadows of their own brain. I make you my Judges, and by your Votes I ſhall either proceed, or give off. Miſtake me not; I yield my ſelf not to the mercy and judgement of thoſe who are prejudiced againſt ſuch writings in general, and count it a part of their Creed to abhor them, and whatever of good that appears under the title of a *Romance*. Theſe are not like the ingenious *Bee*, who ſucks honey out of the very weeds; nor like the good *Chimick*, who extracts the good, and leaves the bad; They fling all away in a lump, deſpiſe the book for the covers-ſake, and diſregard the matter, becauſe the title do'nt pleaſe them. Theſe I ſay ſha'nt be my Judges, nor ſhall their barkings diſcourage my future proceedings, for they will be ſure to condemn all, though they never read a word: They will cry out, that they are bewitching, frothy, and apt to withdraw the mind of the Reader from graver ſtudies. But ſurely they are ignorant of the true ground and ſcope of theſe kind of Writings; which is to depaint vertue and vice in their natural and genuine colours, and to exhibit the fairneſs of the one, the foulneſs of the other, and the rewards of both. They know not that *Romances* are not alwayes farc'd with *Loveſtories* and toyes, though thoſe are intertexted for delight, and that things *Oeconomical*, *Ethethical*, *Phyſical*, *Metaphyſical*, *Philoſophycal*, *Political*, and *Theological* as well as *Amatory*, may be, not unaptly, nor unfitly exhibited. The Divines

will be angry if I tell them, that many have found that in a *Romance*, which hath induced them to be vertuous, and converted them from the leud actions of vice, which they could never find in their Sermons, though they weekly frequented their Oratory. The reason is, it perswades more pathetically than they can, a story giving life to the words, and representing it in lively colours, presseth it home upon the understanding, where it is scarcely delible. Neither do I submit my self to the Censure of those *Critical* Fellowes, who would find fault with the *Muses* themselves, or the Writings of *Apollo*. I confess these will say, I never took a nap upon *Parnassus*, and that my pen was never dipt in the *Heliconie* fount. The best is, whilst I am unknown, I can look over their shoulders, and hear their opprobries without passion; and ingaging my self to answer their follies, I would have none to *criticize* or discant on any work, till themselves have undergone the tryal of writing the like; for 'tis far easier to find fault, than to know how to amend it. I was of the same humour, and in reading the works of others, methought the most perfect seem'd sometime lame, either in *stile* or *story*, but in making tryal of my own invention, I well understand humane frailty, in a continued *Series*. I confess the judicious may find matter enough to increpate the Author justly, but the *Critick* may carp, where there is no cause, for they most

moſt times find fault where there is leaſt need. As I much regard the cenſure of the one, ſo I very little value the carping of the other. 'T is thoſe Wits who have laid aſide that Mordacity, and who know how to diſtinguiſh betwixt the good and the bad, which I conſtitute for my Judges: With thoſe fair and wiſe ones of the *female ſex*, whoſe delight I chiefly aim'd at. If they find any thing that may content them, 'twill be inſpiration enough for higher, and better conceits, and will be the greateſt inducement for the perfecting of *Eliana*; but if they paſs hard cenſures upon this, th'le ſtrike dead all deſires of proceeding. I am conſcious of my own failings, and that makes me remain *incognito*, to receive either the diſgrace or commendums of theſe juvinile Writings; whilſt *I* lye in obſcurity, and am

ANONYMUS.

ELIANA.

BOOK the first.

FLora had new begun to spread her flowry-fragrant mantle upon the superficies of the Earth, and to bespangle the verdant grass with her beauteous adornments, thereby inviting troubled Lovers to ease those continual passions, which possess their amorous Souls, with the beholding the variety of her pleasing and delightfull Objects. When the most passionate *Argalus* walking with a negligent pace, and deeply ruminating on his amorous affairs, was entered into a grove, free from the frequentations of any beside the ranging beasts, and pleasing birds, whose dulced Notes exulcerated him out of his melancholy contemplations. Being well nigh in the midst of that solitary place, he cast his eyes upon a bank, which as if it had had some Soveranity over the rest of the earth thereabouts, was more peculiarly crowned, with all sorts of *Sylvane* flowers, and the grass with a verdant lustre seem'd a repose for a troubled soul. The Trees as if they had conspir'd together to guard the place, from the scorching beams of *Phebus*, grew so thick with intermixing branches, that it was impossible for him to peep on the beauty of the place, whilst themselves bowing their proud tops did homage to its lustre. And that there might not want any thing which might conduce to its exupetancy, in quietude, beauty and pleasure, there ran not far from its verges, a silver current, which having a small discent, made a pleasant murmur, with forcing its way over the pibbles, which opposed its quiet passage, which noise seemed a base to the sweet trebles of the pretty birds, who pearcht one every branch made a most harmonious noise. *Argalus* seeing this place so agreeable to the solitude of his mind, that he might more freely consider its beauty, he cast himself upon that delightfull bank, being under the thickest covert in the grove, and

so

and letting his fancy for a ſpace be carried about with theſe pleaſing objects, he lay beholding the beauty of the place, and liſtning to the pleaſant notes of thoſe wood Choreſters, whereby his ſenſes with the pleaſure were rapt into a ſweet repoſe, and for a ſeaſon gave ſome eaſe to thoſe inquietudes that poſſeſt his amorous breaſt. But at laſt, remaining in that kind of ſtupidity, he was aſſaulted by a violent ruſhing in of thoſe paſſions which had through that ſmall repoſe received ſome ſtop to their wonted current, but then overflowing the banks of his ſilence, he uttered to the ſenſeleſs trees, that which his breaſt was too weak to contain. "Ah cruel and unſupportable flames, "ſaid he, that neither danger nor diſtreſs can quench, what torments put you "my ſoul to! what cruelty do you exerciſe on a ſoul, who ſo much adores "your Deities, and hath your power in ſo great veneration, that it endures "thoſe pains you inflict without the leaſt murmuring. Why exerciſe you "not your cruelty on thoſe who oppoſe your regency; and make them "feel the heat of your penetrating flames? Ah! no, thoſe polluted ſouls are "not worthy your viſitation, nor their defiled breaſts capable of receiving "your ſacred fires. Seeing it is an honour to die by the hands of love, I ſhall "deſire not to be freed its bonds, but quickly to receive a welcome death, for "thus to live in continual torture is more than mortals are able to bear: "And yet the continual ſight of that fair deity, the object of my love, "and paſſion, makes me yet live to enjoy that bleſſed ſight, ſo that through "the aſſaults of pain and pleaſure, I am at once both kill'd and made alive. "It ſeems to me ſometimes better to die than to live, and ſometimes bet-"ter to live than die: ſometimes I pray for the one, ſometimes for the "other. But O you powers which rule us Mortals, What need I ſigh out "my miſery to you, when you know and are the Cauſers of it? Surely "not for my diſobedience, but that I may know your power. Ah! I "muſt be content for ever to endure this torment, which yet no other "ever knew, becauſe hope is wanting. I am like one who admires "the Sun, but may never reach him. I love an object, more requiſite for "the gods than man, much leſs I who know not whence I am, nor by what "fortune I came into the world: How dare I then aſpire to ſerve a Princeſs "ſo far beyond my reach? I muſt blame ye Deities for binding me with an "infragible chain, ſo that it is not poſſible for me to live, and not love "*Eliana*, whoſe very name tranſportes me. Love her! I cannot chuſe "that, that I muſt do, admire and adore her. O Heavens me thinks I find "ſome ſparks of a generous ſoul which tells me, I am not form'd out of the "common earth of *Plebians*. May your Divinities make known my ſtock, "and that may extricate me from this Labrinth of love and confuſion; or "elſe with my life, end my miſery. That I confeſs is the moſt feaſible, for "ſuch humble thoughts beſt befit mortals grouling at the ſhrine of ſuch a ſuper-"eminent divinity as I adore. Dye! ah! thats all my hopes!

The concluſion of theſe words ſhewed the unſupportable burthen of his ſorrowfull mind, for pointing them with a ſigh, able to penetrate an obdurate heart, he entred into ſo profound a cogitation, with his eyes fixed on the earth, that he heard not the obſtrepency which one made in coming, till he had approached him with theſe words.

Sir, accidentally hearing the complaints of your too amorous ſoul, and I know not by what power, feeling your torments ſtirring up a pitty and curioſity together in my breaſt, I have thus rudely adventured to approach you, and alſo out of a deſire I have, prompted by a more than ordinary violence, to enter a diſcourſe with you, and if it might be to ſhew you the precipices of this Tyrannous love by too many experimented Tryals. I have before now obſerved your melancholy reſort into theſe ſhades, my habitation is nigh and unknown, where I have a freedome to ſtudy at large Diſtates

of

of reaſon againſt ſuch youthful excurrances. Pardon Sir this rude addreſſe, and exact what puniſhment you pleaſe, after having given me the favour I deſire. *Argelois* at his firſt ſpeaking had lifted up his eyes, obſcur'd as they were with the clouds of ſadneſs to behold him, who thus had diſturb'd his melancholy humour, and they were incountred with a gravity that allayed the cholor that began to ariſe through this diſturbance, but being ſuppreſſed through this grave object, he aroſe, and ſaluting him, thus expreſſed himſelf. "Though it be the greateſt of diſturbances, to be interrupted "in theſe pleaſing cogitations, and nothing (hardly) leſſe pardonable, "with a Lover, yet the gravity which accompanies you, and ſome intereor "motion which moves me, by I know not what power, I am well ſatis- "fied with this your interruption, and deſire to know that laxating drogue "which you ſeem to promiſe. The ſtranger invited by *Argelois* ſeated himſelf by him on that pleaſant bank, exerciſing his eyes in beholding the incomparable features, and moſt attracting graces, which accompanied this Heroe, and at laſt being not a little aſtoniſhed that ſuch a brave aſpect ſhould complain, who deſerved juſtly the title of incomparable; "I cannot but wonder "(ſaid he) that nature having dealt ſo favourable with you; Love and for- "tune ſhould ſo much oppoſe you, for nature hath made you rather to be "ſued to by the faireſt female, than to ſue to any whatſoever, and given "thoſe graces which others want, but love it ſeems croſſing her intenti- "ons, makes you leave that which you have to ſeek beauty where it is not "to be found but in your ſelf, and fortune being of the conſpiracy ſtrives "to make you equally miſerable, by hiding from you the knowledge of "your extraction and birth, this I underſtand by your complaints, which "though I may not help altogether, yet I may give ſome remedy for thoſe "plagues of love: I will ſhew you my experiences, as marks to ſhun his "deceits, and ſhew you how my utter ruine came from thence, which "makes me have a juſt cauſe to complaine againſt ſin, and forwarn others "that they may not precipitate themſelves blinded with his deceits. It may "be (ſayes *Argelois*) that the fault lay in your ſelf, not in Love, and "and through your own fault loſt that which Love had ordained for you, "and ſo were the cauſe of your own miſery, which you impute to Love. "I know not if I have err'd (replyed the ſtranger) but if I have, it was "becauſe I was blinded, for I account it altogether impoſſible for any to "be deeply engaged in that folly (for ſo I muſt term it) and not to degreſs "the precepts of wiſdome. I have had my ſhare in it, which made me "(hearing your complaints) ſo far to pity your eſtate, as to preſent my ſelf "before you to acquaint you with the experience I have had of him, and though "Love deal not with all men alike, yet it is ſeen for a time he undoeth moſt. "When in my youth I felt thoſe heart tormenting flames, though I were "ſenſible of the paine, yet I eſteemed it as a pleaſure, and rejoyced in my "own diſcontent, I accounted it the happieſt condition, and pleaſed my "ſelf with my own phancy, but now the experience of years, with the "dictates of Reaſon, hath pulled away the vizor from the face of Love, "and now I ſee it nothing but a ſenſe-pleaſing phancy which baniſheth rea- "ſon from its Reſidence, making a man loſe that which makes him almoſt "equal with the gods, and ſubmit to a paſſion altogether ſervil. *Arge-* "*lois* a little ſmiling, ſaid, Surely love in an extraordinary manner hath croſ- "ſed you, that you are ſo much his adverſary, I will not go about to defend "him, (though it be a moſt noble paſſion, at leaſt I think ſo) becauſe I "know not, but hereafter I may have cauſe enough to complain and ſpeak againſt "him, and for that it is requiſite that I cede to your more tryed experiences, "which makes me deſirous to know the miſeries love hath cauſed you, and "the good and bad fortune of your Life, and if my poor condition may any

"wayes be able to ſtand you in ſtead, you may aſſure your ſelf of my ſervice. "I thank you for your generoſity (replied the Love-oppoſing ſtranger) my "condition is too baſe for the help of ſo noble a hand, I ſhall moſt will-"lingly relate the full ſtory of my life, although I know you not, but believe "ſo generous a ſoul cannot harbour my deſtruction; yet the apparent danger "and hazard of my life in diſcovering my ſelf might be a ſufficient excuſe, "had I not a more inward perſwaſion of your noble and generous diſpoſi-"tion, and an extraordinary impulſe upon me, to make known my various "fortunes. I have no other end that pricks me to this relation, by which I lay my ſelf open to dangers, but that pity which I mention, that impulſe I ſpeak of, for I was not able longer to hear your complaints, and not ren-der to the aſſiſtance (and if poſſible to ſnatch you from a precipice, I ſee you even falling into) all my Humanity, Philoſophy and experience. Let it not ſeem ſtrange, that being thus a ſtranger, I ſhould thus freely diſcloſe my ſelf; if I have any knowledge left in phiſnomy, I read in your face a ge-nerous and heroick ſoul, which will not give the weakneſſe of a kind heart an ungentle acceptance, and conſture this freedom in the worſt ſenſe. I cannot but believe a good Fate in this accidental meeting, therefore I am ſo free and plain. *Argelois* much pleaſed with the ſtrangers freedom, and having a great deſire to hear his fortunes, and who he was, told him the content he ſhould receive by his relation, and that he might not be interrupted through fear, proteſted that whatever he related to him, he might aſſure himſelf ſhould never prejudice him, or any way redound to his hurt. The ſtranger giving him thanks for his verbal aſſurance, and well ſatisfied in his behaviour and gentleneſs, after a little pauſe to collect things in ſome method, ſeeing him attend the motion of his tongue, he began thus.

THE HISTORIE OF EVRIPEDES.

GOod fortune alwayes attends not an illuſtrious birth, and great men are not alwayes happy, for if a great birth could have engaged fortune, and my former riches obtained my felici-ty, I had not been in this condition which now you ſee me, though I muſt confeſſe in this eſtate of Poverty, and ſolitude, I find more content then in my former greatneſſe, and tu-multuous engagements in the world. In the Countrey of *Cilicia* I firſt drew breath, and not farre from the famous City of *Nico-polis* was I bred; the greatneſſe of my parents was eminently known in that Countrey, though ſo great an eſtate through me hath found an over-throw, I will not tell you of the nobility, and and antiquity of my pre-deceſſors, nor the great opulency of my parents. I being their only child I wanted

wanted for nothing procurable, neither for litterature, nor armes, to the latter of which in my youth I was much addicted. The exercise of these employments took up my age of puberty, and having been well grounded in both, I desired to make use of my armes abroad, but my parents denying me so dangerous an imployment, I was constrained to abide under their indulgent wings, being the joy and comfort of their old age. I had scarce attained seventeen years, when to my grief my mother departed into the *Subterranean* walks of the *Stigean* grove, and before two years more had passed, my father ran the like fortune, being suddenly struck by the hand of the inexorable *Parca*. My father seeing a stayednesse in me, which was not usual to such young years, left me sole Gardian to my self, and with his death surrendred up those possessions which were sufficiently great. Some time I spent in just tears for my parents losse, till time had consumed the moisture of my eyes, and wore away the sadnesse from my heart, then having the reines in my own hand I purposed to put those resolutions into act, which the indulgency of my parents had deterr'd. For which end, having two Uncles, one the brother of my father, the other of my mother, I desired them to look to my estate at home, whilest I sought renown abroad; I made known my desires, and urg'd them to grant my request, they endeavoured to disswade me, but in vain, which seeing, they promised (to my joy) to fulfil my desires. The eldest son of my fathers brother named *Araterus* knowing my resolutions, with great importunings got both my leave and his fathers to accompany me. Having spent some time in furnishing our selves with what we wanted, we departed from our own Countrey of *Cilicia*, having none in our company but a faithful servant of my own named *Meador*. Having furnished our selves with a ship at *Tarsus*, with a prosperous winde we failed along the *Tyrrhenean* sea, and for that our desires extended beyond the limits of an ordinary travel, we were resolved to pass into the *Atlantick* Ocean, and to view the utmost limits of the Romane Empire, and so returning at leasure, view the places of more fame. This our resolution carried us beyond *Herculus*'s pillars, and passing the streight, we entred into that vast and spacious sea, which beats upon the coast of the *Iberians*. The winde as it were repenting his former kindnesse, on a sudden began to rise, and *Boreas* with a full gale oppos'd our prow, making *Neptunes* watry surges bear the ship aloft, mounting it so high on those liquid rocks, that it might receive the more dangerous precipiet: we endeavoured to gain the shore, but a contrary winde, contraried our design, and in spight of all our endeavours carried us far into the Ocean, where we ran every moment the danger of death, and to aggravate our miseries, a dark and pitchy night overtook us, with the continual assaults of this furious tempest against our floating Castle, which sometimes had almost yielded to the battery of the winds, having so unsteady a foundation as the waters. When we perceived our endeavours to save the ship and our selves were vain, we committed our selves wholly to the protection of the Gods, and let the ship follow the fortune of the waters, being carried along with the impetuous blasts of the enraged wind. The night so dark that we could not see our own deaths, nor the imminent danger we were in, at last vaded, the wisht for day appearing, but with a troubled skie, clouds accumelating with that crassitude, as if in despight of the Sun they would transvert the day into night. The winde having this day and the ensuing night vented its fury, began to diminish its rage of its self, or the gods pitying our condition, gave a countermand to the encounters of the inferiour windy and watry Deities. At last our weather beaten ship, and both affrighted and tyred Mareners were driven upon the coasts of a small and unknown Island, joyful we had escaped this danger, we desired to ease our selves on the Land, and there

on

on a ſure foundation poure out our prayers to the gods. Some of us paſſed into the Iſland in a boat, which we had for the like occaſions, whileſt the others remained in the ſhip. We wondred we could find no harbour for our ſhip, nor ſcarce could we attain Land with the boat. *Araterus* and I being deſirous to ſee what place fortune had driven us to, and to know of the inhabitants in what Countrey we were, after ſome repaſt on the ſhore, we left the reſt of the ſhip, giving them orders to ſtay our return. Not knowing what dangers might occur, we put on our armour, and with *Meador* (my ſervant) paſſed into the Iſland: We intended not to go far, becauſe the evening approached, but entring a walk beſet with green fair-ſpread trees, by the ſide of a ſmall clear rivulet, which with a gentle murmur haſted into a bigger river, which carried it as a tribute to the Ocean, we had paſſed farther then we were aware of, the pleaſantneſs of the walk ſtealing away our denotation of the time. The end of this walk conveyed us into a moſt dilectable grove, in the which was the moſt pleaſing walks that might be, a place as we thought conſecrated to *Diana* and her nimphs. But that which made us wonder was, that in this pleaſant Iſland, we could neither ſee man nor beaſt, nor the ſooting of any living creature, for which cauſe we gave it the name of *Deſolate*. Curioſity led us into this Grove, ſtill filling us with admiration that theſe pleaſant ſhould be uninhabited places, and the ſilence of the place ſtruck an awe upon our ſpirits, that we durſt not communicate by the tongue the cogitations which lay in our breaſts, for fear of breaking a Law which ſeem'd to be impoſed on thoſe that entred, beſides a Majeſty accompanied the place, which made us think it no leſſe then ſacred. We were now about to return, finding it already night in that obumbrated place, when we found the muſings we had entertain'd had made us loſe our Judgments for return, the path that brought us into this Labyrinth could not be retrod, though ſearched by the memory of us all, and the more we thought to extricate our ſelves, the more were we intangled in this *Dedalian* Grove.

Seeing neceſſity cauſed our ſtay, and that our hopes for departure were aboliſht, we left retriving the path, to ſeek ſome convenient repoſe, hoping the next Sun would accommodate us with light to finde that which then we ſought in vain. I had many times pitcht upon places for our repoſe, and as often (through my unſettled thoughts) rejected them. Thinking to find ſome better than the laſt I had pitcht on, I made a further ſearch into a place thicker than all the reſt; entring the place I eſpied a large Cave, the entrance being paved with moſſe. This place I thought moſt convenient to ſhelter us from any annoyance of the heavens. The entrance was impleat with a ſilent darkneſſe, and with a little diſcent; we went but few paces within the mouth leaſt we might precipitate our ſelves in that obſcure place. We ſoon betook our ſelves to enjoy that reſt, which nature requires, and of which through our danger at ſea, we had been much deprived. *Araterus* and my ſervant had ſoon entred their living death, whileſt my agetating thoughts had kept open the windows of my ſenſes. But endeavouring to ſuppreſs the motions of my minde, I heard certain emotions within the Cave, which gave a check to my thoughts and a ſtop to my deſire of ſleep, and attending what might enſue, I perceived the noiſe to approach, and ſuddenly felt ſome blows which I could not ſee acted, becauſe of the obſcurity of the place. This engaged me to riſe, and with my ſword to defend my ſelf, the noiſe I made in ſtriking (which light on nothing but the ſides or ground of the Cave) awaked *Araterus*, who half amazed, and diſcompoſed at being ſo ſuddenly awaked, had like to have offended me more then my unſeen adverſaries, for hearing our blowes, he engaged himſelf in the dark, and with a forcible blow a little wounded my head, I made

known

known to him his unſeene perpetration, and gained him to retire, leaving me to defend my ſelfe from the unſeene blowes of my unknown adverſaries. I wondred, when feeling their blows, they cut not, nor ſtruck as if in the hands of a weaponiſt, and ſo confuſedly both behind and before, as if I had dealt with many adverſaries, that I knew not how to defend my ſelf, nor offend them, for my blows, though ſtruck every way, could never be faſtned on any, beſides none anſwering to my demands, made me begin to think them ſome *Phantaſmes*, or ſome unknown terene Deities which inhabited the Iſland, theſe thoughts made me retire to the mouth of the Cave, and not being purſued, I would not enter to diſturb the ſacred. *Araterus* had for the wound he had given me, applied ſome drogue which he uſually carried about him. After this diſturbance we took up our lodging at the very mouth of the Cave, and not truſting to my imagination, one of us watcht whileſt the other ſlept, and in this ſort we ſpent the night. Aſſoon as the day began fairly to diſplay it ſelf, we aroſe, and reſolving to ſee whither my thoughts of thoſe *Phantaſmes* were true conceptions, we entred the Cave, and the light demonſtrated the wounds I had given the earth where I had that ſtrange combat.

But paſſing farther we came into a four quare room arched with ſtone, and in the middle of it a Tomb, more fair then rich, with a certain inſcription which we could not underſtand, our perqueſtions could find no creature that might give us any light into theſe novils, which made us depart, altogether unſatisfied. It was not without trouble that we found the path which led us to the place where we left our boat, but arriving there we found, that both the ſhip and it were departed: we could not conjecture why they left us, except they thought we were devoured by wild beaſts or ſome other accident had hapned us becauſe we ſtayed. We ſaw our caſe was deſperate, in that we were left upon an Iſland where we knew not that any came, except driven by the like chance as our ſelves, and where was neither beaſts, nor fruit that might ſerve for food, unleſs ſome certain nuts which we eſpied in the Grove. But for that we ſaw no help, we forced our ſelves to a generous patience, traverſing the ſhore, if happily we might ſee any veſſel which might tranſport us thence. Two dayes and two nights paſſed, and not the leaſt hope appeared to our ſight, the next day wandring upon the ſea with our eyes; we beheld ſomething like a ſmall boat floating upon the ſea, the calm which ſucceded the laſt ſtorm was great, but a gentle *Zepherus* curling the face of the ſea brought that which we had ſeen into more perfect view, which then we ſaw to be a cheſt, which we judged to proceed from ſome naufrage in this laſt ſtorm. The wind and the gentle moving of the water at laſt caſt this cheſt on the ſhore, not farre from the place where we were, which moved us to ſee what it might contain, hoping to find ſomething that might preſerve our lives, for the diſtreſs we were in for lack of food made all our thoughts run on nothing elſe, but with ſome labour and difficulty having gotten it out of the water, I lifted up the lid and beheld a ſad object of pity, which was a very young child in rich ſwadling cloaths, as I thought dead, but at laſt I perceived it breath, and ſaw that ſleep had only preſerv'd its life. The diſtreſs of this tender infant had utterly taken away the thought of our own, and now our prayers and our tears call'd the gods to the help of none but it. I took it up in my arms and ſaw it was a boy, which by the face and the rich cloaths which wrapt him, we judged to be the off-ſpring of no mean parents. I do not know I ever felt the like pity as then, to ſee a child perſecuted ſo ſoon, by the hand of fortune, and having run ſo great a danger at ſea, muſt alſo run the hazard of being ſtarved on land. The lovely looks of this tender infant, with the pretty ſmiles it made, cauſ'd ſo great a ruth in my ſoul, that not enduring the ſight of ſo pitiful an object, I cloſed it in its tomb, I knew not how to preſerve it alive, having no food to give it, or our ſelves; therefore I thought it muſt inevitably periſh.

The

The next day *Araterus* and *Meador* leaving me alone with the ſea-preſerved infant, went into the grove to gather ſome Nuts which we had eſpied there, to ſuſtain us from periſhing, and to preſerve our lives for greater misfortunes. Being alone I uttered my complaints and prayers to the gods to help us from that deſolate place, complaining on that conſtant inconſtant Deity, attributing our misfortune to her perpetration, and our preſervation to the more mercifull gods. In the midſt of my cogitations, that the ſhare the gods had in my preſervation might appear, I eſpied a good tall ſhip paſs not far from the Iſland. I loſt not the opportunity, but with a ſtrained voice, and many ſignes called them to my delivery; what with the one and with the other, they eſpied me, preſently I ſaw they made towards the Iſland, and fill'd their ſhip boat with their armed men. I was about to implore their aid, but on a ſudden they let me know that they intended to force me to that which I had intended to deſire of them, and with their Armes and multitude made me their priſoner. Indeed I had little mind to reſiſt, being willing to be ſhifted from that imminent danger I was then in, though I fell into another as great, I endeavoured to perſwade them to ſtay for *Araterus* my Cozen, and to take that booty too ſince they accompted me ſo, but nothing would prevail with thoſe unreaſonable men, neither of intreaty, nor in pitty, but left him expoſed to an unqueſtionable ſtarving. I accounted this incounter rather for the ſake of the infant than of me, ſince I left there my heart, with my diſtreſſed Cozen of whom afterward I never heard tidings. The Cheſt being greedily preſerv'd out of hope of Treaſure (for their haſt gave them not liberty to look into it) was carried with my ſelf priſoner to their ſhip.

My eyes were ſtill fixed on the ſhore, and no deportments could divert them thence, till the ſhip wherein I was inſenſibly had carried me beyond the view of that triſtfull remembrancer, yet could it not depart me from that ſorrow, our unhappy disjunction had caus'd, and though I had loſt the viſible ſight of the Iſle, yet my imagination repreſented me there, as a partaker of *Araterus*'s miſeries. My muſings at laſt were diverted, by the remembrance of the child, whoſe ſafety conſiſted in my help, after they had ſeen that their prize was not ſo conſiderable as expected, I perſwaded the Chief with all the Oratory I had, to let the Infant be preſerv'd, whom the more cruel would have flung over-board: what the floting-houſe could afford, I procured for the Infant, though ſcarce fitting for ſo tender a Pallate, but neceſſity conſtrain'd me to adminiſter ſuch as I could get, and that with the gods help ſav'd its life. We had faild two days when we eſpi'd a tall ſhip before the wind, to whom theſe Pirats that had made me Priſoner made up, thinking that ſhe had been prize, but they found this ſhip full of armed men that met them with ſo much reſoluteneſs they expected not, that they would have disingaged themſelves, but could not; we were at laſt after great ſlaughter of their men taken and made priſoners anew, but as it happened to better Maſters.

After they had diſcarded the Pirats veſſel, I was made known to the Chief of the other to be none of them, and had all the civility could be ask'd ſhew'd me by that generous Chief, who at my requeſt had a great care on the infant, I with ſo much care regarded, having by ſo ſtrange a fortune acquired it. I gave him the knowledge of my name which is *Euripedes*, and of my adventure at the diſſolate Iſland, and asking ſo him what he knew of that place, he told me, that he had no other knowledge than by relation from others, which was, that many had endeavoured to inhabit there, but were moleſted in the night with apparitions of ſpirits, and with unſupportable blows were driven thence, the cauſe (as he heard) was that a man who inhabited that Iſle, being a famous *Druide*, and having great

great knowledge in the infernal arts, after his death cauſed theſe *Phantaſms* to guard his body, which lies in a Sepulchre in a cave compaſſed about with an intricate grove, and it is thought his Sarcophage incloſes great riches, which hath cauſed many to adventure thither, but returned well beaten, yet he hardly believed the report, till I had confirmed him by relating what had happened to me there. The more we were acquainted, the more grew our friendſhip, and the more I perceived his good diſpoſition: I found him to harbour not a ſeeming, but a true and generous amity, deſiring rather in deeds than in words to expreſs his generoſity. I found a great relaxation in his converſation, and a ſweet engagement in his communication, ſo that being familiarly acquainted with him in ſome ſhort time, he gave me an accompt what he was, and of the enterpriſe he was then going about, which becauſe it is delightfull, and that you have given your ſelf up to hear theſe ſtories of loves follies, I ſhall relate as near as I can to the form he gave it me in. And that you may not think it ſtrange that I ſhould after ſo long time remember theſe eveniments, you muſt know I had ſince my retirement collected them into a book which thus imprints them in my mind: But thus he began his Hiſtory.

Fortune that fickle Goddeſs made me believe ſhe had changed her nature, and cauſ'd me to accuſe thoſe who call'd her inconſtant, for as if in me only ſhe meant to be immutable, ſhe ballanc'd all things with a conſtant hand, neither could I accuſe her with the leaſt mutability. She made me be born a Prince, ſo bred me up, and (till of late) in all the courſe of my life gave me no cauſe to complain. But when that I aſſured my ſelf to be her fortunate darling, ſhe precipitated me from the top of her moving wheel, and conſpiring with love to ruine me, turned her ſmiles into frowns. But that you may know (went he on) how ſhe effected my precipitation, I muſt tell you, I am named *Bruadenor*, Prince of the *Veneti* in *Gaul*, where with a prodigious conſtancie I had remained, till Love firſt arreſted me. One evening as I was walking by the ſide of a grove, I had caſt my eyes ſuddenly on an Object, which as ſuddenly ſurprized me, it was a Lady of incomparable beauty, without any company, who with a ſad aſpect ſeem'd to reſt her ſelf under the tree's umbrage. This ſight brought at firſt a kind of ſhivering, but afterwards a burning into my breaſt, ſo that I being unacquainted with this diſturbance, thought the Lady to be of the nature of the *Baſiliſk* who delates her poiſon through the eyes. But though I felt my ſelf wounded by my ſight, yet could I not withdraw my eyes from ſo lovely an object, till I had diſcovered my ſelf. I then rendring her the courteſies which belonged to civility, made bold to enquire the cauſe of that ſad and ſolitary encounter in a place ſo dangerous and ſubject to rapines, with all offering her my ſelf and caſtle for her protection; She anſwered me, that ſolitude was conſonant to her deſires, and that ſhe had deſerted others to be left alone. But I ſtill preſſed her to accept of my protection and civility, giving her the knowledge of whom *I* was, and uſing all the perſwaſive Arguments I was capable of giving, which at laſt wrought upon her for an acceptance. Whilſt with a ſoftly pace we moved towards my Caſtle: *I* told her that my deſires were great to know who ſhe was, not ſo much out of curioſity, as to know if any way the ſmall power I had, could render me any way ſerviceable to her, manifeſting by many words the great deſire I had to do her ſervice. She anſwered me, that all the ſervices that could be rendred her, could do her no good, nothing but death alone was able to help her, but ſhe added, that hitherto ſhe had found no opportunity, though ſought, to accompliſh her deſires, and that therefore ſhe expected nothing now, but a continuation of her miſeries.

This preſſed me to a further enquiry, to know the cauſe of this affliction which thus depreſſed her, and though I uttered my inquiſitions with many circumlocutions, becauſe I would not ſeem ſo boldly to intrude, yet ſhe perceived my deſires, and to ſatisfie me, ſhe ſaid thus. Leſt you ſhould have any ſiniſter opinion of me, whereby you may ſtain my honour in your thoughts, I ſhall freely declare who I am, and the occaſion of my being unaccompanied, although in ſo doing I ſhall diſcover the frailty and almoſt impudicity of my actions conſtrained by a paſſion which ſome call Love. Before ſhe proceeded I beſeecht her not to conceive me guilty of ſuch a crime, as to think any thing but vertue harbored in ſo delicate a veſſel, proteſting that my thoughts had not had the leaſt intimation of any thing, but what was agreeable to vertue and honour. She replyed how that it could not be termed a crime, if that I had conceived any maleopinion of her, ſeeing that a juſt occaſion had ſprung from her encounter, and ſeeing that I had rendred ſo great a teſtification of the purity of my thoughts by my actions, ſhe could not without running the hazard of ingratitude, ſuffer me to remain in ignorance concerning her ſelf, and as with confidence ſhe had truſted me with her honour, ſo without fear ſhe might relate the preceeding actions of her life. After I had given her an aſſurance of my fidelity both for the one as the other, ſhe proceeded thus.

Love is a paſſion, which differently poſſeſſes ſouls, and with a different fire conſumes our vitals, if harbored in an immaculate breaſt, and reanſwered by the object beloved with as pure flames, there is no content, joy or pleaſure, like to the ſcorching influences proceeding from each other, whereby they communicate the very eſſence of their love, with as pure breathings as the ſacred Deities; the thoughts of ſo great a happineſs hath oft times carried me into an extaſie, what then would be the fruition? My deſires have been as chaſt, and flames as pure, but that naked and blind deity hath fatally croſt me, which makes me love with ſo much anxiety and torment: For Love not regarded, and not meeting with the deſired flames, feeds on the life of the Lover, and it may be hath cauſed that *Simile* which compares love to the continual feeding Eagle on the liver of *Tityus*, which renewing makes him ſuffer continual unſufferable torment, ſo that the preeminency of pain may be aſcribed to it. We ſee that thoſe who feel and ſuffer extream pains to do and ſpeak that, which they would not, were they not in that pain-forced frency: So often-times Lovers through the great vexation and anxiety which they feel through the oppoſition of their Loves, do moſt extravagant actions, and women ſometimes vary beyond the pudicity of their ſex. This I bring as a Prologue for a favorable conſtruction of thoſe actions in my relation which may ſeem to paſs the bounds of womanly pudicity. But briefly (proceeded ſhe) to give you an account of my life it is this.

My name is *Floria*, and I am the ſole daughter of the great Lord of the *Santones* on the other ſide of the river *Ligeris*, where till Love oppreſſed me, I lived with as great content as pleaſure; but it fortuned that I was touched with its dart, ſince which I never well enjoyed my liberty, but of late more furious have been the aſſaults, the more they were deſpiſed by that cruel one the cauſe of my miſery. The Object of this paſſion (not to hide any thing from you) is *Subelta* Lord of the *Redones*, one as valiant as cruel. We were acquainted ſometime before this Tyrant took poſſeſſion of my ſoul, and by his jovial Court-ſhip was I brought firſt to a likeing, and afterwards to a violent love, which forced me to expreſs ſome ſmall ſignes thereof, yet never tranſgreſſing the Lawes of modeſty. He (cruel wretch!) ſoon perceived it, and as ſoon ſlighted my innocent affections, oftentimes deſpiſing that company, which before he had ſo much ſought. He had no

other

other reaſon for this but his own opinion, which was he accounted it, an extream folly for any to yield to ſo ſottiſh a paſſion as Love, openly deſpiſing and ſpeaking ſcoffingly of that Deity. In this budding of my Love hapned that which might have deracinated it, had it not been too deeply grounded, for my father being oppreſſed by *Celius* a *Roman* Captain, I was given to him to be ſent to *Rome* as a hoſtage for my fathers obedience. I muſt confeſs I parted not from my father with ſo much regret as from *Subelta*, and the thoughts for him made my journey unpleaſant. I was hid to that ſtately City the Miſtreſs of the Univerſe, and by *Auguſtus* I was appointed to wait on *Julia* his daughter, a place nothing diſhonourable. The ſtatelyneſs of the place, the pomp of the Court, the daily converſe with the great ones, and the tender of ſervices could not divert the paſſion I retained for *Subelta*. I rendred my ſelf acceptable to *Julia*, and with my obedience gain'd her good liking. But though I ſerved her with all willing duty, yet ſhe obſerved a more than ordinary ſadneſs ſtill accompany me. One day ſhe ſaid (thinking it was becauſe I was given in hoſtage, and remained as a Captive) that ſhe had wondred at my ſadneſs more than others, for ſhe thought I had been there long enough to forget my home, and that there were many of my condition, who counted their exchange the happieſt thing that could betide them, in coming to a place where they might learn that which naturally they had not, leaving their Barbariſm for Civility, and but then living like humane Creatures, but ſhe ſaid, if that it grieved me to ſerve her, ſhe would releaſe me, or if it was becauſe I remained in the condition of a ſlave, ſhe would get *Cæſar* to free me, bidding me to tell her truly the cauſe of my trouble, and not to doubt of her aſſiſtance. I ſeeing ſo great gentleneſs in the Princeſs, thanking the gods for that occaſion fell upon my knees, and not without tears told her that it was not my captivity that cauſed my ſadneſs, nor in that I was her ſervant, which I accounted the greateſt bliſs, yet ſeeing ſhe had charged me to let her know the cauſe of my trouble I told her the truth. My words and my tears were ſo effectual, that ſhe told me, although ſhe greatly deſired my company, yet ſhe would rather ſhew her affection in pleaſuring me than in contenting her ſelf. I beſeecht her not to oblige me with ſo many favours, for if ſhe did, ſhe would cauſe me endure a perpetual miſery in parting from ſo benign a Princeſs. Within a ſhort time after, ſhe told me, ſhe had gaind *Cæſar's* leave for my departure, on condition, my father would give him other hoſtages. I made no queſtion but to redeem me he would have given half his *Signory*. I ſent him word of *Cæſars* will, deſiring him to feſtinate thoſe who ſhould ſupply my place: He moved with a fatherly love, uſed ſuch ſpeed that they arrived at *Rome* before I could expect them. Leaving thoſe my father ſent as a deſpoſitum for my fathers faith, in my place. I with great celerity haſtened from *Rome*, once more viſiting my native Countrey, but my chiefeſt joy was, that it harboured ungratefull *Subelta*.

Many of my friends viſited me after my return, and *Subelta* among the reſt; deſiring to know the rarities of that ſtately place which I had deſerted for his ſake. I quickly left others company to enjoy his, and no joy or content was like to that when I thought I could pleaſure him in my relations, of the City, the Court, the polity of the Courtiers, the behaviour of the Citizens, the Royalty of *Cæſar*, and the magnitude and ſtatelyneſs of the City, Temples and Palaces, ſpinning out my relations to lengthen the time, that I might enjoy his preſence. But this content that I gave my ſelf, did but more ardently ſufflate that ſpark which remained in my breaſt, and inkindled a more violent flame, which ever ſince hath conſumed my heart. That which tormented my ſoul was that I ſaw he remained in his former ob-

durateneſs, and extreamly ſlighted me, which ſo pinched my heart, that it put me into a grievous ſickneſs. She to whom I had uſed to communicate my ſecrets, was ignorant of this, but perceiving ſomething beſides a natural ſickneſſe, conjur'd me to let her know what I ailed. Hoping the diſcovery might give ſome vent to my paſſions, I related to her (under the ſeal of ſilence) the torments I endured. She comforted me, and to quiet me promiſed much. But ſickneſs encreaſing, I was forced to write to *Subelta* declaring with as much modeſty as ſincerity, the great affliction I conceiv'd for thoſe ſlightings he had made of my favours, and the true and affectionate Love I bore him. To this Letter which was conveyed to him by one I could truſt with ſuch a ſecret, he would return no anſwer, but a perverſe obſtinacy in his ſlights. The relation of this had almoſt put a period to my life, and happy had I been if it had been the laſt exigent thereof, but the gods have prolong'd it for future ſhame and miſeries. I know not what Fate attends me, but all that ever I could do, could not overcome a paſſion ſo firmly fix'd in my mind, nor all his ſlightings and contumelies leſſen the immoderate affection I bore him; ſo that the anxity of my mind, and indiſpoſition of my body, had ſo heightned my diſeaſe, that every one looked for my death, and it was much wiſhed for by my ſelf. But ſee the juſtice of the gods who heard my prayers, and avenged my trouble, for whilſt I thus languiſhed, that deity whom he had ſo ſcoffingly derided ſtruck him with a leaden Dart, and made him dote on *Arteſa*, a great mans daughter of the *Santones*, who as ſhe was inferiour to me in birth, ſo (by others judgement) in beauty. Here he was repay'd in his own coyn, and as he had dealt with me, ſhe prompted by divine vengeance handi'd him. When I heard of this viciſſitude of fortune, my ſoul was mixt both with joy and grief. I rejoyced that he might know what Love was, and that he might be ſenſible of thoſe torments he had caus'd me to endure; but I was troubled that he ſuffered any pain, and that torment ſhould touch the thing I Lov'd; for Love is of that nature, that it cannot conſent to ſee the object beloved to endure any affliction, though it ſuffers by it the greateſt deſpight. Had my love abated, or had hatred poſſeſt its place, then had I gone to have effected ſome precipitation againſt him, and with vigor to avenge his injuries.

But I ſtill perſiſted in my paſſion for him, though he perſiſted in his hatred to me, but my ſickneſs brought be at laſt to the very point of death, which exigent ſomething diminiſhed thoſe flames for *Subelta*, and by the paine and torment I felt from the outward indiſpoſition of my body, I thought them quite extinguiſhed, ſo that helping to overcome my ſelf, I baniſht him from my thoughts, and ſought to obliterate him within my breaſt, and at laſt I found a great relaxation of my pain, for the cauſe being taken away, the effects ſoon ceaſed. Recovering by little and little to the great joy of my father and friends, and no leſs to my ſelf in that I had ſhaken off ſo powerful an enemy to my repoſe, I began to receive my former ſtrength and to go abroad. I had no ſooner recovered that vigor which formerly accompanied me, but I began to feel a little glowing and reviving of that fire I thought had been extinguiſhed, which now I ſaw was but raked under the aſhes, and at the leaſt mention of his name, it was ready to catch hold on ſomething that would have annoyed my reſt.

When I perceived the floods of ſorrow had not quencht, nor my continual torment extinguiſht that ſpark, which lay raked up in the aſhes of ſilence, and now began to be afflated by a new breath from Love; renuing my complaints I gave my ſelf up a ſacrifice for his Altar, and in a ſhort time that flagrant ſpark enkindled by deſire, poſſeſt every corner of my heart with

with its aſcending flames, and this relapſe came with a more violent motion than the firſt aſſault; before with a tormented patience I ſunk under the burthen, and with a contiual grief almoſt diſpoſſeſt my ſelf of life, but now agitated by a more violentick humour, I ſought furibundouſly more aſſured precipitations. For as the relapſe is alwayes more dangerous than the firſt falling into the diſeaſe, ſo was this ſecond paſſion more likely to overwhelm me. Seeing therefore an aſſured torment, and a continual pain without the fruition of that, which I was never like to enjoy, I contracted a reſolution with my ſelf, correſpond to ſo violent a paſſion, as well to free my ſelf from miſery, as to let *Subelta* ſee how farre the force of Love had carried me.

This determination paſſed not the portals of my lips, but with a new reſolution I defired to act this *Tragedy* in *Subelta*'s preſence, being thus hurried along with theſe violent motions, I ſtudied nothing but how to effect my purpoſed precipitation; Hiding from my faithful ſervant the chief of my purpoſe, with many words I told her the deſire I had to ſee *Subelta*, whereby I might give great eaſe to my perturbed breaſt, by pouring out thoſe complaints againſt him, which I had prepared for the like occaſion, telling her that I perſwaded my ſelf that (words being uttered from a paſſion ſo reſenting, were more powerful than dead letters) the effects would anſwer my hopes, but if it wrought not on *Subelta*, yet it would be a great relaxation to my mind, in that I had vented that which ſo much troubled my repoſe, hoping if that took no effect, I might have power (ſeeing the impoſſibility, and his ingratitude) to overcome my ſelf, and to cede to the will of the gods. With other words powerful enough to gain her to that which ſhe hoped might conduce to my quiet, I charm'd her to my motion, and anſwered her to the objections ſhe made concerning the difficulty, and my honour. I had contrived before how to effect my deſign, and to eſcape with a good colour to ſave my reputation. I told her how I would deſire my father for my healths ſake to convey me to a place where I was brought up in my youth, and had took great delight in, hoping that the change of the aire might be a means to recover my health, and how that by the way I would find means to get from thoſe who ſhould accompany me, and that at my return I would contrive a ſtory of my rape without miſtruſt. Theſe things I told her, and what Love had infuſed into me, or rather the great deſire I had to perpetrate that action I intended; ſo that ſeeing my reſolutions were not to be beaten off, ſhe condeſcended to auxiliate me in my enterprize, not piercing to the bottom of my deſign.

It now remained that my feigned deſires were known to my father, which were as ſoon granted as heard by him, little imagining my intentions. At laſt I was ſent to this place well accoutred, with a ſpecial guard to ſecure my perſon from any rape, which were frequently committed by the *Roman* ſouldiers diſperſed through the Countrey. I knew it would be impoſſible to eſcape from the Caſtle whither I was going, to go to *Subelta*; therefore as I had before concluded, in our journey paſſing through a very thick wood we made an halt, and letting my Troop paſs gently on, commanded none to ſtay with me but my confident, by which means we had a fine opportunity to eſcape, which without their ſuſpition we effected, directing our courſe a croſs the wood, with ſuch a ſpeed as my deſire could wiſh, entring the moſt intricate places of the Wood, which being ſpacious hid us from our ſearchers, and the obſcurity of the night approaching gave us more confidence in our clandeſtine flight. Having almoſt wearied our horſes, and our ſelves, not uſed to ſuch hard ſervice, we reſolved to repoſe in ſome convenient place in the Wood, imagining our ſelves far enough

nough from our Indagators, and eſpying a large Cave we reſolved to lodge there. But Fortune who purſu'd me faſter then thoſe who I know condol'd my loſs, and as a quick-ſented blood-hound catcht us when we leaſt ſuſpected, for not conſidering the dangerous *Animals* which thoſe ſpacious Woods harbour'd, we caſt our ſelves into the very lodging of a furious Lion: My maid was no ſooner alighted then aſſaulted, by the King of beaſts, whoſe great ſtrength ſo ſoon tare her weak corps, that ſhe had no time to conſider by what enemie ſhe died. This miſerable ſpectacle, fill'd me with a grief unexpreſſable, which took away the ſenſe of my own danger, and as if I had been able to have reveng'd the death of that miſerable creature, upon that Robuſt animal, I drew out a dagger which I had hid in my ſleeve, to have effected a more bloody perpetration againſt my ſelf, and with that ſmall vigor I poſſeſt, flung it againſt the ſhaggy beaſt, which being well cuſpidated to facilitate my own ruine, made a ſmall entrance into his ſide, which ſo enraged this furious creature, that leaving the miſerable carcaſe, he made at me, who deſired rather to periſh than live in ſo much miſery. But my horſe fearful of his approach, by running away ſav'd my life with its own, carrying me like a liveleſs ſtatue upon his back, environ'd with ſo much miſery, that I thought death a ſweeter companion. The night which was fully entred into the darke ſhades of the wood, with the concuſſion of the leavie boughs, and the ugly noiſe of thoſe *Nocturnal* creatures, which echoed through the Wood, and my ſolitude with the apprehenſion of the late bloody ſpectacle I had beheld, caſt me into ſo great an agony, heightned by the frailty of my ſex, that you may better imagine than I relate. My horſe having the liberty of his head, carried me all night up and down the Wood, not being contradicted with the leaſt check of the reine, ſo that in the morning (whoſe approach had ſo often been wiſht for) I found my ſelf on the outſide of the Wood, and happily meeting with a ſhepheard, I deſired the liberty of his houſe, to repoſe my perturbed mind, and reſt my defatigated limbs, which by the beſt of mettals I procur'd. The encounter of my thoughts diſturbed the reſt of my body, and the agitation of mind took away the deſire of ſleep. But as the noiſe of the waters lulls one to ſleep, ſo the commotions of theſe inward billows at laſt procured me a ſweet oblivion, which yet was diſturbed through the injections of *Morpheus*, for I ſaw a great Cage with this inſcription, *Nec vi*, *Nec Arte*, an *Emblem* ſurely of my future miſeries, for by and by I ſaw my ſelf faſt encloſed in it, and beſieged with a great company of beaſts, but at laſt, I ſaw a man who came and cut off the head of the chiefe conductor of the brutes, and diſperſing the other, gave me liberty.

I know not (proceeded the fair *FLORIA*) whether this was any ſupernatural repreſentation from the gods, who often times forewarn us of our future miſeries, by manifeſt ſignes, were not our eyes ſealed with diſregard, or whether it might be the operation of my affections, and obturbed thoughts, repreſenting thoſe *Ideas* it had preconceiv'd, according to the diſtemper of the natural body; or whether proceeding from the imagination, or the effects of the ſuſcitated vapors and humours, working upon the fancy, but when I awaked I found it left greater impreſſion in my minde than dreames ordinarily do. After I had given ſome repoſe to my body, though little, through the diſcompoſure of my minde, I hired the ſhepherd to conduct me to *Subelta*'s habitation, diſguiſing my ſelf as well as I could, for the better ſecurity of my perſon. After much travel I came to *Condate*, where I underſtood *Subelta* was in my fathers countrey with *Arteſa*. The indiſpoſition of my body, weakned through the aſſaults of my mind, rendred me unfit for travel, therefore,

diſ-

discharging the shepherd, I remained sometime there, hoping *Subelta's* return would some way terminate these discomposures. But stay being incompetable with my hasty desires, I resolved to encounter him where he was, not considering into what precipitation I ran my life and honour, for the one I cared not how soon I lost it, but for the latter I should have had more regard. But having left *Condate* in this precipitancy I would not return at my second thoughts, but proceeding in this capricious journey, with a resolution to evolve my self out of this labrinth of disquiets, by the fatal stroke of death, I have received some comfort in that through a special providence of the gods I have met one to whom with a confidence not usual I have made known my condition. And now (said she, looking more stedfastly in my face, with eyes that penetrated to my heart, and whose flames had already almost consumed it to ashes) you have heard without any latitation of my defects, the whole scene of this sad interlude, whose last act must compleat my *Tragedy*, but could you but see the integrity of my heart in these Caprichio's, with the strong influences that ascendant Love hath diffused on my soul, you will not altogether vituperate disconsolate *Floria* for these inconsiderate and capricious actions. Here (went on *Brnadenor*) letting her vaile slide down over her face to hide those pearly drops, which the fire of Love, through the declaration and consideration of her own case had distilled, it seemed to me as the interposition of the earth between *Sol* and bright *Cinthia*, whose umbrage casts so dark a vail; or as the Sun darkned through the embraces or intervention of his less splendid sister.

Love exhibiting the beauty of her intellectuals, as well as that of her form, by this time had taken a full and free possession of my soul, and had gained the chief ascendancy over my heart, so that first giving way to some sighs I said. *Madam*, Deserts are not always favoured by fortune, neither is Love alwayes a pleasurer of the will, for if the gods cross our desires, we should shew our patience in bearing their afflictions, and more resolute are those Lovers who evaporate the heat of their flames by sighs, and mittigate it with the moisture of their tears, then those who lesse patient of delayes run themselves into a thousand precipitations, for self-murther is not the mark of a valiant person, but rather shews more cowardize, in that he dares not stand out the battel with that which causes his desperation, but to avoid it gives himself that which is not justifiable but by the hand of another. I cannot blame you in that you Love, or that its vigor hath caused you something to transgress the Pudor of your sex, though your actions may be ill censured by many tongues. But I cannot without admiration and astonishment consider the obdurate heart of your despiser, and against him fulminate most just increpations. *Subelta* hath alwayes been my enemy, and hath sought occasions to endamage me, but the considerations of these impudicities hath rendred me his, and if this honour may be given to your entertainer, as but to command him into your service, you shall see how soon he shall be reduced to a more plyant humour. To this *Floria* returned me an answer, full of mildness and affection, not induring to hear of *Subelta's* being reduced by any other means, than by the relapse of his own will.

We were now come to the entrance of my Castle, which put a period to our discourse, giving my thoughts liberty to study complacencies to cause her stay. I rendred her into the hands of my mother, who knowing by me who she was, cherisht her in the place of a daughter. The night being come we retired to take our repose, but the agitation of my mind banisht sleep his wonted residence; for entring on a deep contemplation on the lustre of those beauties, which adorned the face and mind of *Floria*. I ran

so

ſo far into a ſea of thoughts, that I could not reach the Haven of repoſe that night. This was a new world to me, who reſting before in the quietude of my minde, was diſeaſed now with the diſturbances of Love. My mind unequally ballanc't, was toſſed upon the waves of my cogitations, ſometimes entring the liſts for Love, ſometimes oppoſing it as an adverſary, wracked by torments and contrary thoughts I cry out. Ah *Bruadenor*! muſt thou alſo be enumerated amongſt thoſe, who have liſted themſelves under the extravagancies of Love? muſt thy folly be denoted? or is it an inſeparable accident to all mortals? is it not better to live free than a captive? and to be a maſter than a ſlave? why then doſt thou debaſe that will, which hitherto hath been free, and make it become a ſlave to beauty? and to a God that delighteth in tyranny, by theſe beginnings of thy diſquiets thou mayeſt judge the effects. Conſider how many this paſſion hath overthrown, recount but the tragedies it hath committed, and thou wilt find innumerable examples of murder and rapine, nay ſhe whom thou adoreſt, is ſo involved in Love with another, that a door of hope is impoſſible to be opened unto thee; unfortunate! take example by others, conſider the precipitancies it hath run her into, and deracinate this folly, before thou haſt too much involved thy ſelf in this common errour.

As if theſe words had given power to my will, I thought to have decuſſed this troubleſome paſſion, but whole troops of cogitations, conducted by Love, gave theſe oppoſitions a moſt violent *chocque*, rebating their courage, he diſplayed his banners, ſubjected my reaſon, and led captive my will, and with a voice more beautifull to my eares, inſuſerrated theſe words.

Doſt thou think thy ſelf more wiſe than the Ancients, who have honour'd me for a ſuppreſſor of follies? and call thoſe extravagant who liſt themſelves under my banner? Conſider the innumerable follies attending upon youth, and conſider how regularly I marſhall their exorbitant motions, and repleniſh them with many excellent and commendable virtues. Neither count thou my captivity a ſlavery, for though a bondage, yet full of ſweet liberty, and though a priſon, yet full of freedom, where tyranny is not exerciſed but to the content of the lover. If *Mars* have delighted in my thraldome, the muſes have no leſſe honour'd me, by coronizing my head with a crown of flowers, acknowledging the Deity I poſſeſs, the one in that I make the cowardlieſt valiant, and the timorous to atchieve that which without my aſſiſtance he would have fainted to have thought on, the other in that cropping the weeds of vice, I ſow the ſeeds of virtue, and render the heart ſuſceptible to the dictates of knowledge. I have made the ignorant become wiſe, and the learned infuſed with my ſpirit, render themſelves as mortal Deities, and will you call me extravagant, who am the author of all ſcience? Conſider my power and not diſabuſe your ſelf, for you are no more able to redeem your ſelf out of my captivity, than the Gally-ſlave to free himſelf out of his chains.

In theſe violent conteſtations I ſpent the time that *Sol* reſided in the other *Hemiſphere*, riſing from my bed wholly captivated with the love of *Floria*. Love now began to ſubtelize my groſſer ſpirits, and infuſe devices fitting for *Amoretta's*. For knowing the irrecoverable loſſe I ſuffer'd if *Floria* departed, I uſed all the eloquence and Rhetorick Love and paſſion could infuſe, which ſo far prevailed with the loved *Floria*, that ſhe condeſcended to ſtay, and to let me ſend one into her fathers countrey to learn their deportments at her loſſe, as alſo to know the certainty of *Subelta's* being there.

A day or two paſſed, wherein I contemplated the beauty ſo deſpiſed by the

the unhappy *Subelta*, unhappy in that he saw not his own happineſs, finding no delight but in her company and converſation, whilſt ſhe with continual ſhowers of darts from thoſe ſparkling eyes, more lively than the coruſcing diamonds, pierced my ſuſceptible heart. I ſeemed not to live but in her ſight, and I joyed in no other company than hers, but I continually died when I conſidered my miſerable eſtate, and though the motions of my eyes might have diſcovered the ſecrets of my heart, yet in her I perceived not the leaſt regard. Oh the pains! oh the anguiſh my ſoul felt, when I thought of diſcovering my mind to her, fearing a killing repulſe, and dreading the thunder of her anger, for a true Lover continually lives in fear. But ſeeing ſhe read not my mind by my countenance, nor my eyes the true meſſengers of the heart, I reſolved, having a fit opportunity in being alone with her in a boury to explaine my ſelf, but as often as I was about to begin, fear repulſed my determination, but at laſt with a faultring tongue I emitted theſe words.

"Lady I have often heard of the wonderful and ſtrange effects of Love, "and the power of its operation, but I could hardly give credit to thoſe "ſpeeches, becauſe I never felt its flames, but being confirmed by your "ſelf with a more powerful influence, I have quitted all pretentions to "unbelief. And if it may be inoffenſive to your ears, and the boldneſſe "of your ſervant not ſuſcitate anger, let me tell you, that I not only be-"lieve but feel the power of that powerful Deity. I may be well van-"quiſhed when the moſt powerful potentates are ſubject to his yoak. "Shall I ſay your beautie? your modeſtie, your chaſtitie, or your virtue "hath overcome me? one was enough I confeſs, but all aſſaulted me, and "have eternally captivated me. Think it not ſtrange that I thus addreſs "my ſelf to you, knowing already how your affections ſtand; I do it not to "ask your love, for I am unworthie of it, but to crave your pity, in that "you are not ignorant of theſe torments. If you Love without hope of "obtaining, I live in deſpaire of having. If you are tormented without "regard, yet let not me feel the ſame torments without your pity, for "who can better *Sympathize* with the grieved, than thoſe who feel a "coequal paine? you cannot be inſenſible of my flames, if you weigh but "the torments of your own. O happy *Subelta*! couldſt thou ſee thy "own happineſs, hadſt thou eyes given thee to ſee the beautie that loves "thee, the chaſtity that follows thee, the virtue that deſires thee, and that "perſon which is about to ſacrifice her ſelf unto thee. Unhappy *Subelta*! "unhappy in that thou rejecteſt one whoſe vertues equal thy vices, whoſe "love thy hatred, and whoſe paſſion thy diſdaine. Oh cruel! cruel to thy "ſelf! cruel to others? Being hurried into this paſſion (ſaid *Bruadenor*) remembring my ſelf I ſtopt and proceeded thus. "I hope you will pardon "this excurſion which proceeds from a paſſion, that uſually committeth "irregularities, I have no better baſis to found my hopes upon for your par-"don than your own gentleneſs, which if it contrary my expectations I muſt "needs accompany you in your precipitation, for I am not able to live tor-"mented with diſdain.

Whilſt many ſuſpirations, gave a period to my diſcourſe, fixing her eyes upon me which pierc'd my heart, ſhe returned me this anſwer. "I mar-"vel not at all at your incredulity concerning Love, for none are able to "imagine his power without they feel it, nor believe the relation of others "unleſſe themſelves have experimented it; But I had rather you had re-"mained in that condition than feel it to your own ſorrow. You know I "have made you the depoſitary of my ſecrets, and have truſted you with "my life and honour. I hope my being in your power will not give birth "to any diſhonourable ſuggeſtion; for be confident my life which I brought

"to have ſacrificed to love, ſhall be as freely violented to ſave my honour. "Were I capable to reanſwer your love, theſe ſpeeches might be inoffenſive, "but you muſt take what I have ſpoken for a fable, if you think I can "hear them without diſturbance. You ſay you crave nothing but pity, but "alas, alas! what good will that pity do which is not accompanied with help? "If I were capable to help you, I ſhould pity you, pity you, I ſhow I do "pity you, and deſire your good by deſireing and councelling you to ſub- "vert the ſtructure of this new love, before it be too faſt ſetled, crop this "bud before it pullulate too far.

"Account me as a ſhadow, who am about to paſs away, I am leaving not "only you but the whole world; what mean you to love that which is going "hence? Your courteſie hath obliged my reſpect, but I ſhall injury you by "my ſtay, if my preſence augment your flames. And doubt not, but if my "preſence have kindled a fire, that my departure will leave water enough to "quench the ſame.

Theſe words (ſaid *Bruadenor*) though they were a corafive to my heart, yet pronounc'd with ſo ſweet an accent, that it mitigated the ſharpneſs of them, and were as if vineger and oyl mixt together by love and anger had been given me in a potion to drink. I had time but to tell her that ſhe might aſſure her ſelf that my life ſhould a thouſand times depart my body before I would harbour the leaſt thought prejudiceable to her honour, and not correſpondent to the rules of vertue, when my mother entring the place where we were put a ſtop my ſpeeches and her return. The next day I preſented my ſelf armed in her preſence, and would not riſe off my knees till ſhe permitted me to go my ſelf to find out *Subelta*, and to be her Advocate, and that I might do ſome ſmall ſervice for her as the mark of my growing affection, which yet had greater regard to her ſafety than my own Love. I immediately departed, and to be the leſs taken notice of, took no company but my Squire, and ſo went ſtraight to the *Santons* Countrey.

I travelled without any diſturbance, till being almoſt at my jorneyes end very early in the morning I met three men diſguiſed with a woman behind one of them, whom I judg'd by her tears and lamentations to be forceably born away by thoſe villanies. Though the number were unequal, and the danger I ſhould incur to oppoſe them, were enough to deter me, yet invited by the lacrymations of the weaker ſex, eſpecially when eſpying me, ſhe implored my aſſiſtance, I could do no leſs than reſolve to aid her, though it were to the hazard of my life. Riding up to them I ſought with gentle ſpeeches to convince them of an error in which they were reſolved to perſiſt. *Bruadenor* (ſaith one of theſe diſguiſhed ones who had the deplorable creature behind him) thou hadſt more need uſe thy tongue, to ſave thy ſelf, than perſwade us to leave this prize, thou art the only man I deſir'd to meet, to render this friend into thy boſome (drawing out his Rapier) that thou mayeſt acknowledge thy error, when it is too late to repent, the gods propitious to my deſignes, have put thee into my hands, from which thou ſhalt not ſo ſoon eſcape. Whilſt he uttered thoſe words with a diſagreeing tone I had time to draw my weapon, and his fellow-Camrades, to disburden his horſe of the Subject of our ſtrife. We reiterated our blows with forceable verberations, and with many endeavours wounded one another, at laſt fortune ſending a gentle *aura* upon my devoirs, with a vigorous thruſt which ſtruck into his ſhoulder bone, I turned him over the crooper of his horſe. Whilſt his body was precipitating to the earth, one of the other whoſe ſoul poſſeſt not the leaſt ſpark of generoſity, with a cowardly blow made me feel the like fortune as my oppoſer. Enraged at this vile uſage, receiving no wound through the goodneſs of my armour under

an upper coat, I ſoon recovered my leggs, and with a thruſt paſſed the other off his horſe, who had got the damſel behind him, and before any of them could aſſail me, with a leap I aſcended the horſe before her, making him ſhow the nimbleneſs of his heels to my oppoſers. He that had not loſt his horſe purſued me with the like velocity, till we had loſt the ſight of the other two. Not induring to fly before one, I let the damſel reſide the horſe, and met my adverſary in his carrere, where with many thruſts we ſought to end the quarrel by unmortallizing one another. Whilſt we purſued our advantages, the laſt man I had made to kiſs the earth reincountred me, both uſing the utmoſt of their skill to kill me, but their fury carrying them without the guide of reaſon, made them diſreguard all the rules of Art, and gave me many advantages to annoy them. In the mean time he that received the firſt fall, though wounded, had recovered his horſe, and overtook us, but leaving the other two to decide the quarrel, he ſeaſed upon the damſel who ſtood quaking to ſee the event. Her ſcreeks gave me notice of her Raviſher, and turning my head aſide, I ſaw, notwithſtanding the ſtrugling that affrighted one maid, he had laid her before him upon his horſe, and to be aſſured of his prey, he made a forward fugacity. The deſire that poſſeſt me to reſcue the damſel out of that fugitive's tallents, gave me a vigor not ordinary, ſo that paſſing and repaſſing my ſword through one of my adverſaries, I laid him on the earth to breath his laſt, and the other fainting ſunk from his horſe. I made no ſtay, but purſued the abacted damſel, quickly overtaking the Raviſher, being hindred much by her ſtriving, and the tardineſs of his horſe onerated with a double burden. "Stay baſe villane (ſaid I) thou art not ſo ſoon eſcaped the hands of Juſtice, "nor ſhall thy flight be able to hinder the juſt vengeance the heavens will "inflict upon thee, by my arm, for the wrong done to this damſel. I gave him no liberty to reply, but adding more wounds to his former, I reduc'd him to ſupply the defect of his vigor with his tears, and with a confeſſion of the injury done to the damſel to beg his life at my hands. After I had taken off his diſguiſement, I was a little aſtoniſht to find it was *Subelta*, and ſtraight began a combate between paſſion and reaſon, whether to ſlay or ſave my *Antagoniſt*, but having before freely given him his life, it would have been incompetable with my honour to have required conditions, beſides my intereſt ſtopped my mouth from ſpeaking for *Floria*, yet conſidering what anger it might ſuſcitate in her breaſt, I left him, and coming to the damſel, I deſired her to make uſe of me to conduct her to her habitation: She told me, the eternal obligations with which I had bound her, were not to be ſolved with the ſervices of a thouſand lives, and ſeeing that I would do her the honour to conduct her home, her condition, with the deſire ſhe had to ſee my wounds cured, made her accept it with an immenſe gratitude. I repli'd, The ſervice I undertook, my honour and compaſſion obliged me to, and that I look'd for no other guerdion for my pains than the knowledge how ſhe came into the hands of thoſe Raviſhers. After ſhe had given me ſome direction which way I ſhould take, I mounted her behind me, and whilſt we went forward, ſhe ſaid;

Of whom can we expect any worthy and generous actions but of thoſe whoſe vigor is accompanied with valor, whoſe valor with honour, and whoſe honour with vertue? What glory is it to be ſtrong and not valorous? what to be valorous and not honourable? and honourable and not vertuous? therefore he is truly couragious, he is truly valiant who is endued with theſe three. I have ſeen the effects of your ſtrength, I am freed by your valour, and have taſted the goodneſs of your vertue, which extending to help the diſtreſſed is an act worthy of perpetual fame. But not to fill your ears with my applauſe, I will give you the account you deſired.

My name is *Arteſa*, I was born in this Countrey, and am daughter to a Lord of a Caſtle not far diſtant, our uſual abode is at a pleaſant place, from whence this night I was raviſhed, and where by a loſs I doubt I am made perpetually miſerable, but when I am aſſured on't, my dayes ſhall terminate with its knowledge. Tears (ſaid *Bruadenor*) guſhing from two limpid fountains, at the remembrance of ſome paſt evenements, ſtopped the paſſage of her words, till two or three forceable ſuſpirations had reclear'd the way: then proceeding. I have been (ſaid ſhe) ſo unhappy as to be lov'd by that unworthy one whom your valour laſt overcame, whoſe name is *Subelta* Lord of the *Redons*, if Love can be ſaid to harbour in ſo Tyrannick a breaſt, or in one who hath dealt ſo cruelly not only by me that hateth him, but by a Lady who hath intirely lov'd him, as by his own relation I underſtood. This *Subelta* being entertained at the Caſtle of the Chief Lord of the *Santons*, his daughter, the fair *Floria* (ſo they call'd her at *Rome*, which name ſhe hath ſince kept) fell in love with him. Unworthy wretch diſpiſing her Amoretta's and careſſes he put her into an affliction, which produced a ſickneſs that almoſt coſt her her life. He hath often recounted to me the joy he ſhould conceive at her death, that he might be rid of an importunate Suter, and hath recited her endeavours, her careſſes, and ſhowen me her letters, which though full of paſſion, yet alſo implete with modeſty. I have wondred when I ſaw ſo evidently her paſſion for him, that he ſhould deſpiſe her and accoſt me, who am far inferior in birth and beauty, and I ever councell'd him not to let her languiſh in deſpair, and forſake the ſubſtance for the ſhadow, uſing all the perſwaſive arguments my weak Genius was capable of. But as it is natural for us to deſpiſe what's profer'd, and crave what we cannot obtain, ſo he left a beauty that accoſted him, and ſought to acquire me who deſpis'd him. For having before given my heart to another, (though a ſtranger, yet one whom I accounted worthy of my love) his allurements could not incite me to relinquiſh him, nor the illectament of preferment, to be perfideous to my pretendant. When I perceiv'd, if his ſuit continued, it might put me to much trouble, and if he intended what he ſaid, he might, gaining my father, force me to marry him. I treated him after a vigorous and rough manner, which did but ſuſcitate his ardour of obtaining. I cannot but think (went ſhe on) but that his paſſion was real, and impoſ'd upon him by the juſt deityes for his cruel diſdain to *Floria*, for having recovered her ſickneſs very lately, as ſhe was travelling through a large wood, ſhe was ſtrangely convey'd away with her maid unknown to any of her company, which news ſo afflicted her father, that he ſcarce could recover ſtrength to live. At his command the wood was throughly ſearcht, and in their perquiſition, they found ſome part of the body of *Floria*'s maid, and clothes which had been the reliques of the feaſt of ſome fierce animal. Thinking *Floria* her ſelf had run the like fortune, they returned with part of a cacraſe miſerably laniated, which ſpectacle with the conſideration of his daughters loſs, had almoſt ſuffocated his vitals, and as yet he remains in a languid condition, in conſideration of her detriment. All that knew her, or had but heard of her beauty or vertues, could not but reſent her diſaſter, and plunge themſelves into the waves of a juſt ſorrow, this wretch excepted, who told me her miſfortune with the Symptomes of Joy. This cauſ'd me more than ever to hate him, ſeeing his inhumanity, and to ſhew him a more ſeverer brow.

His haughty diſpoſition not able to bear my deportments, He addreſſed himſelf to my father, gaining him to make me his wife, if I would conſent: Aſſoon as I underſtood by my father how *Subelta* had delt with him to have me, and that he began to perſwade me, I had no other way but with my tears to ſupplicate my mother (who had a great afcendencie over

my

my father) to fruſtrate the deſign of *Subelta*, and not to force me by that marriage to end my dayes miſerable. My mother following my intereſts, obtain'd this boon at the hands of my father. The next time he importun'd my father concerning it, he told him if he could gain my good will, his deſires accorded with his requeſt, but his indulgence had made him promiſe, not to force me to any marriage. *Subelta* thought himſelf highly affronted to be denied in that manner, yet hiding it what he could, he ſought to acquire me by the great proteſtations of his affections. But at laſt his ſight being as odious to me, as his company was troubleſome, I let him know in very ſharp terms how much I hated him, bidding him never imagine or think of obtaining me, for he ſhould ſooner bring the heavens and earth together than obtain my love, commanding him to avoid my ſight. This ſudden mordacity ſtarted my pretendant, rebating his love, it ſuſcitated his paſſion, and with a truculent countenance he told me, that ere long I ſhould repent of my peeviſhneſs, and be glad to accept of that honour which now I deſpiſ'd. In this choler he left our houſe, threatning what he would do, but the joy for his departure took away the regard of his threats. My Parents conſidering what an irritated ſpirit might attempt, were ſomething troubled at his deportments, and blamed me for my temerity. I ſent for him whoſe fidelity had attracted my heart, to make him acquainted with *Subelta*'s deportments, and to enjoy thoſe careſſes which the company of *Subelta* had impedited. We met (when that ſilence was ſpread through the earth, and the bright Goddeſs held the chief Regency) in a little grove, into which a back door out of my Chamber opened.

We paſſed the time in thoſe ſweet careſſes and pleaſances that are enjoyed by Lovers, and are delightfull to thoſe that are entred Loves pleaſing bondage and ſervitude. When the night began to wear out her ſables, we parted, appointing the time of our next meeting, which I believe was heard by *Subelta*, who I ſuppoſe might be hid in the grove, and heard our diſcourſes, for that when he carried me away, he uttered ſome words which I ſpake concerning him that night. My thoughts are grounded on this, becauſe this night which is paſt, being the time I appointed my Confident to meet me, we had no ſooner ſeated our ſelves in the grove, but that *Subelta*, and the other two diſguiſed entred upon us. I knew *Subelta* by his voice, who gave no time for *Phineriaz*, (ſo is he termed) to draw his weapon, but with his ready drawn, thruſt it through his body. Seeing him fall with a crimſon ſtream flowing from his wound, I gave a ſudden ſcreek, and ſwounded in *Subelta*'s arms. In that condition they abrepted me, half an hour expiring e're I came to my ſelf again, but when I ſaw my ſelf in his power whom I hated, carried away from him whom I loved, I am not able to repreſent the dolor of my ſoul, but at laſt breaking the bonds of my ſilence; "Wicked *Subelta*! cruel *Subelta*! (ſaid I) is this the effect of your paſſi-"on? is this the end of your oaths? is this the termination of your affecti-"ons? is this love that uſeth violence? Oh heavens pity my eſtate, and aid "me againſt this Raviſher! Who would have thought that this treachery "could have been acted by him, whom love (as he ſaid) had attracted to "my ſervice, whom affection had rendred a ſlave, and whom oaths had "bound to uſe me with reſpect? Ah treachery! ah falſhood! ah deceit! "let not the words of men be credited! Let not this force O *Nemeſis*! "paſs without thy juſt reſentment, let thy plagues paſs upon this Raviſher. And O *Vitumus* inſpire a new ſoul into that mutherd creature whom Love hath expoſed to this wretches villany. Such exclamations as theſe I uttered, grief making me uncapable to know what I ſaid, nor regard the opprobrious ſpeeches *Subelta* uttered. In this condition proceeded I with theſe Raviſhers till the juſt heavens helped me by your hands.

At the concluſion of theſe words ſaid *Bruadenor*, we met certain Gentlemen who were going to ſeek *Arteſa*, but our incounter put an end to their trouble, and returning together, we ſoon reached the place from whence ſhe was carried, where we met her Parents almoſt drown'd in grief for her loſs. The joy they conceived at her return, gave them no leaſure to conſider me, till *Arteſa* bid them welcome, the happy inſtrument of her deliverance, pointing to me; then turning to me, they rendred many expreſſions of thanks for what I had done, and immediately applyed things neceſſary to my wounds.

I remained with them ſome ſmall time, being reſpected according to that great ſervice I had done them. *Phineriaz* remained in that houſe under the Surgions hand, being very dangerouſly wounded, but they hoped he would recover it. They could not underſtand by him how he came ſo wounded, nor how he came there at that time of the night. But I explained the doubt to *Arteſa*'s father, repreſenting the great love that was betwixt them, and ſo far prevailed with him, that he conſented to their marriage. This *Arteſa* took as the higheſt piece of ſervice could be rendred her, and with innumerable thanks ſought to expreſs it. *Phineriaz* conceived no leſs joy at the knowledge of it, which feſtinated his recovery, and when I left them every thing was prepared for their *Hymen*. Aſſoon as my wounds were healed, I urg'd my departure, telling them the importunity of my buſineſs would admit me no delay. They ſought on the other ſide with all the words of invitation could poſſibly be rendred to keep me there: And truly their affability and extaordinary Curteſie had gain'd ſo great aſcendancy over me, that it had detained me longer, had not the ſpur of love pricked me forward, for my thoughts were on *Floria*, my care was for *Floria*, my fears were for *Floria*, and all my imaginations were taken up in the conſideration of *Floria*, ſo that it was impoſſible for me to ſtay without incurring ſome inconvenience by my paſſion. This broke all bands, and made me force my way through their courteſies, for I knew not but *Floria* hearing of *Subelta*'s return might go to effect her reſolved purpoſe, which thought made me leave *Arteſa* and the reſt, loaded with their Courtiſes.

Love lent me wings to fly, and accelerated my jorney, whilſt deſire ſent many precurſary thoughts to viſit *Floria*, and at laſt I arrived where long before my imganition had carried me. I ſoon gave an account to my Goddeſs of all my paſt evenements, which I perceiv'd ſhe heard with ſome content, although ſhe could not but reſent the Joy *Subelta* conceiv'd at her death, and thereby ſhe perceiv'd that the unmortalizing her ſelf before him would work no remorſe in his conſcience. I ſaw the excited paſſion in her breaſt, and conceiving whence it was ſuſcitated, I aggravated their circumſtances, knowing it made well for my intereſts, and the effect anſwered my expectations, for it ſhook the foundations of her Love to *Subelta*, and rendred me more acceptable in her ſight.

In the mean time *Subelta* enraged at the death of one of his companions, who was a kinſman of his, and at his evil fortune, having recovered thoſe wounds which he received at my hands: he raiſed a band of men, and began to invade ſome places under my juriſdiction. I ſoon heard of his practiſes, and for my ſecurity began to raiſe ſome men for my defence, but he ſo vigorouſly proceeded, that he had taken many places ere I could come to oppoſe him, and arrogantly in the hearing of moſt of his followers, had vowed my utter deſtruction: at laſt with thoſe whom I had haſtily gathered together I gave him battle, and by the diſfavour of fortune loſt moſt of my men with the victory. This loſs hightned the arrogancy of my enemy, who following his good ſucceſs, won almoſt all the places of ſtrength from me, and followed me ſo cloſe, that I could hardly remuſter the diſperſed, and

and fill up the bands with more men, but at last I had gained a considerable body, and was resolved once more to try the hazard of a battel. *Floria* hearing what passed, though she had attenuated her passion for *Subelta*, sent him a very kind Letter, desiring him to desist, and not to prosecute me so vigorously when I had sav'd his life. *Subelta* sent her an answer by the same messenger (which she shewed me) wherein he told her, that the joy he had conceiv'd at his thinking her dead was converted into sorrow at the knowledge of her being alive, and that because she had mentioned, she desired no longer to live, he would become her executioner to rid himself of such a plague, & that because she had desired him to desist from injuring me, he would double his fury to annoy me & utterly to obrute us both. I was amazed (said *Brusadenor*) at the impudency of this man, & it suscitated an extraordinary passion of revenge in my breast, hearing the vile speeches his Letter was farced with. But I may bless that Letter, seeing it was the cause that *Floria* withdrew her love from him, for it excited a generous indignation in her gentle breast, and at length caus'd her to see the unworthinesse of the object she had loved, and to consider me in her thoughts. "Why have I loved *Subelta* "(sayes *Floria*) with so much fervency, seeing he despises me? why have "I loved him with so much verity, seeing he despises me? well I will "disregard him, and shake off that love which hath caus'd me so much tor-"ment, seeing the gods have given me power to do it. And let me adde (said I) *and regard him who loves with so much passion.* The smile which she sweetly made shewed she was nothing displeased at my words, which gave me great content, and in my heart I pardoned *Subelta* all the injury I had conceiv'd against him, seeing this opprobrity had been the cause of my felicity.

The time that I remained in the Castle with her I improved to my best advantage, and before I returned to the camp, she assured me she had no more thoughts for *Subelta*, biding me to use my best endeavours to overcome my enemie, and to free my self from trouble, and if it lay in her power to pleasure me, I should not fear her performance. This transported me beyond my self, and you may be sure I rendred her thousands of thanks for her benignitie, and assurances of my Loyalty, which induced her to tell me I held the place of *Subelta*, and that my troubles ended she would accomplish my desires. The vigor wherewith these speeches imbued my soul, carried me with an ardent desire of fighting to the Camp, where convocating my troops I animated them with my speeches, begetting as great a desire of fighting in them, as I retained in my self, so that not staying for some auxiliaries we rashly encountred our enemies, whose number far exceeded ours. My example made many cowards valiant, and animated those who had any spark of courage in their souls; for Love imbuing me with a kinde of military Phrensie, I so much passed my common vigor, that I wondred at my own actions, and stood amazed at my own force, in every place where I went I laid rampiars of dead carcases about me, I often called *Subelta* by name, but could never find him, for I believe he shun'd incountring me at that time. Nevertheless my valor could not gain the victory though it a long time hindred them from it, for being overpowered we were carried down with the impetuosity of their armes, and the magnanimity of my men chusing rather dying to fight, than to flie dying, made it bloody on both sides, but at last being reduced almost to nothing, and compassed in on every side, we were fain through the utmost of our strength to force our way through the thickest of their Troops, escaping through the favour of the approaching night. I could impute the losse of this victory to nothing but my own temerity in not staying for those approaching forces, who ignorant of our encounter, fell into their hands and

were

were all diſperſed. Seeing my ſelf brought to this calamitie, deſpaire and ſhame had almoſt made me to deſtroy that life, which the force of all my enemies could not take away. Having loſt the victory, I could not have the confidence to inviſage *Floria*, which made me I would not put my ſelf into the Caſtle, but ſent thoſe few which remained to ſecure it from the attempts of *Subelta*, knowing its ſtrength to be ſuch, that if their proviſion laſted, all the power of *Subelta* could never atchieve it. I ſent a Letter to my mother, and to the chief of thoſe who were in the Caſtle, how they ſhould hold it to the very uttermoſt againſt *Subelta's* force, whilſt I went to get aid for their releaſment. *Subelta* was forced to ſend for men, his loſs was ſo conſiderable in our laſt deprælíation, before he could beſiege the Caſtle, ſo that they fortified it with men, and pretty well ſtored it with proviſion before he came to beſiege them. In the mean time I ſought the *Romans* to help me againſt my adverſary, who giving me good words, filled me with vain hopes, and made me ſpend my time when they intended nothing leſſe. One who was conſiderable amongſt them taking pitie on me told me that it would be a folly to attend their ſuccours, for that they did not intend in verity to help me, adviſing me if in any other place I thought I could have help, I ſhould not loſe my time in ſeeking help of them. Perceiving the integrity of the man, I followed his councel, and regretting their proceedings, I left them, being neceſſitated to take ſhiping, and repair to *Africa*, where I had an uncle who had great command under the *Romans*, he with great ſpeed manned four good ſhips, both with *Romans* and *Barbarians*: giving me the conduct, I once more went to try the favour of fortune. We were no ſooner engaged in the Ocean, but that impetuous ſtorm (which caſt you on the *Deſolate Iſland*) ſever'd us, and as if Fortune had ſwore my overthrow, with imminent danger hurried us along this vaſt ſea. What is become of the other ſhips I know not, but the ſtorme paſſed, we endeavoured to proceed, when meeting with the Pyrat I had the honour to free you, and to engage you on my behalf.

Having heard this narration from the *Gaul* (went on *Euripedes*) I aſſured him my devoirs ſhould be to do him ſervice, and to reſettle him in his former ſtate. He ſeemed very joyful of my company, and told me his hopes were increaſed ſince I had undertook to help him, and that the gods had pre-ordain'd me to be the inſtrument of all his happineſs. Greatly contented with this *Gauls* company, I paſſed my time upon the waters, and our ſhip without any oppoſition glided over thoſe deeps. At laſt we paſſed by the mouth of the river *Ligeris*, and put in upon the coaſts of the *Veneti*, whereof *Bruadenor* was Lord. Here we found the ſhips he had ſpoken of arrived two or three days before us, and were in great perplexity for *Bruadenor*, ſeeing after ſo impetuous a ſtorm they had ſo happily met, they raiſed a hope for their future fortunes, and with great alacrity began their enterprize.

Whilſt *Bruadenor* muſtred his men, and gave order for his intendments, I ſought a nurſe for the infant Fortune had caſt into my hands, that being rid of that nurſery, I might the better imploy my endeavours to his help. I ſoon found a woman whoſe child was newly interr'd, with whom I left the child and money for her pains, I reſerved a little bracelet which ſurrounded the childs neck, in which was a remarkable ſtone, hoping by that (if fortune caſt me into their company) to find out the parents of the child, I gave the woman charge to call the child *Marinus*, which ſhe promiſed to do, and to take him into the place of her own. *Bruadenor* having underſtood by his ſcouts that the next day *Subelta* reſolved to give an aſſault to the Caſtle, not as yet underſtanding of his arrival, he deſired not

to

to loſe that opportunity of aſſailing him in the midſt of his diſpute. For this end we marched all night in by-places, through the help of certaine guides, ſo ſecretly that it was not known to *Subelta*, for thoſe we met we took along with us, that they might not diſcover us. By day break we came within the ſight of the Caſtle and of our enemies, the morning we ſpent in ſleep to reſt our wearied limbs to be the better able to perform our Devoirs, being hid from the ſight of our enemies by the umbrage of a Wood.

Aſſoon as *Subelta* had begun the aſſault with much vigor, we attended till they had ſpent their chief ſtrength againſt the walls, and the defendants, letting them perſiſt till they had throughly wearied themſelves; we remained ſpectators. But ſeeing a gate in danger to be loſt by the continual preſſure of *Subelta*, who was ſignaliz'd from the reſt, we gave a ſigne to our Troops, and all together like an impetuous ſtream came ruſhing upon the backs of theſe aſſailants. You may imagine whether our unexpected coming did not amaze our enemies, and give no leſs courage to the beſieged, ſeeing ſuccour arrived when they leaſt expected it. The greatneſs of our ſlaughter augmented their amatement, and by a ſudden viciſſitude made them relinquiſh being aſſailants, and become defendants. Victory was already ſeated on our ſide, and we fought with the greater animoſity ſeeing her on our ſide. *Bruadenor* performed wonders ſeeing the battlements of the Caſtle graced with his *Floria*, who with the reſt of her ſex were mounted the Taraſſes to behold the performances of this help. Fear began to ſcare *Subelta*'s ſoul, and he manifeſted his fear by his retreat, for being preſſed on all ſides they made uſe of their legs to ſave their lives. But thoſe within the Caſtle iſſuing out, we made a general ſlaughter, *Bruadenor* ſeeking for *Subelta*, with his own hands ended his Tragedy.

Floria having exterminated *Subelta* the confines her heart, found no inteſtine motions at the ſight of his death, but giving a good reception to his conqueror, manifeſted the content ſhe receiv'd by her liberty. They honoured me by taking notice of the ſmall ſervice I had done them, and were careful to dreſſe ſome wounds which I had receiv'd in the conflict. After their mutual congratulations *Bruadenor* return'd to give order for to ſepulize the dead, and to feſtinate ſome troops who were going to reduce thoſe places which *Subelta* had taken, which in ſhort time they effected, reducing his *Signiory* to his priſtine ſtate. Having enjoyed ſome time the converſation of *Floria*, I conſider'd *Bruadenor* had not reported amiſs of her beauty, nor was the beauty of her wit leſs graceful than that of her face. I who till then had conſider'd women with a conſtant eye, never ſaw attractions in any face which had power to raiſe commotions in my heart, (and whilſt I enjoy'd that happy liberty, I breathed in the aire of felicity, but after Love had rendred my heart ſuſceptable of his impreſſions, I found my ſelf bound with the chains of captivity) now perceived by ſome inſtinct in nature they were made deſirable to men. I had conſidered them as ſhadows, not ſo much as deſiring, (but rather ſhunning) their converſation, admiring at thoſe men, who bewitched with their attractions, gave them the encomiums of Deities. The converſation of *Floria* aboliſht thoſe thoughts, not that I had any deſire or thoughts for her more than any other, but that as prælibations they rendred my heart ſuſceptible for greater flames, and took off the precogitated opinion of the indignity of their ſex. That little tyrant of hearts was now reſolved to plague me for my contumacy, and as I had accounted them as ſhadows, to make me love the ſhadows of them, and becauſe I had diſregarded beauty, beauty ſhould cauſe my diſregard. For one day in viewing the ſeveral rooms in the Caſtle which till then I had not ſeen, I beheld the effigies of a Lady which hung for an ornament

in a very fair chamber. The painter to ſhew the rareneſſe of his skill, had with his art ſo lively imitated nature, that had not the frame diſcovered my error, I had took it for a true ſubſtance. The skilful pencil of the workman had given ſuch lively daſhes to the eyes, and ſo ſweet a frame to the mouth, that the one ſeem'd vivacitly to move, whilſt the other attracted the eyes with a ſweet ſubriſion, her hair ty'd up with azure knots ſeem'd nets to catch love-deſpiſing ſouls, the ſtructure of that beautiful face was ſupported with a neck whoſe alabaſter reſemblance exhibited no leſs ſuavity; but the exhibition of two fair orbs, which were but half diſcovered, gave more attractions than my averſe humor could reſiſt. It was very ſtrange to me that the eyes of an inanimate portraiture ſhould beget ſuch lively ſparks in my obdurate breaſt, and that a ſhadow ſhould ſhew more attractions than I had obſerv'd in any ſubſtance. In my heart (I muſt confeſſe) I call'd my ſelf fool, for thoſe emotions which I felt producted by thoſe lovely and lively looks, becauſe it was but a ſhadow, and it may be delineated from the phancy of ſome painter, to ſhew the rarity of his Graphical art. I had loſt my ſelf in the contemplation of it, had not *Bruadenor* asked me if it were not well done: ſeeing they took notice of my obſervance. I highly prais'd the piece according as it deſerv'd; And taking hold on that opportunity, I told them I took great delight in good pictures, which made me take the boldneſſe as to entreat them to let it adorn my chamber whilſt I was with them. My intreaties and their grants were all one, ſo that it was immediarely tranſported to my chamber. I forgot not to ask them whether it was the portraiture of any living and of whom. *Bruadenor* told me he had bought it of a famous *Apellean*, and that it was the true and lively effigies of *Amenia*, daughter to *Lilibilis*, the chief Ruler over the *Auſtures*: adding that her beauty had tempted many *Romans*, but her hatred to that nation would not let her condeſcend to marry any of them, ſo that as yet ſhe remained in her Virgin ſtate. This added fuel to my fire, and ſuſcitated more ardent flames for the inviſaging this princeſſe. Finding a pleaſant titillation in theſe thoughts, I began to have a more plauſible opinion of the *Amorous Deity*, and giving ſcope to my thoughts, I permitted them to wander into the *Wantons* labyrinth.

At the firſt exhibition of an opportunity I relinquiſht the company of *Bruadenor* and *Floria*, that I might with more freedom contemplate the beauty of *Amenia's* picture. Having included my ſelf in my chamber, I ſet that bewitching effigies before me, and with profound conſiderations beheld all its lineaments. Breaking out in the midſt of my ſilent cogitations, "Ah beauty! (ſaid I) is it poſſible to reſiſt thy attraction? or to ſhut our "eyes againſt ſo fair an object? Can thy venuſt exhibitions be ſeen by any, "without paſſion for thy poſſeſſion? I have been too grand an enemy a- "gainſt your Soveraignty; but to expiate that crime I will become as much "a ſlave to your greatneſs. A deſirable object! who cannot but adore thoſe "lily-intermixed Roſes, which expand themſelves on thy cheeks? and "conſider the motion of thoſe bright twinklers in the Aſtrolabe of a ſubject- "ed mind? which caſts as great an influence on the heart of a lover as "the cœleſtial bodies do on terrene ſubſtances. Many ſuch ejections were emitted, whilſt my thoughts were extended on the object, and whilſt my conſiderations laſted, that Amorous fire burnt my ſoul, and deeply inſculpted the character of *Amenia* on my heart. Thus whilſt love conquered, my liberty was orewhelm'd, and I ran into the foulneſſe of love, through the fairneſs of a picture, and ſo far introducted through the conſiderations of that effigies, that it was impoſſible for me to return into the ſtate I was in, before I ſaw it. I loſt many houres, and I ſpent much time in viewing and reviewing that delectable object, and I ſpent much time in viewing and review-

reviewing that delectable object, and truly I made it my daily exerciſe whilſt I was there, ſometimes ſilently to behold it, ſometimes paſſionately to baſiate thoſe Rubrick corals which gave ſo many bewitching attractions, and gave me ſingular delight in thoſe cold exoſculations: ſometimes as if I had been infatuated, I made very fooliſh and impertinent ſpeeches to thoſe ſurded ears, with as much care as if before the ſubſtance of that ſhadow. It ſhames me ſince to remember my follies, and it would ſhame me more to relate them, had I not undertaken to ſhew my extravagancies that you may ſee the folly of theſe inſuls *Amoretta's*.

But to abbreviate the relations of theſe follies, I ſhall only tell you that my ſoul was ſo imbrued with that fooliſhly fooliſh Love as I was reſolved to depart into *Spain*, to ſee the ſubſtance, of what I had ſeen in ſhadow, for having ſo much lik't the ſhadow, I ſhould much more like the ſubſtance, but moſt of all, could the love of that ſubſtance be acquired. The great demonſtrations of Love, which was ſhewn me by *Bruadenor* and *Floria*, and their ingeminated intreaties to have me at their *Hymen* was my only *Remora*: for the Loves of *Bruadenor* and *Floria* being come to a faire iſſue they contracted themſelves, and reſolved with all ſpeed to celebrate their marriage. *Bruadenor* having ſent to *Floria's* father to acquaint him with the welfare of his daughter, and of her great deſire he ſhould accord to her choiſe, the men returned with Letters from him, which teſtified his exceeding joy that his daughter was not only alive, but had made choiſe of one, who in all things ſurmounted his wiſhes, aſſuring them his deſires correſponded with theirs, and had not his age, with fear of diſturbancies amongſt his people in his abſence deterr'd him, he had perſonally ſhew'd the joy he conceiv'd at the match in the place where they celebrated their *Hymen*; Sending to them both many, rich and coſtly preſents, to teſtifie the good will he bore *Bruadenor*. You may conceive what joyful newes this was to the hearts of theſe two lovers, who deſired nothing more than the fruition of their nuptial pleaſures, which made them accelerate their Epithalamy, and that it might be more celebrious we removed to *Vindana*, the chief Town in his *Signorie*. I was fain to forgo that delectable object which had entertained my eyes, and pleaſed my phanſie, not having confidence to requeſt its removal leaſt it might too perſpicuouſly manifeſt my folly, and it was well reaſon was not utterly abandoned, conſidering how deeply I had precipitated my ſelf. I left it with regret enough, and parting from it I gave it thouſands of deoſculations. Whilſt we remained in *Vindana* preparing for *Bruadenor* and *Floria's Himeneau* triumph, ſome men whom I had ſent to fetch *Araterus* from the *Deſolate* Iſland returned, but with no news of him. At firſt I was ſenſible of his loſſe, but Love being like the ſoporiferous *Opium*, cauſed ſo great Lethefaction, that I retained nothing in my memory, but the infarſings of Love. As *Opium* cauſeth ſtupifaction by the abundance of ſulphureous ſpirits which it contains, ſo that agitating fire of Love, cauſeth oblivion through the intenſe operation of the faculties of the ſoul. I might compare my ſelf then to a full veſſel, which could not receive any thing becauſe of its plenitude, for having imbibed the delicious draughts of the *Dionean* youth, it ſo fill'd my ſoul that I was not capable to receive any thing elſe; ſo that I could not conceive much ſorrow for the loſſe of *Araterus* at that time.

Vindana was now full of many people who were congregated, ſome to behold, and others to help at the nuptials, and the day being come, a great deal of pomp was ſhewn, which was not uſual with thoſe (whom the *Romans* call *Barbarians*) before their converſation amongſt them. After the Ceremonies uſed according to the faſhion of the *Romans* (to whom

Bruadenor was a great friend) many being preſent, and aſſiſtants at the Spouſals, made the ſtreets eccho *Talaſſius*. After a very ſumptuous feaſt, wherein *Bruadenor* ſhew'd his liberality, every one repaired to a place without the town where *Bruadenor* had cauſed many ſolemn playes to be exhibited: The *Romans* being expert in thoſe ſports, ſhew'd wondrous activity in their deportments, both at the races on foot and horſeback, and with Chariots, and at their fighting with whirlbats, and at their diſgladiateing combats, at all which exerciſes I was expert in my youth, and therefore I appeared amongſt the reſt, gaining the honour of the beſt maintainer of the *Haſtick*, ſport, and caſting of the dart, for which they empaled my brows with the wreathed Palm.

When man hath loſt the freedome of his Will, by the captivity of love, how different are his actions from thoſe, before his ſoul was imbued with that ſelf-diſtracting fancy? Being in freedome, he hath the liberty to conſider things without paſſion to ſee another look on the ſame beauty with himſelf without envy, and thought of rival-ſhip, to deport himſelf with great correſpondency to all, to have conſideration in his atchievements, and Reaſon accompanying all his actions. But the ſcene being altered by Love, his precipitating affection ſuſcitates ſuch paſſion, that he is not able to conſider things as they are, nor ſee another view that object in which Love intereſts him without envy, paſſion, and trouble; making him deport himſelf with great incongruity to others, and to fling himſelf inconſiderately into dangerous precipies, baniſhing Reaſon from all his actions. In the one ſtate he is a Prince, in the other a ſlave, in the one he rules his affections, and maſters his paſſions, in the other his affections guides him, and his paſſion ſubdues him, being carried down the violent ſtream of his deſires full of blindneſs. I ſpeak this (went he on) becauſe I had (before my love-follies) judged thoſe whoſe *Amours* had carried them into the like extravagances; and now I judge my ſelf to be moſt egregiouſly fooliſh in many unadviſed actions. But this hap'ned (which I am about to tell you) which manifeſted my folly. A little before night there came into the place where theſe ſhews were exhibited, a *Roman* Captain, who had cauſ'd *Amenia*'s picture to be painted on his Buckler. Aſſoon as I had caſt my eye upon it, I knew the portraiture, by the reſemblance it had to that which I had ſeen in *Bruadenors* Caſtle. Love fill'd me with jealouſies, and jealouſies with envy, ſo that I found a great combuſtion within me at the ſight of this ſimulacre. I immediately took him for my Rival, and that ſtir'd up a deſire of obtaining that ſhield, wherein I thought I might greatly content my ſelf in having that precious object alwayes with me. Theſe cogitations ſuſcitated a deſire of getting, but conſidered not the danger of atchieving: But Love that animates the heart to any bold action, made me reſolve to attacque him, and how dear ſo ever it coſt me to obtain it. Whilſt I entertain'd many projects for the obtaining of my deſire, I perceiv'd him to leave the company, and to ride away, marking the way he rode, I abruptly left *Bruadenor*, and taking one of his Courſers followed him with ſpeed. Aſſoon as I had overtaken him, I asked him whether that beauty was expoſed to ſale, ſeeing he ſo openly exhibited it to vulgar eyes. This *Quirinan* ſuddenly anſwered, that the purchaſe was the laſt drop of blood that could be extracted from the deſirer. I replyed that ſo exquiſite a beauty deſerv'd no leſs, however I told him, if he would give it me as a gift, I would gratifie him with all the power I was able, if not, I was reſolved to expoſe my life for the obtaining of it, and that I had purpoſely followed him for that end. I am not (reply'd he) unwilling to hazard my life in the defence of this *effigies*, and ſhall more willingly ſacrifice it, than cede to your unjuſt pretenſions. Our ſwords were immediately unſheathed, and our words were turned

turned to blows, his in the juſt defence of his own; mine in the unjuſt proſecuting my deſires, I ſought by offending illegally to take away his right, he ſought by defending legally to keep his own; he ſhewed valour by defending, I cowardize by attempting. It ſhamed me to think that I, who ſhould (following the precepts of vertue) have ſpent the utmoſt of my vigor in maintaining Legality, ſhould (following the dictates of vice) ſpend the utmoſt of my ſtrength in performing an illegal action. This conſideration ſomewhat rebated the edge of my fury, with his expoſing that *effigies* againſt the edge of my ſword, which like a *Meduſa's* head ſtifned my arm; ſo that I had not power to hurt my adverſary for fear of impairing, or hurting that Image; ſuch abſurd ceremonies had that infatuating Love impoſ'd upon me, as to obſerve ſo much reverence to a ſhadow, to the imminent danger of my life.

We were but in the *præludium* of our combate, when there arrived a *Gaul*, whoſe valor againſt the *Romans* was well known. This *Gaul* had received ſome diſgrace by me in the exerciſes that day, which it ſeems had ſtir'd up a revenge, and for that cauſe he had watcht my actions for an opportunity of effecting it. He took notice of my departure, and therefore followed me, but finding me already engag'd, he harbored not ſo much of the Coward, as to help my adverſary, nor yet could his eager revenge be content another ſhould puniſh me. Coming near us he drew his ſword, and directing his ſpeech to my adverſary, Remit this combate (ſaid he) and be a Spectator a while, and you ſhall ſee your enemy puniſht without your pains, for your pretenſions nor deſires can be ſo great as mine to fight this oppoſer. Whatſoever your pretentions or deſires are (reply'd the *Roman*) I think my ſelf able to afflict a puniſhment on him as your ſelf, nor will I be ſo much a Coward to leave a combate begun, and ſee another finiſh it, if I have the fortune to ſlay him, you may be ſatisfied, if he kills me you may then encounter him. The *Gauls* hatred to the *Romans* was the cauſe he was ſo extraordinary moved, for very furiouſly both with words and blows he reply'd, Seeing with a fair remittance you will not give me leave to fight another, being both enemies a like to me, I will attacque you both. The thunder of his blows took away the ſound of the reſt of his words, and engag'd us both to a diſcreet defence againſt ſo ſudden an aſſault, for ſometimes he ſpent his vigor on the *Roman*, and ſometimes I ſuſtained the fury of his ſtrooks. I unwilling to give over my firſt combatant, ſometimes gave him many reiterated ſtrooks, and ſometimes to oppoſe the *Gauls* furie, I was fain to deal my blows upon him. The *Roman* ſometimes oppoſed the *Gaul*, and ſometimes requited me with the like I gave. In this confuſed ſtriſe each had two adverſaries, and peril attended our promiſcuous encounter, for the rules of art could not be diſplayed in that confuſion. We had all of us receiv'd ſome wounds, and were very hot in receiving and giving of more, when *Bruadenor* ariv'd with three or four Gentlemen with him, who having miſſed me, and by enquiry underſtood of my departure, imagined ſome duel, and being very carefull of my well-fare, he came himſelf to ſeek me: As he arrived, I had diſmounted the *Roman*, and ſeizing on his buckler, I rent it from his arm: having the poſſeſſion of it, I affreſh oppoſed the *Gaul*, but *Bruadenor's* arrival put a period to our treble encounter. The nights ſable mantles beginning to diſplay themſelves, cauſ'd us to retreat, and leave my Contenders there, having firſt underſtood of the *Gaul* wherein I had offended him: I ſhew'd *Bruadenor* the cauſe and manner of our fight, yet ſo that he underſtood not the great affection I bore to *Ameria*, or of my folly in getting the ſhield.

My noble entertainer as ſoon as we were returned had regard to my wounds which were inconſiderable, and could not detian me from exerciſing my ſelf in thoſe masks which were performed that night, and which deter'd *Bruadenor*

denor thoſe wiſhed pleaſures till almoſt morning, but the better part of the next day made him amends for the nights injury. Theſe nuptial joyes being finiſhed, and *Bruadenor* about to return to his Caſtle with his *Floria*, I renewed my ſuit for my departure, deſiring him not to deter me any longer with his intreaties. The regret he ſhewed for my departure manifeſted the love he bore me, but ſeeing it was impoſſible to keep me any longer, he was conſtrained to ſubmit to this ſeveration. He ſupply'd my want of a Horſe with one of the beſt he had: and for my better defence made me clothe my ſelf with ſome of his ſureſt harneſs. I had a thouſand *Eulogies* beſtowed upon me by this kind friend and his fair bride, who diſtil'd ſome pearly tears at my departure. After I had left them, I directed my courſe towards *Spain*; *Amenia*'s beauty having the Magnetick vertue of attraction, for ſhe was the Pole-ſtar to which I turn'd. It was now the midſt of Summer, and *Titans Æthon* gave his greateſt ardour, ſo that I much frequented the ſhades, and made my jorney through the thickeſt woods, being glad of the benefit of the ſhadow-caſting trees. I had paſſed two dayes in my journey without any adventure, but the third being entred a wood, whoſe umbrage gave ſome refrigeration, I ſlackned my pace, and ſeeing a fair tree, whoſe branches being ſpread with broad leaves, and ſo thick that it denied entrance to *Phœbus*, made an opacous dormitory on the verdant graſs; Being invited by ſome deſire of reſt, I deſcended my horſe, and tying him to a ſhrub, gave him the liberty to crop the graſs, whilſt ſleepy *Somnus* caſt me into a repoſe. I had not ſlept long under thoſe cooling ſhades, but the ſudden neying of my horſe awaked me, doing me a greater pleaſure then that of *Darius* did him when he was choſen King, for I found the naked ſword of my irritated *Roman* ready to light upon my undefended head. Fear of ſo ſudden danger made me forget my wonted ceremonies, for I was forc't to take my adored buckler, and hide my head which ſuſtained the blow, that elſe had perpetrated my life. I gave him no time to ſtrike a ſecond, but riſing with that agility which my preſent danger requir'd, I immediately drew for my defence. "Coward (ſaid I) unworthy the name of a *Roman*, I had not thought "thy degenerated ſoul would have done ſo baſe an action, but thy puſilla-"nimous heart feared to ſee me waking. He anſwered not but with his blows, whilſt I gave him more than he deſired, my extream anger at the baſeneſs of his action made me do my beſt to kill him: his skill had not ſav'd his life, nor had my paſſion ſpar'd it, had he not (being brought to the laſt exigent) begg'd it with many words. I was ever apt to forgive, and letting him riſe, *I* told him the conſequencies of ſuch treacherous actions were alwayes contempt, infamy, ſcorn, diſregard, and revenge both from gods and men, on ſuch as uſe them. He told me how perſevering he had been in watching for ſuch an opportunity, having vowed to ſacrifice my life to his juſt reſentments, but he then ſwore ne're to ſeek my hurt any more, forgiving the injury I had done him in taking away his ſhield, being I had ſpar'd his life.

This evenement being paſt, I proſecuted my journey, and at laſt without any other adventure worth our obſervance, I drew near *Spain*. I preſently heard of the war that was made againſt the *Auſturians*, *Cantabrians* and *Gallicians* which made me haſten my jorney, deſiring to help them for *Amenia*'s ſake. For a more ſpeedy paſſage, I caſt my ſelf into the arms of the ſea, and with proſperous gales arrived amongſt the *Auſtures*. I haſted to *Auſturica* hoping to gain a ſight of that fair one whoſe ſhadow had already made me her captive. Enquiring for *Lilibilis* I underſtood he was then in *Auſturica*, intending with all ſpeed to appear at the *Randezvouze* with ſome auxiliary troops that he had raiſed. This *Lilibilis* was a valiant perſon, and honeſt enough, only he lov'd to rob, and ſpoil his Neighbours with war, which was the general fault of thoſe *Luſitanians*, but now joyn'd

together

together againſt the *Romans*. I reſolved to proſecute my intendments, and as ſoon as I came to *Auſturica* I enquired for *Lilibilis*, and being brought before him, "I told him the great deſire I had to do him ſervice "in thoſe wars had brought me to *Auſturica*; and how that I accounted it "as great a glory to oppoſe the riſing power of the *Romans*, as I ſhould have "accounted it a ſhame for me to have oppos'd them in the defence of their "juſt liberties. I ſaid I was a ſtranger, and intereſs'd in neither Nation, only a "deſire of glory and honour made me ſo voluntarily offer him my ſervice; "I bid him reward me according to my deſerts, and make me happy by re-"garding me as his ſervant. And ſhewing him the Shield with his daughters portraiture, "I further told him, the impudency of a *Roman* Captain his ene-"my in bearing that portraiture, had caus'd me to make him ſurrender it "for the ſave-guard of his life, that I might preſent it to the Princeſſe his "daughter, avowing none worthy the glory of carrying her effigies without "her leave. *Lilibilis* received me with great kindneſs and civility, and told "me, he gathered a happy Augury, and hoped the gods would be propitious to "his Armies, ſince they had ſent ſtrangers to own his Cauſe, which was for the "liberty of his Countrey againſt the pride of a potent enemy. And that he "ſhould endeavour for encouragement to others to reanſwer ſuch merits. Many other generous words he uttered which ſhewed that ability which accompanied his Lordſhip, but at laſt that which I moſt lookt for and deſired he told me, "that immediately I ſhould go and preſent the ſhield to his daugh-"ter, which he knew would be welcome in regard of her great hatred to the "*Romans*. Immediately a maid of hers, who of all others was moſt deare to *Amenia*, gave her notice of my arrival, and of the paſſages betwixt *Lilibilis* and I; and ſet me out extraordinarily more than I deſerv'd, that *Amenia* prepar'd her ſelf to give me a good reception. What I ſhall tell you (ſays *Euripides*) concerning *Amenia*, of thoſe things which were done unknown to me then, ſhe afterwards related to me when the bonds of *Hymen* had bound us together, however I relate it now, which otherwiſe would make the ſtory lame. Many beauties deſire to captivate, although they intend no favours to their ſlaves, and 'tis a general humour in women to deſire to be eſteemed, and to ſee others lives depend upon their wills, that they may tyrannize over their captivated hearts; and the more a man is eſteem'd the more they deſire to have him ſubject to themſelves. *Amenia* was not altogether free from this vain-glorious humour, for, conſulting with her glaſſe, ſhe ſought to illuſtrate thoſe attractions, which without any adornments were able to captivate, and leaſt of all had ſhe needed it for me, who was before captivated by the dim luſtre of her ſhadow. Whilſt *Lilibilis* conducted me into a garden wherein were many arbours, *Amenia* following, convey'd her ſelf into one of thoſe ſhadowy places, and viewing me through the leaves conſidered my dimenſions. Thoſe ſmall attractions (which age now hath conſumed) that then accompanied me, made her ſpend ſome time in that umbratick intuition. Love who is moſt commonly in a ſwift motion found an entrance through thoſe verdant windowes, and taking poſſeſſion of thoſe open gates which give entrance to the heart, he ſoon deſcended into the more intrinſecal parts of that fair ſtructure. For the eyes being the chiefe advantages of *Cythera*'s ſon, he there makes his occult entrance, and having gain'd the Fort afterwards playes the tyrant. This Quiver-bearing god having wounded us both with his golden dart, made very much for my advantage, for if I ſeem'd any thing hanſom, he preſently exhibited it through a multiplying glaſs, and made the leaſt mole-hill of parts ſwell to a mountaine of perfection. So that whatſoever my actions were, in her eyes they were altogether compleat. After ſome time ſhe left the Arbour, and being ſent for by *Lilibilis* ſhe approached us. We know ſome little grace in a face

other-

otherwiſe not very taking, gives ſome attractions according to the ſmalneſs of its meaſure, but a face beautifi'd with due ſymmetry, colour, and lively eye, is a far greater charm, and gives more vigorous attractions: But what unutterable delight is there in beholding a face, wherein nature with a prodigal hand hath beſtowed thouſands of faſcinating attractions? and to ſhew her curious skill depainted thoſe flouriſhing colours that 'tis impoſſible for art to immitate. If I found ſuch attractions in her inanimate effigies, you cannot but conceive me raviſhed from my ſelf at her ſight, that paſſed her ſhadow by thouſands of degrees.

You are not able to conceive, nor I to utter, the raviſhing content I took in beholding that approaching glory: my eyes ſtedfaſtly fixing themſelves on her, gave the victory to the bluſhing roſes in her cheeks. The ſuſcitation of that incomparable virmilion added new luſtre to her former ſplendour. Not forgetting my ſelf I did her reverence, and ſetting one knee to the ground. "*Madam* (ſaid I) I have taken the boldneſs to preſent you "your own ſhadow, having reſcued it out of the hands of an unworthy "*Roman*. I did not think it fit an enemy ſhould carry it as a trophie of his "victory, though I believe himſelf was ſubject to the image. Had he had "your conſent for the favour, I ſhould have accounted it a ſacriledge to have "rob'd him; but knowing the contrary by himſelf, I thought it your right "and not his. I therefore humbly lay it at your feet, and implore your par- "don for this preſumption. I ended with a profound reverence, when ſhe reply'd, extending her hand to raiſe me up. "Sir, the *Romans*, who ſeek to "uſurp our Liberties, and hope to ſubject us to the yoke of ſervitude, are "ſo odious in my eyes, that I account the taking away this ſhield no ſmall "obligement, and ſhall accept of it with thanks. Here *Lilibilis* told *Amenia* that ſhe ſhould do better to return it me for my defence, ſince I intended to ſerve him in the Wars againſt her enemies, and that it was great reaſon ſince I had won it ſo fairly, that I ſhould wear it by her favour and permiſſion, under the notion of her champion. Theſe favourable words raviſht me; *Amenia* bluſhing, and looking on her father, ſaid, Sir, ſince 'tis your command I muſt obey: turning to me, To you Sir is this due, both by your own valour and my gift. I receiv'd it with that joy cannot be expreſs'd, kiſſing her fair hand, which injected new flames into my breaſt, I roſe up with a ſatisfaction as ample as my wiſhes. We returned into his Palace, my eyes following the attraction of *Amenia*, and feeding, nay almoſt ſurfeting on that delicious object. My content was but ſhort, for the next day we departed with thoſe new Auxiliaries, hearing that *Cæſar* approached the body of our Army. *Amenia* gave a pleaſing mine all the time I was in her preſence. She might have read by ſad deportments with what regret I left her company, and ſhe found her ſelf toucht with no ordinary penſiveneſs at my departure. *Lilibilis* aſſigned me a command in thoſe new rais'd forces, truſting much to my fidelitie. There was to have been a general Rendezvouſe of the *Auſtures*, *Gallicians* and *Cantabrians*, but *Auguſtus* who came himſelf into *Spain* to make a finall conqueſt of that countrey which had coſt *Rome* ſo much blood and treaſure, had divided his Army, and ſent part againſt the *Catabrians*, and part againſt the *Gallicians*, and the other remain'd to oppoſe us. *Lilibilis* being a good Captain, performed every thing requiſite thereto. I ſhall not (proceeds *Euripides*) relate the circumſtances and encounters in this War, but give you a brief relation of the ſucceſs as far as it appertains to this relation concerning my ſelf. The War was vigorouſly followed on both ſides, and *Cæſar* found it full of trouble and difficulty, and his oppoſers reſolute men, fighting for that Liberty which as yet they had not loſt. The *Cantabrians* and *Gallicians* on each ſide of us, did many brave exploits, which animated our *Auſtures*

to

to exhibit the like valour. When *Cæſar* had the better, thoſe impregnable bulworks fram'd by nature hindred his purſuit, for our men acquainted with the wayes, could enter thoſe precipices without danger, where if the *Romans* ſought to follow, they were either taken in ſome ambuſhment, or ſwallowed alive into unreturnable Caverns. We had divers conflicts with *Cæſar*, where to get a fame I oft times ran moſt imminent danger, and received many ſmarting wounds. However I gain'd that I ſought for, and I was known to both the Camps. *Lilibilis* daily profeſſing new teſtimonies of his Love for the ſervices I did him. The ſhield whereon *Amenia* was portrai'd I ſtill carried as an Enſign of glory. I had cauſed a fine thin plate, which ſtood hollow from the ſhield, and cut all over in fine works, to be nail'd on it, which ſav'd it from the ſwords of the *Romans*, and yet exhibited her effigies through the gravings. Oft times when any ſmall truce was betwixt us, Love and vain glory caus'd me to challenge the *Romans*, and to perform many a ſingle duel againſt ſome of their chiefeſt Champions. *Lilibilis* ſought to hinder this, profeſſing that in my loſſe he ſhould finde his overthrow, but his repreſſion caus'd a greater pugnacity. One mans ſtrength is nothing to the overthrow of an army, but by his example ſo great animoſity may be kindled in the breaſts of his followers, that they may ſubdue, when otherwiſe without that exemplary courage they might have prov'd the miſerable fortune of loſing the victory. I will not glory in my own actions, but the deſire that I had that my fame might reſound in *Amenia*'s ears, caus'd me with ſo great animoſity to break into the troops of my enemies, that giving life and courage to the *Auſtures*, I oft times enforc't them to a victory, and by my example gave puiſſance to their arms. It was a reaſonable encounter, when chuſing out a hundred of the chiefeſt of *Lilibilis*'s Camp, we attacqued a thouſand of the *Romans* well appointed, and put them to a ſhameful flight; which extreamly irritated *Cæſar* to ſee his Eagles flie backwards, but neither his anger nor endeavours could recover the loſſe, nor ſave his men from a miſerable ſlaughter. Theſe actions of mine carried on with proſperous ſucceſſes, rendred me another *Hannibal* amongſt the *Auſtures*, *Lilibilis* giving me more *Encomiums* than my modeſty could receive. That ſpeedy Herald *Fame* ſtill echoed my actions in *Amenia*'s ears, and an action was no ſooner done in the field than known in *Auſturica*. I ſhall let paſs the honour I receiv'd from *Lilibilis*, the Love from the reſt of the commanders, the encomiums of the ſouldiers, and the general applauſes from all the *Iberians*, and tell you, Winter being far entred, and *Cæſar* having withdrawn his Troops, falling at that inſtant ſick, as we thought for his ill ſucceſs, we returned to *Auſturica*, where under triumphal arches they made me enter the City, ſeeking for new honours to expreſs their gratitude.

Amenia carried the ſure teſtimonies of joy for my return in her countenance, and with a very pleaſing language gave me thanks for my ſervices; my content was unexpreſſable at the reinviſaging thoſe lamps which had kindled the ardours in my ſoul, and the kiſſing thoſe fair hands infus'd new vigor into all my limbs. I did believe my actions could not be ſo lively repreſented to her ears, as to beget that affection, which was poſſible for the intuition of them to have done. This ſuſcitated a deſire to ſhew ſome feats of activity in her ſight, that her eyes might be witneſſes of my ſtrength and agility. The next day I told *Lilibilis* that it would not be amiſſe to exhibit ſome publick rejoycings for our good ſucceſſes, thereby manifeſting to the world the little fear we had of the *Romans*. He was very well pleas'd with the motion, and referr'd the ordering of it to my ſelf. I immediately caus'd every thing to be prepared againſt a time which I had prefixed, and publiſhed a running a Tilt in the City. Whilſt every thing was preparing

for theſe ſports, I gave continual aſſaults to that ſpecious fort with my eyes, not daring as yet to come ſo near as to prove its ſtrength with the engine of my tongue, for fear of a repulſe, and loſing that ground I had gain'd, not knowing the deſire my amiable enemy had for an aſſault, that the Fort might be rendred with honour. Thoſe favours ſhe ſhew'd me were with ſo great diſcretion, that I could not diſtinguiſh whether ſhe favoured me as a Lover, or for thoſe ſervices I had done her father, for thoſe ſhots which went from my eyes, could not but declare me an amorous foe. Neither could I perceive that ſhe manifeſted any more ſignes of Love than *Clotuthe Lilibilis*'s wife, who was a young Lady, and married to him ſince the death of *Amenia*'s mother, and indeed too young for his years. My deſigns being nothing but what were truly honourable, I reſolved after thoſe publick paſtimes to exhibit my paſſion with a more apert language than that of the eyes. *Euripides* was about to proceed, not minding the ſtealing away of the time, when one whoſe misfortunes had made a companion to him in his ſolitary life, came into the Grove to look him, but unexpectedly finding a Cavalier with him in diſcourſe, was about to return, had not *Euripedes* eſpying him deſired him not to deſcede. "I could not imagin (ſaid "he being come near *Euripedes*) what ſhould detain you longer than your "uſual muſings, the conſideration that you were yet faſting, and the after- "noon far entred made me come to ſeek you, not thinking fortune would "have brought me ſo abruptly to trouble your diſcourſe with this Cavaliere. "I believe (ſaid *Euripedes*) that you have done him a pleaſure, for I lackt a "remembrancer being entred into the diſcourſe of my life (which you are "acquainted with) and truly not denoting the elaption of the time, I might "have entertain'd him yet longer with it, and it may be to the tryal of his "patience. I beſeech you, ſaid *Argelois*, think not that I am weary of your "diſcourſe, for if you ſtudied to do me the greateſt injury in the world, you "could not find a greater than to debar me of the content I receive in the "audition of your fortunes; for my diligent hearkning to the relation "of your life, gave me no time to reflect on my own miſeries, and I did "not think anothers relation could have eas'd my paſſion. I ſhould im- "portune you to continue your ſtory at this time, did not the remembrance "of your faſting rather cauſe me to deſire you to forbear, till a fitter oppor- "tunity, wherein you may better continue your diſcourſe. *Euripedes* following his advice, having prevailed with *Argelois* to accompany them, returned all three through thoſe pleaſant ſhades to his grott.

ELIANA.

BOOK the ſecond.

THey had not walked very many paces in that delectable place, before they came to a rock, where that little rivulet which ran through the grove had its Original. The rock was of a hard ſtone, and the top and ſides covered with moſs, round about it grew very high trees, which gave a great umbrage, and made the place ſeem with ſo great ſolitude, as if it had been the habitation of ſilence. The declivity of the rock made an entrance, like to the mouth of a great cave, and ſo dark that it would have feared one ignorant of the place to have entr'ed it.

Being at the end of that obſcure entrance there was no further way to be perceiv'd, till *Euripedes* ſlideing away a ſtone pulled at a line which rung a bell within a cave, but ſo far that the ſound came not to their ears without, which gave notice to them within to give them entrance. By and by ſome ſtones being taken away, which on the inſide might very artificially and eaſily be ſlid by, gave them an entrance into a large entry, which admitted light through certain artificial holes at the top of the rock, that entry introduced them into ſeveral rooms, having the light admitted after the ſame manner; here it was that nature and art ſtrove which ſhould excell in the illuſtration of this *Cryptoporticus*. Nature provided the rooms, and had ſuffulted the roof of the rock with admirable obdurate pillars, which divided the Chambers of this curious Cavern: But art had ſo imbelliſhed the more rude workmanſhip of nature, that it made it ſurpaſs many pallaces. *Argelois* little thought ſo tenebrous an entrance would have conducted him into

so fair dormitories, but having past two or three, they went into a very fair Chamber, where *Euripedes* desiring his guest to sit down, bid him welcome with very many hearty expressions. Whilst the curiousness of the place had attracted many praises from the mouth of *Argelois*, *Euripedes* servants brought in their dinner, which could not be great, by reason of their solitary living, however it was more cleanly and neatly cookt, than costly or superfluously prepar'd. Dinner being ended, *Euripedes* to satisfie the curiosity of his guest, shewed him all the secrets of that admirable Cave, which was so secretly contriv'd, that all the searching in the world could never find it, and its strength sufficient for to secure them against all attempters, having but one entrance, and that so secure and undiscernable, that the rock it self might as soon be beaten down, as that broke open; and if any chanct to look down those holes which admitted the light, they could discover nothing but a prfound darkness, for those light-intromissories were so artificially placed, that the light sent in by the one, could discover nothing to them that should introspect the other, and when the want of *Phœbus* made them light Tapers, the drawing of artificial windows before those holes, still impeded the discovery. The curiousness of the place, with the conveniencies, for solitude and contemplation had already made *Argelois* in love with it, but his prepossessed love to *Eliana* denied him life but in her presence, and took off those desires which else he might have had eternally to have enclos'd himself in it. Having seen every thing that belongs to that nature-built, and art-helpt Structure, they reenter'd the place where they din'd, and seating themselves upon a Couch at *Argelois*'s request, *Euripedes* prosecuted his Discourse, thus.

The Continuation of the HISTORY OF EVRIPEDES.

THE day being come wherein I was resolved to exercise the *Trojan* sports, I gave order for the erecting of certain Scaffolds in the *Catadrome*, for the benefit of the noblest Spectators. Every thing being prepared, *Lilibilis* and *Clotnthe*, with *Amenia* mounted one of the Scaffolds, and seated themselves under a Canopy purposely erected for them, on the other Scaffolds were seated the chief men in the *Signiory* under *Lilibilis*, who held the place of a great Prince. *Austerica* being almost emptied, old, young, rich and poor, men, women, and the youth, filled up the outsides of the lists, all desiring to see these sports that were not usual amongst them. I had chosen out a hundred of the ablest, and best accomplisht men in *Lilibili*'s Army, and dividing them to fifty on a side, we resolved to exhibit the form of a battle, having armour from the head to the foot, with

with blunted ſpears, and rebated ſwords. Aſſoon as the Spectators had ſeated themſelves, and one by *Lilibili's* order proclaimed ſilence to ſtop the murmure of the people, we enter'd the liſts, each company at ſeveral gates, having ſcarfs on our arms of ſeveral colours to diſtinguiſh one from the other, when that we ſhould cloſe together. The Captain of the adverſe party was one whoſe valor had rendred the ſtrongeſt and ableſt in *Lilibili's* Army, in the eyes of all others, and had given notable proofs of it againſt the *Romans*. Being placed ready for our firſt courſe, the Trumpets gave us the ſignal to charge. The place being ſpacious, we met with a moſt violent ſhock, and the noiſe that the breaking of the ſtaves, with the rattling of the armour made, ſeem'd an exact Counterfeit of great *Jove's* tonation. Almoſt half of each party kiſt the earth at this carreer; it fortuned that I gained the better of my adverſary the other Captain, by unhorſing him, although in truth his encounter was ſo conſiderable, that I lackt but little of the ſame fortune. I immediatly caſt my eyes upon the fair *Amenia* to fetch new vigor, and ſeeing ſhe obſerved my actions, it inflam'd me to my advantage, and the ſecret operation of her beauty, now illuſtrated with a mighty ſplendor, ſo elevated my ſpirits, that if all the company had been to encounter me with ſharp weapons, they ſeem'd too ſmall in my eyes to raiſe my ſelf any glory by their conqueſt, before one ſo ſuperexcelling in beauty. Thoſe that were diſmounted ſoon gain'd their horſes, and drawing our rebated weapons, we furiouſly aſſaulted each other, glory cauſing us as if we had been mortal enemies to endeavour each others overthrow. The firſt charge was with ſo much animoſity, that many felt ſhrode bruſhes, though they were not cut becauſe of the hebetude of our weapons. My greateſt ambition was to gain a gracious aſpect from *Amenia*, for I car'd not if all Spectators had been abſent beſides her ſelf, and that ambition was enough to induce me to actions truly glorious; thoſe that never had a Miſtriſs, can never tell what it is to perform any thing in her ſight, the intuition of parents, kindred, or friends contributes great animoſity to a Combatant, but the eyes of a Miſtriſs makes him do wonders; I confeſs ſhe made me glorous by contributing vigor for the performance of thoſe actions, which had elſe been impoſſible for me to atchieve. Our encounter was in jeſt, and friends and brothers oppoſ'd each other, but when that every one was throughly heated, the deſire of glory made them forget the remembrance of friends; and the animoſity and great vigor wherewith they proſecuted each other, exhibited them as mortal foes, and had they not had obtuſed ſwords, I think all had dyed in the encounter; I was ſorry I had begun it when I ſaw with what vigor they proſecuted it, and yet my ſelf gave them example, but at laſt the blew ſcarfs, (which was the ſignal of my men) had gain'd the better, moſt of the yellow, our oppoſers, being humbled on the ground with bruſes as bad as wounds which enter the fleſh. At laſt we perfected our Conqueſt, and had the glory of the victory accompanied with great ſhouts and complaudings of the people. *Lilibili* took great content in our performances, and applauded thoſe that had done well. My actions which were particulariz'd by *Amenia*, wrought as I could deſire on ſo gentle a ſoul, and the means did not fruſtrate my hopes, I cannot ſay it begot, but it augmented thoſe flames ſhe cheriſht for my ſake, and preſerved thoſe inclinations ſhe had to me from all thoughts of a future change. *Clotuthe* in the time of our ſportive combate (as *Amenia* afterwards told me) denoting my actions with a partial eye, paſſed extraordinary praiſes in my behalf, the which did but the more ſufflate her flames to whom ſhe uttered them, ſhe accounting them but as due to my merits, perceived not the others inclinations in the uttering them, nor could ſhe have been juſtificable, if ſhe had had any thoughts of her, that had ſuch ties to the contrary.

Lilibili

Lilibilis, the Ladies, the Captains, and generally all the people expreſſed the great content and pleaſure they had taken in this exhibition, by their applauſes, ſhouts, joy, and praiſes, extolling thoſe that had ſignaliz'd themſelves by their notified actions, even to the very skies. After the maintainers of this ſport were departed with knocks, falls, bruiſes, ſome lame, moſt receiving ſome hurt or other, I went to *Lilibilis*, where I received precomiums befitting his accompliſhments not my merits; But when I underſtood the content *Amenia* had taken in the ſight of theſe ſmall performances, ordain'd purpoſely for her ſake, I ſought to continue them, and therefore begg'd *Lilibilis* to authorize thoſe ſports a day or two more with his preſence. I found him not difficult in granting a thing he deſir'd, which made him give notice of their continuance. The next day the place being fill'd as the day before, I entred the liſts, armed with a flame coloured armour, the lower part ſeem'd like glowing coales, whoſe flames compaſs'd my whole body, and many rich ſtones artificially placed ſeem'd the ſparks which proceed from the fire, my Cask was covered with a plume of feathers ariſing like ſmoke out of thoſe flames, and falling in curles very near the colour of ſmoke, made the flames ſeem more to the life. At a diſtance they thought a flame of fire had entred the place, but managing my courſer to the upper end of the liſts, I did obeiſance to *Lilibilis* and the Ladies, placing my ſelf ready to receive thoſe who would oppoſe me. I had ordered this ſingle running with ſpears, that thoſe whoſe actions were worthy that glory might the better be denoted by *Amenia* and all the reſt of the ſpectators. There was ſome diſtance of time after I was entred the liſts before any preſented themſelves, which I employed in the intuition of *Amenia*, who ſeem'd like fair *Cinthia* amongſt the leſſer lights, I left no part of thoſe exhibited perfections free from a contemplation, which would have laſted much longer, had not the trumpets given notice of one who entering the liſts awaited my coming. At the ſecond encounter I laid a foundation to my glory by his fall. I will paſs over the particulat actions of that day, as not much to the purpoſe, and only tell you, the gods graciouſly favouring me with the helping vigor infuſed into my ſoul, by the beauty and ſight of *Amenia*, ſo far enabled me that I erected a trophie of glory to my ſelf by the fall of all thoſe who encountred me that day. The next day was to be imployed in the ſame exerciſes, which gave a great content to the ſpectators, and raiſed my glory with thouſands of applauſes, but I muſt truly tell you I affected none but thoſe of *Amenia*, which were as many and as great as could be expected from one of her quality, and great modeſty. But *Clotuthe* gave me ſuch encomiums, doing me ſo great favours, that I bluſhed, and partly repented that I had done any thing whereby they might have any cauſe to attribute that to me, which I knew my merits did not deſerve. *Clotuthe* ſtudied occaſions to hold me in diſcourſe, gave me a very pleaſing mine, put forth many ambiguous and quaint expreſſions, paſſed many amiable looks upon me, and ſought all occaſions of doing me any pleaſure, more than ever I perceiv'd her to do before, but my opinion of her great virtue made me paſſe favourable interpretations on all her actions, and thought thoſe unuſuall favours proceeded from the content ſhe received in the ſports exhibited by my meanes.

That night (as I underſtood afterwards from *Amenia* her ſelf) when that every one was retired to their reſt, *Amenia* whoſe fire augmented by my performances, was now come to ſo great height, that ſhe thought ſhe ſhould have been conſumed with its ardour, and fetching a ſigh ſaid within her ſelf. "Ah *Euripedes*, what need ſo many teſtimonies of thy valor be exhibited, unleſs "thy deſign be to captivate all thoſe, & render them thy ſlaves that ſhall behold

" thy actions? thy features and virtues are ſufficient, you need not have de-
" monſtrated your valor to have compleated your conqueſt.

'*Euripedes* looking upon *Argelois*, I would willingly (ſaid he with a 'different tone) omit theſe or any other paſſages, where ſpeaking of my 'ſelf I might ſeem vain-glorious by the relation, could I perſwade my ſelf 'that I might be faithful in the progreſſion, or you pleas'd with the omiſſi-'on. And truly it is ſo much againſt my humour, that I find more averſ-'neſs in the recounting any ſuch paſſage, than I ſhould by permitting it to 'remain in ſilence. Beſides I fear *Lonoxia* would accuſe me of infidelitie, 'being well acquainted with my relation, if I ſhould omit any thing, and 'make me a tranſgreſſor of my promiſe, if I faile of an intire relation, 'at leaſt of what I can remember; and if any other beſides my ſelf could give 'you the narration of my life, I ſhould have remitted it to them, being a 'thing contrary to all that have any thing of pudor or virtue in them, to relate 'any action or performance of glory, or magnanimitie of themſelves; and 'very difficult to perform it without a ſeeming elation in the eyes of others. 'I beſeech you (replyed *Argelois*) omit not any thing for theſe conſidera-'tions, your modeſty too much hides thoſe actions which conduce to your 'glory, which is much eclipſed by your own relation, but I pray you to pro-'ceed, and be not interrupted any more with theſe thoughts, for I take 'extream delight in hearing the paſſages of your *Amoretta*'s, and were it not 'for the trouble I put you to in the relation, I ſhould not care how long you 'entertain'd me with this diſcourſe. I account it no trouble (anſwer'd *Eu-'ripedes*) but I finde a great content in that I think you take any pleaſure 'in the recital of my fortunes; I am more prolix in the relation of theſe 'firſt *Amoretta*'s in that they were my more fortunate adventures, and in 'which I found great delight, than I intend to be in thoſe which were the 'cauſe of my miſeries; but to leave this digreſſion, I will proceed with what 'brevity I may, not doing injury to my ſtory.

Thoſe words which had not paſſage through her lips, were accompanied with many ſuſpirations, which made *Melanthe* (one that attended her, and whom *Amenia* lov'd extreamly) who lay in a pallet in the chamber, think that ſhe had not been well, and therefore riſing out of her bed, took a ta-per which burn'd upon a ſide Table, and approached her bed ſide. Her ſudden coming ſurpris'd her in her tears, and ſuſcitated through a femi-nine pudor, a bluſh which adorned thoſe cheeks on which thoſe little ri-volets had found a paſſage, from the clear fountains of her eyes: And be-ing unwilling to be taken notice of, (though it were by her that ſhe truſted with all her ſecrets) in an action that ſhe judg'd criminal, ſhe hid her face with the corner of the ſheet, and gave *Melanthe* leave to think it might be to avoid the annoyance of the light of the Taper. But *Melanthe* being ſenſible of that grief which ſhe ſaw appear through her miſtreſſes eyes, and heard, by thoſe ardent ſuſpirations, which in abundance proceeded from a moſt inward trouble, ſhe fell upon her knees by her bed ſide, and began with the moſt mollifying and attracting expreſſions, to draw from her the cauſe of her dolor. She ſeeing her ſtill anſwer her but with ſilence, and a few ſobs, which were not recalm'd ſince their firſt ſuſcitation, 'Madam '(went ſhe on) your ſilence to my implorations makes me think that I 'am criminal, and ſeems to accuſe me to have committed ſome unknown 'offence, which may have ſuſcitated theſe tears, and been the cauſe of this 'pregravation. Madam, if it be ſo, if I have offended, though I am not 'conſcious to the leaſt known or wilful offence, let me but know wherein, 'and you ſhall ſee me exact a moſt juſt and vigorous puniſhment from my 'ſelf, for the leaſt offence that may have any wayes diſturbed your repoſe, 'if you will not let me know wherein I have offended, I will puniſh my

"ſelf

'ſelf at all adventures in that I am not able to ſee theſe tears, and think my 'ſelf the cauſe, without a reſentment that puniſheth my ſoul with unutterable 'afflictions. Whilſt ſhe ſtopt to wipe away ſome tears from her eyes, which her Ladys had begot, *Amenia* diſcovering her face, 'Melanthe '(ſaid ſhe) thou haſt no wayes offended me, nor art thou guilty of theſe 'tears, unleſs it be in telling me thou wilt inflict a puniſhment upon thy 'ſelf, not conſidering that in ſo doing thou wouldſt afflict me, ſpeak no more 'of thy offeding, thoſe tears proceed from a farre different cauſe. Madam '(replyed *Melanthe* truly afflicted for her Miſtris) if I have not offended, as 'I ought to believe ſince you have ſpoken it, why ſeem you to accuſe me 'of infidelity, in making me ſo great a ſtranger to your thoughts? ſince 'you have formerly honour'd me by communicating them to me; 'this argues that my diſloyalty, hath cauſed you to leſſen your affections, 'and withdraw thoſe favours you have honour'd me with, in denying me 'the knowledge of an affliction, either out of a thought of diſtruſt, or that 'you now begin to hide your ſelf from me. I profeſs, Madam, I deſire not 'to know the leaſt of your minde out of any curioſity, but out of a deſire 'I have, and that I think my ſelf capable, to ſerve you, which when I ſhall 'ceaſe to be, I ſhall not deſire to be acquainted with them; But let not 'any thought of my infidelity withhold you from making me the depoſi-'tary of your ſecrets, for if all the oaths and vowes that may be made, can 'oblige you to believe me, you ſhall have them, if you ſay you dare truſt 'me, why do you withhold this from me? if you dare not, why do you 'ſuffer me ſo near you? no no' baniſh this wretch from your preſence, 'ſince you dare not truſt her, and take one whoſe fidelity may oblige you 'to do them that honour, ſince mine cannot, and though the gods deſtiny 'that I ſhall not live in your ſervice, they ſhall know they gave me not life with-'out courage to ſacrifice it to you, which ſhall expiate thoſe crimes, which 'deterr'd me the happineſs of being your confident. *Amenia* conjur'd by this manifeſt teſtimony of her affection, and by thoſe tears which ſhe ſhed in abundance, but eſpecially by that love which ſhe alwayes bore her, could not refraine laying aſide the punctillioes of a Miſtris, and claſping her armes about her neck, 'No, no *Melanthe* (ſaid ſhe) it is not any di-'ſtruſt of thy fidelity, nor the leſſening that affection which I ever have born 'thee, and ſhall ſtill continue, that makes me thus unwilling to diſcover 'my ſelf to thee, it is pudicity that ought to accompany ſuch as I am, and 'theſe tears are to delave a crime I can neither own, nor clear my ſelf of; 'and a paſſion which I am not able to decuſſe, nor would willingly enter-'tain. After a little reſpite, thou ſhalt ſee (went ſhe on) what confi-'dence I repoſe in thy fideliiy, and how intirely I love thee, in lay-'ing open my weakneſs, my frailty, and my infirmities to thee, and con-'feſs that which pudicity makes me ſo lough to own. I put more than 'my life into thy hands, I commit to thee my honour and my reputation, 'and tell thee that which I cannot think on, without the imputation of 'a crime. Set away that candle *Melanthe* that will diſcover thoſe bluſhes 'which will be eſſential to my diſcourſe. *Melanthe* obeying her, I cannot '(continued ſhe) finde words apt to tell thee my egritude, and thou canſt 'not think with what reluctancy I am forced to acknowledge that which I 'cannot diſown. Thou haſt been acquainted with all the actions of my 'life thou haſt known how far both the *Romans* and *Iberians* have ſought to 'intrude upon my liberty, and thou haſt known with what conſtancy I have 'kept it, when others have yielded to thoſe diſquiſitors. But that which 'with ſo much care I have hitherto preſerv'd, is now inſenſibly loſt; 'and yielded to this ſtranger without ſeeking, which I have obſtinately de-'ny'd all ſutors. Doſt not thou wonder *Melanthe* to hear me confeſſe this?

'and

'and canſt thou blame me for being ſo loth to utter it? I have ſuppreſt it 'long enough, but through its depreſſion it hath rais'd its flames; I have 'found the diſturbance of my former repoſe ever ſince the firſt ſight of 'this ſtranger, but I thought my former conſtancy might have been able to 'extinguiſh them. It is not the loſs of a repoſe dearer to me than my 'life, that can give me ſo much cauſe of trouble, as the crime I commit in lo-'ving one who it may be hath not the leaſt inclination for me. O fooliſh! 'O ſimple and weak *Amenia*, haſt thou confeſt thy ſelf in love? couldſt 'not thou have dyed with a reſentment ſo powerful, and have manifeſted 'by thy wonted conſtancy, that thou hadſt been able to have conquer'd 'all things, and made that tyrant god to have confeſt he had kill'd thee, 'but not conquer'd thee? but that thou muſt with the follies of thy tongue 'confeſſe thoſe of thy heart. O thief! to rob me of a liberty ſo dear and 'precious to me: O tyrant! to torment me worſer than with the pangs of 'death, in making me confeſſe I love, and with a paſſion uncurable but by 'death. What ſayeſt thou, *Melanthe*, I have told thee my diſeaſe? knowſt 'thou any cure for the *Idalian fire*? doſt not thou reprehend me? doſt not 'thou blame me, for entertaining that which was impoſſible for me to reſiſt? 'But yet *Melanthe*, preſerve thy thoughts pure for my ſake, think not but 'that a thouſand deaths ſhall give a period to this wretched life, before the 'leaſt action whereby any may gather a ſuſpicion, ſhall be exhibited, nay, 'or the leaſt thought within my ſelf, which ſhall not be competable with 'my honour; nevertheleſs I cannot, but I muſt ſtill ſay I preſerve pure 'inclinations to *Euripedes*, and ſhall ſooner die than entertaine the 'thoughts of another. The Love I beare thee hath exacted this con-'feſſion from me, in which I neither diſtruſt thy fidelity, nor thy help.

'Madam (anſwered *Melanthe*) I confeſſe for theſe two or three dayes I 'have read a more than ordinary ſadneſs in your looks, but thoſe characters 'were ſo vail'd, that the moſt diligent Phyſiognomiſt could never ſee the 'cauſe; But ſince you have been pleas'd to take off that vail, and to let 'me know the cauſe, give me leave to tell you, that I ſee no reaſon why 'you ſhould afflict your ſelf: And I wonder that you account to Love, a 'crime, ſince it is enforced upon the will, with ſo much rigor and vio-'lence; we do not uſe to impute the crime to them, who are forced againſt 'their wills to the commitment, nor count them noxious that are forced 'contrary to their own ſpirits to commit an errour; it is the conſent of 'the will that makes us culpable, which cannot be laid to your charge, ſee-'ing there is ſo abſolute a forcement, and without the leaſt indulgencie on 'your part, your repugnancy ſhewing how unwilling you were to loſe your 'liberty. It is not in this as in other things, where the will is able to make 'its choice, for we are able, and have ſo much power left us, that rather 'than loſe our honour, with a generous reſolution to ſacrifice our Lives, but 'in this we are ſo ſuddenly ſurprized, that even the will is forced to that 'which you call a crime, and then to offer a Life, is not a choice, but an 'expiation, but of what? of that which even the gods themſelves had 'forc'd us to, which would be blaſphemy to ſay their actions are worthy of 'expiation, and therefore you need not imagin that a crime, nor think 'your ſelf guilty when you are clear. You ſee with what confidence all 'the world entertains this Deity, few or none eſcaping the touches of his 'flame, being once arrived at the age of puberty; though ſome have it 'more violently injected than others. There ſeems mighty difference in 'the actions of love, in ſome he ſeems to be the cauſer of vice, in others 'the cauſer of vertue, which hath made ſome account him as they have ſeen 'his effects, whether good or bad, which difference is not to be imputed to 'the nature of Love, which is conſtant, pure, and unchangable of it ſelf,

'but to the different diſpoſitions of thoſe people that poſſeſſe him, and cleaving to the habit of their mind, is regulated according to their diſpoſitions, 'and though in effect it keep its Soveraignty over the Will, in that it cannot 'chuſe but Love; yet it leaves it free to act, and gain the object that it Loves 'according to its own diſpoſition, or inclination: and this is it that makes ſo 'many different faces in Love, as there are different humours in men: And 'this is manifeſt in that we ſee ſome to gain what they deſire through the paſſion of Love, become moſt mercileſſe Tyrants, ſeeking all the wayes of vice, 'painting their way with blood, uſing all wayes their evil hearts may ſuggeſt, 'and yet in appearance caus'd by the paſſion of Love: Others by the ſame 'paſſion ſeek to attain their wiſh'd deſires, by the rules of Vertue, ſubmiſſion, 'duty and obedience; all things contrary to the former, which makes Love 'either a virtue or a vice according to the actions, and ſeveral diſpoſitions of 'men or women; therefore to Love is no crime, but the impudicity of our 'actions that makes us criminal. But Madam, as the baſeneſſe of our actions 'who are troubled with this paſſion, be a diſgrace to Love, in the eyes of thoſe 'who are not able to judge right of him, ſo the goodneſſe of their actions 'that are virtuouſly poſſeſt with the ſame paſſion redound to his Complement, 'and without doubt having ſuffered by the impudicit action of others, and 'knowing the ſeverity of your humour, he hath call'd you from all the world, 'to reſtore him the good opinion he once had in the eyes of the world, and 'loſt by the folly of others. Therefore Madam feare not, that this deity will 'do any injury to ſo conſiderable a ſervant, but expect him to infuſe the like 'virtue and the like paſſion into the object of yours, if he hath not already effected it; and for the reſt wherein my duty and fidelity is expected, you need 'not doubt, having vow'd my life to your ſervice, but that *I* will employ 'it to the utmoſt of my abilities.

In this manner *Melanthe* ſought to eaſe the diſquiets of *Amenia*, who returned her an anſwer to what ſhe had ſaid, and being ſomewhat ſetled, repoſing much in the abilities of *Melanthe*, ſhe made her to return to her bed, and gave her ſelf to a repoſe, that might fit her for the intuition of the next dayes ſports.

Had I had but that happineſſe, to have known with what affection *Amenia* beheld me, I ſhould not have felt thoſe torments which I did endure that night, and many others for her ſake: having paſt it over with Loves uſual diſquiets, and very little ſleep, I arm'd my ſelf with thoſe flames, which repreſent ed thoſe within my breaſt, and in the ſame manner at the hour appointed I entered the liſts, as I had done the day before. I ſhall be brief and paſs this over, only I may tell you, and I think without vanity, that I did more that day, than I had done both the dayes before to the admiration of all the Spectators, not being moved out of my Saddle at the decurſion of all thoſe, who that day I made to kiſs the earth.

The better part of the day being ſpent, and the long intermiſſion ſince any had appeared to oppoſe me, made us think the ſports had been ended, and we were about to break them up, when there entered at the other end of the liſts a Cavalier of a good port, having his ſword ready drawn, armed with fair green armes and over them a ſtrong paludament, his caske was plumated, with green and white intermixed he attracted all the eyes of the beholders upon him, but his motion was ſo furious that it gave them hardly leaſure to behold him. His furious pace ſoon brought him up to me, and being come near, with a voyce that ſhew'd anger had prepoſſeſs'd him, he ſaid, 'Proud 'man! is this the way to raiſe your glory, having ambitioned a happineſſe 'thou art not worthy of, by the breaking of a few reeds, which is rather a 'ſport for boys; than an exerciſe for men? if thou haſt not loſt all that cou'rage, which fame hath told us you ſhew'd againſt the *Romans*, let us ſee it

'in

'in defending thy self against me who am thy mortal foe, with as much ani-
'mosity, as thou hast shewn pusillanimity in maintaining these juvenile sports.
'I am come purposely to deprive thee of a Life before these Spectators,
'which cannot be in safety so long as I live, and to let thee see on what weak
'foundations thy aspiring hopes are built. He spake these words so loud that they were easile heard by *Lilibilis*, *Amenia*, and those that accompanied them. *Lilibilis* thought he knew that voyce, but the unexpected evenement, and his bold carriage, took off his imaginations, from calling to his remembrance who it might be, and only took care to prevent a combate he saw so much desir'd on both sides. For, whilst he uttered his audacious speech, I cast my eye on *Amenia*, and very well perceiv'd by the paleness of her Countenance, what resentment it had upon her soul, although I knew not but so sudden an evenement hapning to any other in her presence might have caus'd the same timorousness, and that mov'd me more then his arrogancie, with a desire I had to let her see how easily I could free my self from that presumptuous one, whose vaunting speeches had suscitated her fear. His words had no sooner flown from his mouth, but I return'd him this answer. *Sir*, 'I know you 'not, nor can I conceive what you mean by those ambitioned hopes you tax 'me with, but as I do not care who you are, so I do not care what you mean, 'seeing you are come purposely to deprive me of my life, I willingly grant it 'you if I cannot defend it; I wont wrong, your impatiencie in deferring 'your desired Combate, but let you see how vainly you had preconceiv'd my 'death. We immediately precipitated our selves one against another with 'a most violent encounter, and had not his armes been good I had undoubtedly slain him at the first shock, though I found his puissance not unequal to his boldness: we reiterated our blowes so thick, that those who *Lilibilis* had commanded to part us, durst not come near us, for fear of losing their own lives, in seeking to save others. *Lilibilis*, seeing so violent an encounter agitated against his will, descended from the place where he was, and hazarded his own life to part us; for casting himself between us with his sword drawn, he stroke my Aversaries horse so violently over the head, that the pain of the wound made him so curvet, that he had like to have trampled him under his feet, and do all what the stranger could he bruised *Lilibilis*'s foot, and cast my Adversary on his back. *Lilibilis* commanded his Guard to seize on him, and to have him to prison for his rash attempt, and bold speeches in his presence. I straight vaulted from my Horse, and casting my self at *Lilibilis* feet, 'I beseech you *Sir* (said I) do not expose me to the censure of all present 'for a debility which I am not guilty of, in that I was not able to chastise his 'insolencie without your interposing. I confess he hath deserv'd death for his 'insolencies in your presence; this is all I beg for my Adversary, that he may 'receive it as a man with his armes in his hand, and by me who have most in-'terest in it; let not the Combate be defer'd any longer, nor deter me the glo-'ry I was about to reap. *Lilibilis* would not answer me till he had rais'd me 'up, and then he replied, I doubt not at all *Euripedes* of your ability in ra-'ming a stronger Adversary, but his insolence doth not deserve to be so nobly 'punish't; it would be too much glory for him to receive a death at your hands, 'and will be too much trouble to me to see you deprive him of life, with the ha-'zard of one so dear to me, let me desire you to let him suffer by the hands of ex-'ecutioners, and not expect that honour from your hands. I again besought *Lilibilis*, and persisted with so many intreaties that at last he granted the Combat, but with great reluctancie. *Lilibilis* being returned to the place where he before sat, the Guard left us to prosecute the Combat. The stranger coming up to me I doubted not my Liberty (said he softly) 'When *Lilibilis* had known me, 'however I cannot but take notice of your generosity, which nevertheless can-'not obligo me to abate any of that enmity which I bear you, therefore expect

'the uſage you could look for from your deadlieſt foe, and think not your 'action hath oblig'd me to ſpare you. I beg'd not the Combate (replied I) 'to gain your favour, or to oblige you to an action which might not be for 'your own ſafety, for I intend to proſecute you with the utmoſt of my vigor, 'and give you that which you expect to render to others. We ſtraitwayes renew'd our Combate, but with ſo much impetuoſitie, that the Spectators had never ſeen the like; my Adverſary ſeem'd more furious and violent in his motion then at firſt, and with his blowes ſeem'd to renew his ſtrength and courage; indeed he had the advantage on me in that I had travelled hard all that day in thoſe Juſts, which had he been to have maintain'd, he would not have accounted ſo childiſh, and by that reaſon I was ſomething the leſs able to reanſwer thoſe ſtrokes which came thundering upon my head. I was abaſhed to ſee with what impetuouſneſs he proſecuted me: but conſidering in whoſe preſence I fought, and what conſequence his fall was to the Complement of all my former performances, I gathered all my ſtrength together at that inſtant, and falling upon him with ſo violent a ſurcharge, I forc'd him to make uſe of all his skill for the defence of himſelf, his armes were ſo good that it was a long time before I could draw one drop of blood; but at laſt with a continual batterie I forced my Sword into his fleſh upon his ſhoulder cloſe by his neck, the blood which inceſſantly ran from his wound ſoon died his armes and the ground with its crimſon colour, and much debilitated him. I had received three wounds but not conſiderable, nor were they any impediment in the heat I was in; I found the greatneſſe of my Adverſaries wound, by the weakneſſe of his blowes, and perceiv'd the Victory my own. I thought to oblige him with theſe words which I directed to him. 'I am un-'willing *Sir* to take the advantage I have over you, and to make a Valour fall at my feet which is conſiderable, it was your own words made you my E-'nemy, and having no greater cauſe as I know of to account you my foe, 'your own words may likewiſe render you my friend, go but and confeſſe 'your indiſcretion at the feet of the renowned *Lilibilis*, and I my ſelf will 'help to imploſe your life. His anger and diſpight made the fire almoſt proceed from his eyes, and thinking it would have oblig'd him, I found it otherwiſe by his words. 'Your friend (ſaid he) no, it is not the conſervation of this 'life ſhall make me admit the leaſt thought of friendſhip towards you, were it 'in your power to give it me, I hope yet and am aſſured on it too, to ſee thee 'breath thy laſt at my feet: With this, with more fury then ſtrength he lifted up his Sword ſtretching himſelf to render it the more violent, in the interim irritated as I was through his diſobliging ſpeeches, with a violent caſt I made an entrance with my Sword; as his arm was erected, under his arm-pit which was the more enlarged through the violent falling of his own upon my head, which made my Sword appear at his back, he ſtrook too home to do me any harm, but clapſing his armes about me with great courage ſought to fling me to the earth, but having freed my ſelf from his embraces I drew my Sword out of his body, and with a back ſtroke, ſtrook him ſo forcible on his creſt that I tumbled him at my feet. I was about to pull off his Cask and to make him beg his life, or give him his death, when *I* felt ſo many forcible blowes upon me that they ſet me upon my knees; at laſt mauger all oppoſition, *I* recovered my feet, and turning about ſaw at leaſt ten or a dozen Horſmen who ſought with all violence to deprive me of my life: This ſudden ſurcharge put me into an aſtoniſhment, 'Is this the way then thou intendeſt *I* ſhould die? cried 'I out very furiouſly, and caſting my ſelf among them *I* deprived the firſt *I* ſtruck at of his life; *I* ſoon found they had not that valour nor courage as he whom *I* firſt fought with, they knew what they did muſt be with expedition, which made them ſeek all manner of wayes to ſlay me, running upon me with their Horſes, but being carried with a deſperate fury *I* ſlew four of them before

before *I* fell, and *I* think wounded them all; just as *I* fell *Lilibilis* came with his Guard, who had made all the haſt they could from the place where they were, not expecting ſuch a treacherie, thoſe that aſſailed me fled at their approach, but *Lilibilis* thinking me dead ran in among them, unarmed as he was, and ſlew two of them with his own hands, the other were taken by the Guard, and deſtined to exquiſite torments. *Lilibilis* approached me, and finding me yet alive exhibited the joy he had through his eyes, he caus'd me immediately to be carried into his Pallace, and gave his Chirurgians as great a charge of me, as if they had been to preſerve himſelf. As they were carrying me into the Pallace, we went by the Scaffold where *Amenia* and *Clotuthe* were, at our approach we heard a grievous cry among thoſe that were there, I would not be carried any further before *I* underſtood the cauſe, when it was told me *Armenia* was through the fright that ſhe had conceiv'd in that hurliburlie caſt into a ſwoun, and *Clotuthe* drown'd in teares for my loſſe, and the treachery that was acted: 'I bid them that brought me this newes to preſent my 'humble duty to them both, and tell them that by the aſſiſtance of the gods, 'and the induſtry of the Surgions, *I* might yet Live to do them further ſervice. My thoughts began preſently to work upon that which I heard, and induced a good preſage to my future fortunes, I began to pleaſe my ſelf by thinking *Amenia* might have ſome particular inclination to me, in that my death ſo nearly touch'd her, I began to collect her paleneſs when my foes inſolency exhibited it ſelf by his ſpeeches, for my own advantage, and to ſtrengthen my ſelf with many ſuch pleaſing thoughts. In the mean time *Lilibilis* thinking my adverſary had been dead, becauſe he lay without motion, pulled off his cask to know who it was, aſſoon as they had diſcovered his face, *Lilibilis* ſtood in as great amazement as one deprived of his ſenſes, he could hardly believe his own eyes when he ſaw it was *Mandone* the Prince of the *Cantabrians*, and him to whom he had promiſed *Amenia*, and ſo accounted him as his ſon in Law. 'What's this I ſee? (cryed *Lilibilis* 'ſteping backward) what my ſon? could he be guilty of ſo great a treachery 'againſt him who hath preſerv'd my life, and *Signiory*, and hazarded his life 'ſo often for my ſake againſt our mortal foe? Whilſt *Lilibilis* ſaid this the freſh air had brought *Mandone* to himſelf, and opening his eyes, beholding *Lilibilis* and all the reſt ſtanding round about him amazed, he ſought to ariſe, but he was ſo enfeebled through the loſs of his blood, that he fell again to the earth, and fainting away, he was not able to bring out thoſe words he was about to utter. It was then very different motions ſtrove in *Lilibilis* breaſt, compaſſion and a juſt reſentment contended for the maſtry, when he look'd upon him as my foe, as my murtherer, and the avowed enemy of my reſt, he was about to finiſh that life he ſaw ſo debilitated, with his own hands; but on the contrary when he look'd upon him as his ſon, to whom he promiſed *Amenia*, and to whom he was indebted for many former kindneſſes, and him whoſe valour was the chief obſtacle that the *Romans* had no better ſucceſs againſt them where he fought, he thought it not fit to ſlay one ſo conſiderable, his youth pleaded for his temerity, his quality and place wherein he held him, pleaded for his ſafety, and his wounds and pitifull condition ſuſcitated a compaſſion that at laſt ſtifled his anger, and overcame all other reſentments. He cauſ'd him therefore to be had to his Pallace, and gave order for the cure of his wounds. He could not underſtand by his ſervants what was the cauſe he ſought my life, but only that *Mandone* had given them a charge to be in a readineſs, and when they ſaw him ſlain, (not elſe to ſtir) not to let me eſcape alive: for hearing reports of my valour, he doubted his ſtrength, yet he charged his men not to fall upon me till they were ſure he was ſlain. Being they were *Mandone's* ſervants, and had done nothing but by his command, they ſet them

them have the liberty to attend their Master, after their wounds were dreſſed. *Lilibilis* immediately came to viſit me, but was not permitted by the Surgions to ſpeak to me: they aſſured him my wounds were not mortal, though they were very many, they told him it would very much retard the cure to have me often viſited, which made him contented only to look on me once a day without many words for a week; it contibuted to his joy when in ſo ſhort a ſpace, I ſhew'd ſuch effectual ſigns of my amendment, ſo that he was permitted to acquaint me with the deſigns of my adverſary. Having firſt expreſſed abundance of ſorrow for the accident that had happened to me, he told me who my adverſary was, and the conſiderations that made him ſpare him.

'Nevertheleſs (ſaid he) if *Euripedes* cannot overcome his juſt reſent-'ments, and pardon that life which was at his mercy, neither the conſide-'ration that he is in the place of a Son, nor the fear of his fathers wrath, 'ſhall with-hold me from rendring him a puniſhment according to the vile-'neſs of his fact, in ſeeking the life of him to whom I owe all my ſafety, 'the love I bore him ſhall not overcome the love I owe to *Euripedes*, nor 'the Juſtice wherewith I ſhould puniſh ſuch inſolencies, ſhall be diverted 'by any conſiderations, for I am reſolv'd he ſhall not hold his life but of *Eu-ripedes*. When I heard who it was, you may conſider my intereſts deſir'd his expiration, and I was angry with my ſelf that I had not finiſht that life, which now I could not take away without a great blot and infamy to my honour; I conſidered likewiſe the affection *Lilibilis* bore me, which made me that *I* could not conſent to the death of one ſo conſiderable, whoſe death would inevitably bring ſharp wars upon him, and ſo might be the utter ruine of them all, and the making of their common foe, without the great-eſt piece of ingratitude which could be offered; Theſe conſiderations, with an ambition I had not to be out-brav'd in vertue, made me return him this anſwer. 'The gods forbid that ever I ſhould deſire the death of a 'perſon whoſe valour hath made him ſo remarkable, and by whoſe fall I 'have gained more glory then could have been expected by his death; but 'eſpecially in that he holds the place of a Son in *Lilibili's* affections, for 'which only conſideration I not only deſire his life, but his pardon, in that 'I have offended one ſo near to *Lilibilis*, and ſhall ſtifle all reſentments 'whatſoever for his friendſhip: I cannot imagin what hath made him my 'enemy, nor cauſed in him that violent deſire of my death: I was ſorry 'his obſtinacy made me bring him to that exigent, but I am not only glad 'that he lives, but that I live alſo to do him ſervice, for never ſhall *Li-'libilis* his friends be my foes. Theſe ſpeeches were uttered with much re-luctancy, and conrrary to the deſires of my heart; not but that I could have forgiven the greateſt injury that could have been done to my perſon, but conſidering him as my Rival, I could not think on him but as my mortal foe. *Lilibilis* embraced me as ſtrickly as the tenderneſs of my wounds would permit, and highly praiſing me for my vertue, told me; 'He would diſown him for a ſon, if he did not acknowledge me as 'the doner of his life, and crave pardon at my feet for the injury he had 'done me. After many ſpeeches to divert him from requiring any ſuch 'thing of him, I beſought him to let me know the cauſe of his enmity. 'The cauſe was ſo falſe (ſaid he) that ſince he hath been aſſured to the 'contrary, he is aſhamed of his credulity, and repents of what he hath 'done, ſeeming by his ſpeeches much to deſire your friendſhip, but not to 'hide it from you, he had heard, (and I believe from ſome of *Amenia's* 'ſervants) how you were like to have depriv'd him of the happineſs of en-'joying my daughter, and that you had gain'd much upon her affections, and 'that theſe Juſts were held only for her ſake; this news ſo netled him, that

'he

'he never ſtood to examine the truth, but enraged as he was, left *Juliobri-*
'*ga* to put in execution what the gods and your innocency deter'd. When
'I knew the cauſe, my ſelf, and all that were near *Amenia*, aſſured him
'the contrary, and I was fain to make him new aſſurances of my daughter
'to aſſwage thoſe violent motions theſe conſiderations had caſt him in, he
'would have had the like aſſurances from *Amenia*, but ſhe anſwered him
'as ſhe did ever, That ſhe would never diſobey the will of her father, and
'whomſoever he ſhould deſign for her husband, ſhe ſhould accept without
'murmuring, and that all inclinations whatſoever ſhould ſtoop to thoſe of
'duty. We pacified him at laſt, and then I ſharply reprov'd him, both for
'his credulity and temerity, but his repentance mov'd me to beg his pardon
'at your hands.

After ſome expreſſions by me of my innocency in the ſuſcitation of *Mandone's* Jealouſie he left me, but to thoſe tormenting thoughts that you may imagin his diſcourſe had raiſ'd. I begin to ſee all my hopes dejected and caſt in the duſt, and that ſtructure which I had built in my Imaginations to be broken all to pieces, I ſaw it was a folly to gain an inclination which her vertue would force to cede to duty, I look'd upon my ſelf in a deplorable condition, and I ſaw *Mandone* already Poſſeſſor of *Amenia* by her fathers promiſe, and hers in obedience to him, my only hopes were, I did not ſee ſhe bore him any inclination, nor would accept of him did not duty force her. On the other ſide *Amenia* (though unknown to me) was no leſs troubled at this accident than I, and falling into her wonted lacrymations, put her *Melanthe* to her uſual divertiſements, duty and love had many a ſharp conflict in her ſoul, and neither obtaining the victory, gave her unſufferable Cruciations, ſhe deteſted *Mandone* for what he had done to me, and bewail'd me with a great deal of intereſt, my laſt performances were too greedily intuited to be forgotten, and my valor in overcoming ſo conſiderable an enemy, was preſerv'd with much intereſt in that feminine breaſt: O how often did ſhe wiſh he had dyed by my hand, and how little ſhe thank'd the gods for their aſſiſtance in his preſervation, *Melanthe* was her only comfort, who by a thouſand Sophiſtries mitigated her dolor.

My Rival paſſed his time with no leſs torment, for ſhame and diſpight in being overcome by me, and his manifeſt treachery making him odious to many generous ſouls, fill'd him with anxiety. And though he diſſembled it, he could not ſo ſatisfie his humour, but that he ſtill imagined me his Rival, and bore me an implacable grudge. The thoughts and inward commotions proceeding from his troubled humour, retarded the cure of his wounds, and cauſ'd inflammations that made them in fear of his life.

For my part that trouble which continually aſſaulted my ſoul through thoſe conſiderations in three dayes ſpace had caſt me into a violent feaver, and my wounds bleeding afreſh ſo debilitated me, that they thought I could never ſuſtain the loſs of ſo much blood, and the Surgions almoſt deſpaired of my ever recovering. *Clotuthe* by the ſpecial command of *Lilibiis* viſited me every day, and with her *Amenia*, we could not entertain one another, becauſe the Surgions thought it might conduce to my diſrepoſe, but with a dying eye I gave *Amenia* many ſad glances, which teſtified the anxiety of my ſoul, I found a great deſire in my ſelf to die, ſo I might but have the happineſs (as I accounted it) to have aſſured *Amenia* that I died hers. So fooliſhly vain are the thoughts of thoſe involved in the ſnares of love, to account it the chiefeſt bliſs, and greateſt happineſs, next to the enjoyment of the beloved object than can betide them, to aſſure thoſe they love they die for their ſakes, and precipitateing themſelves in an amorous humour, find death ſweet in ſuch aſſurances, and receiving its cold kiſſes with ardent deſires,

teſtifie

teſtifie a content not to be meaſured in the expiration, when ſuch ſouls whom they expire for account it an idle humour, or believing when they ſaw they could not live, thought to oblidge them, by telling them they dyed theirs.

This was hardly liked by *Argelois*, but for the interrupting of his ſtory he would have replyed, but conſidering he might have been accounted by ſome unmannerly, he bit in his words, and heard him proceede thus.

Clotuthe viſited me every day, ſitting ſometimes an hour or two upon the ſide of the bed, where ſhe ſhed ſo many tears, and expreſſed her ſelf with ſo many obliging words, that I could not but repeat the gratefulleſt words I could deviſe, without very great ingratitude, it made me ſorry to ſee how oblig'd *I* was to her, and how unlikely I was to repay that officiouſneſs which with great affection ſhe expreſſed: I ſought often to recount to her how unworthy I was of thoſe obligations, and that ſhe debaſ'd her ſelf too much, to render them to one ſo unworthy the leaſt favour, ſhe always anſwered me with ſo much modeſty, that though her actions teſtified a great affection her words never betrayed them, but in the midſt of ſadneſs ſhe often gave a cheerfull look, and whilſt tears trickled down her cheeks, ſome ſmiles ſeem'd to comfort me, which exhibited a deploring my condition, and rejoycing that ſhe ſuffered with me at one time; all this I took as the effects of her good diſpoſition. However to ballance theſe favours, ſhe did me more ſenſible injuries, for deſiring as much as ſhe could to entertain me alone, ſhe ſought with all diligence to avoid *Amenia*, and to ſee me without her; but *Amenia's* ſeverity would not permit her to ſee me without her mother in Law, ſo that by this means I loſt the ſight of her, who had preſerv'd my life by her viſits, *Amenia* at laſt perceiv'd her mothers ſpightfulneſs, and was much troubled at it, which made her the narrowlyer to vigilate her actions, and miſtruſted that which at that time I did not perceive. *Amenia* when ſhe fail'd of coming her ſelf, ſent *Melanthe* to ſee how I did, and to excuſe her abſence. *Lilibilis* likewiſe every day rendred me a thouſand teſtimonies of his goodneſs, and expreſſed a wonderfull trouble at my weakneſs. I ſhould be too tedious and too long to tell you all the ſpeeches, and the ſeveral viſits they all gave me, during this weakneſs, it is enough to tell you the chiefeſt paſſages, and that every viſit *Amenia* gave me, infuſ'd a life into my ſoul, which her abſence took away; her preſence gave me ſtrength, her abſence debilitated me; whilſt ſhe lookt on me I felt no pain, when ſhe ſaw me not I felt no eaſe; when I ſaw her ſhe ſuſcitated a joy, but her departure regave me my grief. Thus I paſſed a week with a ſenſible declining, my thoughts ſtill agitating in a violent motion, retarded the healing my wounds, and encreaſed my feaver, the Surgions and thoſe who had me in cure, look'd upon me as one already dead, which begat a great conſternation in the minds of all thoſe that bore me any good will, till then I could not believe I ſhould die, but now I was perſwaded to it through my own debility, which made me reſolve to utter that, which my reſpect till then had made me detain, and to let *Amenia* know the torments I had indured for her ſake, and with what great reſpect I ſerv'd her, in the ſo long concealing of them, I hop'd that my life would end with my ſpeeches, and if that the one begot an anger, the other might ſuſcitate a pity; and if I liv'd to hear her ſentence me for my temerity, yet it would be a happineſs in that her ſelf did contribute to my death, and that my content would be extraordinary when that ſhe knew I died hers. In theſe thoughts I was when *Melanthe* ſent by her Miſtriſs, came to ſee if I was yet alive, after ſhe had (a little undrawing the Curtain) beheld me in that weak condition, ſome tears which her commiſeration had extracted running down her cheeks, ſhe asked me ſoftly how I did. Turning my head towards her, I asked her if there was any body beſides

sides her self in the room, after that she had told me no, 'Melanthe (said 'I) if thou hast any compassion on my deplorable estate, as I am apt to 'think by the testimony of those tears which I see thee shed, render me one 'favour before I depart this world, which though it cannot be requited, 'shall yet be preserv'd as the greatest obligation you could ever do me, those 'small moments I have to live. Sir, (said she) let me but know what it is 'my poor power is able to effect, and I shall not be more ready to embrace 'the greatest happiness that could betide me, then I shall be to render you 'that service I am able, though it be to the hazard of my life. I thank'd her 'with the obligeingest terms I could devise, and then I proceeded thus. The 'thing which I shall desire is so great, that I cannot acknowledge a greater 'obligement, it is to dispose your Princess to felicitate that small remainder 'of my life with her presence, and to do me that favour to make this last visit 'alone except your self, because I have something of importance to commu-'nicate to her, which till I have done, I cannot depart with my repose, this 'is the last and greatest favour I may ever require, therefore good Melan-'the if thou regardest the repose of a man so deplorable, let it be quickly least 'my death prevent this desired happiness. Melanthe gave me some assurance that she knew Amenia would not be so ungratefull for all my former services done to her father, as to deny me so small a request, with this she departed the room. Amenia (who made me acquainted with every thing afterwards) received this not without some alteration, but seeing I was so near my end, she resolved what ever came of it to yield to so just a request, and to render me so smal a favour, for all my services done her father, besides her love to me oblig'd her to comply to so small desires, and not without some curiosity to know what I had to tell her. Melanthe imagined the truth of what I had to say which she hid from Amenia, lest (though she desired nothing more) following the severity of her humour, it might have stopt her comming. In less than half an hours space I saw her enter the chamber, with none but Melanthe, which gave me great joy, but accompanied with a fear that caused a general tremour through out my body. After she had seated her self as near my bed-side as she could, I look'd upon her with a languishing eye, which seemed to crave her pity to accompany me to the grave, and did not insensibly behold that beauty, which as near the grave as I was, had power to give me a resurrection, though I expected nor hoped for any such thing. I beheld her a while with silence, and confusion, till I saw the consideration of my deplorable condition had drawn some tears from her eyes, and then ushering my words with a sigh, I spake to her thus. Madam, I have precipitated my self into a boldness al-'together inexcusable, could I otherwise have left the world with repose? 'This boldness could not be consented to but at the last exigent, and yet even now I cannot excuse nor accuse my own temeritie, but I am per-'swaded your compassion is so great, and your goodness so far exceeding others, that you will account my death a sufficient expiation of my crime. 'Amenia would not permit me to go on in those terms, but very softly 'spake thus to me. Euripedes, I cannot without interrupting you hear you 'call that a crime, which I account a duty incumbent on me. It is a cha-'rity acceptable to the gods to visit the distressed, and a sign of great in-'humanitie not to afford our assistance to the afflicted, and especially to 'those whose obligements require greater services, and would condemn 'us to an eternal remorse, if we sought not all wayes, wherein honour, is 'not interested, to satisfie their desires. I am come therefore Euripedes, not 'accounting that a boldness, which puts me in mind of a duty that I ow both 'from my fatherrs commands, and to obligements of the highest nature 'from Euripedes, whereby I may render the last, but the least satisfaction to

'them and may be endeavoured a fuller, if the gods anſwer the expecta-
'tions of our prayers, for a life ſo conſiderable to us. I would gladly hear
'what it is you have to ſay, and account it a farther obligation to your
'merits, in that you make me the depoſitary of your ſecrets, but that I fear
'your much ſpeaking might increaſe the indiſpoſition you are in, and it
'may be haſten that death which the gods may yet defer; this conſidera-
'tion *Euripedes* makes me requeſt you not to incommode your ſelf by ſpeak-
'ing, unleſs your repoſe abſolutely depend thereon, for I am not able to ſee
'you die without being more ſenſible of it than you think, nor your weakneſs
'without my ſhare in it.

These words were a cordial to my heart, and I found ſo much ſweetneſs in them that I accounted it a panacea ſent me immediately from the gods to cure thoſe inwards wounds by a hope inſpir'd from thence, but the conſideration how different I might affect her by the words I was about to utter, made me reſume my deſpaire, and as ſoon as ſhe made a little ſtop; 'Ma-
'dam (ſaid I with a very enfeabled voice) this goodneſs of yours is ſurpaſ-
'ſing that of mortals, and I could not have expected ſo charitable ſpeeches
'out of a mouth leſſe divine, which fills me with unexpreſſable ſorrow in
'that I muſt abuſe it, and that my repoſe cannot be, unleſſe I utter that
'which I fear will make you contradict what you have ſaid, and inſtead of
'deſiring my repoſe, condemn me to an eternal torment; my only hopes
'are, the end of my ſpeeches will put a period to my life, that I may not
'bear that ſentence with me, to diſturb my repoſe in the the *Elizian* fields,
'which (it may be) in juſtice may be pronounc'd againſt me. Madam, thoſe
'obligations you mention were never to be found in me, and thoſe ſmall ſer-
'vices I had the honour to do your father have had a glorious recompence,
'ſince you have mention'd them far beyond their deſerts, being the glory
'that accompanied them in ſerving one ſo noble, had over and above ſa-
'tisfied the ſmalneſſe of the actions. But ah Madam! you ſay you bear
'a ſhare in my miſeries, but alas! ſhall I treſpaſs upon your goodneſs? or
'may I tell you, without a condemnation worthy of that I am about to de-
'clare, that you are the cauſe of theſe my torments? Ah Madam, reflect
'on your own beauty, and imagine whether it were poſſible for me to remain
'ſo near thoſe attractions and be impaſſible, I felt their influence in behold-
'ing an inanimate effigies, and judge what the effect could be in living in
'the intuition, which the moſt accurate hand in the world could never give
'the leaſt ſhadow of, conſider whether it were poſſible they ſhould not in-
'ſpire thoughts of a happineſs ſo far beyond my capacity, and make me, though
'out of hopes, to vow my ſelf eternally yours. I beſeech you hear me after
'this free confeſſion, and conſider my love by my reſpect, which had im-
'poſ'd a perpetual ſilence on my lips, and made me content to: ren-
'der you thoſe ſervices which could be expected from one truely loving,
'without expecting any other ſatisfaction, than that in doing them to you,
'which truly was reward and happineſs enough, beſides the effects of that
'goodneſs which inſeparably accompanieth you, and by which I was con-
'tinually rewarded beyond my deſerts. Let me alſo beſeech you not to
'judge this unpardonable fault according to the rigor it might deſerve, but
'mitigate it with thoughts truly worthy of your ſelf and wonted clemency.
'Conſider I have not had this imprudency of acknowledging it till the laſt
'moment of my life, though the pains inſeparable to ſuch a condition might
'have excus'd it, and by that conſider how fearful I was to loſe a happineſſe
'I liv'd in, and how loth I was to have diſturb'd your repoſe by this con-
'feſſion which could not but have been fatal to me, and how careful I have
'been to conſerve it to my own ruine rather than to declare it, but by my ſervi-
'ces. At laſt grant one favour more, that after this confeſſion, if it hath
'ſuſcitated

'ſuſcitated an indignation againſt *Euripedes*, yet remember him not as 'a foe after his death, but let that make a perfect expiation of all his faults, 'nor envy him this happineſs that he dies yours.

'Now, O ye gods! take this life away which you have given me, and pre-'ſerv'd with honour enough, ſince you have given me the happineſſe to 'ſerve *Amenia*, and deny not this felicity ſince you have permit-'ted me to ſerve her, with an affection pure and unſpotted, and worthy 'your ſelves. Deny me not, I ſay, this happineſſe at this inſtant to expire 'for her.

I ſaw *Amenia* was ready to return me an anſwer, and that my words had ſuſcitated a redneſs in her cheeks, but I was not ſo skilful to know what it might portend, and fearing the event, with the imbecillitie I had put my ſelf to in ſpeaking, I fainted away juſt as ſhe began to ſpeak, the fear ſhe was in made her ſcreek out, and call *Melanthe* to recover me, after they had both uſed many means though it were long firſt, at laſt they made me open my eyes, but with ſo languiſhing and dying an aire, that drew tears from *Amenia*, which ſhe fought to hide with her hand-kercheif. Before ſhe could diſſipate that trouble that oppos'd her utter-ance; 'Madam (ſaid I looking on her with confuſion, which expreſſed 'my paſſion more powerfully than my words) are you reſolved then to 'make me hear the ſentence of your indignation? or will you forbid me 'the happineſs to die? my reſolutions are unchangeable of dying yours, 'and I cannot have a more happy time than now to expire. Surely I have 'not many moments to live, but ſeeing your ſelf have cauſed me to live 'them, I ought to be content though it be more grievous then to die, and 'hearken to that which will prove either my eternal torment or conſola-'tion in the other world, for the one I fear, for the other I cannot hope. 'A little ſilence ſucceded my words when ſhe broke it in this manner. What 'ſhall I ſay, *Euripedes*, you have ſurpriz'd me, and you will pardon me if 'I ſay I can hardly believe you; but if it be true that that little beauty the 'gods have given me, have had ſuch power over you, the reſpect you 'alwaies bore me pleads for the mitigating of a ſeverity, which this con-'feſſion might have made me reſolve upon, and tells me that it is injuſtice 'to paſſe any other ſentence, then to command you to live, and if the power 'of my words can contribute to it, I ſhall not only command, but intreat 'you to conſerve a life that is ſo conſiderable to our intereſts, and if I 'may ſay ſo to me too; and that you baniſh thoſe thoughts that may any 'waies diſturb your repoſe. I know (proceeded ſhe after a ſigh which for-'ced its paſſage in ſpight of her ſuppreſſion) it will be a follie to com-'mand you not to love me, if your paſſion be ſo ſtrong as you exhibit it, 'but I muſt impoſe the ſame ſilence which hath accompanied you to this 'hour concerning this thing, and not to trouble me with an affection I am like 'never to reanſwer, you are not ignorant my father hath deſtin'd me to 'another', and I ſhall never contradict his will. Live therefore *Euripedes*, 'but live as you have hitherto done, and by that you will teſtifie your love 'more than by all the words you can uſe to me, however if it be poſſible with-'draw your affections, if it be not I ſhall judge of the purity of them by 'your actions. Is there no hope then (replied I) this apprehenſion made me a ſecond time faint in her preſence, and ſo long it was before *Melanthe* could fetch life in me, that they both thought it had utterlie abandoned me, at laſt as the fates would, I opened my eyes, but I beheld *Amenia*'s ſo full of tears, that I could not but draw comfort in that ſhe pitied me. 'Live *Euripedes* if thou wiſheſt me any content, and if I muſt ſay ſo, hope '*Euripedes* that thou mayeſt not be indifferent to me. She preſently held up her hand before her face to hide that rubor her words had ſuſcitated; although

I thought ſhe ſpoke thus favourable to me, to hinder my deſign of dying, yet *I* could not but draw a ſupport from them. ‘ But muſt I live Madam (ſaid ‘ I) with that ſevere impoſition? can any one having a paſſion like mine, ‘ live in a continual reſtraint, and not be permitted to utter the leaſt part of ‘ what they ſuffer for others? Co not about (replied *Amenia*) to force me ‘ to that I cannot conſent to, if I were not my ſelf reſtrain'd by the Laws ‘ of duty, *Euripedes* might have more libertie; you force me to ſpeak (being a- ‘ ſham'd ſhe had ſpoke ſo much, which ſhe teſtified by pulling her vaile o- ‘ ver her face) that which I believe I ought to have conceal'd. If the gods ‘ intend me my life (ſaid I) which I will not ſeek to fruſtrate, ſeeing you ‘ command me to live to ſerve you, I ſhall endeavour to ſatisfie your ſeve- ‘ rity by the patient enduring of that pain, which the reſtraint you have im- ‘ poſ'd upon me will bring.

Lilibilis entred at the concluſion of theſe words with *Clotuthe* to ſee me, they both expreſſed their reſentments for my indiſpoſition, when I com- forted them, by telling them ſome of my paines were mitigated, and that I thought I had paſſed the chiefeſt brunt which gave me hopes the gods would preſerve my life, this gave my deplorers ſome comfort, but none except *Amenia* and *Melanthe* comprehended the drift of my ſpeeches. They were ſoon caus'd to withdraw by the Chirurgions order for fear of diſqui- ing me, who deſir'd me to be as ſilent as I could, and to give my ſelf reſt. I found my ſelf better able to obey his propoſition, ſince I had made known my minde to *Amenia* then before, but I ſpent the chiefeſt part of that day in recounting *Amenia*'s ſpeeches, whereas I could gather for my ſelf little hope, ſo I could gain nothing to make me deſpaire, neither could I blame, nor excuſe her ſeverity, I reſolved to obey her, and in that obedience to periſh or gain my ſatisfaction.

Amenia ſoon invented means to entertain her ſelf alone with *Melanthe*, and being entred her cloſet together; ‘ Did not I tell you Madam (ſaid ‘ *Melanthe* briskly) that the gods would be ſo propitious to your love, that ‘ you ſhould have no cauſe to complain? that paſſion wherewith he is im- ‘ bued, is no ſlight one, and he hath given ſufficient teſtimonies of a grand ‘ reſpect, be you careful therefore that you draw not upon your ſelf your own ‘ miſerie by your too too much ſeveritie. I hope you will pardon my auda- ‘ citie Madam in proffering you councel, who are able to adminiſter it to ‘ the whole earth, but even the wiſeſt prepoſſeſt with this paſſion, deſire ‘ it from thoſe of leſs abilities than themſelves, not being able to be their ‘ own Phyſitians, though they become very good ones to others. *Melanthe* ‘ (replied that dear one) I accept of thy ſpeeches as coming from that zeal and ‘ love thou beareſt for my happineſſe, but I cannot ſee that the gods are a- ‘ bout to favour me ſo much as thou thinkeſt, but involving me more deep ‘ into a paſſion that giveth me not a minutes repoſe, will at length bury me in ‘ its ruines, this I foreſee which takes away part of that joy I otherwiſe ‘ might conceive for *Euripedes* Love. How can I propoſe to my ſelf any ‘ thoughts of enjoying him, whom to thee *I* muſt confeſs *I* dearly Love, ‘ when my father hath already given me to another, and whoſe will *I* can no ‘ waies contradict? before *I* might have only bewail'd my own unhappineſs ‘ in affecting him who might not have regarded me; but now to augment my ‘ miſerie *I* believe he loves me, yet *I* dare not admit one thought of ever ‘ enjoying him. Before *I* onely deplor'd my own loſs, but now his pains, ‘ and ſufferings which *I* may cauſe though *I* cannot help, overwhelmes me ‘ with more ſad conſiderations. Do not think *I* can ſee his afflictions and ‘ not be partaker with him, nor his miſerie without accounting it my own; ‘ *I* cannot obey my own inclinations, becauſe *I* cannot diſobey my father, ‘ who engages me to one *I* can never love, though my duty may compel me

‘ to

'to obey him. O dear *Euripedes*, too dear ever to be forgotten, pardon my 'severity, since it is an affliction to my self, and as insupportable as it can 'be to my dear *Euripedes*. I confess I have inflicted a punishment upon 'thee too too rigorous, but it is as great a one to me in that I debar my self 'so great happiness. *Melanthe* was fain to interpose, and with reasons never wanting to that witty wench, still gave her some beam of comfort in her deepest afflictions. The gods (said she) ought not to be distrusted, be-'fore you only complained that his inclinations were unknown to you, you 'considered not the difficulties which now you propose, or if you did, at 'least less considerable, the gods having been thus propitious, it should in-'duce you to believe, that they intend your content, and will give happy issue to 'your love. Do but your endeavour to conform your mind to their wills, 'and though you see so many difficulties, it is but to make your enjoyment 'the more sweet, for those things are the most highly priz'd which have cost us 'the most travel, and the most pains, and the difficultest conquest, gains the most glory. Many other means and speeches *Melanthe* used to settle a humour thorowly disturbed with love and dispair, which wrought so upon her, that she with-held not from her, her most secretest thoughts, and accounted her self happy in her fidelity.

Within two or three dayes the gods sent me a very favourable *Crisis*, and my Chirurgions gave *Lilibilis* some hopes of my recovery, which was generally desired, as my sickness was lamented by them. Three weeks passed away, my sickness decreasing, in which time I was visited by *Amenia* almost every day, and sometime alone only with *Melanthe*, which made me with some difficulty obey her too too rigorous commands, nevertheless I exhibited through my eyes that passion which my tongue prohibited to demonstrate, and by a silent declaration, gave her proofs of my affection and obedience. I taught my eyes to play the Orator, and with a mute Rhetorick described all the passions of my soul; which was perceiv'd by *Amenia*, and would, had her affection been capable of it, increased it towards me; my obedience gain'd upon her heart, and my eyes spake so powerfully, that they needed not the adjuvation of the tongue. I accounted my self happy in that *I* had so frequent a sight of *Amenia*, and that she expressed so much care for my recovery. There was never a day passed likewise, but I was visited by *Clotuthe* who continued her services to that hight, that alwayes made me ashamed that I was so respected. In this state I remained till I had gathered so much strength as to leave my bed, and walk about my Chamber. My Rival who never appeared in my thoughts but with indignation, about that time also left his bed, and being somewhat stronger than I, to please *Lilibilis*, was led into my Chamber, accompanied with *Clotuthe*, *Amenia*, and others, who came to see me. Assoon as they were entred; I have brought '(said *Lilibilis*) a prisoner who cannot be set at liberty but by your sentence, 'nor receive that life we have given him but by acknowledging it your gift. 'This was according to *Lilibilis* his humour, but I well perceiv'd that *Mandone* did not well resent it; however I returned him this Answer not without some repugnancy: 'Were he criminal I should soon free him if it lay in 'my power, being due both to his valor and merits, his temerity may be 'excused in that he thought me his Rival, and cannot be imputed to him as 'criminous, being he acted through that suggestion: for the other he knows 'so well how to preserve his life by his own valour, that he need not ask 'it of any living. This facilitated his complying with *Lilibilis* his request, and made him stoop his imperious humour, and after our first embraces, (which were cold enough on both sides, and shewed a great antipathy between us, what ever our words were to please *Lilibilis*) he returned my first speeches with very humble ones, acknowledging that life which he re-

tain'd

tain'd to be the effects of my goodneſs, in that I had ſpar'd it being at my mercy, and that he ſhould look upon it as my donation. I returned his with the like, which were accompanied with many others, too long to relate, and in outward appearance we ſeem'd very good friends, to the great ſatisfaction of *Lilibilis*. Three days after he came again to take his leave of me, being his father hearing he was recovered, had ſent a letter for him with a band of men to conduct him to *Juliobriga*, we parted very friendlie according to outward ceremonies, although we deſired nothing more than each others death; I was very glad he had left me the liberty of entertaining *Amenia* with more freedom by his departure, for I feared his jealouſie might have been ſome impediment to my viſiting her. But before he departed he made *Lilibilis* to promiſe him, not to delay the time any longer of his poſſeſſing *Amenia* than that following Summer, which he was willing to ſpend in the exerciſe of *Mars* againſt his enemies, and to conſecrate the next winter to the ſports of *Venus*; this being concluded, he departed, and by his abſence left me great content, though this agreement had ſuſcitated ſome fear.

The winter was almoſt conſumed before I was permitted to leave my Chamber, and in all that time I enjoyed a happineſs not to be paralleld, in the moſt deſired viſits of *Amenia*, my content in her viſitations gave eaſe to thoſe torments which I ſuffered, and the fear of looſing thoſe favours by which I liv'd, as well as the fear I had to tranſgreſs her commands, obſerated my lips, and kept my tongue under a perpetual reſtraint; our talk was moſt commonly on indifferent things, and if at any time I had let ſlip the leaſt word tending to love, or that might make her take notice of my paſſion, my cheeks were left deſtitute of their Rubor, and a trepidation ſeiſed on my bodie; ſo fearfull was I by tranſgreſſion, to looſe the happineſs *I* enjoy'd. My obedience confirmed me in her breaſt, and gave her moſt terrible cruciations, in that ſhe was reduc'd to an obedience contrary to her inclinations, by the duty ſhe ow'd to her father. This made her ſigh in ſecret, and ſend forth rivers of tears, which would have waſhed away that vivificent colour that adorn'd her cheeks, had not the comforts of her *Melanthe* ſtopped thoſe ſilver ſtreams in the midſt of their diſtillations. Nevertheleſs though ſhe perceived the languiſhing of my eyes, and found them powerfull opperators upon her ſoul, and conſidered that they implor'd the aſſiſtance of my tongue to tell her the torments I endured, yet could not theſe conſiderations ſubdue her ſeverity, though her ſelf deſerved not to uſe it againſt me, but ſhe would not countermand what before ſhe had commanded, and likewiſe ſhe thought ſhe ſhould have been too weake to have withſtood both the aſſault of my eyes, and tongue together, and made her yield with her inclinations contrary to her fancied ſeveritie. *I* will not repeat the world of Diſcourſes ſhe had with *Melanthe* concerning the ſeveritie of her humour, and how often ſhe had been about to let me know the affection ſhe bore me, being overcome by the powerfull perſwaſions of that wench, and how often ſhe blamed her ſelf for her own thoughts, and accuſed her ſelf as guilty of the moſt hainous crimes, at the leaſt commitment againſt her ſevere humour; yet all her ſeverity could not wirh-hold her from ſeeing me dailie, and redring me that ſatisfaction for my impoſed ſilence, as alſo to give her ſelf that divertiſement in my companie which ſhe was not capable of in my abſence. Though my ſequent *Amoretta*'s were ſo unfortunate, and thoſe that made me an adverſary to love; yet I muſt confeſſe this was with ſingular innocence, that we injoyed through a powerfull and ſecret Sympathie one with another, and that life I have accounted amongſt the moſt happieſt of my dayes, which I have ſpent in the company of *Amenia*, whoſe innocent and pleaſing converſation, often put my ſoul into a poſture of tranquillity, and rapt my ſoul into a contemplative enjoyment of that which afterwards I received more really, but hardly with more delight.

Thus

Thus I had almoſt paſſed over the winter, in the ſweet converſation of *Amenia*, never breaking my impoſed ſilence; when *Lilibilis* had notice given him that the Chief of the *Gallicians*, deſired him with the chief of his men, to meet them on the borders of the *Auſtures*, that they might conſult for the general good concerning their next Campaign, and in what manner they ſhould oppoſe their enemies. They ſent him word that *Caſar* was returned to *Rome*, and had left the Legions with *Antiſtius*, a valiant Captain, and who with all ſpeed was muſtering his Forces to aſſail them, and to begin the War, though it was ſo ſoon. *Lilibilis* ſoon departed with the chief of his Commanders, leaving a great charge on *Clotuthe* to be carefull of me, and deſired me to contribute what I could to my health, that I might be in a condition to render him that help which he hoped for from me, and on which he depended more than on his Army. I would have perſwaded him to let me accompanie him, but he utterly refuſed it in conſideration that my weaknſſe was not ſo well recovered, but that ſo ſudden a jorney might have thrown me into a relaps. When I ſaw he would not let me accompany him, I told him that I would cherriſh my ſelf, as much as his abſence poſſible could give me leave, and that I only deſired my life to looſe it in his ſervice, to which I had deſtinated the remainder of my daies: He replyed in very civil terms, having nothing of Barbariſm in him, and after our mutual imbraces he departed, leaving me to the care of thoſe, whoſe love had made them uncapable of having their care of my health augmented by his commands or entreaties. The ſecond day after *Lilibilis* his departue, I was ſet in my chamber by the fire in a very deep melancholy ruminating, on the different tyrannies of the God of Love, and conſidering how deeply I was engaged in a paſſion, that had coſt me ſo many tears, and ſo much trouble, and yet had receiv'd nothing but a ſevere Law from the mouth of my goddeſs, when her *Melanthe* ſuddenly entred my Chamber, and ſurprized me in the midſt of thoſe tears, which my ardent paſſion had extracted from my eyes. That Maid whom affection had tied to my intereſts, excuſed her ſo ſudden and uncivil entrance, (as ſhe termed it) with very good language, and deſir'd my pardon for her incivilitie. I ſoon made her underſtand how glad I was of her company, and how much I deſired an opportunity of entertaining her alone. She told me ſhe came from her Miſtriſs, who had ſent her to excuſe her, in that ſhe had not ſeen me that day, by reaſon of an indiſpoſition which had made her keep her Chamber. I replyed, I was unworthy the honour ſhe did me in taking ſo great a care of my well-fare, and that I could entertain the aſſurance of my own death with leſs trouble then to underſtand ſhe was indiſpoſ'd in her health. The Maid reanſwer'd, that there was no fear of any danger in her Miſtriſs indiſpoſition, and that ſhe made no queſtion but that ſhe would viſit me the next day, and pay me intereſt for that dayes neglect; we ſpent ſome time in theſe interlocutions, till at laſt, after I had forc'd her to ſit down, I uttered my ſelf in theſe terms. *Melanthe* you can-
'not be ignorant of the cauſe of thoſe tears you have ſurpriz'd me in, which
'are but a ſmall part to what I dailie and almoſt hourlie offer to a ſeveritie
'which hath made me mute. You know *I* have manifeſted my love, and you
'do not ignore to what a cruel ſilence *I* was condem'd: *I* have not hitherto
'tranſgreſſed it, though all the world is ignorant, with what torment *I* un-
'dergo it, *I* continually ſigh, languiſh, and ſpend my time in tears, and
'yet dare not declare my miſery, which is the only and conſiderable eaſe
'others troubled with the like paſſion enjoy. Was there ever ſuch a Law im-
'poſ'd on any as is on me? which makes me live in the continual languiſh-
'ment of my ſoul, and in the dailie converſation and intuition of the object
'of all my ſuſpirations, and ſtill to lock up my lips by ſeverity not to be par-
'ralel'd. *I* know *Melanthe*, though ſickneſs hath not kil'd me, that grief will,

'if

'if not mitigated by ſome relaxation, but if *I* die, it will be a happineſs 'in that it is by keeping a Law impoſ'd upon me, by that mouth which *I* ſo 'much adore, whereby ſhe ſhall ſee *Euripedes* can never be guiltie of tranſ-'greſſing the ſevereſt of her commands. *I* find ſome eaſe in declaring this 'to thee, what allevament ſhould *I* find in disburdening my ſelf to her? but ſince 'ſhe hath enjoyned the contrarie, I muſt, *I* will undergo it with ſilence to 'the death, and laſt expiration of a ſoul totallie hers, and which lives onlie 'to do her ſervice. She did not bid me (*Melanthe*) to ſpeak of love to no 'body elſe, therefore I hope I have not tranſgreſſed in ſpeaking to you, ne-'vertheleſs I deſire you not to make her acquainted with it, leſt her ſeverity 'may impute it as a traſgreſſion to me. I dare not ſue, or deſire, O *Melanthe*, 'to have this impoſition taken off, but you may conceive with what joy I 'ſhould receive the revocation of ſo ſtrict a Law; but I doubt I am faulty in 'in that I deſire to have that taken off, which was impoſed by *Amenia*, 'though it be more grievous, and leſs eaſie to be born than death. Sir, (re-'plyed *Melanthe*) your vertues have made me inſeparably yours, as far as the 'duty I owe my Miſtriſs, and the pudicity of my ſex give me leave: I will 'not tell you how often I have endeavoured her, to revoke that which ſhe 'had impoſ'd upon you, and which I ſaw you bore with a patience not to 'be parralel'd, becauſe my andeavours prov'd in vain to cauſe her revoke what 'ſhe had once commanded. I know the ſeverity of her humour is ſuch, that 'ſhe will endure the greateſt afflictions rather than break it; and this ſeverity 'is very ſtrange which ſhe uſeth towards you, ſtrange in that ſhe af-'flicts you whom ſhe deſires not to afflict, and ſtrange in that ſhe no leſs 'afflicts her ſelf, in that ſhe is ſo ſevere to you, and that her humour is ſo 'ſtrictly tyed, to the ſeverity of her own Law, that ſhe will rather endure 'what ſhe ſuffers than break it. She her ſelf hath told you Sir, [therefore 'I may ſay it without any infidelity to my Lady] that you are not indifferent 'to her, but being tied by the cruel Lawes of duty, (cruel in that it makes 'her contradict her own inclinations, and cruel becauſe they will require her 'death rather than the breach of them) ſhe muſt be obedient to him who 'hath that Soveraign authority over her, which were it otherwiſe, *Euripedes* might 'not receive ſo ſenſible afflictions, nor her ſelf ſuch cruciations. If my coun-'ſel be not too preſumptuous, I ſhould adviſe by no means to break that Law 'ſhe hath impoſ'd, till neceſſity require it, content your ſelf in that ſhe both 'ſees, knows and feels your afflictions. If *I* have been too laviſh of my 'tongue, I doubt not but you will treaſure up in ſecret what *I* have told you 'that I may not be accuſed of infidelity to her, whoſe ſevere humour could 'never pardon me. The afflictions I ſaw you ſuffer, ingaged me to let you know this, that from it you might exprome comfort in your greateſt di-ſtreſs. I could not chuſe but embrace *Melanthe* at the end of theſe words, and give her to underſtand how extreamly ſenſible of theſe obligations I was, both by my tranſports and words. We had a great deal of diſcourſe tending to this matter, whereby *I* found great eaſe in the aſſurance ſhe gave me, that it was not want of affection in *Amenia*, in that I was condemn'd to ſilence, and in that ſhe was ſo ſevere, but only in obedience to the rules of her duty, and dictates of a natural ſeveriety. After ſhe had given me new aſſurances of her ſervice in every thing ſhe was able without being unfaith-full and diſloyal to *Amenia*, ſhe left me in ſome repoſe better than ſhe found me.

She was no ſooner departed, but I ſet my ſelf to contemplate on that which I underſtood from her, and giving way to believe what I deſired, I began to poſſeſs my ſelf with moſt pleaſing imaginations, but I had not long entertained my ſelf with them, when I was diverted by hearing one at my Chamber door, I had then no ſervants with me, by reaſon I had bid them leave me alone that *I* might with more freedome entertain my thoughts, which

which made me open the door my ſelf, where *I* found one of *Clotuthe*'s women, whom I had ſeen alwaies the moſt familiar with, and who conſtantly bore her company in her viſits to me. Being entred my Chamber, I began to enquire after the health of *Clotuthe*, ſhe told me ſhe was very much afflicted, and that without a ſpeedy relief ſhe was like to periſh under a diſeaſe which ſhe had hid from the eyes of all the world. What (ſaid *I* being ſtartled) is *Clotuthe* ſick then? yea Sir, (anſwered the woman) and if it were not for ſome hope which *I* have inſpired, that one who can recover her if he will, will be ſo merciſull to her as to do it, ſhe had been by this time paſt complaining, 'tis my perſwaſions alone keeps her alive, and a hope which I have inſpir'd. O gods! (cried I) can that man live, who is able to recover *Clotuthe*, and will not believe himſelf made happy, if in doing her the ſmalleſt ſervice he receive his death? O gods! muſt he be entreated; nay, and hath ſhe but ſmall hopes he will do it? Let me know this Monſter, that with the point of my ſword *I* may make him more ſedulous, and deſire not only to help her but to loſe his life a hundred times were it poſſible for her preſervation. Sir, replyed this ſubtle woman, *I* can hardly believe but that he will ſeek her preſervation, being the moſt generous man living, and truly Sir it is your ſelf muſt either kill or cure *Clotuthe*. I was ſo ſtartled, and confounded at theſe words, that I had no time to enter into the meaning of them, nor perceive the ſcope of this womans ſpeeches, but ſtepping back replyed amazedly, How *I*? hath ſhe perceived ſo much ingratitude in me, that ſhe hath ſo little hopes *I* will not ſacrifice a thouſand lives if *I* had them, to do her ſervice? *I* beſeech you explain which way *I* am able to do her any ſervice, for *I* am ſo confounded that 'tis paſt my imaginations to comprehend which way her life depends on me. This woman thinking ſhe had ſufficientlie prepared me, and ſeeing how eager *I* was to do her ſervice, doubted very little but that ſhe ſhould accompliſh her deſign. *Clotuthe* her ſelf (ſaid ſhe) ſhall illuminate your underſtanding, though I cannot believe you can be ignorant which way to ſerve her, and in that ſervice to redeem a life which is about to be ſacrificed to your Hallucination. With that ſhe drew forth a letter out of her ſleeve and preſented to me. Her laſt words aſtoniſh'd me more than the former, but believing the letter would diſſipate all doubts, I greedily open'd it, where I read to this purpoſe.

Clotuthe *to* Euripedes.

THeſe black lines, ſuitable to the nigritude of my crime cannot bluſh, nor fear thoſe titubations which might accompany a verbal confeſſion, ſo abſolutely againſt the pudicity that ſhould be inſeparable to our ſex, and eſpecially in the condition I am in; Let theſe confeſs what my pudor could never utter, though aſſiſted by time and opportunity. I had thought that my actions, my looks and ambiguous words, might have exhibited my paſſion, without ſo open agnition, but you were either wilfully blind, or elſe very obtuſe in your apprehenſions not to ſee that which gave me ſo terrible cruciations, and which I exhibited plain enough to be underſtood, by any leſſe wilfull, or leſs blind than your ſelf. This is it that hath brought me to that paſs, that as I have no deſire, ſo I have no hope to live, without the compaſſion of *Euripedes*. I have preconſidered how criminal I am, and what inverecundity I uſe to make known this perturbation: but being brought to this exigent I cannot die ſatisfied without letting you know I

die for you, and that the grave may witneſs my affection, I deſire no longer to retain a life ſo culpable, but till I have heard that cruel ſentence, which I muſt expect from one ſo juſt as your ſelf, to perfect my tragedie. Yet O generous *Euripedes*, let this crime after my death be ſepeliz'd in the grave of oblivion, but if you remember me with regret, conſider too, that I dy'd for the expiation of my fault, though death be too ſmall an expiament for the crime of the guilty and unfortunate

CLOTUTHE.

I Read not this Letter without exhibiting by my face thoſe perturbing paſſions which it ſuſcitated in my breaſt, I a hundred times changed colour, and my trouble was ſo great that I could hardly accompliſh the reading of it. That geſtatrix perceiv'd my perturbation, yet I believe ſhe knew not whether it preſag'd good or ill, ſhe was about to aſſure her ſelf by words, when *I* cried out. The gods have undone me! *I* expreſſed my affliction by iterating thoſe words often, without being capable of uttering more. Why have the gods undone you? (ſaid ſhe compoſing her countenance as well as ſhe could) *I* rather think they have made you happy, were you able to ſee it, *I* thought what would become of your great proteſtations to do her ſervice when you were tri'd. Woman (ſaid *I* with an angry tone) tell me not of doing her ſervice in ſo unlawful an action, *I* know it would be the greateſt diſſervice *I* could do her, to blemiſh her honour eternallie by illicit actions, the very thoughts thereof are to me more cruel than death, would there were but any occaſion offer'd to do her ſervice, wherein her, nor my honour might be contaminated, you ſhould ſee how willinglie *I* would embrace a death in the performance. *I* honour *Clotuthe*, and *I* honour her ſo much, that *I* will firſt loſe my own life before *I* will defile hers, or *I* will baniſh my ſelf this place, ſeeing *I* have made others criminal.

After theſe words *I* walked a turn or two, in a very confuſed poſture, and then ſtopping ſuddenlie with an action not to be expreſſed, *I* cannot believe (ſaid *I* looking again on the letter) that *Clotuthe* can be guiltie of this letter; the virtuous *Clotuthe* could never do it, this is ſome plot of my enemies to beguile innocent *Euripedes*, but O my enemies, you ſhall never intrap him in ſuch illicit actions. The woman ſeeing me ſo tranſported, had not the confidence to interrupt me, but hearing me go on in this, ſhe at laſt fell into a thouſand proteſtations, adding innumerable oaths, calling all the gods to witneſſe that it was no deſign of my enemies, and that it was onely *Clotuthe*, who waited but her return to receive her death, therefore ſhe deſired me to take pity on her, and remember how careful ſhe had been of me, and that I ſhould not cauſe the death of the fair and amiable *Clotuthe* by ſtanding upon a fooliſh point of honour. *I* was ſo moved that *I* heard not many other words that ſhe ſaid. Ah would the gods (at laſt cry'd *I* out) had verified my hopes, and have given me no cauſe to complain againſt *Clotuthe*, by letting it have been a plot of my enemies, with how much leſs trouble could *I* have bore it, and with what ſhame ſhould *I* have confounded my enemies. Think not by your perſwaſions (ſaid *I* turning to the woman) nor by your implorations to gain me to that which muſt be a ſpot of infamy to us both eternallie. Have *I* received ſo much kindneſs, ſo much honour, ſo much love from *Liliphilis*, and ſhall *I* abuſe it with ſo great deceit, ſo much vileneſs, and ſo great an abuſe, as to defile his bed? the gods certainlie

tainly would dart thunders upon my head, and the great God of Hoſpitalitie would Eternally plague me, ſhould I be guiltie of ſuch a thought. O *Clotuth*, would, inſtead of preſerving it, you had abandon'd this life to ruin, then had I never been guilty of hearing this propoſal, nor it may be you altogether ſo criminous. O *Lilibilis*, how well indeed ſhould I requite your favours, by doing you the greateſt of injuries! To defile *Clotuthe* and diſhonour my ſelf for ever: No, no, ceaſe to urge me to ſo great a crime. That impudent woman replied thus: *Sir*, I did not think you would have been leſſe generous in this action for *Clotuthe* than you have been in all things elſe, if you conſider her love, and life, they will bear down thoſe weak reaſons you alledge. For, what diſhonour or infamie can it be, to love her whoſe love is ſo unparallelable, and when none in the world elſe can diſcover it, and when you receive an affection, that any in the world beſides your ſelf, would account a happineſſe, to be envied of the Gods themſelves? That reaſon of Honour is nothing, it being but an outſide, and can receive no diſtain but in the eyes of others, which cannot be procured by this, being unknown. Beſides, in my mind that is the greateſt honour whereby we receive proofs of it from others, to the advantage of our ſelves, which you do in this, the other being but imaginarie, this real, though ſecret. But if ſhe is willing to forgoe that point for you, why ſhould you be ſo ſcrupulous as not to do ſo much for her? ſeeing ſhe lives not but by being yours, why then ſhould you refuſe to be hers? Nevertheleſs, if her love cannot move you, let the conſideration of her death cauſe you to pity her, if I grant you that it is a crime (which can hardly be thought ſo, ſeeing the Gods themſelves have authoriz'd it by their own actions); think, whether it be not a greater crime, to cauſe her death by ſo much rigor, than to preſerve her life with ſo much eaſe, and pleaſure to your ſelf. Fear not that the Gods will puniſh that, which themſelves are examples of, no, they are too juſt to do ſo; and as for *Lilibilis*, it would be far greater indignitie to deſtroy *Clotuthe* for all his favours, than to ſave her life with no wrong to him, eſpecially being unknown. Conſider, I beſeech you, her death is inevitable, and if you refuſe her, her ſhame will not let her live. Oh, be not ſo hard-hearted, if you cannot do it with complacencie, force your ſelf to ſave a life, which elſe will be lai'd to your charge.

I admire how *I* heard her ſo long, but ſhe had proceeded farther if *I* had not put an end to her ſpeeches; my choler being rais'd to the height: Woman (ſaid I, my face ſhewing my reſentment) were thou not of that ſex; which would be a diſhonour to me to hurt, I would cruelly chaſtiſe thee for theſe ſpeeches: *I* know *Clotuthe* never gave you ſo large a Commiſſion to treat as you do, her Letter though it be criminal, is not ſo inverecund. I believe ſhe her ſelf would puniſh thee if ſhe knew it, and be aſhamed of what thou haſt ſpoken in her behalf: being thou belongeſt to her whom *I* truly honour, I force my ſelf to forget what you have ſaid, that you may not appear before me as a Monſter. Tell *Clotuthe* that it is impoſſible for me to be ingratefull, but I cannot ſatisfie her no other wayes, than by laying my life at her feet: if ſhe looks for other ſatisfaction I have none; however, I will be ſo carefull of her Reputation, that even my ſelf will forget that ever I received ſuch a Letter from her; that ſhe may not appear criminal in my thoughts. Tell her, I would come to viſit her, but that I doubt my Companie would be but a diſturbance, and ſuſcitate thoſe motions which I deſire my abſence may baniſh, and make her incur danger of diſcovering to others what her prudence hitherto hath hid, and which rather than it ſhould be known my life ſhould expire at her feet. With theſe words I left the Woman, and entring a Cloſet in the Chamber *I* gave her leave to depart.

There I call'd to my remembrance *Clotuthe's* former kindneſſes, her ſpeeches and paſt actions, and with what fervency and care ſhe performed many things for me, I could then perceive there was a paſſion in all ſhe did, and her ambighous ſpeeches were now manifeſted, and in fine I wondred that I could not perceive it all that while, being openly enough exhibited, but I was ſo far from thinking of yielding to her, that the more I thought upon her, the more odious ſhe ſeem'd to me, and in conſideration of *Amenia*, I rather began to hate her than love her. My thoughts likewiſe exhibited to me the great trouble and vexation was like to enſue if ſhe perſiſted in it, but if my diſdaine ſhould cauſe her hatred, as it was very likelie it ſhould; I ſaw on that hand as great danger and trouble as might be on the other; I fear'd nothing but ruining my pretentions for *Amenia*, by ſtratagems never wanting to inraged women. My life I valued not, but I fear'd ſhe might procure my baniſhment, which would be far more grievous than death. A thouſand thoughts came thronging into my mind all repreſenting ſome diſaſter to enſue, and methought this evement had already ruined my hopes. I complain'd againſt the gods, inveigh'd againſt *Clotuthe*, ſpoke againſt my ſelf, and in theſe tranſports I ſpent a good part of the night before I came forth of the cloſet. When I was in bed my imaginations hardly ſuffered me to take any ſleep; ſometimes methought I ſaw *Clotuthe* like a fury aſſailing me, and endeavouring to ruine me, by and by ſhe was repreſented acting part of her reſentment againſt *Amenia*, uſing her with violence and rigor, this gave me real cruciations, though it were but a thought; and made me often exclaim againſt her with the bittereſt words I could invent, then I ſaw her in my imaginations acting her own Tragedy, this caus'd me no leſs feare and trouble on the other ſide, in conſideration that ſhe was the wife of *Lilibilis*, whom I very much honoured and lov'd; theſe troubleſome thoughts took away ſleep and reſt, with ſome that love injected for *Amenia*, and I hardly gain'd a ſlumber that night, which alſo was interrupted with dreames of the like nature, thoſe Idæa's exhibiting themſelves in my ſleep.

The next day I was viſited by *Amenia*, and her preſence diſſipated part of thoſe troubles which continually employed my imaginations, and gave me that relaxation which nothing beſides her ſelf could do. We paſſed our time as we us'd to do, in very ordinary diſcourſe, and though ſhe lov'd me well, yet had ſhe hardly the confidence to fix her eyes upon mine when ſhe ſpake, and when ſhe perceiv'd how intentively I beheld her, my eyes taking that libertie which was denied my tongue, it made her bluſh out of the knowledge that ſhe underſtood thoſe dumb orators, yet was ſhe ſo cruel as not to take off her impoſition. At laſt *Amenia* made me acquainted with her mothers ſickneſs, but ſhe knew not the cauſe; ſhe deſired me to go along with her to give her a viſit, I was afraid to diſcover it to *Amenia*, by denying to go, and I knew my preſence would do her hurt in conſideration that I was the cauſe of it. I was very loth to do *Clotuthe* ſo much wrong as to diſcover her weakneſs to any, which made me go after two or three times invitation, wherein I could not deny *Amenia*. I was troubled though, leaſt *Clotuthe* might diſcover her ſelf by ſome action that my preſence might cauſe; but my chiefeſt trouble was, leaſt that viſit might give her any encouragement to perſiſt in her love, or cauſe her to believe I would not be altogether averſe from her, or might yield to that which was ſo odious to me. With this trouble I accompanied *Amenia* to *Clotuthe's* chamber, we found none there but that woman who brought me her letter, for *Clotuthe* deſired few of her other womens companie, being allignorant of the true cauſe of her grief. After *Amenia* had rendred her what ſhe thought was required from her, and teſtified what ſhare ſhe bore in her egritude by many words

full

full of sweetnesse and compassion, I approached her bed side, but with so great fear and trembling, that I could not expres my self a great while, her colour went and came very often at my approach, which shew'd an extraordinary motion within her. 'Madam (said I after *I* had stood a while silent) 'I cannot yield to any in the world that superiority of having a more sen-'sible affliction of your egritude than my self, and *I* cannot believe I injure 'truth if I say I feel little lesse dolor than your self. How joyful should I be! 'and how happy should I account my self, if by the sacrifice of my life the 'gods would recover you to your pristine estate, I should offer it with more 'content, than I ever shall receive while you are in this condition, and were 'your sickness depending upon my life only, this moment should be the last 'of your grief.

She understood these words, and perceiv'd what I meant by them, I saw they had rais'd an extraordinary colour in her face, and her eyes expressed the great desire she had to speak, but *Amenia*'s presence deterr'd her, she was not more sorry than I was glad that she was there, but that subtle woman who knew her desire found means to draw *Amenia* to the window, and *Melanthe* who attended her stood at a distance, out of respect. *Clotuthe* glad of this opportunitie answered me softlie, but so as I could hear her distinctly. 'Eu-'ripedes (said she without looking me in the face, but hers was tinctured with 'vermilion all over) I cannot reproach you for your virtue, nor call you 'cruel though you slay me; I am not ignorant what virtue is, though *I* have 'not the power to follow it. It shames me to out-live a fault I have com-'mitted against *Lilibilis*, my own pudor, and your virtue, by the over-ruling 'of that implacable tyrant Love, but I am so carefully watched, that I can-'not gain an opportunitie to expiate the crime of *Lilibilis* his wife, by the 'victim of *Clotuthe*. I have confessed, O *Euripedes*, that I have loved you, 'I cannot deny it, and to my shame I must still own it, in that love I must 'die, the bonds of dutie were too weak to restrain me from letting you know 'it, and I should not have accounted it acceptable if you had been ignorant 'of it. I die *Euripedes*, and *I* die for you, or rather for the fault of loving 'you, if it can be imputed to me since the gods inspir'd it, and forc'd my 'inclinations to it. *I* know you are too generous to divulge it, and if the 'fault of *Clotuthe* might give you an occasion to do it, yet the love you bear '*Lilibilis* will restrain you. After a little respite; Your heart cannot be 'capable of pity, (continued she) no, no, *Euripedes*, let me die to ease my 'self of that pain which is insufferable, but *I* do not believe you desire *I* should 'live, since you alone are the cause of it. Her tears stopping the rest of her 'words, she gave me time to answer her. O Madam (said *I*) *I* have told 'you, and do again, that *I* never had more affection to do you service than 'now *I* have, and shall ever retain it, so long as my honour may not be ble-'mish'd, nor the precepts of vertue broken. *I* value not the expiration of 'my life could it ease you, and you should soon see it pour'd out at your feet, 'did *I* think it would be pleasing to you, but *I* will, ah *I* will leave this 'place, this place so affected by me, since *I* am the cause of your disrepose, 'and it may be my absence may give you that again, which my presence hath 'rob'd you of; Madam, with this resolution *I* leave you, seeing I can no other-'wise ease you, *I* will not be guilty of the expiration of that life, which with 'my own *I* should account a happiness to preserve.

With this making a low obeisance *I* was about to depart, when *Clotuthe*, looking upon me, with an aire full of affliction. 'O *Euripedes* (said she) 'slay me not immediately, nor be the cause of a sudden and unavoidable 'precipitation, you say you will obey me in all things wherein virtue gives 'you leave, let me then demand, intreat and implore your stay, depart not, 'for if you do, that moment shall be the last of my life. The fault of *Clotu-*

'the

'*the* is alreadie enough to her husband, without aggravating it by the ba-
'niſhment of him on whom *Lilibilis* puts all his confidence, for the keeping
'of our liberties and our lives. I had but time to tell her that ſince ſhe
commanded my ſtay I would obey her, and that I would ſacrifice my life
for their general good, ſince ſhe would not receive it as an oblation to ſa-
tisfie her for the crime I had made her precipitate her ſelf into by my pre-
ſence, when *Amenia* came to me and to my joy hindred all other commu-
nication. I was not ſorry ſhe had commanded me to ſtay, for I could not
have departed without leaving my life behind me, and thereby ſhe would
have taken a more cruel revenge than if with her own hand ſhe had given
me my death. We had but little more diſcourſe before we departed, lea-
ving her to her afflictions.

Amenia had ſent to *Lilibilis* to let him underſtand of the ſickneſs of *Clo-
tuthe*, he bore her a real affection, and that was the cauſe he came before he
was lookt for, I was extream joyous for his return, as well for the love I bore
him, as that I hoped his preſence would deter *Clotuthe* in the purſuit of her
illicit Love. *Lilibilis* expreſſed a hearty ſorrow for her egritude, and em-
bracing her with a tender affection, expreſſed his trouble by melting words,
the exhibiting of ſo ardent an affection made me in my thoughts extreamly
vituperate *Clotuthe* for the wrong ſhe had done him. *Lilibilis* made me ac-
quainted that the reſult of their meeting was to oppoſe the *Romans* as they
had done the laſt Summer, and to aſſiſt one another as opportunity ſhould
ſerve. *Antiſtius* was drawing his forces together, and as we heard by our ſpies
that he intended to march againſt us, with all the ſpeed he could. This
made *Lilibilis* to take the field that he might not be prevented by his e-
nemie, and gave orders to his chief Captains to appear at the Rendezvouze
with that celerity as their caſe required. I was then ſtrong enough to bear
arms, & found my ſelf as well able as ever to do *Lilibilis* ſervice, and I long'd
to be in the field, that I might be free from the ſupplications of *Clotuthe*'s
woman, who ſtill perſecuted me, though I am perſwaded it was unknown to
Clotuthe, and that it was either hope of reward or compaſſion on her, who
continued in her ſickneſs, that made her ſeek to effect her deſires, but ſhe
ſtill found me inexorable, as alſo that I might render more proofs of my af-
fection to *Amenia*, from whoſe preſence and ſweet converſation I received
comfort able to make me bear that ſilence impos'd upon me with much pati-
ence, eſpecially when I conſider'd it was *Amenia*'s command, and that it
was a character of my affection, and would be look'd upon ſo by her. But
when I thought of departing it was with a moſt ſenſible affliction, and in-
ſupportable, had it not been for the ſervice of *Lilibilis*, and for particular in-
tereſts in ſerving *Amenia*. She aſſured me afterwards that ſhe entertain'd
the thought of my ſeparation as the crueleſt diſpleaſure that could have hap-
pned, and had no leſſe grief for it than my ſelf. Her goodneſs was pleas'd
to find ſomething pleaſing in my converſation, and her love had tyed her
to me inſeparably, and now ſhe ſaw me ready to be raviſht from her, and
it may be never like to return, but receive a death in her ſervice, ſhe could
not but almoſt evaporate her ſoul through the ſighs and tears that ſhe ſhed.
What (ſaid ſhe) ſhall *Euripedes* loſe a life, a life ſo dear to me? ſince I love
him, ſince I have prov'd his, and that with the hardeſt proofs, why ſhould I
not confeſs it to him? it may be it will make him more careful of it when he
knows he cannot loſe it without endangering mine; it may be it will ſo a-
nimate him, that it may be ſome conducement to make him returne con-
queror over our inſulting foe: deter it no longer ſcrupulous *Amenia*, let
him know thou acceptеſt of his affection. Theſe motions on my behalf were
oppos'd by thoſe of her ſeverity, they repreſented her more criminous by
that action than by loving me, and that ſhe could not do it without offending
againſt

againſt her ſeverity, and her duty, knowing her father had deſtin'd her for another. Theſe conflicts wholly agitated her minde, ſhe reſolving upon neither when the laſt day was come wherein *Lilibilis* intended to take his leave. A little before this laſt dayes approach I exhibited the afflictions of my heart by that trouble which appear'd in my face, and by it *Amenia* read the greatneſſe of my affection and of my ſorrow. She ſaw my life was ready to leave me at this ſeparation, and yet I endur'd her impoſition with a patience not to be equal'd, but by my affection, and that I had reſolv'd to die rather than to break it: this conſideration wrought a compaſſion, joyn'd with her love, that made her reſolve to give me leave to take my leave of her in private, but ſhe was not reſolv'd to make known any affection to me. *Melanthe* let me know the favour *Amenia* intended to do me, and truly in ſpight of all my trouble, this favour gave me a real conſolation. *Lilibilis* intending to depart very early the next morning; conſidering the illneſſe of *Clonthe* he would not diſturbe her repoſe ſo early, therefore he took his leave of her that night: I was reſolv'd not to take my leave of her alone, leaſt it ſhould have engag'd her into a diſcourſe which I was not willing to hear.

After *Lilibilis* had taken his leave of her with words and actions full of affection, and not without many teares, I approached her bed (which ſhe ſtill kept) and with my ordinary Civilities took my leave. *Lilibilis* his preſence lockt up her mouth, but her eyes ſhewed ſhe reſented that action, and that ſhe ſaw I purpoſely made uſe of that time, to avoid her reproaches. Go *Euripides* (ſaid ſhe at laſt) triumph over thoſe enemies, and ſpare them not that would rob *Lilibilis* of his right, it grieves me that I ſhall not live to have a ſhare in your glory. I knew ſhe particulariz'd her ſelf, but the anſwer I return'd her, could give her no light that I underſtood her ſo. I made her a very low obeyſance, and left her, but *Lilibilis* hearing her ſpeak of death caſt himſelf again into her armes, from which embraces I ſaw he was not likely ſoon to depart, and having heard he had before bid his Daughter farewell, my impatiencie made me immediately depart to *Amenia's* Chamber, whether I alwayes had a free acceſs. She had diſpoſed her ſelf to receive me kindly, and had none but *Melanthe* with her, I entred not without trembling, for fear I ſhould break at laſt what was impos'd upon me. Aſſoon as I ſaw her I caſt my ſelf at her feet, and embracing her knees fully tranſported, I was not able to utter one word, I remained ſome time in that poſture, till my ingeminated ſighs had clear'd the paſſage for ſome words. *Madam* (ſaid I) this favour is ſo glorious, and ſo far beyond the merits of *Euripedes* that it hath over and above ſatisfied for all trouble, teares and ſighs, which the moſt violent of paſſions, and moſt ſevereſt of Commands have afflicted me with: Ah, how glorious a recompence I find! But, may I *Madam* (continued I trembling and ſhewing that fear which poſſeſt me, by my eyes, and faultring of my ſpeech) may I have leave to break that——. I could not go on through the appehenſion I had of offending her, but caſting down my eyes I exhibited my ſhame, for going about to tranſgreſſe. *Amenia's* ſilence gave me liberty to lift up my eyes full of teares to hers, which I ſaw fix'd intenſively upon mine, and to proceed thus. Conſider *Madam* (uſhering them with a ſigh) I am going whether the Gods only know if I ever may return; nay, I ſhall account it no diſaſter, but a glory to die in the ſervice of *Amenia*. If I am troubleſome to her, or if I have offended her, my death will be moſt welcome, in that it will take me from the world wherein I have no life but what I enjoy by her preſence; rewarding me for my preſumption, it will deter a farther arrogancy, and through her goodneſſe may expiate that crime I have committed in aſpiring to love her, but with ſo much purity, that the Gods themſelves could not be capable of more pure affections: and if my death content her, it will alſo

content

content me, being her Joy and her Grief are inſeparably mine. But if *Amenia* will out of her goodneſſe, not regarding the meanneſſe of my merits, let me not to be ſo indifferent to her, as to deſire my death, but rather that I ſhould return in ſafety, that alſo confirm'd by her fair mouth, will give me this comfort if I die, that *Amenia* not regarding my preſumption, in exhibiting my paſſion, had out of her abundant goodneſſe pitied me, and not ſeen my death without regret, this will be glory enough for *Euripides*, with that of dying in her ſervice, and would give him no other cauſe of trouble but that of leaving her. Ah *Madam*! (vehemently ſighing again) have I not obſerv'd your Commands hitherto, though more terrible than death? how far eaſier had it been for me to have died, then to have obſerv'd this ſilence you have impos'd upon me! muſt I ſtill?--(ſtopping a little, then with a ſupplicating Air) and muſt *I* depart without telling you——*I* dar'd not to proceed, but ſtopping with a fear that ſeis'd me, leaſt *I* had proceeded too far, and ſhould abuſe the favour ſhe did me, *I* fell into a trembling that made her extreamly pity me. My paſſionate words accompanied with more paſſionate actions, and geſtures not to be expreſſed, but by thoſe whoſe paſſions inſpire them naturally, rais'd ſo great compaſſion comitated with that great Love ſhe bore me, that made her ſay more than ſhe had intended; and forc'd her ſeverity to give place. I cannot but admire conſidering the vehemency of her paſſion, (which ſhe proteſted to me afterwards) that ſhe had been ſo long Miſtris of it. Obſerving the trouble I was in, and being mollified with compaſſion, ſhe rais'd me from my knees with theſe words: *Euripedes*, I have bid thee already hope that thou maiſt not be indifferent to me, I do not yet forbid thee to hope it, and I think *I* have in ſome part exhibited it by this reception, though *I* confeſſe *I* owe more to the merits and ſervices of *Euripedes*. *Euripedes* is going to conquer, *Euripedes* is going to expoſe his life againſt my foes, and to redeem our Liberty with the expence of his own blood; and could *I* do leſſe than give *Euripedes* this favourable reception at his parting? *I* would not have *Euripedes* think *I* can take any content at the loſſe of a Life, which I have with all my abilitie endeavoured to ſave; No, think not *Euripedes* that *I* can part without trouble, and do not believe but the ſweet converſation of *Euripedes*, hath gain'd too much upon my ſpirit, as not to make me extream ſenſible of his loſſe, nothing but the hopes of your return, with victory and more glory than ever, could mittigate a lawfull trouble for your departure, therefore by that power you ſay *I* have over you, *I* command you not to expoſe that Life to unneceſſary dangers which ſhall be ſtill priz'd by *Amenia*. *I* have not diſregarded your obedience and you cannot utter more than you have done already: *I* can ſee that it continues without your declaring it by words: what need you tell me you Love me, if *I* believe it? (Theſe words tincted her cheeks with a new Vermillion, but ſhe went on without ſtop) *I* have bid you hope, and were *I* not prohibited by the Lawes of Duty, *I* would ſay more, what can you deſire of me *Euripedes*, is not this ſufficient? She uttered theſe words with her wonted ſweetneſſe, which wrought that effect upon my ſoul, as you *Argelois* being ſo deeply touch't with this paſſion, may conceive in the like caſe. They had caſt me into extraordinary Raptures, and *I* hardly remembred what *I* did, but caſting my ſelf at her feet, though ſhe ſought to hinder it. Ah *Madam* (ſaid *I*) *I* ſhall find a very different death from what my ſorrows would have caus'd. *If I* expire now it will be in the greateſt content in the world, and will hinder me from ſeeing any more trouble: and were not my Joy mittigated, with the conſideration of leaving you, it would ſo exceed, that it would work the ſame effects as a killing ſorrow. Alaſſe, what is *Euripedes* that you ſhould have thus felicitated him? with a more ſenſible happineſſe than if the Gods had plac'd him among themſelves? *I* cannot fear my enemies now, were I to encounter with the whole world. *Amenia* forc'd me to riſe, and ſhedding ſome teares: *I*

know

know not, *Euripedes* (said she) what it is that thus afflicts me, but *I* never felt a sadder heart in all my life; and *I* cannot but fear that this parting will prove fatall. *I* cannot but fear *I* shall never see *Euripedes* more; but let me once more entreat you not to precipitate your self into danger, and check the exorbitancy of your courage by your Love, and by remembring that *I* impose it upon you, and that *I* have desir'd to see you return, for the encouragement whereof *I* tell you again, my self will endeavour for your happinesse in all things wherein *I* am not prohibited, by the precepts of duty, virtue and honour. *Madam* (replied *I*, bowing almost to the ground) think not but *I* shall obey your Commands, and with more care observe them than those of the Gods themselves, and *I* question not but you can raise me to farre greater happinesses then they can without you. You have had so much trial of my odedience, that you cannot justly doubt but that *I* will lose my life a hundred times (were it possible) sooner than fail in observing them; especially when they are so glorious, and contribute so much to my own happinesse. You need not fear that the power of the *Romans* is able to take away this life, since you have been pleas'd to conserve it, and with it you have given me so great animosity, that *I* need not fear but victory will attend me. At the finishing of these words *Amenia* entring a little Closet, faut out a blew Scarfe with a very large fair fringe, all wrought with Gold and Silver, in flowers and other curious work (partly wrought by her self and partly by *Melanthe*) bringing it in her hand; here *Euripedes* (said she) wear this for a remembrance of what you owe me. *I* received it upon my knee, with a world of satisfaction: *Madam* (said I) you are too deeply insculpted on my heart to need any remembrancer, and I am too great an observer of your commands to forget them. I will receive this as the most glorious of gifts, and esteem it above my Life since it comes from the hand of my adored *Amenia*. In receiving it I kissed it, and being filled with Raptures I cemented my lips to that fair hand, and gave it some most ardent suaviations. She permitted it a little, but believing I trespassed too much upon her modesty she withdrew it, and raising me up, Go *Euripedes* (said she) and conquer where ever thou comm'st, and where it is not lawful for thee with thy Armes, use thy Virtue and none can withstand you. These words made me blush, but I answered: *Madam*, I cannot fear to lose the Victory since you have bid me conquer? but I shall not glory in all the Victories the Gods can give me, or in being a greater Conquerer then *Alexander*, so much as in being your Captive, aye there lies my happinesse, and there lies my glory. After these words I took my leave, and I saw some teares drop from *Amenia's* fair eyes at my deceding, which gave me a consolation not to be uttered, and that night I spent in the contemplation of my Happinesse, where I had spent many in that of my miseries.

I have been longer than I thought to have been (continued *Euripedes*) in the relation of my *Amoretta's*: but the great content I receiv'd in them then, hath conserv'd them fresh in my memory to this day, though I have pass'd troubles enough since to obliterate them; if I had had no worser successe in the latter than in the former I might not perchance have been so opposite to Love; but those Ærumnal Loves far different than the former, rectified my reason, and made me see with clearer eyes than those of a Lover. Love they say is a most noble passion and leads one to most generous actions: true, if you consider it without that effect of it *desire*; whilst that it interest's not it self in any thing, but solely loveth the object because it is lovely; truly then it is noble, it is free, and all actions that it produceth are truly generous; but if you take Love as most do, though you consider it in those whose Virtues were never blemish't by it, yet all those actions they exhibit to the world, which may seem most generous, and most noble, are nevertheless ser-

vile and abject, whilſt deſire as an inſeparable accident accompanies their Love, and makes thoſe actions of ſeeming generoſity to be but the effects of their own deſire, and in all they do, ſerve their own ends. I do not make mention of thoſe whoſe Loves carry them to baſe ends, being converted to Luſt, and to do things odious to them in their right reaſon: youl ſay, that none that are virtuous can be led to ſuch actions: whilſt that Virtue laſts I confeſſe they cannot, but I believe, and know by experience, that this paſſion whereon we treat is able to ſtifle the motions of Virtue, and to inſinuate thoſe of Vice, and make thoſe perſons do that which being clear from this paſſion, they would deteſt, and which could not be attributed to their natures but to the enforcement of their paſſions. Some I know, whoſe Virtues are Eminent, do not yield in the leaſt to their paſſion but overcome it by their Virtue; and though they *Love*, they cannot be ſaid to be ſubjugated by it, becauſe it is ſubordinate to their Virtues. I do not ſpeak this without reaſon, and this ſmall digreſſion may be ſome preparative to what I ſhall relate: for, in my firſt Loves *I* acted nothing againſt the precepts of Virtue; but afterward, whether my paſſions were more violent, or leſſe pure, they drew me into actions, that made me juſtly hate both my ſelf, and that paſſion which was the cauſe of them; which when you have heard, though it may not make you hate a paſſion ſo deeply ſetled in you, yet it may excuſe my averſion; in that it caus'd me to do actions ſo deteſtable and unworthy of my ſelf, which hath drew thouſands of teares from my eyes, for ſome ſmall expiation of my follies. But I would not have you think I am an enemie to Love rightly ſtated; for Love is the pureſt ſpark of the ſoul, and that which illuſtrates the whole man, and I may truly ſay that it is the fountain of all good, and without it man were not man: ſo the want of it is the chiefeſt cauſe of all evil. But by this I mean that Love which never introduced any deſire, but being an emanation of the gods, acts it ſelf to that which is moſt pure, and doth moſt partake of its eſſence; and I cannot call this a paſſion but a fire taken off from the altar of the Gods; communicating nothing but what is moſt pure and Celeſtial, and making the poſſeſſor of it like to the Gods themſelves. In this our two Geniis find a great matter of Conteſtation, for if the one inſpire it, or rather the Gods, and that ſeek to preſerve it, our black Dæmon endeavours to ſubvert it, and knowing that it is apt to work upon what is fair and like it ſelf, it exhibites beauty and formoſitie, and then ſtirring up a ſenſual deſire contaminates that luſtre, and almoſt ſuffocates that which is the very life of all generous actions. Since I have retired into this ſolitude, I have had time to Contemplate this and many other things, both of the nature of Love, and the effects, and have learn't to ſeparate the droſſe from the Gold: I might declare more of it, but I read an invitation in your face to the proſecution of what is unfiniſh't, concerning my life, and in the end you may perchance perceive that this diſcourſe was not unneceſſarie. *Argelois* would willingly have repreſented his thoughts concerning Love, but being more deſirous to hear the end of his Love and Adventures: he favour'd his proſecution with his ſilence, and heard him proceed thus:

I ſhall be very ſuccinct in my following narration, therefore I ſhall not give you the particulars of this Summers War: only tell you, that which cannot be omitted without impairing my Relation.

The next morning very early we left *Auſturica*, and came to the Randezvous within a ſhort time being hard by the River *Aſtura*, where we encamped: there was a great appearance of the *Aſtures*, who ſhewed a great propenſity, to defend their liberties with their lives, and reſolved to fight to the laſt man. The *Cantabrians* and *Gallicians* were as forward as we, and the conquering *Romanes* were not behind us, who were encamped at *Sigiſama*. The *Romans* had

had had a very ſharp and fierce War of it, and reſolving to finiſh it this Summer, they had filled up their Legions with their valiant men, and many ſtout Commanders. *Lanium*, a *Roman* Captain marched with his Troops towards the *Gallicians*, where they had many fierce Encounters, and though they were helped by the *Voccæans*, and ſpared not for courage to defend themſelves, yet were they fain to run the fortune of the Conquered, and to yield their lives to the invincible *Romanes*. Many of thoſe Barbarians being beſieged on the Mountain *Medullius*, and ſeeing a neceſſitie that they muſt either yield to their Enemies, or die by their ſwords, they unanimouſly turn'd their armes againſt themſelves, and by ſundry deaths, depriv'd their Conquerors of that glory, In the mean time *Antiſtius*, and *Firmius* oppreſs'd the *Cantabrians*, who though they were the moſt formidable of all *Spain*, fell continually under the ſwords of the conquering *Romanes*: But the ferociſitie of that people made the *Romans* to win thoſe Victories with much blood, both of themſelves and their Enemies, who oftentimes deſpiſing a profer'd life, they ſhew'd how much they lov'd their liberty, by a voluntarie death. The *Romans* had not ſo eaſily gain'd that Countrey, if they had not oppreſſed them with a Fleet of Ships, which they had tranſported from *Gaule*, for ſeeing it otherwiſe impoſſible to have ſubdu'd them, they with a very great Fleet oppreſs'd them by Sea. The *Cantabrians* having loſt many Victories, and many men, and all their chief Townes taken, they were fain to ſtoop to that yoke which the *Romanes* had impos'd on all the world.

Whilſt theſe things were a doing on each ſide of us, you muſt not imagine us idle, or that we had not as ſharp afflictions as the reſt. *Cariſius*, to whoſe lot it fell to conteſt with us, was not encamped far from us. We had at that time a very great Army, compoſed of very ſtout and valiant men, and at leaſt 5000 *Aſtercones*, which did great ſervice in their battels, whoſe velocitie much troubled the *Roman* Legions in all their Encounters: for, diſordering them with a ſudden decurſion, they aſſoon drew off with little hurt to themſelves. We had often called the chief of the Armie to Counſel, that we might not be wanting of Policie as well as valour to defend our ſelves, and that we might not take in hand any thing raſhly, and without the advice of the moſt experienc'd Souldiers; For the want of good Councel is oft-times the overthrow of the moſt valiant, when with temeritie they undertake any deſign. Thoſe actions I had perform'd the Summer before were not forgotten by them, and they did me the honour to call me to all Councels, and to cede very much to what I ſaid. Indeed the provocations of my love, with a deſire that I had to return to *Amenia*, made me extreeamly deſirous to expedite this War; and therefore my councel was all for battel or ſome other valorous Stratagem, that might ſooneſt put a period to it: and in this I did not lack followers among ſo many valiant and hardy men. I at laſt propoſed the attacquing of the *Romans* in their Camp; for that I underſtood by Spies, that they were very ſecure, not being accuſtomed to meet with ſo much valour, as to dare to undertake ſuch an Enterprize. I backed my propoſition with many reaſons which I now remember not, but at laſt it prevailed with them being all very ſtout men, and deſirous of action. For this end the Armie was tripartited, one part was led by *Lilibilis*, the other by *Gurgulinis* a very valiant Captain, and the third they honour'd me with. With great ſecreſie we marched three ſeveral wayes, that we might ſurprize them on all ſides with the more aſtoniſhment, and we came ſo ſuddenly, and were ſo neare them before we were diſcovered, that we had almoſt effected our deſign, which ſhewed our valour that we ventured to undertake ſo difficult an Enterprize. However, we put the *Romans* into great fear, and had we not been diſcovered without doubt we had defeated them, but they had ſo much time as to embattel themſelves,

and to meet us without their Camp: Nevertheleſſe, they found us aſſured in our countenances, and they were fain to animate themſelves with the remembrance of their former Victories to keep up their ſpirits. We met with an impetuoſitie that admits of no compariſon, where hundreds of men found their deaths at the firſt Encounter, *Lilibilis* and *Gurgulinis* on each ſide met with the like reſiſtance, and on all ſides the Camp was nothing but blood and ſlaughter.

I will not go about to deſcribe a battel to you, who I know have acted your part in many bloody ones: but I am perſwaded the *Romans* never met with a more fierce and ſtout reſiſtance. The earth was ſoon cruented, and ſpread all over with dead bodies, whilſt heaps of men lay groaning out their laſt, which could not be heard through the noiſe of the clattering of their Weapons. *It* was a diſmal ſight to behold how horror ranged throughout the Field, and with what animoſitie each ſide receiv'd their deaths. The ſtrenuitie of the *Aſſercones* was very uſefull, but neither that, nor the generall valour of the Souldiers, nor the particular actions of the Commanders, (amongſt which my ſelf may without vanitie boaſt in having twice unhorſed *Cariſius*) could keep the invincible *Romans* from the Victorie, though ſhe had long hung in ſuſpence, being accuſtomed to light on the *Roman* ſtandards, ſhe ſo well knew her wonted reſidence, that ſhe reſided there more out of cuſtom, then that the valour of the *Aſtures* did not deſerve her. Alas, the Genii of the *Barbarians* were too weak for thoſe of the *Romans*, and I can attribute their gaining of that Victorie to nothing elſe, or their good fortune. Yet the *Romans* had little cauſe to rejoyce for their Victorie, being gain'd with ſo great loſſe, and blood on both ſides: for the remainders of both, could not make up half the number of one party before they met. We were not ignorant what was done on each ſide the Camp: for we ſoon knew, we all ranne the like fortune, and that the ſame reſiſtance on every ſide had caus'd the ſame internecation.

I had trouble enough at the loſſe of this Victory, but a new ſurcharge more afflicted me, when I heard that *Lilibilis* was ſlain upon the place; beſides the affection that I bore the man, I had ſome cauſe to doubt that *Amenia* would vituperate me for his loſſe. *Gurgulonis* with his partie put himſelf into *Lancia*, whilſt I made my retreat with mine to the Mountaines: I got ſome to accompanie me, and adventured, (when the *Romans* were retreated into their Camp) to fetch off the body of *Lilibilis*, and firſt beſtowed many teares (due to him, as being my Entertainer, as being the Father of *Amenia*, and as being the valiant and noble *Lilibilis*); Having firſt I ſay beſtowed theſe teares upon his dead corpes, which had received many wounds, I ſent it to *Aſturica*, to *Clotuthe* and *Amenia*, and with it this Letter.

Euripedes *to the fair* Amenia

IF the overflowing of your juſt teares, can permit you to read theſe lines, let them tell you, I bewail your loſſe with the greateſt dolor poſſible can be imagin'd, and that I never felt more powerfull affliction for the loſſe of my own Parents, than I do for the loſſe of the father of *Amenia*. The Gods had been more Juſt, and I more ſatisfied, if I had been preſented to you in the place of *Lilibilis*, and that he had remain'd alive for the comfort of *Amenia*. The deſire I have to defend this Countrey to the utmoſt of my power, and to revenge the death of *Lilibilis*: but eſpecially that obligation you

you put upon me; at my abceſſion, not wilfully to precipitate my ſelf to death, makes me ſurvive ſo great a loſſe. You may well take off that command, for after the receiving ſo great a loſſe, you cannot be ſenſible of a leſſe, and give me leave with thoſe few men that have eſcaped the laſt battel, to endeavour the revenge of *Lilibilis*, by the ſhedding the laſt drop of my own blood: I deſire not but to die in the Encounter, and by that to give you proofs of the affection of

Euripedes.

I gave thoſe men a charge that went with the body of *Lilibilis* to tell *Clotuthe* and *Amenia*, that I could not leave thoſe few men the Gods had left me, to come to comfort them in their affliction without apparent danger of loſing the Countrey and abandoning all to the Enemy, and that I preſerv'd my life only to do them ſervice. Whilſt they went with that ſorrowfull ſpectacle to *Aſturica*; I gather'd up the ſcattered forces that were left and retired to the Mountaines, which kept us very ſafe and ſecure. *Cariſius* ſent a party after us, whilſt himſelf went to beleaguer *Lancia*. Thoſe that follow'd us found that we were reſolv'd enough, and being gotten among ſtrong Bulwarks, we often ſallyed forth upon them to their great diſadvantage, and though they far exceeded us in number, yet could they not gain any advantage over us: I would have perſwaded my men to have hazarded a battel, but I could by no meanes bring them to it, becauſe the *Romans* exceeded them. They often attempted in vain, to enter our holds and to beat us thence, but they loſt their men, without effecting the leaſt againſt us. This made them leave us and retire to *Cariſius*, who wanted their help to beſiege *Lancia*, where he found notable reſiſtance, we ſallied out upon their Rear, and very much endamag'd them, but we were fain to retire to the Rocks again for to ſecure our ſelves, being ſo few in number, and not able to oppoſe any conſiderable body, without the help of thoſe Sconces.

In this part of his relation, he was interrupted by the bringing in of Supper, and after they had taken that repaſt, *Euripedes* led *Argelois* into a Chamber very well furniſh'd, which he had appointed for his Lodging. *Argelois* deſiring him to finiſh his Relation, for that it was not very late, and that he had no deſire to ſleep, He, as willing to ſatisfie his gueſt as might be, placed himſelf between *Lonoxia* and him, and after recollecting himſelf he proceeded.

The end of the ſecond Book.

ELIANA.

BOOK the third.

IN this condition we remained ſometime, reſting in thoſe ſconces after our labours to eaſe and refreſh our ſelves, whilſt I ſent out many of the Officers to collect what forces they could throughout the Countrey. In this time of vacancy, whilſt *I* ſtay'd for the addition of thoſe forces they could get, I had time enough to exerciſe my immaginations on my *Amoretta's*, and to ruminate very much on thoſe affairs. Such thoughts as theſe eaſed the trouble I had for *Lilibilis* death. If (thought I) that *Amenia* has any inclinations to me, and as ſhe has told me her ſelf, that if by the laws of duty ſhe were not bound to the contrary, ſhe would declare her ſelf more for me, and that I ſhould not be ſo ſeverely dealt withall, may not I believe that the caprichious fortune, hath not dealt unfavourable, in taking away *Lilibilis* who was the only obſtacle of my good? Now ſhe has no duty (which ſhe alwayes pleaded) to fight againſt her inclinations, if ſhe has any to me. Now I ſhall quickly ſee whether thoſe words proceeded from her heart, or only to keep me here for the intereſt of her Countrey. Now her fortune is ſo hazardous, as alſo *Mandone's* that it may be ſhe will flie into my arms for protection, and be glad to accept that proffer of leaving her Countrey rather then fall into the hands of the *Romans* whom ſhe deadly hates. By and by I ſhould ſay thus within my ſelf, by reflecting upon the goodneſs of *Lilibilis*. Mean ſpirited *Euripedes* thou oughteſt not to admit theſe thoughts to mitigate thy juſt grief for the good

Lilibilis

Lilibilis, nor is it juſt for thee to build any hopes by his fall; thy love to him which ſhould be built either from his friendſhip or his virtue ſhould not be leſſened by his death, as to make thee forget his memory, and to flatter thy grief with ſuch hopes. What if *Lilibilis* was the only obſtacle of thy happineſs? he was the father of *Amenia*, and thy friend, thou wilt not be ſo impious as to rejoyce at his death, though it enthrone thee in the higheſt felicitie, and to have no other thoughts but to raiſe him from the grave, thou wouldſt forgo all whatſomever thou couldſt pretend to, from thy paſſion, and deny thy ſelf with ſo much magnanimity, for the father of *Amenia*. Thou poorly flattereſt thy ſelf to think that neceſſity will drive *Amenia* into thy arms, no ſhe is not ſo ignoble as to be conſtrain'd by fortune, againſt her inclinations, if ſhe has no inclinations to thee, ſhe is ſo high ſpirited as to ſuffer death by her own hands, rather than fall into the hands of her enemies, or to ſeek protection unworthy of her ſelf. If ſhe has inclinations to thee, thou haſt more need to fear, that her high ſpirited humour will both croſſe her ſelf and thee, in not yielding to be thine or accepting of thy protection, leaſt ſhe ſhould ſeem to do it baſely, becauſe ſhe had no other to accept of, and that ſhe yielded to theſe becauſe ſhe could not better raiſe her fortune, and becauſe ſhe had not declar'd it before, that ſhe doth it now becauſe ſhe cannot avoid it, and that ſhe forſakes *Mandone* becauſe his fortune is ſpoild, and accepts of thee becauſe thine is entire. And thus *Euripedes* haſt thou moſt cauſe of fear, out of that from which thou raiſeſt thy higheſt hopes, for ſuch thoughts as theſe are enough to hinder thy happineſſe, in the high ſpirited *Amenia*, who can ſtoop to no baſe ends, nor nothing unworthy that noble ſpirit that reigns in her.

In ſuch like ſoliloquies I ſpent many houres, and ſometimes compleated whole daies in thoſe cogitations, and whatever virtue did to make me not hope for any thing by *Lilibilis* his death, yet could I not chuſe but remember that that cruel enemie *Duty* was now aboliſh'd, though to have recall'd *Lilibilis* I would have been content to have run the hazard of the ſame enemie, though I ſaw I muſt have periſht by it, nor could I remember the death of *Lilibilis* without *tears*, nor that *Amenia* was free, without *hope*.

In this condition I remain'd till thoſe that conducted the body of *Lilibilis* were return'd, they repreſented to me with what dolour it was receiv'd in *Aſturica* in general, but in particular by *Clotuthe* and *Amenia*, who had ſecluded themſelves from all company, that they might with more freedome vent thoſe tears due to the death of *Lilibilis*, and that they had ſeen his body interr'd, with much pomp and collachrymation, and that there was nothing but a general conſternation to be ſeen in *Auſturica* ſince his death, wherein they had treaſur'd all their hopes. This news drew tears from my eyes, which was reclear'd by a letter which they preſented me from *Amenia*, and which *Melanthe* had given them, in anſwer to mine, but a little before they came from *Auſturica*. I receiv'd it with much content, and as ſoon as they were gone out of my tent, I fell to kiſſing of that letter and ſhould not have ended in a long time, had not the great deſire I had to know the contents haſtened me to open it: But when I went about it, I could not impair that ſeal *Amenia* had impreſs'd without great reluctancy, but at laſt overcoming theſe niceties, I broke it open and read to this purpoſe.

A-

Amenia *to* Euripedes.

MY eyes though drown'd in tears found so much liberty as to intuite those lines you sent me, and though the excesse of my grief might justly have excus'd me, had I omitted writing, yet to testifie that which I owe you, I have taken this liberty in the midst of my tears. That obligation wherewith I bound you shall not be taken off by any consideration, and I hope you will not be so injurious as to augment the grief of the enough afflicted Amenia, *by a precipitancy contrary to my will. I hinder you not from revenging the death of* Lilibilis, *but effect it without wilfully casting your self into the armes of death, and depriving us of the hopes we have you will help us in this exigent. Live therefore* Euripedes, *and seek no precipices which may with your honour be avoided, and by that you will give the most assuredst profs of your affection to* Amenia.

You may believe with what joy I read this letter, wherein I perceiv'd I was not indifferent to *Amenia*, and that in the midst of all her troubles she had conserv'd a time to think on me, and that her tears had not so occupied her, but that she found leasure to read my lines, and to write to me. If she had been weary of my service, I thought she would not have forbidden me to die in a revenge, wherein she needed not to have car'd what lives had been sacrific'd, and in a time wherein her interests could not plead for me, being there was so little hopes that I could accomplish any thing against the *Romans*, their power being increased with their victories, and ours decreased with our losses. Once did not satisfie me to read this letter, and out of this I conceiv'd great hopes of a future blisse, I thought now I might well deprive *Mandone* of his life, without afflicting *Lilibilis*, and rid me of a rival whose power I fear'd, but his being engag'd in the wars made me think he could not effect any thing against me.

In the reading and contemplating on that Letter, sometimes with hope, sometimes with fear, I spent that time which from my troublesom imployments among the souldiers, was given for my repose, and till those troops arrived, which were collected through the countrey the *Romans* were not yet possess'd of. After the addition of these forces, we compleated eighteen thousand, and our intent was to relieve *Lancia* which we heard was very much distress'd, but as we were about to leave our hold for that enterprize, our explorators brought us word that twenty thousand *Romans* were landed, and came with great speed towards *Asturica*, and that they were already masters of many places. It was generally approv'd that we were to oppose them, and to let *Gurgulinis* defend himself from the extremity the *Romans* had reduc'd him to, till we were able to help him, for if we had rais'd the siege, which was hazardable, and in the mean time the *Romans* should have gain'd the Countrey, it would have been to no purpose, but if we had been able to overthrow those new commers, we needed not to feare, but we should much daunt the besiegers, and animate our men for high enterprises, being flushed with a late gotten victory. We saw that on this encounter depended the safe-guard or destruction of the Countrey, which made us animate our men with all those words that used to put life and courage into the fearfull'st soul. We made very long marches till we were come not far from their Camp, they had understood of our coming and were

reſolved to bid us battel, but we ſtaid within our Camp two dayes without anſwering their expectations, which they attributed to fear. The next day we reſolved to engage, and to try our fortune by a battel, but that night we underſtood, of the ſurrender of *Lancia*, and that *Gurgulinis* being forced to it by the ſouldiers, the *Romans* very hardly granted him his life for his obſtinacie, for he was reſolved never to have yielded; And further, that moſt of that Armie was marching to *Aſturica*. We gave a ſtrict charge to thoſe who brought us this newes not to communicate it to any elſe, for fear of diſheartning the ſouldiers, but it was quickly known throughout the Camp, for all our endeavours to hide it, and had ſo diſmay'd them that they already began to fear the ſucceſſe. The chief Officers and my ſelf had work enough all that night to reſettle their minds, and to perſwade them to fight the next day. Aſſoon as it appear'd, having had very little time to reſt, I arm'd my ſelf, and being they were wholly left to my diſpoſe, I drew them out of the Camp, leaving a ſufficient Guard within: and having divided them into two equal parts, I gave the care of one to the beſt deſerver, and one whoſe courage was not ſeen to fail, named *Etruſcis*, and the other I intended for to lead my ſelf. We were in a very ſpacious Plaine, and where no advantage was to be perceiv'd; the *Romans* ſeeing our intentions very readily preſented themſelves, and by that time the Sun was up we were ready to joyn. I was very ſenſible that on this battel depended the ruin or renewing of our hopes, and therefore I uſed all the meanes I was capable of, to infuſe courage into their ſoules: and I ſpar'd for no paines that I might accompliſh my deſign, I rode through every rank armed except my head, and ſeeking to ſtirre them up to their dutie, I uttered words ſomewhat to this purpoſe.

V*Aliant* Aſturians: *methinks I ſee in your countenances ſo great a propenſity to this battel, that I need not uſe words to animate ſuch reſolute men; but being I am honoured with the title of your Captain and General, there ſhall not be any thing neglected by me that belongs to the place. And, though I am perſwaded that I cannot infuſe more courage than you already have, and a more deſire of revenge for the death of your valiant Head then you retain: yet will I put you in mind, that you now fight not ſo much for glory, riches and eſteem, as you do out of a neceſſity to defend your lives, Liberties, and your Rights: Your renown lyeth not now alone at the ſtake, but your wives, your children, your goods, your houſes, your lands, and that Liberty ſo dear to you, are all now ready to be offer'd up as a prey to your inſulting foe, and your ſelves born a free people to become their ſlaves, if you prevent it not with your own valour, for it is the iſſue of this Encounter that will determine it, which will make you glorious and a terrour to your Enemies, or elſe ſlaves and a ſcorn to your foes. The* Romans *are neither immortal nor invulnerable, but men as you are, and though fortune hath hitherto declared on their ſide, you ought not to fear but Juſtice and your valour will overcome her. If the covetous deſires of Renown and riches, can infuſe ſuch animoſity into the* Romans, *ſure this neceſſity of ſaving all that is near and dear to you by your valour, ſhould be more powerfull to infuſe it into the* Aſtures, *the* Aſtures *that are the redoubted of all* Spain, *and that have ſo often foyl'd the* Romans, *and that have ſhewed no leſſe valour and proweſſe then they in all their actions; Let this therefore move you, that your enemies are not many more than you, that your courage equals theirs, that the Juſtice of your cauſe, will oppoſe their fortune, and that not only by this you will redeem your ſelves, wives, children, lands and liberties, but gain a perpetual renown and hinder the* Romans *from the like attempt, by the powerfull remembrance of your valour; Let this I ſay move you to acquit your ſelves like men, and to declare to all the world that you eſteem your liberties more than your lives; and that you have as much courage to loſe your lives in the midſt*

of

of your enemies, as the Gallicians *who effected their own deaths rather than to accept of a servile life. I will not go about to encourage your generous soules with the hope of reward or booty, because these more necessary considerations ought to move you. Besides, I know your earth plentifully affords you that which makes the insatiable* Romans *to endeavour your subversion, and to make you their slaves for the fulfilling their greedy desires. There is therefore a necessity, either you must fight it out valiantly, turn your backs cowardly, or submit to the yoke, basely, or as the* Gallicians *did, turn your swords against your selves, desperately and wickedly. To turn your backs upon them and to flye, will render you infamous to all the world, and would not save your lives from the pursuing* Romans: *but that is so contrary to your wonted custome that I fear it not, for I know you know not what it meanes to flye before your enemies, it is impossible for the renowned* Asturs *to be so cowardly. But to yield to the yoke of these insulters will brand you with an Eternal infamy, and make you lose that reputation you have acquired throughout the world; in that with so much valour hitherto you have maintain'd your liberty: No, I cannot perswade my self that you can admit such a thought, having spent so much blood in the maintainance of it, to acquit it so basely and infamously, and you cannot think of it being used to liberty without suscitating an anger capable to make you conquer the whole world if they went about to deprive you of it. And then if you think of doing as the* Gallicians *did, to run upon your own deaths desperately, you had better expose your lives to your enemies, with your weapons in your hands, and sacrifice theirs with your own, and so to die like valiant persons making thousands of them to accompany you in your deaths, than to effect it your selves and give them leave to laugh at your dispair. There is no other way then you see without cowardize, infamy, and an unworthy precipitation, but that you must acquit your selves like men, and offering the lives of these* Romans *to your just resentments exhibit to all the world, that it is impossible for the* Asturians *to be conquered, or to yield to the yoke of the* Romans.

I quickly perceiv'd that my words had wrought the desired effect upon the soules of most that heard me, for with chearfull countenances, and great shouts: they testified how willing they were to sacrifice their lives for the good of their Countrey, they cryed to me to lead them on, and they would follow me even to death it self. At that time observing that the *Romans* had us'd the same form with us, and that one of their bodies began to move, I put on my Cask, and gave order to *Etruscis* to joyn. That first Encounter was very violent on both sides, and many were slain by the impituousnesse of the first storm of Arrowes, but being mingled together pell-mell, the Ranks grew thin on both sides by the deaths of their Companions; our party very valiantly defended themselves, and for a long time permitted not the *Romans* to gain the least advautage over them, but at last I perceiv'd them to retire, when I advanced, and quite altered the face of the battel, but it was not long without another vicissitude, for their second body coming upon us with so impituous a shock, that it overwhelmed the most valliantest, and made the most cowardliest turn their backs. Our Souldiers were not of the choisest, but compos'd of all sorts that could be pickt up in that necessity, and of those who being forc't had not the heart to withstand the *Romans*, and these fresh-water-souldiers hardly withstood the first brunt before they fled and left the resoluteſt finding their deaths in the midst of their Enemies, for hardly one of them escap'd that remained to me of the first battel, for being resolved to die or conquer they nobly yielded their lives according to their determination, and had the whole body been compos'd of such men, we needed not to have had the least doubt of the Victorie. For my part, though my actions are not worth the relating yet I gave them no example to flye: and

seeing *Etruscis* slain by my side, I rushed into the very midst of the *Romans*, and in spight of all opposition I decollated his murtherer amidst the points of a hundred Swords, but turning my head, and seeing the shame Fortune had prepared for me by the losse of this Victory, I was so furiously transported, that nothing besides that command of *Amenia's* could have detert'd me from running to have receiv'd my death from the Swords of my Enemies, and as often as I went about to effect it; that strict observance to which I had ty'd my self to all her commands hindred the prosecution, and made me seek to save my life only for fear of disobeying her; this made me after, having sacrificed many to my resentments, to clear my self a passage with my sword, and to escape to the adjoyning woods with nine or ten that fought near my person: after I had seen my men dispersed, and my self with those few that accompanied me left alone fighting among the *Romans*.

This Victory was so absolute that the *Romans* slew most of them that fled, and so dispersed the rest, that they could never unite more. I retired to the Woods with nine or ten Horsmen and from thence I went to the next Mountaines, where we found a very safe retreat. I did not fight so slightly in that battel but that I receiv'd four or five deep wounds, which much anoy'd me after my riding. These made me to keep my bed almost a month, before I was permitted to leave it, but in all that time I endured most heavy Agonies, by the remembrance in what condition that part of the Province was, and how likely *Amenia* was to suffer by the *Romans*, I would in the midst of these thoughts often attempt for all the pain that I felt from my wounds to leave my bed and to go help *Amenia*, but I was still detert'd by those attended me almost by force. I sent some of those that were with me to enquire after the actions of the *Romans*, and causing them to disguise themselves, I charg'd them to enter *Asturica*, and to acquaint *Clouthe* and *Amenia* in what condition I was in, and how insuccessfull my endeavours had been to their preservation. I would have wrot to *Amenia*, but I was so debilitated that I was not able, but dismissing them I awaited their return with much impatiencie, Some dayes after they returned bringing me newes that had almost broke my heart; they told me, that being disguised they entred *Asturica* with much facilitie, being full of *Roman* Souldiers, for assoon as *Lancia* was taken they approached *Asturica*, and those who were left to guard it, considering their own weaknesse, and the advantage the *Romans* had over them, abandoned it quite, and sav'd themselves by flight, so that the *Romans* found no resistance, but committing all manner of villanies had turn'd that gallant City into nothing but confusion. In that confusion they made a dilligent search after them I sent them to, but they could not hear any thing what was become of them, they were about to return, when one of them who knew that Woman who was only the depositary of *Clouthe's* love to me met her by chance, making themselves known to her, they told her the Commission they had from me, and that they defired the favour to speak with *Clouthe* and *Amenia*. They certified me that this Woman seem'd very joyfull at their message and that I was alive; she bid them to follow her and they should obtain their desires, she conducted them to a strong Tower at the further end of the Pallace, where was a great guard of *Roman* souldiers, she left them without for some time, and then returning with the Captain of the Guard, she conducted them to *Clouthe* whom they found in teares for those considerable losses she had sustain'd, and though she seem'd a prisoner by the Guard, yet within she seem'd to have all manner of liberty given her. The Captain having withdrawn himself, they did their message to *Clouthe*, and then enquiring after *Amenia*: they told her I had commanded them to bring me a certain and true account in what condition they were in. *Clouthe*, after having stood mute a pretty while. Return to your Master (said she) and tell him in what condi-

tion

dition you find me: I am a prisoner, but it is to preserve me from the outrages of the souldiers, who else would not have any respect to my sex, nor my birth; Tell him that he may visit me safely and without fear, and that I desire to see him to communicate something to him of importancie; as for *Amenia* proceeded she *Atropos* some few dayes since hath cut the thred of her life, and; when he comes I may give him a fuller narration of it.

Assoon as I had heard these words I gave a sudden cry, and (not hearing what else they said) life had almost forsaken me in that mortal apprehension of *Amenia*'s death; And is *Amenia* dead then? (cryed I after I was come to my self) and is *Amenia* dead; and doth *Euripides* live? In this agonie I would have pull'd off the plaisters from my wounds, that my life might have breath'd forth at those chinks, but I was deterr'd that, and all other meanes whereby I might effect my own precipitation by the diligence of those who looked to me. Nevertheless, I gave my self over to thoughts, and apprehensions that tormented me, and gave me a hundred deaths in a day, and were more cruell than one death. I neglected the counsel of those that were carefull of my wounds, who recommended silence and rest to me; for, continually I vented forth my grief with thousands of exclamations, till I had so debilitated my self, that I was not able to speak more, and for rest I permitted not my eyes to close themselves for three nights together after this fatal newes, which made the messengers thereof repent that ever they had obeyed me; They all represented to me that death would inevitably follow if I persisted in my violences, and I that must perish unlesse I gave my self to rest. I replied, that I desired nothing lesse than life, and that to accelerate my death I used all the meanes they had left me, and which they were not able to deprive me of: they dressed my wounds as it were by force and much against my will, and they were all fain to beg with teares in their eyes, and upon their knees, for me to take sustenance, and not so wilfully to persist in my death; they exhibited their love by an unanimous imploration, which made me use violence against my own inclinations to satisfie some part of their love and care by taking what they desired, and by letting them endeavour to preserve my life, only to avoid those implorations which they daily continued: but I would not mittigate the least part of that grief and dolor that I endured through the apprehensions of her death, and they were so violent that without doubt I had continued much longer, had I not been miraculously preserv'd. One and twenty dayes had now past over since the last battel, wherein I received those wounds, which (with the augmented grief for *Amenia*'s death) had kept me in bed, when some of those few men who accompanied me, going out, aswell for provision as to hear, whether there was no hope of recovering their own out of the *Romans* hands, had met with a man, who made an earnest enquiry after me, he was disguised which made them not think it safe to discover me, but, being prest very much by him, and seeing he was but a single man, they at last brought him to me. They first certified me how they had met him, and his desire to speak with me, though I was incapable almost to take notice of any thing, yet at last I bid them bring him in.

So soon as he was entred my Tent, I knew him to be a young man that belonged to *Amenia*, the sight of him renewed my grief, Ah (cri'd I out with vehemency) art thou come to confirm that which I already know, but too much for my repose, or to reproach me in that I retain a Life after the losse of *Amenia*'s, speak, for thou canst not augment the dolor I have conceiv'd by the confirmation of that which makes me asham'd of my self in that I live so long after the first knowledge of it. The young man, not knowing my meaning shewed he was something amazed

mazed by his silence, but at last seeing I expected his answer, he replyed: *Sir*, I believe you are not ignorant that I have the honour to belong to *Amenia*, 'tis in her behalfe I have sought you to give you this Letter. Whilst he was a pulling it out, I replyed hastily: why, where is *Amenia*? what is become of her? is she alive or no? prethy tell me all that thou knowest, and hide nothing from me. *Sir* (replyed the Lad) I know nothing of her destiny, nor what is become of her, but two dayes after we had heard that you had lost the last Victory against the *Romans*: we understood those that came from *Lancia* were almost at our walls: those souldiers that were in the City being terrified at their approach abandon'd us to their fury, and with abundance of the Inhabitants left the City; I was in it when I saw the great confusion and tumult of those that fled, which made me haste to the Pallace, and going up the staires into the outward Hall I met *Melanthe* descending in very great haste, Assoon as she had espied me, I never met thee (said she) more gladly than I do now, nor in a time wherein thou mightst expresse thy fidelity to *Amenia*, so much as now thou mayst, I was going to seek one, whom I might entrust with what I desire, and I know none more capable than thy self, of doing it with thy wonted fidelity. After I had given her all the assurance I could of it, and of the Joy I conceiv'd that I should do any service acceptable to *Amenia*, she proceeded thus: You are not to take thought what will become of us in this approaching danger, only you are desired by me, to depart the City immediately with this Letter, (which she put into my hand) and enquire after *Euripedes*, if he be alive deliver it to him, if he be dead bring it back again to me, but use all your diligence to find him out, and with all the speed you can, for in doing it you will do *Amenia* the greatest piece of service you ever did her in all your life, and if the Gods preserve her she will requite you for it. She had hardly ended these words, when three or four men in very great haste came to her saying, *they all waited for her*, and conducting her away in great hast, left me alone upon the staires. I immediately preparing for my Journey departed the City within an hour, and for all the diligence I have us'd I could never hear the least word whether you were living or no till this day, (being almost out of hope after so long search) I met with those who have conducted me hither to deliver this Letter with which I was entrusted.

I heard him with hope that he might give me some knowledge that she liv'd, but seeing what he had said neither confirm'd nor contradicted it, I remained in my former perplexity, but (said I as I received the Letter from him) dost not thou know that *Amenia* is dead? *Sir* (said he) I know nothing of it, and I have related faithfully all that I know, it may be the Letter may give you more light. I then fell to opening it but with mortal apprehensions of what it might contain, I dreaded the confirmation of that which had so debilitated me, but uncloſing it I found it was *Amenia*'s hand, which gave me as much Joy I could possibly receive in that condition. My teares for some time hindred me the reading of it, through those apprehensions that continually assaulted me, but at last with some hope I began, and with a world of consolation ended the reading of words to this effect.

A-

Amenia to *Euripedes*.

SEeing that the gods after the ruine of our houſe, have impoſed a neceſſity of my being a captive, I had rather to be ſo to Euripedes *than any man living; and to live under his protection whoſe fidelity I know, and in whom I can conſide without diſtruſt. Duty which before compel'd me not to think on* Euripedes, *cannot now oppoſe my inclinations, being taken away by the gods to make me more ingrate if, not having that excuſe, I continue in my ſeverity to* Euripedes, *and if I do not conſider him according to the juſtice of his ſervices, merits, and virtue.* Euripedes, *I declare therefore I am a priſoner (becauſe I am forc'd againſt my inclinations) to him whom* Lilibilis *had aſſign'd for my husband, though my inclinations were ever averſe, and though I believ'd that the gods would ſome way redeem me from it, but now having my will at liberty I am forced by conſtraint and abreption, to leave this Countrey, and to abandon you, whileſt for my ſake you expoſe your life to a thouſand dangers. I ſet not ſo much by my ſelf as to value my life worth thoſe dangers you may expoſe your ſelf to, in redeeming it, nor do I want courage to redeem it by my own hand, rather than to hold it of another, did I not think you ſtill retain'd that paſſion which you exhibited to me, which would make this ſervice as pleaſing to you, as it will be acceptable to me. I give you notice then of my captivity with leave to redeem me, and if I muſt be a captive, it ſhall be to none more willingly than* Euripedes; *It is to you then that I reſign my life and fortune, and 'tis from you I hope to receive my liberty. I know not whither I ſhall be carried, therefore I can direct you where to finde me. I know your paſſion will accellerate you to effect my Liberty, which when I have receiv'd, I ſhall conſider the ſervices of* Euripedes, *by requiting them by what in lawful and juſt wayes may be required from*

AMENIA.

Before I had finiſh'd the reading of it all that were preſent ſaw by the joy I exhibited in my eyes, with what content I receiv'd it, and reading it over divers times I continued a great while in this conſolation, framing to my ſelf a happineſs which the very next thought dejected; for reflecting upon that which I had heard concerning her death, it not only mitigated, but abſolutely took away all the joy I had conceived. After I had deſired the man that brought me that Letter not to depart from me, before he ſaw me recovered, and that the company were withdrawn, leaving me to the liberty of my thoughts, I uttered many different exclamations both in the ſenſe of my joy and grief. Sometimes reading that letter with exceſſe of joy, I ran into thoſe pleaſing cogitations, that made me to forget my grief, and reflecting on every word I could not ſee her affection without a world of content, being that (as I then thought) that would make me the happieſt man living, being that which I had deſired with ſo much paſſion, and for which I had expos'd my life to ſo much danger. But theſe joyes did but augment a grief that came violently upon me at the leaſt reflection of her death, for conſidering that this letter was wrote before I receiv'd that fatal news, and that I could find nothing that might contradict it, nor could gain no knowledge of the man that brought it, you may conſider what agonies I was in, and with what grief I was agitated by theſe cogitations. I thought that *Mandone* might ſacrifice her to his reſentments, or that her

her ſelf, rather than yield to him againſt her inclinations, might precipitate her ſelf to death, theſe thoughts with thoſe that the nearneſs of my happineſs, and the aſſurance of her affection, had rais'd, augmented my dolor, in that I loſt a happineſſe at the point of receiving it. Before (ſaid I to my ſelf) her ſeverity, her duty, and that law which ſhe had impos'd upon me, made me languiſh in pain, and were the only motives of my grief, but now her duty is taken away, her ſeverity is turned into mildneſs by her inclinations, and that Law is aboliſht by her affection, yet I languiſh in paine and more powerful motives to grief are repreſented to me, motives that ſubvert both my joy and my hope, to joy in knowing her affection, when ſhe is incapable to render it to me is a folly, to hope ſhe ſhould revive, it is againſt reaſon, no, no, her death is too ſure, and all my joy and my hope is turn'd to grief and deſpaire. In ſuch reſpirations I languiſhed for ſome moments, when different motions aroſe. It may be (ſaid I again to my ſelf) it may be that *Amenia* lives, and expects thee, and reproaches thee for thy tardineſs, in that thou expoſeſt her ſo long to the violent aſſaults of *Mandone*, and giveſt her cauſe to think that thou ſlighteſt her, and that may make her fill'd with indignation to give her ſelf up to *Mandone*, more to diſpight thee than pleaſe her ſelf; haſten therefore and do not fruſtrate her expectation, in neglecting to help her by a vain opinion of her death. Sure this was my good *Genius* that inſuſurrated theſe ſuggeſtions, and though they were not able quite to aboliſh thoſe fatal apprehenſions I retain'd of her death, yet they made me reſolve to feſtinate the cure of my wounds, by yielding to whatſomever might conduce thereto, that I might go to *Clotuthe* to underſtand the deſtiny of *Amenia*, and ſo either to redeem her if living, or to follow her if dead.

The deſire I had to be cur'd made me yield to all that was propos'd to me for the curation, and in ſpace of a week I left my bed, and before another was fully finiſht I departed that place fully cured. But leaſt ſuſpition ſhould be raiſed in the breaſts of our enemies, by our number we divided our ſelves and took ſeveral wayes to *Aſturica*, I kept only the young man that brought me *Amenia*'s Letter. From him I underſtood the brave reſiſtance *Gurgulinis* had made at *Lancia* againſt the *Romans*, which had ſo incens'd the ſouldiers, that their Captain could hardly gain them from turning that Citie into aſhes, and by the ruines to have made it a perpetual monument of their fury. We were come within ſight of that ſtately City *Aſturica* without any adventure, when the gods intending to make me the inſtrument of their juſtice, ſent thither the chief of the *Brigacins*, who was the author of our deſtruction, and had betrayed us to *Cariſius*, by giving notice of our deſignes upon their Camps. The beaver of his cask was up ſo that the young man knew him, and diſcovering to me who he was, I reſolved to ſacrifice him to the Ghoſt of *Lilibilis*, and to execute that juſtice upon him which was due to traitors. Riding up to him I diſcovered my ſelf, and ſoon let him know what he was to expect from me; his conſcience accuſing him of the fact he anſwered not, but being valiant he refuſed not the combate. It was ſoon debated, for my anger againſt the traitor ſoon augmented my ſtrength, ſo that I left him dead upon the place, with almoſt twenty wounds, I receiv'd not any ſo conſiderable, as to make me to repair to the Chirurgions, but ſtopping their bleeding with ſuch things as I alwayes carried about me, I entred *Aſturica* almoſt in the evening.

My impatiency gave me no liberty to repoſe my ſelf that night without ſeeing *Clotuthe*, and I long'd to know a deſting, which would either prove fatal or joyful to me. I therefore went to that tower wherein I underſtood ſhe was, and the guard knowing my deſire to ſpeak with their Captain, ſent an

Officer

Officer to understand his pleasure. *It* was not long before he came to me, and understanding my desire to see *Clotuthe*, and that it was by her command that I came thither, after having used those civilities the *Romans* were ever prepared with, he desired my stay for a moment whilst he went in and gave *Clotuthe* notice of it. *Clotuthe* was kept so secret, that none in the City, no nor his own souldiers knew of her being there, for if the one had known it, they would have endeavoured her releasment, being extream affectionate to the family of *Lilibilis*, and if the others had known it, the respect of the Captain could not have detain'd them from endeavouring her destruction, being very much incens'd against the whole stock of *Lilibilis*, which made him keep a guard more then ordinary with pretences specious enough to blinde the eyes of others. At last the Captain of the guard returned, and told me that *Clotuthe* was somewhat indispos'd and in bed, and therefore desired to be excused from any visit that night, but desiring that I would lodge in that place, and in the morning she would not fail to visit me betimes. After some other words between us of complement and civilities *I* entred without the least suspicion of any thing, only troubled at the procrastination of my life or death. I was led into a very small court, and through that up a paire of stairs, into a chamber very well furnisht, I knew the place very well, for this tower which had several roomes in it, was somewhat remote from the Palace, and was alwayes the retiring place of *Lilibilis*, being the strongest and most solitary of all the Palace. After the Captain had left me with the young man, whose name was *Lascaris*, I was soon visited by that woman belonging to *Clotuthe*, who made the same excuses to me as the Captain had done, but longing to hear of *Amenia*, I desired her very earnestly to let me know what was become of her, but she answered me her Mistris would satisfie me her self, and that she was charg'd to the contrary, she told me that when the *Romans* entred the Citie being abandoned, the Captains had much ado to keep them from rasing the foundations of it, and how that Captaine coming first to the palace, finding *Clotuthe* involved in those common miseries that had befallen the whole *Astures*, out of a meer sense of pity preserved her from the rage and fury of the souldiers, and taking that part of the palace for his own quarter, he conveighed her thither very privately, and had thitherto us'd her with the same respect he owed to his mother. This was all I could learn of her, and as soon as she departed I went to bed, and *Lascaris* into another in the same room. I will not tell you how I past over that night, but you may be sure it was with trouble enough, and wholly imployed in thinking on *Amenia*, with fear, hope, and joy; having wearied my self with these thoughts I fell into a slumber in the morning, which detain'd me longer in bed then I intended. I was just about to rise when *Clotuthe* knock'd at my door, I bid *Lascaris* unlock it to see who it might be, and having obeyed; *Clotuthe* entred with that woman, the Captain and three or foure souldiers. I wondred to see so many enter my chamber, but seeing their intentions, *I* had rose out of my bed had not the presence of *Clotuthe* stopt me to have prevented them, for the Captain and those souldiers seised upon my arms, and both our swords; Ah Madam (said *I* looking upon *Clotuthe*) what usage is this? have you betray'd me? *Lascaris* would have run to have hindred them, but putting the points of their swords to his breast, they had put a period to his life if he had wag'd. Assoon as they had got the possession of them they departed the room, leaving only *Clotuthe* and her woman with her. When they were gone without considering *Lascaris* she ran to me with open armes, and quite forgeting her wonted modesty, she clasp'd them about my neck, and letting her face fall upon mine. *Euripedes* (said she) that buckler wherewith you were wont to oppose my Love, and to defend

your self, is now taken away, for now *I* have no duty that should binde me, from giving you the testimonies of my good will, neither can you refuse them if you have any regard to the life of *Clotuthe*, and you must now seek new excuses if you continue in your disaffection, but *I* am sure you cannot finde any wherein virtue may interest her self against me. *I* account all my sorrows as nothing, and all my miseries incompetable to that joy *I* receive now in imbracing my *Euripedes*; and *I* must make him see the greatnesse of my affection by passing those bounds prescribed to our sex, but *I* cannot be ashamed of this when I have more manifestly testified my weakneſse. It was the amazedness I was in at this action, and the trouble that had seised me for being deprived of my armes and made a prisoner, that made me suffer her in her action and words, but by that time I had recollected my self, blushing more than she did, and putting her off with my hands. Madam (said I) you are not so absolved (by the death of *Lilibitis*) of your duty, but that you ought still to have in veneration the memory of such a husband and not contrary to the rules of modesty and decency to embrace one whom you have confest to have lov'd in his life time. I had hoped those troubles wherewith you have been afflicted, had taken away these thoughts, and had reduced you to a more perfect knowledge of your condition. But you have given me cause of a very great and just resentment against you, in taking away those armes wherewith I have endeavoured to maintaine your lives and liberties, and by delivering me into the hands of your enemies, and not considering how often I have exposed my life to danger for your sakes. Is this then the reward *Clotuthe* I ought to expect? and is this the requital I shall receive for my paines? and is this the sure testimonies of your Love? Ah *Lilibitis* dost not thou behold this action of thy wife from the lower shades with regret, and dost thou not say. Ah *Clotuthe*, hast thou so soon forgot me as to desire the imbraces of another, and art thou so ingrate to my friend (he who hath endeavoured with indefatigable paines to withstand our evil fortune, and whose good will to us hath made partaker in our miseries) as to render him a captive to our enemies? and deprive him of a liberty which may yet be for your good? I had gone on further had she not replied very briskly. It is but justice that *Euripedes* should be my captive so long as I am his, and though I cannot captivate that part of his which he hath of mine, yet will I give to my self this satisfaction, that I will imprison his body in lue of those bonds wherein he holds my soul. But ile assure you, you are not prisoner to your enemies except you account me so. I hope (replied I) I shall never count you my enemy, yet I cannot take this as the effect of your friendship. It is nothing else (said she again) for it was impossible for me to part with you having you in my possession, and could I believe you would stay with me willingly, I would never constraine you, it is nothing else but fear of losing you, and of depriving my self of that happinesse of seeing you, that makes me act this altogether against my inclinations. I have not been free from all those fears love uses to suggest since your departure, and having recovered that sickness which my grief had caus'd, there yet remained some suggestions of hope, and now to satisfie my self in part be not offended if I detain you by constraint. I would not have you think so ill of me but that my grief was real for *Lilibitis* his death, and that (though so much against the interests of my love) I could wish him alive again, but seeing that is impossible it would be a folly to precipitate my self to death by thinking to lose you also, and whilst my duty oppos'd, I had so much power over my self as to withstand the incitements of my love, and deny my self the taking of these liberties, but now my love is so powerful that it banishes all those considerations of modesty and decency.

She

She was once again going to embrace me, when casting her eyes on the other side of the bed she espied *Lascaris*, whom her passion before had not given her leasure to take notice of, though she had seen him; she knew him to belong to *Amenia*, which made her face seem all of a fire, being troubled that she had made any other besides my self witnesse to her weaknesse, withdrawing from the side of the bed with an action that shewed her trouble, how came this man to accompanie you, said she, I answered her demand as well as I could, and told her he had left the Citie in that confusion when the *Romans* entred it, and found me out to give me notice thereof, hoping I might relieve it in that necessitie, and that since that time he had waited on me, being I had told him I would bring him to *Amenia* to whom he belongs. I know he doth very well (answered *Clotuthe*) and I see the gods are resolved to make my foes acquainted with my follies. I cannot believe Madam (returned I) that any who have the honour to wait on your daughter in Law can be your foes. She was so extreamlie shamed at this surprisal that she would not speak a word more, but with a face as red as fire, with anger and shame, she cast her eyes towards me, and turning her back, was hastning out of the room. I was very unwilling to let her return without some more knowledge of *Amenia*, and I had not the patience to stay for another visit; this desire made me to recall her by these words: Madam you sent me word you had something of importance to let me know, I hope this is not that you promised, besides you promised that *I* should know what hath hapned since my departure, and what is become of *Amenia*, I pray do not defer it till another time. That which I have to tell you, (said she) I will not declare before any witnesse, and I have spook already too much for my shame. If you please to procure leave for *Lascaris* to go out (said I) he shall be no obstacle to what you have to say. She was very willing to utter her mind, and she saw that *I* was unwilling she should depart, and I believe she did not mistake the cause, but after a little pause, she bid her woman to go forth into another room with *Lascaris*, and being left alone with me she returned and sat down upon the side of my bed.

After she had sat silent for some time with her eyes very intentive upon me. *I* will no longer dissemble with you *Euripedes* (said she) nor hold you in suspence of that which you desire to hear; *Amenia* is not dead, but *I* know you had rather wish her so, then where she is. *I* am not ignorant of your affection to *Amenia*, and that she was the only obstacle that hindred the fruition *I* desired, no *Euripedes* it was not the consideration of *Lilibilis*, nor of vertue, so much as that of your love. Yes it was the beauty of *Amenia* that had prepossess'd you, and that rendred mine so despicable in your sight, and that hindred me of all *I* could desire of *Euripedes*. So long as hope was remaining you might persue your love, as you thought to your advantage, but now there is no hope of enjoying her who lives in the arms of *Mandone*, you will not exhibit so great a follie as to perfist in it still, and to love her who never lov'd you, for if she did complie with you in any thing, it was in consideration of her own intereests, and in hope of that benefit she might reap by your labours, and that you may know it was nothing else, when she saw you were no longer able to withstand the destiny of her Countrey, she abandoned you fighting for her, and ran into the arms of *Mandone*, without any regard to your love and services, and that she might not have any thing to do with you, see here the letter you sent her, which she left with me that she might not have any thing near her that might cause her to remember you.

You may imagin by the relation of the Love *I* bore *Amenia* how much this discourse perplex'd me, and for all the resolution *I* had taken not to ex-

exhibit my Love if ſhe had certified me of her death, *I* was not able in this ſudden knowledge of her unworthineſſe to withſtand the aſſaults of my paſſion, nor to with-hold the giving of a perfect knowledge to *Clotuthe* by my actions, of the great love *I* bore *Amenia*; all the blood in my face, and all other parts was run to the heart, to ſtrengthen it, which had need of all its forces at that time to with-hold it from falling under that burden this fatal news had charg'd it with, it had ſo ſuppreſt the paſſages of my ſpeech that *I* could not expreſs it but by actions. At laſt *I* confirm'd my ſelf in the opinion, by knowing the letter that *I* ſent *Amenia* to be the ſame *Clotuthe* preſented me; *I* was ſo afflicted that I was not able to bring forth one word, but ſinking down upon my pillow, *I* gave *Clotuthe* time enough to proſecute her diſcourſe, and *I* remember (though with much ado) ſhe ſaid thus. Ah fortunate *Amenia*! to be ſo highly lov'd by *Euripedes*: But ah unworthy and baſe *Amenia*, to require it ſo baſely and perfideouſly! But *Euripedes* (ſaid ſhe, taking me by the hand) ſhe deſerves not to have any thoughts beſtowed on her, acquit her to *Mandone*, and let her enjoy him whom ſhe hath acquired, through her perfideouſneſſe to you. If her beauty were more eſteemed by you than mine, yet my love far exceeds hers, and all other mortals. *Euripedes* be not ſo cruel to *Clotuthe* as to let her ſo often ſue to you, let the baſeneſſe of *Amenia* obliterate that affection you bore her, und let it ſuſcitate a diſdain worthy your ſelf, and alſo let the fidelity and paſſion of *Clotuthe* acquier that which was unworthyly beſtowed on another. There can now be no hope of enjoying her, ſhe now is embraced by *Mandone* whom ſhe deſired: therefore let not your thoughts be buſied about her, nor trouble your ſelf with her that is unworthy of them. *Its* true *Euripedes*, I ſent you word that ſhe was dead, but that was for fear if you had known the truth that you might have gone to have revenged your ſelf on *Mandone*, and ſo I might have loſt that content *I* receive by yout ſight. Endeavour therefore to ſettle your thoughts, and to enjoy and accept of that which hitherto you have refuſed, and which ſhall not be leſs through any conſideration that you were forc'd to it, and if that you are not altogether blind, you cannot but ſee the great love *I* bear you, and if there be but the leaſt ſpark of generoſity in you, you cannot be altogether ſo ingrate as to deny me. And though *I* keep you with me by conſtraint, you need not fear that you ſhall receive any hurt under my protection, nor that you ſhall be denyed any thing but your liberty. She uttered much more which I cannot remember, nor have *I* rendred this but brokenly, for my thoughts were occupied with the news ſhe had told me, that *I* was not capable of remembring or hearing what ſhe ſaid. At laſt ſeeing her ſtop, I replyed with that little ſtrength I had left me. Madam, ſince that you have had ſo much knowledge of my love to *Amenia*, and ſince *I* believe *I* have confirmed it by my actions in receiving this news you have told me, I will not diſavow it, or go about to deny that *I* have lov'd *Amenia*: But *I* cannot ſay that that was the reaſon and not the conſideration I had of vertue and of *Lilibilis*, that made me not to comply with you. *Its* true, *I* have lov'd *Amenia*; and if I have committed a fault, ſhe hath puniſht me enough by this action, but *I* ſhall not reproach her, ſince truly I was unworthie of her. Madam (perſu'd *I* with another tone) you ſay nothing ſhall be denyed me but my libertie, I will not ask that ſince it will be denied me, but let me entreat this favour of you, that I may be left alone for ſome time that I may digeſt this novity, which hath made me altogether inſociable. I ſhall deny you nothing (replyed ſhe) that may conduce to your repoſe, and you ſhall find me ready to cede to any thing but the loſing of you, for my life is of leſſe eſteem to me than your company, but I know how to deny

deny my ſelf to pleaſure you. After I had given her many thanks for the favour ſhe did me in complying with my humour, and that ſhe had again aſſured me that I ſhould receive no diſcommodity in the place, but what my own thoughts brought me, by her incroaching upon my liberty ſhe departed, and *Laſcaris* returned to me again.

When I had receiv'd by the abſence of *Clotuthe* ſome libertie of afflicting my ſelf with the thoughts of that cruel news, *I* receiv'd from them all the torments and anxities a mortal man was capable of, and whole heaps of thoſe cruel cogitations precipitating themſelves upon me, in ſuch an indigeſted manner, overwhelmed my ſenſes, and took away all power of methodizing my trouble. In this manner *I* lay almoſt void of ſence and reaſon for a long time, *Laſcaris* having endeavoured with many perſwaſions, which I was not capable to underſtand, to have brought me to my ſelf, but at laſt having ſpent ſome hours in this great dolor without ſpeaking or moving, *I* fell into thoſe pathetick complaints that *I* even made *Laſcaris* accompany me with his tears, I am not able to remember what I uttered, but ſure I am that thoſe Querimonies occupied me all that day, without giving reſt to my mind or food to my bodie. Sometimes after I had even tyred my ſelf with complaining, I expreſſed my ſelf by ſuſpirations, and deliberating with my ſelf, I would cry out, Ah, who ſhould *I* blame? who ſhould *I* accuſe? ſhall *I* ſay it is *Amenia*? or ſhall I put it upon my evil fortune? or ſhall *I* not attribute it to the Gods, who by this ſeem to conſpire my overthrow, by overthrowing me with the ſaddeſt miſeries? But what ſhall *I* accuſe *Amenia?* ſhall the love that *I* bore her reſign the precedency to anger? what though ſhe hath forſaken me? can *I* give to my ſelf ſo much power as to forſake her? ſhe hath made me no promiſes that ſhe hath broke, nor gave me any aſſurances but what my conjecture made ſo, if ſhe hath obeyed the will of her father can *I* blame her? or ſhould *I* not rather lay it upon my unworthineſs, or the ſmalneſſe of my deſerts? But yet *Amenia*, tell me, would not you have blam'd me if I had forſaken your intereſts if I had deſerted you, and had not oppoſed the violence of your enemies with the hazard of my life? methinks you cannot but blame your ſelf *Amenia*, if you conſider it with any Juſtice, you might have given me notice of it, and at leaſt endeavoured in ſo ſmall a matter to have ſatisfied my devoires. But you may ſay, you ought to prefer your own fortune before the contentment of another. Yes *Amenia*, if you could have done it without injuſtice, if in him whom you injure were not one who had ſacrificed all to your intereſts, and wholly neglecting his own, had intirely ſought yours, and if that by the action you were not made the ungratefulleſt of women, in complying and ſeeming to have ſo great a care both of my life and contentment, only for your own ends, a thing unworthy one of your quality, and at the concluſion by your deſertion to give me worſe torments than death could afford. No *Amenia* would you be juſt? you ſhould be conſtant. Would you be accounted true? you muſt not diſſemble? Are you pollitick? exhibit it by juſt and righteous wayes, and draw not upon you the anger of the Gods by making thoſe miſerable, who knew not what miſery was till they came to ſerve you. *In* theſe and ſuch like diſcourſes with my ſelf *I* ſought to pacifie the perturbation of my mind, but all was in vain, for did *I* begin to be angry with her *I* blamed my ſelf, did *I* reflect on my own trouble and miſery, *I* cryed out on *Amenia*, was *I* thinking on my impriſonment *I* ſpent reproaches againſt *Clotuthe*, and for all *I* increpated the gods, with all the words that could be uttered from the ſenſe of my ſoul-tormenting grief.

In this manner I ſpent the day not riſing out of my bed, nor giving my ſelf any repoſe, nor taking of any ſuſtenance, which *I* was reſolved to continue, had not the implorations of *Laſcaris*, and his obſtinancy in fol-

following my example in my jejunations, made me to ſuſtain my ſelf with what was brought me. I could ſee no want of any thing, but my liberty in their accommodations, for I was obſerved with more reſpect than uſually was given to priſoner, but I was not capable to conſider either their generoſitie or pedantry, being wholly merged in my own miſeries. After I had obſerv'd the good nature of *Laſcaris* I repreſented to him that which he could not be ignorant of by my actions, but I gave him a brief knowledge of my love with the favours *Amenia* had done me, and the intentions of *Clotuthe*. After this knowledge he vowed himſelf to my intereſts, and with many proteſtations ſought to gain my good opinion of his fidelity; after that time I made him the depoſitorie of whatſoever I thought moſt ſecret; and I was not deceiv'd in his love and fidelitie.

After he had intuited my laſt letter from *Amenia*, being paſſion had not depriv'd him of that reaſon, mine had made me incapable of, he began to repreſent the little need I had to increpate *Amenia*, and making me read over her letter again, ſo illuminated my mind, that I began to ſee with a leſs troubled judgement, that it was not ſo as *Clotuthe* had repreſented it, and blaming my own paſſion for my former ablepſie, I began to perceive it to be a contrived plot from the malice of *Clotuthe*, and the more I began to examine it, the more clear and apparent it exhibited it ſelf to me, I could then view with greater contentment the earneſtneſs that *Amenia* uſed for my feſtination, and to conſider the care ſhe had to ſend me word, with the liberty ſhe gave me to recover her, which ſhe would never have wrote, had not ſhe been forc'd. And *Laſcaris* repreſenting to me with what haſt *Melanthe* was had away when ſhe gave him the letter, and with what earneſtneſs ſhe expreſſed her deſire to have the letter given me, confirmed me in my opinion, and began to eſtabliſh that hope which through *Clotuthes* means had been dejected.

But after I had given ſome time to that newcome joy which *I* felt through thoſe apprehenſions, and eſtabliſht my hopes that it was not impoſſible but that ſhe yet might be mine ſince ſhe was alive, I was encompaſt with a new perplexity, in remembring I was reſtrain'd: and ſo was incapable to help her, which gave me new cauſe of grief, that at laſt brought me to this reſult: To endeavour my releaſe, and to go reſcue *Amenia* out of the arms of *Mandone*.

Theſe reſolutions employed all my thoughts to gain my releaſment, but all the intentions I could make uſe of prov'd in vain, and in vain did I make uſe of all the devices, my paſſion was able to ſuggeſt, and in ſpight of all my endeavours, I was forc'd to perhyminate, mancipated to the will of tormenting *Clotuthe* in that place; tormented by my delay, and quotidianly plagued by the perſeverance of her affection ſo much againſt my inclinations. I muſt leave you here to imagin the diſtreſs I was in, for I am no wayes able to expreſs it, though *I* ſhould tell you I did things inexcuſable in any other that were not implete with the like paſſion. For ſometimes *I* fell into revilings, and ſo furiouſly with what weak inſtruments were left in my power, I aſſaulted the walls, windows, and all obſtacles to my liberty, that even *Laſcaris* durſt not preſent himſelf before me, fearing I had been utterly abandoned by ſenſe and reaſon, ſeeing me do ſuch *Athamantick* actions. When my ſtrength was overcome by my labor, *I* gave way to thoſe words that were agreeable to my rabid humour, and in them *I* vented what want of ſtrength had deter'd in my actions. Theſe viſits of *Clotuthe* were aſſiduous, and never without exagerating her paſſion, and at laſt ſhe became ſo preſſing, that ſhe made me go beyond civilitie, when *I* ſaw ſhe paſt the bounds of modeſtie. At firſt *I* endured the viſits of *Clotuthe*, and heard her prolix amorous diſcourſes with ſome patience, and

per-

permitted the prosecution of her passion out of a hope to gain my releasement, but when I saw all means fail, and that she would not release me without *I* would swear not to desert her, the which *I* would never consent to, and at last resolving not to be beholden to her for my freedome, *I* told her that prizons should never alter the resolutions *I* had taken never to love her. Then it was *I* fell into those ravings and distractions, seeing all means fail me, and all my devices prove in vain, and then it was that *I* begun to be uncivil to *Clotuthe*, and sought by all essayes to irritate her for the taking away of my life, and oftentimes when she came to see me *I* would shut my eyes at her sight, and stop my ears from her words. *In* this miserable condition, *I* spent almost four moneths, and then being past hope, and made equanimous whether I would or no, I effected my libertie thus.

The Captain who had order to make *Asturica* his *Hybernacle*, facilitated *Clotuthe*'s design of keeping me prisoner with all the power he could, being drawn thereto by the specious pretences she had fain'd: but never told the true cause of my detainment, and fearing lest her subtil devices should be manifested through our communication, she never would permit the Captain to visit me but in her company, and that but very seldome, because his presence impos'd a coercive power upon her words and actions, and made those visits even tedious to her self. But *I* who had not lost all generositie with my patience, considered the interests of *Clotuthe* for the sake of *Lilibilis*, and therefore would not discover any thing to the Captain of her love, though it was to my own prejudice, nor detain'd those civilities which were due to her in his presence. But the Captain being of too penetrating a Judgement, and love beginning to interest him in our actions, made him perceive something of inclination from *Clotuthe* to me, notwithstanding all the restraint she impos'd upon her self in his presence, and besides perceiving I know not what in me worthy of his good will, he had a great desire to have more communication with me than was permitted him by the good will of *Clotuthe*: But Love who by degres had seized the Capital of this Captains breast, of a Conqueror had rendred him a Captive, and made him subject to the commands of his prisoner. It was *pity* made him at first preserve her, but now Love made him more strictly keep her, for *Clotuthe* had amiable features, besides a very winning behaviour and expression that gave attractions not to be resisted but by such who were as much prepossest as my self. For fear of displeasing her was the only cause that he forbore his own inclinations of visiting me, but at last perceiving by her frequent visitations, that she had inclinations for me, Love making him grow jealous, he convey'd himself into a Closet adjoyning to my Chamber, and where he might hear what past between us very easily, for *Clotuthe* surprizing me in the midst of those implorations, which the cruel absence of *Amenia*, and my own restraint had caus'd, the obstacle of my happiness, and cause of those perpetual torments I felt, coming in the midst of my resentments, caus'd me more eager and louder than ordinary to spend some part of my reproaches against her, which she seeking to appease by the opposing of her Love and passion, laid open all to the hidden Captain, and by the words that we mutually uttered there was nothing hidden to him of either of our conditions, either of her love or my aversion, and though he was sorry to find the one, yet he was glad to hear the other, and for that cause did not extinguish that good will he bore me.

The Captain having found enough by our last visits, he did not so strictly tye himself to her obedience, but that he broke it for his own good, but desirous not to exhibit his disobedience, he visited me contrary to her knowledge with great secresie, and unknown to any that were about her.

I was no leſs joyful to ſee him there alone than himſelf, and then I reaſſum'd my hopes of releaſment by his means. After our firſt civilities and ſome mutual diſcourſes of indifferent matters, I asked him concerning *Amenia*, and whether he could tell what was become of her. He told me that when they entred *Aſturica* they underſtood of her departure, but whither he was ignorant, upon this diſcourſe he broke his minde to me, I will not relate his words or manner, which was graceful and rhetorical, but the ſubſtance in brief was this. He exhited to me how he had ſaved *Clotuthe*, and how ſince he had preſerv'd her, he had been tyed to her by the conſtraining power of Love, which had made him ſo incivil to me. What I have mentioned before concerning him I then learnt it from his own mouth, and he gave me the knowledge of his love, and how he had exhibited it to *Clotuthe*, and how coldly ſhe had receiv'd it, with the ſuſpition he entertained concerning her inclinations to me, though ſhe had pretended I was her brother, and had come purpoſely to have ſacrificed my life among the *Romans* for her intereſts, and that ſhe had uſed that means to impriſon me, leaſt I ſhould have effected it, by the killing of ſome of the chief of them, and that I was grown ſo furious at that detainment, that I had no conſideration of her, and that ſhe had appeaſed me by making promiſe not to let any know who I was, and therefore ſhe communicated it to him as a great ſecret, and thereby engaged him not to diſcover it to me, leſt I ſhould tax her with breach of promiſe, and exhiting to him how great averſeneſs I bore to the *Romanes*, deſired him not to viſit me, becauſe his preſence would ſtir up great perturbation in my minde, but at his requeſt ſhe permitted it in her preſence, with deſiring him not to make known by either word or action what he knew concerning me, and that he ſhould look upon thoſe civilities I paid her, as only to blinde his eyes, being that I was aſſured ſhe would not let him know what I was, and this (he told me) being alſo ſhortly after tyed by his love to her requeſts, was that which deterr'd him from thoſe viſits he deſired to render me. I could not but ſmile when I heard how ſubtilly *Clotuthe* had blinded his eyes, and I would not contradict nor aver what he ſaid, which ſeeing he proceeded, and ſmilingly told me, though I would not take notice of *Clotuthes* ſubtilty, yet he would make me confeſs that I was not the brother of *Clotuthe*. He then told me after what manner he had diſcovered it, and what he heard, and how much knowledge he had in both our affaires, and laſtly craving pardon for the crime his love and jealouſie had made him commit in hearkening after the ſecrets of another, he vowed his friendſhip to me eternally, and to expiate that fault he would render me all that lay in his power to do, or what I would deſire of him. I could not but embrace him at that offer, and ſeeing that I could no longer hide the love of *Clotuthe* from him, ſeeing it had been manifeſted by her own ſpeeches that he had heard, and conſidering how generouſly he had dealt with me in confeſſing all to me, both of his own love and the love of *Clotuthe* to me, not conſidering me as a rival, or as an obſtacle to his deſires, he had vowed himſelf my friend, and proffered me his ſervice to the utmoſt, I ſay I could not without ingratitude any longer hide my ſelf from, or reject a friendſhip ſo nobly offer'd me, and that might be ſo conducing to my happineſs.

Therefore that I might render him the ſureſt teſtimonies of my friendſhip. I gave him a true account both of my life and fortune, and the knowledge of thoſe actions I had done againſt the *Romans* did not diminiſh one jot of the affection that he bore me, being more firmly grounded, and knowing that love had made me onely their enemy. After I had let him underſtand the progreſs of my Love, it was needleſſe to tell him that I deſired my liberty, but that he proffered though he found ſome difficulty to

effect

effect it, least *Clotuthes* anger ſhould light upon him. Fearing therefore to draw the indignation of *Clotuthe* by too manifeſt a liberation, he found out a means for my eſcape, that none might know he was conſcious to it, nor *Clotuthe* attribute it to his neglect. He prepared a kind of *Toxicum* mingled with ſuch corroding ſtuffe, that being layed to the croſs bars of the window in a ſhort time fretted them aſſunder, and gave a libertie of eſcaping with long and ſtrong ropes which he alſo help us to. That night being come wherein we were to effect our liberty, my *Philoneus* viſiting me, rendred me words which ſeem'd to flow from a hearty affection, and after many embraces and vowes of eternal amitie, he left me to take that liberty which himſelf had procur'd. *Latona*'s daughter did not exhibit at that time her ſplendid face on our hemiſphere, which facilitated our eſcape, but that obſcurity would have fear'd one from a precipitating dangerous enough, that was not incited by love and deſire of liberty. After I had faſtned the rope to a ſtrong beam, I ſlid down to the ground with great facilitie, and after I had ſafely reſted my ſelf on the earth at the bottom of the Tower, *Laſcaris* followed me with the like ſecuritie. Then it was that I found ſome joy after my accuſtomed grief, that I had my libertie to reſcue *Amenia*, or to depoſe my life for her ſake. I ſoon left that deteſted place, and at the corner of the Tower found two horſes which the Captain had ordered to be left there, with ſwords, and armes, for my ſelf, after *I* had accouterd my ſelf with thoſe armes, we went to the back-gate of the Palace which was guarded with a ſlender guard, the chief of them being acquainted with the Captaines intentions, procured my paſſage without any noiſe or diſturbance. I left that Citie with as much joy and ſpeed, as heretofore I had approached it, when the Sun-ſhine of *Amenia*'s preſence rendred it in its primeſt glory, but now the darkneſs wherein I left it, ſeem'd to me to proceed from *Amenia*'s abſence. By the next morning I was got far enough from the ſearch of thoſe whom I believe the Captain ſent after me to pleaſe *Clotuthe*, but I alſo believe he facilitated my eſcape by ſending them different waies from that which he knew I took, for I neither ſaw nor heard of any that gave ſtop to my flight, which *I* accelerated with continual journeys, till *I* entred *Juliobriga*, which then harboured my dear *Amenia*.

The firſt news that I heard was the preparation for the marriage between *Amenia* and *Mandone*, I cannot tell which was greateſt, either the anger that was enkindled in my breaſt againſt *Mandone*, or the joy I conceived that the marriage was not yet conſummated, but conſidering how much difficultie there yet remain'd to acquire her; I fed my imaginations with a hundred ſorts of inventions. I had neither men nor arms to accompliſh my deſignes by force, neither could I gain them, the whole countries being totally ſubdued, and ſubjugated to the *Romans*. The father of *Mandone* was ſlaine in thoſe wars, and himſelf was taken priſoner, but the *Romans* freely releaſed him, and gave him a domination under them, over *Juliobriga*, and thoſe lands which adjoyned to it, but the City was then full of *Roman* ſouldiers, and they were making great preparations for his wedding, being glad ſo fierce a Prince liv'd ſo quietly under their yoak. The next day after my arrival, having conſulted it to be the beſt way, I ſent *Laſcaris* to the Palace, where he might be admitted, by making himſelf known to be a ſervant of *Amenia*'s, and I gave him in charge to diſcover to her where I was, and to let her underſtand the cauſe that detain'd me from obeying the contents of her letter ſo long time. I waited with a longing expectation till the afternoon for the return of *Laſcaris*, and at laſt I eſpied him coming with *Melanthe*, I found an extraordinary joy at her ſight, in that I hoped thoſe doubts which had ſo long perplex'd me by the means of *Clotuthe*, would now find a period by the means of *Melanthe*. When ſhe was entred

my chamber I entertained her with open armes, but not daring to name *Amenia*, I ſtood trembling between hers; out of a fear I had ſhe ſhould have forſaken me for *Mandone*. *Melanthe* imagining my fear by the knowledge *Laſcaris* had given her, put me beſide it with theſe words. *Laſcaris* hath given good ſatisfaction to *Amenia* for your long ſtay and ſlackneſs in obeying her, you need not fear ſo reaſonable a Princeſſe can retain any anger for your diſobedience when there was an impoſſiblity of obeying. She hath not forgot your ſervices, nor your love ſo ſoon, as to reſolve to marry *Mandone*; nor yet hath their remembrance left her ſo little courage, as not firſt to have conjugated her ſelf to death, although ſhe never gave you any aſſurance that ſhe was yours, yet by her actions ſhe would have teſtified it, that ſhe could not have been ingrateful to you, nor have been the leſs yours for his having her in his power. You will have no cauſe to miſt uſt *Amenia*, though the ſubtilties of *Clotuthe* might have effected it, when you know the truth, which yet is hid from you, and which will be more confirm'd, when you know what ſhe will do for you. Theſe words were *Ambroſia* and *Nectar* to my ſoul, and they gave me a real taſte of the goodneſs of *Amenia*, I could not but reply with the ſubmiſſiv'ſt words Love and humility were capable to infuſe. I extol'd *Amenia's* goodneſs, and exhibited my own unworthineſs; and expreſſed my ſelf ſo pathetically that *Melanthe* could not but ſee there was not the leaſt abatement in my love, but that the tyde of my affection was increaſed by the ſtoppings and dams of afflictions and determents. After our firſt ſpeeches I caus'd her to ſit down, and *Laſcaris* being conſcious to my Love, was not now to be ſuſpected, therefore *Melanthe* at my requeſt gave me this account of *Amenia* after I had left her.

When that your warlike Troops had left *Aſturica*, and that that Citie by your abſence ſeem'd deſolate, *Amenia* was aſſaulted with a ſudden trouble, which with a ſilent vaticination, foretold her enſuing diſaſters, and made her foreſee a miſery which was to come upon her, though ſhe was ignorant which way it ſhould happen. But ſhe too too perfectly ſaw the accompliſhment of her fears, when ſhe ſaw that funebrous ſpectacle of extinct *Lilibilis*. I will not trouble you with the teares ſhe ſhed over that corps, nor with her lugubrous complaints, nor with the continuance of that ſorrow, which caus'd the decay of thoſe Roſes that adorned her Cheeks, by too often irrigating them with her tears, and by that lavation gave more liberty to the nivious Lilies to exhibit themſelves; you cannot be inſenſible of them, knowing the love ſhe bore *Lilibilis*, and it is enough to tell you, her ſorrow was ſo violent, that I thought it would have reduced her to the ſame condition with him: but if ſhe was capable of any comfort in that deplorable condition, it was by knowing you were alive, and ſhe not only found ſo much intermiſſion in her tears to read your letter, but alſo to write you one, leaſt in making good the contents of your own, you ſhould not only have increaſt her tears, but have given her that death through an accreſſion of grief, which ſhe had but newly eſcaped for *Lilibilis*. The firſt accretion of her grief was the loſſe of that Letter you ſent her, by the means of one whom *Clotuthe* by bribes and fair words had gain'd to her intereſts, and had caus'd to prove ſo unfaithful to *Amenia*, as to ſteale that Letter from her, and to give it to *Clotuthe*. We were not able to finde out amongſt her maids who it was that had played her this ill part, for ſhe that was guilty had ſhewed as much confidence, and as little change of countenance in denying as the innocent: Seeing we were not ſo good *Metopoſcopers* as to finde out the criminal by *Phyſiognomy*, *Amenia* fained the receit of another Letter ſome time after, and laying it on a ſhelf in her cloſſet, left the door open on purpoſe the next day, and hiding our ſelves in the next room

room, we found out the thief purloyning the Letter, which was laid as a bait for her, being thus taken in this, ſhe confeſſed her former fact, and how it was through her means that *Mandone* came to fight with you, and that ſince that time ſhe had diſcovered to *Clotuthe* that you were in love with *Amenia*, and that ſhe bore you no little affection, and that *Clotuhe* by her inſinuations had gain'd her to ſteal that Letter, which ſhe had told her *Amenia* had receiv'd from you, and that in doing it ſhe had receiv'd a reward, that had made her covet to do the like by that which we had prevented her in. *Amenia*'s indignation was raiſed at this confeſſion, but ſhe took no other puniſhment on her that deſerved greater, but baniſhed her her ſervice for ever, but *Clotuthe* entertained her for her infidelity. *Amenia* was cruelly afflicted, that ſhe knew ſo much of her affaires, becauſe ſhe lay open to all her machinations, having none now to guard her from her devices, for ſhe knew *Clotuthe* both ſpiteful and ſubtil enough to work her miſchief, and ſhe had ſome little ſuſpition that ſhe was her corrival, though you never intimated ſo much. *Clotuthe* and *Amenia* after this knowledge met not in a long time after, being ſegregated to their afflictions, and by reaſon of *Clotuthes* unwillingneſſe to meet *Amenia*, but at laſt they met one another, where *Amenia* ſtuck not to tell her of her ill actions, but with a great deal of modeſty and civility. But on the other ſide *Clotuthe* falling into great paſſion uttered words extream misbecoming, and ſoon gave *Amenia* to know the authoritie ſhe thought ſhe had over her; after ſhe had vented her paſſion againſt *Amenia*, at their parting ſhe uttered ſome ſuch words as theſe, that gave *Amenia* a good cauſe to feare her complottings. No, no, *Amenia* (ſaid ſhe, ſpeaking in anſwer to the juſtificatiions of *Amenia* againſt her aſperſions) do not juſtifie your ſelf againſt that which is ſo apparent, you were too carefull of his life not to love him, you gave him a charge not to be too forward in battel leaſt you might loſe him, you car'd not how great the loſſe be ſo you loſe not *Euripedes*, nor how much dammage your Country receiv'd by the backwardneſs of his valour, ſo he was not in danger, this doth not ſavour of too much affection *Amenia*? He might as well have wrote to me as to you, but he cares not to pay what he owes to civilitie and decency, ſo he payes what he owes to his affection and yours. But ſtay *Amenia*, do not you think the death of *Lilibilis* diſengages you to *Mandone*, he hath promiſed you to him, and though he lives not to perform it, you ought this way to exhibit your love to him by performing what heengaged, and do you account me your enemy and your foe, by endeavouring to finde out your affection to *Euripedes*, and by trying to convince you of your errour, when *Mandone* may claim you for his wife by right by the itterated promiſe and engagements of your father, which ought, not to die with him, and when you cannot marry *Euripedes* without great diſhonour? flatter your ſelf no longer, for if you will not be *Mandone*'s by Love and fair means, he hath yet power enough to force you, notwithſtanding the power of *Euripedes*, who is a ſtranger, and not ſo worthy as *Mandone*, a redoubted *Iberian*.

Anger had ſuſcitated a freſh crimſon in the cheeks of *Amenia*, and ſhe had anſwered theſe ſpeeches had *Clotuthe* ſtaid to have heard her, but finiſhing her diſcourſe ſhe would not ſtay for a reply, but left *Amenia* ſomewhat diſturb'd at her words. *Amenia* ſaw not *Clotuthe* after that, but retiring to her chamber, conſidered her diſaſters with much weeping. In this ſhe continued till a ſurcharge came, which I thought would have been the greateſt, it was the news of your laſt overthrow, ſhe heard the valour of the General recounted, but ſhe could not learn whether he was ſlaine or no, or whether he ſurvived that cruel encounter. Truly this conſideration more then the loſſe of her Countrey made her finde

new ſprings of teares, which ſhe thought her former grief had wholly exhauſted, and the Flood-gates of her eyes were hardly wide enough to let forth thoſe torrents which impituouſly guſhed out thereat. The next newes ſhe heard did not ſo much trouble her; being fore-ſeaſoned with a greater, as otherwiſe it might have done, and it was the approach of our enemies towards *Aſturica*, having taken *Lancia*, and our own men who were left to guard it abandoned us to their fury. This diſaſter was hardly conſidered when a greater befell us by the meanes of *Clotuthe*, who had moſt malicioufly ſent for *Mandone*, and given him notice both of the Letter, and of your Love to *Amenia*. I was ſitting that morning that the *Romans* entred *Aſturica* with *Amenia* in great heavineſs conſidering our diſaſters, and what would become of us in that confuſion, and in a very ſad poſture were we when *Mandone* entred the Chamber with two or three more. This ſudden and unexpected coming of *Mandone's* ſo ſurpriz'd *Amenia* that ſhe was not able to riſe from the ſeat where ſhe ſat, which gave him liberty to uſe all thoſe civilities which he was accuſtomed to pay her. *Madam* (ſaid he) Although the gods are reſolved to ſubjugate theſe Countreys to the *Romans* for an addition to their glory, yet have they had ſo great a regard to your perſon, that they have ſent me for your preſervation, and for that end only have they preſerv'd my life, that I might preſerve yours in this extremity. Our fortunes are alike *Madam*, and I hope our affections are not unequal, ſince by the will and command of both our Parents we were accounted individual: if you have loſt your father, the gods alſo have taken away mine; if you have loſt your Countrey I have alſo loſt mine; if you have been abandoned by your friends, and are in danger to be ruined by your enemies, I have run the ſame fortune, and my life is ſolely given me for your preſervation. I am come therefore in this very exigent to carry you forth of the jawes of theſe cruel *Romans*; make not now my endeavours fruitleſſe, nor ſacrifice both our lives to our foes by your delay, for our ſafety conſiſts in a ſpeedy departure, the *Romans* are even at the walls and there is ſcarce time for theſe words. *Amenia* by this time had recollected her ſelf, and riſing at that time from her ſeat; I am not *Sir*, (ſaid ſhe) leſſe daunted then I thought ſhe had been) ſo afraid of death but that I can embrace it joyfully, having already taſted too much miſery to deſire life: I had rather be buried in the ruines of my Country, than to flye it in its deepeſt miſery, and offer this life to the hands of thoſe, that have ſacrificed the lives of my Country-men, ſlain my friends, and taken away the life of my father; to be ſlain by their ſwords than leave this place. I am very ſenſible of your care of me, and render you many thanks for your paines, but let me deſire you to leave me to my diſaſters, and not engage your ſelf in them, nor look that you are obliged to it for me, more then any other woman, ſince I am about to leave all the world, that all the world may leave their pretenſions to me. I deſire not, nor care for ſafety, therefore leave me to receive death the chief object of my deſires. *Madam* (replyed *Mandone* ſuddenly ſomewhat ſtartled at her reſolutions) the conſideration of your honour ought to feſtinate your abſceſſion, for you cannot continue here but that muſt be contaminated; they will ſooner aim at that then your life, there is no way left to ſave it but by avoiding that, (by a ſudden flight) which their fury will make them perpetrate. Think not (anſwered *Amenia*) but that nature hath given us that liberty of dying when we pleaſe, and ſhe hath not been ſo nigardly of giving us meanes to effect it, as to uſe other inſtruments but our own. You need not fear that the *Romans* ſhall contaminate my honour, my death ſhall prevent them; Beſides, I cannot perſwade my ſelf but that it is more diſhonour to flye my Country then to die for, and with my Country. It is impoſſible for me to ſurvive all theſe diſaſters, it is better then for me to die quietly than with a languiſhing life to be daily dying in miſery. *Mandone*, ſeeing his perſwaſions in vain, and being a very

paſſi-

paſſionate man, and foreangred by the relation of *Clotuthe* concerning your Letter, he could no longer hold from exhibiting it. What is your chiefeſt diſaſters (ſaid he, anger ſparkling through his eyes) is it in out-living *Euripedes?* I doubt not but you would change your Reſolutions if he were the ſupplicant, no, you ſhall not die for *Euripedes*, but live for *Mandone*. What, will you force me then? (cryed out *Amenia*) ſeeing he led her by the arm forcably towards the door. It is not force *Madam* (ſaid he) when it is for your own ſafety, but if it be, and that I am irreverent, I hope you will not blame me for it one day, when that you have more reaſon then now you have, the other of his men did the like by me. When *Amenia* ſeeing they would have her away by force, had recourſe to her teares, and deſired *Mandone* to give her ſo much time as to take her chiefeſt Jewels with her, and to give her ſome ſmall liberty in her Cloſet. He could not deny her this, having made her ſwear that ſhe would not do her ſelf any hurt, they gave me liberty likewiſe to accompany her, when I had alſo ſworn not to let her do any injurie to her ſelf. She craved this liberty only to write you that Letter you laſt receiv'd, and in that perturbation ſhe gave you the greateſt proofs of her affection you could have required. When ſhe had wrote it and ſeal'd, I gained ſo much liberty as to pack up the chiefeſt Jewels that ſhe had which were exceeding rich, and after that I got from them as they were leading *Amenia* out of the Pallace at a Poſtern, and in deſcending the Pallace ſtaires I happily met *Laſcaris*, I had no ſooner given him that Letter but thoſe who belonged to *Mandone* came to ſeek me, for *Amenia* would not enter the Charriot without me, this made them uſe thoſe words to me which *Laſcaris* did not underſtand. After I was come to *Amenia* we entred into the Charriot in great haſte, for that we heard the *Romans* were ſo near that we doubted our eſcape: we could not imagine the reaſon why *Clotuthe* would not leave *Aſturica*, but now we no longer doubt it, ſince by the relation of *Laſcaris* we underſtand it was but to make a prey of you to her ſelf.

Mandone with thoſe men that accompanied him conveighed us very ſafe to *Juliobriga*; but in all that Journey *Amenia* was ſo full of ſorrow and perturbation of mind, that he had hardly the confidence to ſpeak to her. But, when we came hither we were lodged in the Pallace that belonged to his father, and then he began to ſollicite the conſummation of that happineſſe he had ſo long expected. *Amenia* at firſt anſwered him as if ſhe had loſt no part of her authoritie, and denied him the taking of thoſe Liberties, he profered to take, with as much courage as if ſhe were ſtill in her priſtine power in *Aſturica*; But this proud Prince, being not able to bear it, began with more impituoſitie to aſſail her, and was about to prepare for a conſtrained marriage, had not her teares, which had more influence upon him, then that manner of carriage, given him a *Remora*. He was content at laſt to grant her that enſuing Winter to conſummate her lacrymations for her father, for ſhe continually urg'd, that ſhe could not marry ſo ſoon after the death of *Liſibilis*, and ſo great loſſes ſhe had ſuſtain'd in her Country, till time had partly wore away thoſe ſorrowes, and had made her more capable for the pleaſures of marriage, but *Mandone* had made her promiſe then not to withſtand his deſires, which ſhe did out of hope that before this time we ſhould have heard of you. *Mandone* after this gave *Amenia* all the libertie ſhe could deſire, and us'd her with abundance of reſpect, ſeeking all manner of divertiſements, to make her leave that ſorrow which eclipſed the gracious beames of her countenance. But I am not able to expreſſe the leaſt part of the dolor ſhe endured when all her hopes were aboliſhed by your abſence; ſhe ſaw the winter quite paſs away, and you not come to give her the libertie ſhe expected, ſhe knew not who to vituperate, nor who to blame for your abſence; ſometime ſhe chid *Laſcaris* for his negligence, ſometimes ſhe thought him ſlain, or that he could not find

find you. Sometimes, she reproached you for your delay, and with wofull complaints would incuse your affection, and with dolor enough she thought you had forgot her. But most of her teares, laments, and reflections were for your death, and that she condol'd with so much affliction, that it would have pitried the most obdurate. The time was now at last come that she was by her promise to render her self into the armes of *Mandone*, she was resolved to do it, but at that instant also to have rendred her self breathlesse, and in performing her promise, performed also what she thought was due to the finishing of her Tragedie; but the Gods at last when all her hopes and expectations were at an end hath doubled her Joy by your arrival, and by knowing the cause of your so long stay, which hath given her sufficient proofs of your affection.

This Discourse compleated my joy, for by the constancie of *Amenia* I judg'd of the puritie of her affection: and I was quite obcæcated if I did not see mine was accepted; It yet remained, to make me perpetually happie by her presence, and that I might arrive at the summit of my felicitie, by gaining her out of the power of *Mandone*, which was to be expedited with a festinated diligence, for all cunctation was now dangerous. By the advice therefore of *Melanthe* I went that night to see *Amenia*, and by the help of a funal Ladder got over into a Garden adjacent to the Pallace, and into the which *Amenia*'s Chamber-door opened. Necessity and Love were both my friends, and they both pleaded for that reception so contrarie to her humour, she could not abstain from shedding some teares at my first invisagement, nor I at the sight of hers: our tongues were obserated for a time, whilst our eies exhibited in moist Characters, both the sorrow our separation had caus'd each to other, and the joy our re-meeting brought. Silence at last gave way to abundance of words that I emitted, in demonstrating the anxietie and dolor I had undergone for those perplexities that had befallen her and her Country; and for my cruel detainment in that I was made uncapable to help her. I told her, how that I valued not my life longer than I might retain it solely for her serivce, and for that end had I overcome those miseries, which else, might have rendred me among the extinct.

I have spun the thred of my Narration longer than I intended, I shall not therefore extend it by relating our Discourses at that time, but indeed her presence gave me not more joy, than her words, which were conduceable to my happines, in that she gave me an assurance of that which before I could never draw from her. She acknowledg'd that she did but what was just, yet had not that exigent enforc'd her to it, she had been for a longer time ingrate to my merits, in denying me the knowledge of that Soveraigntie Love had given me over her soul, her modestie and severitie still proving obstacles to that Confession. At last she consented (since the bonds of dutie were unloos'd and those of Love more firmly fastned by afflictions) to leave that perplexed Country, and return with me into mine, she then gave me charge to expedite her absceffion, and remitted her self into my hands. I never undertook a charge with more joy, nor more desired than this: I doubted not but that the Gods would favour my enterprize, since they had been so propitious to my last designes. That small spark of animositie which I then possest, would not have had me bore away *Amenia* so secretly, and without the death of my competitor, could I have gained the consent of gentle *Amenia*, but she absolutely forbad those thoughts of doing injurie to *Mandone*, since only Love had made him my Enemie, and in her absceffion I should punish him more than by death. I yielded to all her desires, and gave her as absolute a power over me as she could have wish't. That night was one of the happiest I ever enjoyed, though I was not permitred any other liberties than sometimes to ravish some kisses from those lillyed hands, which notwithstanding at that time were

were ſufficient to give me more content than the gift of Empires. I am not able to exhibite, nor none able to imagine the content and pleaſure I received in her companie, after ſo long abſence, but thoſe who have experienced the ardencies of the *Idalian* fire, and whoſe chaſt Loves have found opportunitie mutually to communicate, in the midſt of difficulties and hazards. You muſt help me out of this pleaſurable content with your thoughts, for I am as little able to give you a perfect knowledge of it, as to deſcribe the ſplendor of the Sun. As our affections work adequate, ſo were our joy and content, which made us think *Father-time* had added more plumes to his Wing, to accelerate his ſpeed, for my thought I had newly begun but to taſte the ſweets of her Companie, when *Laſcaris* giveing me notice of the approach of the early godeſſe, we were fain to disjoyn leaſt danger ſhould proſecute my bold attempt. She prohibited my returning thither any more, till I came to take her with me, leaſt I might incurre that danger which might put a period to out lives and Loves together; Having ſealed my Adues with many ſuaviations on her hands I returned by the ſame help undiſcried to my Lodging, where I had time enough to conſider the meanes how to carry *Amena* from thoſe Towers.

I entertained many projects, and I found them not over difficult, becauſe her will correſponded with my deſires. But not daring to commit this ſecret to any one, I was conſtrain'd to ſend *Laſcaris* to *Taracone*, to prepare a veſſel ready for our tranſportation, againſt we came. It was a great deal nearer cut to the *Cantrabrick* ocean, but then I conſidered that we ran an aſſured danger of being met with at the *Herculean* frete, and although this was more troubleſome and incommodious for *Amenia*, yet it was more ſecure, and cut off that great compaſſe we muſt have taken by ſea. After *Laſcaris* was gone, *I* was viſited almoſt every day by *Melanthe*, for *Mandone* being as it were aſſured of *Amenia*, the marriage day being now very near and not finding her ſo obſtinate as ſhe had formerly been, which ſhe did to facilitate her eſcape, he did not keep her as a priſoner, but gave her all the liberty ſhe could have deſired, for he did not perceive any inclination to eſcape from him if ſhe could. There lackt but four dayes for *Mandone* (as he thought) to have had the full poſſeſſion of *Amenia*, when I having provided, two eaſie Palfrays for *Amenia* and *Melanthe*, thus effected my deſign. *Melanthe* had given notice to *Amenia*, and had packt up her richeſt Jewels, preparing every thing againſt the night, and to facilitate our eſcape, ſhe had gotten of the Gardner the key of a back gate at the further end of the garden, this ſhe had done divers other times, and returned it him again to divert his ſuſpition, but this night ſhe kept it on purpoſe to ſave *Amenia* the labor of getting over the wall. At that gate ſhe appointed me to appear in the dead time of the night, which I failed not to effect, at the hour appointed. I did not ſtay there long before *Amenia* and *Melanthe* appeared, of all the others that attended her, ſhe had not confidence enongh in any beſides *Melanthe* to communicate this ſecret, ſo that ſhe left them all ignorant of her departure. So ſoon as I ſaw her I fell upon my knees, and in the humbleſt terms Love was able to infuſe; I expreſſed my acknowledgement of all thoſe obligations wherewith ſhe had bound me. She would not permit me long in thoſe agnizements, but raiſing me up, put me in mind of the danger we ſhould incur, if through our cunctation we ſhould make our deſign ineffectual. After this remembrance without further delay I ſeated them on their horſes, and with what ſpeed we could we haſtened our flight. The heaven favouring us, ſpread over his face a dark vail, that we might travel with the more ſecurity, Nevertheleſs fair *Cynthia* ſometimes peep'd through the chinks of thoſe dark clouds, being proud to illuminate the ſteps of a beauty,

beauty, which in that obſcurity ſeem'd to out-ſhine hers. We made ſo good uſe of our time, that before *Aurora* had uſhered in the Sun, we were got further from *Juliobriga* than our purſuers could imagin. I know the want of *Amenia* put *Mandone* the next day into an unparrallel'd confuſion, and I make no doubt but that he ſent throughout the Countrey to retake us, but our diligence, ſpeed and care made all his ſcrutiny in vain, we endeavoured to avoid all the great towns, and to take our lodgings in ſmall villages, and ſometimes in ſome lone cottage, making our accommodation give way to our ſecurity. Beſides we performed moſt of this journey by night, and reſted our ſelves in the day time, ſo that we made our ſelves inſcrutable. *Amenia* underwent this toylſome voyage with great alacrity, but not without ſome fear, leſt ſhe ſhould fall again into the hands of *Mandone*. But not to hold you any longer with this voyage, love and fear together made *Amenia* overcome the tediouſneſs and incommodiouſneſs of it, and we ſafely arriv'd at *Tarracone*, where we found that *Laſcaris* had prepared a veſſel, and the wind alſo ſitting right for our purpoſe we ſtayed there but two dayes before we imbarqued, and committing our ſelves to the mercy of *Neptune*, we left the *Iberian* coaſt, and furrowed over the *Tyrrhenian* ſea with proſperous winds, and full blown ſails; all thing ſeeming to conſpire for my happineſs, made me almoſt loſe my ſelf in the gulf of pleaſure and content.

The ſea accommodated us with its calmneſs, and the wind with gentle furthering gales, and *Amenia* beginning to ſhake off her fear, gave me teſtifications of her affection, by a thouſand endearments: we had time to recount the progreſſe of our fortune, and to conſider how tragically that vituperated power had acted for our felicity. Thus the ſea and the wind favouring us we glided over thoſe deeps, but the next day being upon the deck of the ſhip, we eſpied a veſſel to make toward us, with great ſpeed, when ſhe was come within perfect knowledge, the Marines knew her to be a Pirate. This news made *Amenia* reaſſume her fear, and made her ſhake off that content ſhe had but now received. But whilſt that ſhe ſtrove with the aſſaults of thoſe firſt apprehenſions, I had arm'd my ſelf for her defence, and incouraging the Mariners, I incited them to a generous oppoſition. The Pirates made us quickly ſee their intentions, for forceing their prow againſt ours, they put us into ſome danger, ours being the weaker veſſel, but aſſoon as they had joyned, I cauſed iron graples to be made uſe of, for the joyning of the ſhips, and then being ſtimulated with the danger of loſeing *Amenia*, and putting a period to the content I had newly taſted of, I leaped into their ſhip, and there ſurpaſſed all the common actions of my life, by the blowes and wounds that I then gave thoſe wretches. I made them ſee that a Lover was able to do more than an ordinaty man, having ſuch ſpecial incitements as fighting in ſight, and for the life of his Miſtriſs. The *Predonians* not accuſtomed to be prevented, and to have their ſhip entred, were ſomewhat aſtoniſhed, eſpecially when they ſaw that in my furie I here decollated one, there debrachiated another, opened the breaſt of a third, diſſected the leg of a fourth, and to all that came within my reach gave either mortal, or very dangerous wounds. But at laſt the Pirats ſeeing only my ſelf to make that havock, took heart and oppoſed me on all ſides, where at laſt I muſt have periſhed with their numbers, if the Mariners of my ſhip had not diſſipated them; with the help of thoſe at laſt I overcame them, and thoſe that remained, yielded themſelves. But before we could taſt the ſweets of this victory, and before I could reenter the ſhip where *Amenia* was, we were fain to prepare for a more formidable encounter, for we beheld the Admiral of theſe Pirats being a great ſhip, to ſail towards us with great expedition. We had

nor

not time to consider our danger, before we were set upon, and that *Naumachie* was very considerable for the happy encounter of *Lonoxia*, the generous Captain of those valiant Pirats. I shall remit to him the relation of it, that he may thereby be ingaged to give you the relation of his life. It prov'd happy for us that *Lonoxia* was the Leader, or else we had inevitably perished in that storm. Of an enemy he became our friend; and from seeking our destruction, sought our preservation, and conveighed us safe to the *Isick* gulf.

It was the happiest occurrent of all my life, (replyed *Lonoxia*) and fortune never did me a pleasure till then; and all the Prizes that ever I gain'd, were not comparable to that of your friendship, for in it I have found more than both the land or the sea could yield me.

Euripedes returning his Complement very civilly, took up his discourse, and proceeded thus: We stayed some small time in *Nicopolis* to refresh *Amenia* after her marine voyage, and from thence I went to my own habitation, where I was received with abundance of joy by my Uncles, and my friends, but both theirs and mine was very much lessned by the loss of *Araterus* whom I had hoped might have been returned before me. However they could no wayes vituperate me when they understood how I was constrain'd to leave him, and by what accident we were parted. Neither could they reprehend me for my choice, being the beauty of *Amenia* made them confess that she was worthy of those difficulties and dangers I had incur'd for her sake.

My burning desires were somwhat cool'd by the water of respect, and it was sometime ere I could have the confidence to crave what I so greatly desir'd: but exhibiting my desire by my respect, she gave me liberty to attain to my chiefest happiness by the sacred tyes of marriage. This at last was effected, and made very celebrious by the great concurse of people, and meeting of certain Princes, to try the force of their activity. After which *I* freely enjoyed that beauty for which I had ran so many hazards of my life, and gain'd with so much difficulty; but then casting away all thoughts of my former troubles, I enjoy'd an unexpressible content and pleasure, in the embraces of my dear *Amenia*, whose love equalling mine made both our felicities joyntly unparrallel'd; fruition took not away desire, but desire was increased by fruition; pleasure stifled not our love, because our love was not grounded on pleasure, but that preserving or rather increasing our ardencies, we liv'd full of content, and full of happinesse.

Our own content made us not forgetfull of our faithfull servants, *Lascaris* having gain'd the good will of *Melanthe* enjoyed her, with a portion of Lands which I gave them, where content also found a residence among them. We likewise heard out of *Spain* (by one that we purposly sent to know what became of *Clotuthe*) that she was married to that Captain who procur'd my liberty, and that she held a greater state than under *Lilibilis*, her husband being made Governour of the *Austures*, *Cantabrians* and *Gallicians*, under *Augustus*. And that *Mandone*, besides himself, for the loss of *Amenia*, had left *Juliobriga*, and was gone in her search; but what became of him none could ever hear.

Euripedes here made some pause, as being unwilling to begin his more unfortunate adventures, but seeing they attended him with the like taciturnity, he proceeded thus.

You may perceive that love hitherto hath not given me any cause to be his foe, but now I must begin to relate his disfavours and my misfortunes, wherein you may well perceive how for one moment of pleasure, he gave me years of pain, and unmatched misery. For your sake I will not stick to undergo some pain and trouble, which the remembrance of these

paſt events will unavoidably bring, but *I* may well endure ſome ſmall pain in the relation, ſince I have endured ſo great in the ſuffering them. Methinks I cannot tell how to frame my ſelf to leave the ſtage of my content and happineſs, to begin the ſcene of my misfortunes and miſeries, but ſeeing *I* have promiſed it, and am reſolved to perform it, *I* ſhall only deſire your pardon, if *I* give you not ſo large a relation of my following miſeries, as I have of my precedeing fortunes, nevertheleſs although I intend to be conciſe, I will not omit any of the chief evenements.

Joy and content never found ſo ample a reſidence, in the breaſts of any as in us, for through the mutual harmony of our ſouls we raviſht each other with a continual Symphony. We lived not but by the eyes of each other, and with ſo perfect agreement and Sympathy we were knit, that we had but one Will, one deſire, and one ſoul diſtributed in two bodies, which ſeeking an inſeparable junction, almoſt expir'd at all thoſe places wherein it found a free egreſſion. We even ſtrove to outvie each other in this delectable exhibition, and love never enkindled more ardent and immaculate fires, than thoſe that encompaſſed our hearts. *In* fine we injoyed a paradyſical happineſs, and unparrallel'd felicity. Alas! Whilſt I liv'd in this heaven of content, and day of joy, *I* did not think I could ever have felt the hell of miſery, nor have been wrapt in the night of ſorrow; *I* did not conſider that joyes, pleaſures and contentments rode on the wings of time, and that they had no long reſidence in this world, but at laſt I found it true, for this ſhort day had a long night; this moment of pleaſure, years of pain; and this ſhort content was followed with a world of woe. The firſt and moſt grievous diſaſter was the death of *Amenia*, by a ſudden and ſhort ſickneſs, which ere *I* was aware depriv'd me of her, and wrapt her in the leaden ſheets of death. I need not tell you (for I belive you do not doubt) that I endured a cruciation equal to my former Joy? for my love not being any thing abated, it is impoſſible to declare what dolor I endured; and if you had heard the complaints I uttered, and had ſeen the actions *I* did, you would never have believed that I could ever forgotten her memorie to have lov'd another. But then the dolor I felt, and the exceſs of ſorrow I gave my ſelf over to, had brought me to the very brink of the *Stygian* lake, and I was not recovered without the exceeding great care of my friends. After I had recuperated my health I celebrated her funerals, and ſpent much wealth on a ſtately monument for her memorie, which finiſhed, I betook my ſelf to a melancholy life, having no children (the joy and life of the parents) to delight in, in which ſtate *I* intended to have finiſhed my dayes, but the gods otherwiſe diſpos'd.

I continued in this ſolitary condition full of dolor, till my mournfull dayes had equaled my joyful ones, and three whole years were now expired ſince the ſad diſſolution of *Amenia*, in all which time I had ſecluded my ſelf ſo ſtrictly, that I knew not what viciſſitudes or changes had happened in the world, being wholly ſequeſtred to my melancholy thoughts. I had rerired for that purpoſe from my wonted habitation, into a place convenient and agreeable to my humour, being ſeated in the midſt of a wood, whoſe trees groaned under their own burdens, and whoſe ſhades made a perpetual evening. Here I had a dumb Converſe with the trees, and to thoſe deaf Auditors *I* poured out daily complaints, being full of meſtitude and grief. Here *I* bemoaned the loſs of *Amenia*, hearkning with ſome content to the ſad crooking of the Turtle, who bore a part in my miſeries, and ſeem to tune her agreeable Notes to my ſad tones. I ſeem'd to my ſelf a ſhadow, or a carcaſe without a ſoul, having neither breath nor life, and that ſmall remnant that was left me, ſeem'd to be preſerv'd

ſerv'd by the agreeable Converſe with the Idea of *Amenia*, which preſenting its ſelf to my imagination, ſeem'd not wholly to have left me.

To deliver me out of this voluntary exile, my friends uſed all the means they could deviſe, and my Uncles fearing that kind of life would have ſhortned my dayes, by the exuberance of entreaties gain'd me from thence, endeavouring by all manner of inventions to make me forget *Amenia*, and to caſt off thoſe melancholy humours which I had acquired ſince her death. There was nothing of outward means wanting, nor no paſtimes or recreations, wherein they did not force me to be one, to divert the intentiveneſs of my thoughts, but ſtill their endeavours fail'd of their expected iſſue, and I ſtill perſever'd in my penſiveneſs. But at laſt one of my Uncles having an occaſion to go into *Greece*, earneſtly invited me to be his aſſociate: my propenſitie to travel gain'd too much upon me, and at laſt I accorded to that unhappy journey.

Being in *Teſſalonica I* was on a ſudden ſtrucken dead by the thunder bolt of beauty, for in beholding the fair Dames of that City at a feaſt, I was on a ſudden ſurprized with the beauty of one ſurpaſſing the reſt: now the Idea of *Amenia* beginning to vaniſh, ſeem'd to take up her reſidence in this beauty, and imagining a *Pythagorean* tranſmigration, I perſwaded my ſelf it was the ſoul of *Amenia*, that had entred the body of this beautifull *Cynthia*, for ſo ſhe was named. The more I beheld her, the more it confirmed my vain opinion, for me thought (ſo did my fancy flatter me) her face was compos'd in the very lineament of *Amenia's*, and the very features of my loſt one, exhibited themſelves in this *Cynthia*. Her actions, her ſpeech, her courage and geſtures were ſo conformable, that I could not but ſee *Amenia*, as it were reſuſcitated from the dead in this *Cynthia*. Whilſt I conſidered her thus intentively, Love by this mockery wholly ſubdued me, and me thought I did not tranſgreſs to love her who ſeem'd to be compos'd of nothing but *Amenia*. All my former ardencies were now renew'd, and I now became an altered man, my Elegies for *Amenia* were now turned into Sonnets for *Cynthia*, and all my mournfull expreſſions into Courtſhips and Complements. I now began to caſt my meſtitude and heavineſs, and to exhibite alacrity in my face and eyes, and after ſome weeks time forgetting *Amenia*, I wholly imploy'd my ſelf to gain *Cynthia*.

My Uncle obſerving an alacrity not uſual in me, I diſcovered to him what had hapned to me; but I know not whether he was more glad that I had forſaken my ſadneſs, or ſorry that I had involved my ſelf into thoſe new Amoretta's. Some weeks paſſed away, in the which *I* was truly inform'd what ſhe was, and finding her birth noble, and her riches ſutable to her quality, they became inducements to my proſecution. She was a Princeſs of great eſteem in thoſe parts, and had reſided in *Theſſalonica* under the tuition of her Grandmother, many years, her parents being dead. She was of the race of that unhappy Prince *Perſeus* the laſt King of *Macedon*, who illuſtrated the triumphant Chariot of *Æmilius*. After I had underſtood all things that the generality could give me, I made it all my imployment to be acquainted with her, which I ſoon effected being a very affable Princeſs. We had been four moneths in *Theſſalonica*, and I had been throughly acquainted with *Cynthia*, when we receiv'd letters out of *Cilicia* that gave us notice of the death of my other Uncle who was father to *Araterus*, and that he had equally divided a great eſtate between me, and the ſon of my other Uncle that was living, whoſe name was *Epamondas*. This cauſed my Uncle to prepare for a ſudden departure, which gave me more trouble than the accretion of riches could content, becauſe I ſhould be forc'd to leave

Cynthia without giving her notice of my pain. I could find no excuſe to ſtay from performing the Ceremonies at my Uncles obſequies. This put me to much trouble, and at laſt made me reſolve to exhibite my affection to her at my departure. When I came to take my leave of her, I yet trembled to perform it, but at laſt I effected it with all the Rhetorick I was capable of, and with no leſs paſſion than when *I* courted *Amenia*. If my fancy flattering made me judge her features like *Amenia*'s, my judgement made me ſee her conditions were very unlike, and her vertues not to be compared with hers, for having with ſmall patience heard me diſcover my affection, ſhe anſwered me ſo extream ſcornfully, and deſpiſing my ſervice in ſuch a manner, that it utterly dejected me for the preſent. But renewing my ſpeech with as good order at that trouble ſhe had put me in, would permit, I proceeded notwithſtanding very ſubmiſſively to exhibite my affection, till ſhe with very ſcornfull and haughty language put a period to my diſcourſe, and ſcarcely taking any leave, departed from me, leaving me in extream trouble and confuſion. The wind ſitting very contrary, kept us there almoſt a week, much againſt my Uncles mind, but conformable to mine, in that I hoped with my implorations, yet to mollifie the heart of *Cynthia*. *I* went to viſit her as I uſed to do, but three dayes one after another ſhe denied to ſpeak with me, yet at laſt *I* gain'd the ſpeech of her, but with the ſame ſcorn as the former ſhe anſwer'd my ſuite, which gave me ſo much trouble, that my countenance was well fitted to follow the herſe of my Uncle. We at laſt left *Theſſalonica*, and arriving in *Cilicia* we performed our duties to the dead.

Thoſe Ceremonies were no ſooner finiſhed, but I was preparing to return to *Theſſalonica*, and although my Uncle ſought by very many perſwaſions to deter me, yet my obſtinacy would give place to no reaſon. That poyſon which *I* avidouſly had ſucked in from *Cynthia*'s beauty, had ſo intoxicated me, that *I* hardly was my ſelf till *I* was returned to *Theſſalonica*. But the wellcome that ſcornful Princeſs gave me was a terrible corroſive to my heart; for to ſhew you how much ſhe diſliked my coming, ſhe would not permit me to ſee her in many dayes. However nothing being able to deter me, I wore out her rigour with my patience. Whilſt *I* remained adoring this beauty, and conſuming my ſelf with the ſcorching flames of deſire, *I* receiv'd many letters out of *Cilicia* of the very great wrongs that were done me in the partition of that eſtate, which was bequethed to *Epamondas* and my ſelf, and that all would go to ruine unleſs I returned, yet all that could be wrote was not able to attract me from that loadſtone, nor divert my conſtant motion from that *Cynoſure*; I had wholly devoted my ſelf to her ſervice, though I found nothing but ſcorn, ſlighting and reproaches in all her words and actions. But my ſoul like the *Thracian* ſtone, the more it was merged in the water of her diſdain, the more it was inflam'd; and the more oppoſition it found, the more deſire it had to attain. Some moneths were expired, and ſtill my dolor increas'd, my heart was exhibited by my eyes, my paſſion by my face, my grief by all my actions, and ſometimes by my words, yet hard-hearted *Cynthia* harboured not the leaſt ſpark of compaſſion At laſt that fatal hour came wherein I was to be depriv'd of that happineſs (which I had fancied to my ſelf) that I receiv'd in the quotidian inſpection of her faſcinating beauty: for having had ſome more liberty than uſually with her, being preſſed by my ardent deſires, I urged her with the greatneſs of my paſſion, the extremity it had brought me to, how few dayes I had to reſide upon earth unleſs ſhe graciouſly commiſerated my condition. I followed my ſuit ſo hard (her ſilence giving me liberty) that I thought I ſhould have ſtir'd up ſome compaſſion: but alas! inſtead of pity I exſuſcitated

tated her anger, and at the concluſion of my words (the lightning of her eyes foreruning the thunder of her's) ſhe expreſſed a fatall ſentence of baniſhment upon me, chargeing me immediately to leave *Theſſalonica* and never to appear in her ſight more.

Theſe words depriv'd me of all motion, and (as if metamorphiſ'd into ſome Statue of braſſe or ſtone, for a memorial of the implacable anger of my Goddeſſe) left me ſo inſenſible, that ſeeing her avoy'd the the roome I had neither power to ſpeake or ſtirr. But at laſt my ſpirits returning to exercize their ordinary functions, by breaking the *Phylica* of their intent ſetlement, gave me a more perfect ſenſibility then I receiv'd in my aſtoniſhment. My aſtoniſhment turn'd to griefe, and my griefe to fury, and that led me headlong to my owne precipitation. O ſtrange power of Love! *I* could not hate her, nor take any revenge but on my ſelfe to ſatisfy her. In a ſtrange poſture I went to my lodging, my ſervants noting the ſtrange alteration which I exhibited, but they were not ſo bold to enquire the cauſe. *I* flung my ſelf upon my bed where my ruminating on my conditon increaſed my fury, and urg'd me not only to leave *Theſſalonica*, but alſo the whole world, ſince there was no hopes of enjoying *Cynthia*. After I had pour'd out a world of complaints, againſt *Cynthia*, and my evil fortune, I ſuddenly ſtarted from my bed diverſly agitated, till at laſt being overcome with griefe and diſpaire, I drew my ſword, and ſetting the hilt to the ground I caſt my ſelf upon the poynt of it; But the Gods not permitting me to dye for ſuch a wretch, or elſe preſerving me for future miſeries, hindred the execution, by one of my ſervants who fearing ſome ſuch determination, by my countinance, ſtood ready at the dore to prevent it, and entering at the inſtant of my falling, clapt both his hands about my miele, and ſo upholding me withheld me from the death *I* was about to receive: nevertheleſſe the poynt of the ſword declining, and my ſtriving to force my ſelfe upon it, made a large wound in my thigh. Being at laſt overcome through the implorations of my ſervants, I gave over my intended purpoſe, and gave them liberty to cure that wound *I* had given my ſelf: whilſt *I* lay in the curation of that wound (being full of unexpreſſable grief) I received letters from *Laſcaris* (who remained in *Cilicia*) which ſignified how that my other uncle was dead, and how that *Epamondas* had ſeiz'd on my whole eſtate, giving out that I was dead, and himſelf being the next heir, entred upon his right. This I confeſſe nothing troubled me, being wholy taken up with my former trouble, nothing could give accretion to that which was before unincreaſeable, beſides I doubted not but at my returning he would ſoon relinquiſh his pretenſions.

The wound in my thigh being cured, (not that in my heart) to ſatisfie the rigor of *Cynthia* *I* left *Theſſalonica*, being denied by an expreſſe order from her ſelf the favour of ſeeing her before I went, for ſhe was not *I*gnorant of what hapned to me, yet her more then *Adamantine* heart, could not be mollified by my blood: When I came into *Cilicia* *I* repaired to *Laſcaris* who certyfied me at large how *Epamondas* had poſſeſt [my eſtate, and what danger it would be for me to go and demand my own. However being no way ſolicitous of my life I went with *Laſcaris* and thoſe few ſervants *I* had with me to *Epamondas*, who with the greateſt hypocriſie in the world embraceing me craved pardon for his uſurpation, vowing he had heard it ſpoken of a certaine that I had been dead. With a great deale of blandiloquie he entertain'd me, proffering to have remov'd out of my houſe that moment, would *I* have permitted him. His glozing and grievous calliditie, playing

the

the Doctor in the art of Hypocriſie would have deceiv'd one more ſuſpitious than my ſelf. I gave him no ſupercilious look, but my ſelf endeavoured to excuſe his temerity, ſeeing him ſeem to be ſo much aſham'd at what he had done; O grievous Hypocrite! before that it was night, when that I had unarm'd my ſelf, and had taken ſome refection, not miſtruſting his treachery, I went forth into the Garden adjoyning to the houſe with *Laſcaris*. But before I had walked one turn, *Laſcaris* being a little behind me gave a great ſcreach, I turning my head at the ſame inſtant, ſaw ſix armed men depriving him of that life which had done me ſo much ſervice. Oh how miſerably tortured was I at that inſtant to ſee my ſelf without weapons, not ſo much to defend my own life, as to have ſavd that of my faithfull *Laſcaris*, I ran to his ſuccour without armes, but before I came they had left him but breath enough to deſire me to have regard to my own life, and not endeavour to revenge his, with danger to my ſelf; all their ſwords points were immediately turn'd againſt me that was weaponleſs, I was then in great ſtraights, I was unwilling to let thoſe villanies triumph over my life, I was aſham'd to fly, and I had no weapon to fight: looking about in this exigent, I could find nothing wherewith I might help my ſelf, but retiring as handſomely as I could before thoſe Purſuers, I gain'd the end of the Alley, in which place ſtood many Alvearies. Neceſſity the mother of invention, taught me a new experiment, for being weaponleſs I ſuddenly rais'd thouſands for my defence, who effected more than I could expect. By the inſtinct ſure of my good *Genius* being hardly purſued by theſe aſſaſinates, I aſſumed for my defence one of the ſtocks of bees, and caſting it againſt the face of the firſt approacher, it very luckely cover'd all his head, who feeling the ſtings of thoſe *apicula's*, caſt off that terrible cap, but the little hony-flies cleaving to his head and face, furious for being diſturb'd, made him feel the force of their little weapons, which were ſo terrible, and plagu'd him ſo ſhrodely, that he was faine to forego his own weapon as being uſeleſſe againſt them, and as if he had been purſued by the *Eumenides* ran his head againſt the trees: and knockt it againſt the ground to atter thoſe little but fierce creatures, his Comarades preſſing in his place found the like enemies to fight againſt, for making uſe of that defence I beſtowed one after another, all the domiciles in the apiary in their faces, which did ſuch execution, thoſe creatures covering them all over, thruſt their little ſharp-poynted-needles into their fleſh in a thouſand places together, which inſpir'd them with ſuch fury againſt themſelves, that I could not but take ſome pleaſure in beholding their mad actions, though I alſo was ſenſible of ſome pricks which I received among thoſe humming creatures. Being thus rid of my aſſaſins and having viewed their furibund poſtures till I heard the noyſe of other voyces approaching, I thought it not beſt to tempt the Gods, nor neglect that favour of eſcaping, ſince they had done it miraculouſly. I then takeing one of thoſe weapons for my defence, which but now were bent againſt my breaſt, I departed at a back, dore and ſo eſcaped from thoſe treacherous and impious men, but allmoſt overcharg'd with trouble and grief for the loſſe of *Laſcaris*.

Having eſcaped the hands of thoſe aſſaſins I went to *Nicopolis*, where I had many friends, who were extremely affected to ſee me in that condition, all proffering to the utmoſt of their power to reeſtabliſh me in the eſtate that *Epamondas* had ſo unjuſtly uſurped, though what by gifts and flattery he had made himſelf very powerfull. Would I have endeavoured, to have regain'd my right at that time I beleeve I might have effected it with the help of my friends, or had I complained to King *Tarcondemus* I queſtion not but that he would have done me right, but ſo much did Love agitate me that I thought on nothing but

Cynthia,

Cynthia, rejecting all the councell of my friends, I thought all company troublesome, which made me to affect my former solitude. After a little while (oppressed by my own thoughts of the cruel banishment *Cynthia* had impos'd upon me) contrary to the mind of all my friends, I left that famous *Isicus* accompanied only with one servant, resolving to lead the life of an *Eremite*. I stayed no where till I came into the Province of *Pamphilia*, where under the shadow of the mountain *Taurus* I caus'd a little cottage to be built, wherein I intended to pass the remainder of my dayes. In this place I setled (having first caus'd my servant to depart from me, being not willing that he should partake of my self-imposed miseries) where I spent my time in recounting the accidents of my life, the vicissitudes of my fortune, and my alternate loves, with condoling my banishment, and striving to banish *Cynthia*, the confines of my memory, but it was impossible for me to extinguish that fire which consum'd me in the midst of those deserts, in a place where the raies of the bright Chariot-driver scarce ever penetrated, so much power had love over my soul, the cause of all my miseries; for had I never lov'd, I had never been unhappy. In this place I remain'd the term of an whole year, feeding on that which nature without compulsion yielded, and drinking the water of a clear rivulet which ran close by my domicile, with this food not usual to me, but more especially with the continual grief of my mind I was so altered in my countenance that my most intimate friends would scarce have known me. But to contract my relation, my life being now a burthen to me, and I desiring nothing more than death sith neither company nor solitude could divert the tortures of my mind, I resolved to abbreviate my life with my own hands, but in the presence of *Cynthia*. Leaving my Cottage with this intention I travelled with a world of pain and trouble, being much debilitated till I had gain'd the sea, where *I* embarkt and arriv'd safely at *Thessalonica*.

My mind giving my body little rest, assoon as *I* had prepar'd what *I* thought requisite for my determination, *I* gain'd but with much trouble the sight and speech of *Cynthia*. *I* had vestited my self with poor accouterments, and was so chang'd in my Countenance that I was utterly unknown to her at the first, but after she had commanded her Servants at my request to withdraw, except one that allwayes was Conscious to her privatest actions, I discovered my self to her, and with many words desired her to excuse me for the breach of her severe command, in that *I* had appeared before her, and sith that it was impossible for me to live any longer separated from her, *I* begg'd her not to deny me the happinesse of expireing in her sight, and that she would accept of the oblation of my life for a full expiation of all my faults. At the conclusion of these words drawing out a dagger which *I* had prepared, *I* lifted up my arme to have perpetrated my determination; But at that instant I perceived by her teares (the true badges of her sorrow) that pity had won the fort of her obdurate heart, *I* had nevertheless effected my purpose had she not taken hold on my arme, with commanding me to forbear my bloody execution, and to hope for better usage at her hands. I could not disobey her commands, since she had been so absolute over me, I therefore left that purpose of dyeing and reassumed my despared hopes; by her permission I bought me cloaths suteable to what I formerly appeared in, with some gold which *I* had yet preserved. How soon was my fortune changed! where *I* expectected nothing but death and assured destruction, I found life and comfort inraised hopes, but ah constant inconstant power how oft hast thou befool'd me! for when *I* expected the Consummation of my felicity with a strange caprichiousnesse thou replung'd me into a sea of miseries! After *I* had resum'd my former habit,

and

and with my endeavours brought my body to its former plight, I followed the acquisition of *Cynthia's* love with so much hapinesse, (as I thought,) that at last she (dissembling wretch) confest that *I* had obtain'd it, and promised me all that *I* could require of her. My thoughts being all regular I pitcht upon a day of mariage, which she also consented to, and exhibited as much love as I could expect from a pudicite maide. Her grandmother being conscious to it, seemed also willing to accord with our desires. Thus arrived I at the summit of my Joyes, fortune having brought me from the bottome, to the top of her wheele, where I sat triumphing over all my past miseries.

But see how soon *I* was dejected, and how in one moment was blasted all the harvest of my hopes. My immodick love did not without ground beget a *Zelotyp* feare, which at first insinuating it self for all the opposition of a contrary beliefe, made me with a diligent scrutiny seek after my own death, it being the nature of a Jelous person to desire draughts of poyson in the Cups of Curiosity. Whilst I with great dilligence sought the love of *Cynthia*, I had observed a gentleman of *Thessalonica* to resort thither, who (to give our enemies their due) for the outward lineaments of the body, the sweet vivacity of the eyes, the proportionable feature of the face, the exceeding pulcritude and harmonious consent of all the members of the microcosme, was not to be parallal'd in all *Greece*; but his birth and fortune was but meane. This Gentleman was seldome out of the Company of *Cynthia*, and I never visited her but I found him in her company. The great show of amity which she showed me (as I have told you) after my last returne, wraping me into the enjoyments of a fancied happynesse, diverted the first motions of *Zelotypie*, but afterwards Jealousie being more pressing, and exhibiting the attractions of that gentleman gained possession of my soul, which gave me as great inquietudes as ever Love had done; and the more it affected me the more reason me thought there was that I should be Jealous, every day (through my inspection) bringing forth concurrents of my fear, and confirmation of my Jealousie. It was in its highest opperation when she consented to my disposition, and agreed on the time of our mariage, but all this was too weak then to make me reject my former suspition, not so powerfull an antidote as to expell the poyson I had received. I did beleeve that she had no intentions to marie him, yet I had not observed so much virtue in her as might make her reject the attractions of his beauty. Being adusted with this fire, I sought by all meanes I could devise to know the truth, which *I* effected thus. I first blinded the eyes of her cheifest maids fidility with the pouder of injection, when *I* knew she must be conscious to what her mistres did, what with adulation, and the lunar mettall *I* gin'd her to confesse that which was allmost my death to hear, oh the deceite of a wicked woman to promise me her faith, and be naught with another. This knowledg could not content me but that I must make my own eyes wittnesse to her falshood, this (having gain'd that maid to my devotion) *I* did through her meanes. The time drawing neer which we had determined for our mariage, I pretended that *I* would go into *Cilicia* both to fetch my friends, and to come accompanied with an equipage sutable to my quality, and for those things that were wanting to make the day Celebrious: This she willingly consented to, and having taken my leave *I* departed. Our plot being laid before, *I* lodged very privately in *Thessalonica* not far from the house of *Cynthia*; Night being come *I* repaired to a back dore of *Cynthia's* where *I* was mett by this maid and conducted into *Cynthia's* lodging chamber, and hid behind the tapstry where *I* might hear and see what was spoke or done in theroome. But not to

tedious

be tedious in recounting that which is odious, I there beheld with an imparall-lel'd agony the confirmation of my Jealouſie, there *I* ſaw her whom I had ſo long and ſo ardently lov'd embraceing another, without bluſhes, in her armes.

I ſhould have manifeſted my indignation at that time had *I* not ſworne to the maide not to diſcover my ſelfe, for fear of detecting her, wh.ch oath I kept with great difficulty. With the helpe of my concealer-eſſe I departed but with how much griefe I cannot repreſent, I confeſſe *I* was all moſt diſtracted, through the continuall torment that it gave me. The next day *I* departed for *Cilicia* with an intention never to returne more.

But being there, and finding leſſe likelyhood of poſſeſſing my eſtate then before, *Epamondas* having through his power ruin'd the cheifeſt, and ableſt of my friends, and alſo being throughly agitated by Love and danger, I returned back to *Theſſalonica* that *I* might in venting the one quench the other, for notwithſtanding this, the fire of anger had mixt but contiguouſly with the flames of Love. In that ſhort time that I had been abſent from her, the exceeding grief and anguiſh of my ſoule, had debillitated and dejected my body ſo much, that ſhe could hardly credit her eyes when ſhe ſaw me returne in that condition. When ſhe knew the bad ſucceſſe of my Jorney and in what condition my affairs ſtood, ſhe attributed my ſadneſſe and dejection, to thoſe evenements, which ſhe ſought to drive away by unwonted expreſſions of Love and kindneſſe, which being but coldly received by me; made her wonder at my cariage.

The more Love ſhe expreſſed to me the more averſion I had to her, and the more ſhe ſought to pleaſe me with adulation, the more was my ſpirit excited againſt her diſſimulation. I had been there but a little time, when *I* perceived that enemy of my repoſe to frequent the houſe of *Cynthia* as formerly, which ſight ſo ſtimulated my indignation that I was not able to ſmother it any longer, and my anger then overcame my Love which till then it had ſtruggled with. He entred one day into the houſe when I was with *Cynthia* in her chamber, who at that time full of blandiloquie, ſought to know the cauſe of my diſcontent, and expreſſed very much affection and Love to me, *I* was about to anſwer her when I ſaw this gentleman through the glaſſe window to come a long the Court, which ſight ſo excited my paſſion that poynting towards him I told *Cynthia* that he was the cauſe of all my trouble, at which words *I* obſerved a very ſtrange alteration in her countenance, but ſhe deſireing to know in what he had offended me, *I* told her that their too much familiarity had exſuſcitated a Jealouſie that could never be cured. She ſeem'd with a world of Indignation to deteſt it, and denying it with great paſſion, and anger, ſhe would have left me, uſeing many bitter words againſt me, but taking her by the arme, my eyes ſparkling with indignation; Ah falſe and perfidious woman (ſaid I) canſt thou with ſuch impudence deny that, which the Gods, and thy own conſcience do teſtifie to, againſt thee; For what reaſon did you deter that which I was about to prepetrate againſt my ſelf? had your mind deſired my death why did you not effect it by perſevering in your former rigor, or in any other way beſides defaming and defileing your ſelf? if you did never love me (as I am ſure you did not) or if you did not count me worthy of it, why did you uſe ſo much diſſimulation, and ſo much hypocriſie as to make me beleeve it? but if you ſay you have Lov'd me, and did intend to have effected the mariage according to your promiſe, why have you ſo meretriciouſly been defil'd by another. Ah

cruel woman ! ah baſe and trecherous woman ! thou art not worthy of thoſe ſervants that would ſacrifize their lives at thy feete ! I confeſſe I have lov'd thee, and that to the undoing of my ſelf, but the gods inflict upon me all the plagues that lye in their power to impoſe upon men if I thinke any more of Loving thee, but of deteſting thee as a monſter, and unworthy the name of a princeſſe. After a little pauſe perceiving her in ſome aſtoniſhment. I do not this (proceeded I) out of conjecture, or ſtimulated only by Jealouſie, no my eares have been witneſſes of your amorous night diſcourſes, and my own eyes witneſſes of your unchaſte embraces. I then diſcovered to her where I ſtood, and when it was that I diſcovered their baſe doings. When ſhe ſaw that to her ſhame ſhe was detected, and that ſhe could not denie a thing ſo palpable, and ſo punctually prov'd againſt her, enraged through ſhame ſhe ran out of the roome, (leaveing me amidſt the pangs of grief) and returning within a ſhort time with her fornicatour, ſtood by to animate him that he might tragedize me, but being too weake for that enterprize with three wounds I lay'd him at my feete, and had ſlaine him, had not *Cynthia* to ſave him caſt her ſelfe upon him, between my weapon and him, offering her breaſts to be pierced for his ſafety, imploreing me with aboundance of tears not to ſpare her, if I intended to take away her lovers life. The ſight of that white skinn, and thoſe teares ſo affected me that I could hardly utter theſe few words for the overflowing of my teares. Ah *Cynthia* (ſaid I) how much cauſe have I to deteſt you and how little do either of you deſerve at my hands, your lives are now in my power and *I* ſhould not do any injuſtneſſe if I ſacrifized them to my juſt reſentments, But you ſhall live, I will not murther that which once I adored when *I* thought vertue had been link'd with your beauty, you ſhall Live that you may feele the heavy puniſhments of your Conſcience, which will plague you for your miſdeeds; and it may be cauſe remorſe for what you have done againſt me, for your ſake I ſpare him who hath not to much power ſo wrong me by his ſtrength as he hath by his effeminate beauty; Live then to your owne ſhame *Cynthia* and let the Godeſſes of puniſhments inflict caſtigations equall to your deſerts, whilſt I ſeek to deracinate thy memory out of my minde. With theſe words I left *Cynthia*, and immediatly after *Theſſalonica* and returned to ſome friends in *Cilicea*, where, within a month after, *I* heard that *Cynthia* had maried this gentleman, which (though I had reſolved to forget her) gave me ſo much grief and trouble that it put me into a violent feaver, ſo hard it is for a deep rooted Love, and ſettled affection to be decuſſed. But time and patience which effects all things put a period to my ſickneſſe, and reſtored me to my former health; I then conſulting with my friends and by their advice, gained the help of the *Romans*, who knowing of the great wrong I had ſuffered by *Epamondas*, through atteſtation of my friends, they did me right and ſetled me in my eſtate with the death of *Epamondas* who oppoſed them, to the Joy of all my friends, my eſtate being much augmented through the accretion of what belonged to *Epamondas*, which was juſtly mine being he had no heir.

After I had cauſ'd a ſolemn interment of *Melanthe* who dyed about that time, and had made a monument for her and *Laſcaris* cloſe to *Amenia's*, taking alſo two young youths that they left, to waite upon me, who are yet with me in this grot, and who have done me as faithfull ſervice as their father, *I* betook my ſelfe to my habitation, liveing many yeares full of Content and happyneſſe, which allwayes accrew'd to me ſo long as I was free from the ſnares of *Love*.

I

I remained in this condition full of quiet, without any occurrents worth the rehersall till the last year of the reign of *Augustus*, when being in the court of King *Tarcondemus* of *Cilicia* the extraordinary beauty and pregnant wit of *Agavve*, neer to the King, drew me once more into the inextricable troubles of Love, after so many yeares repose, and when I thought my self incapeable of those fires, having finished twelve whole lustres of my age. Surely the essence of my soul was compos'd of Love, for *I* beleeve, none was so amorous as my self, nor none so much crost in their Loves, or else all the amatorious stars assembling at my birth pour'd down their influences on my soul as so many *Amatoriums*. My soul of the nature of tow, being exposed against the adusting beams of the sun of beauty, immediatly catched fire, and contrary to my expectations (haveing thought the winter of age had frozen up all my veneral desirs) I found the calid beams, of *Agavv*'s countinance to resolve all my icie humours, and with a repullulation of desires, caused a new Spring of affection. Being aftermuch resort to that fire throughly scorched, and charm'd by the *Philtre* of her caring & courtious behaviour, and my limbs made sprightfull with new ardences, I sought by all meanes *I* could to make my self gracious in her sight, being at that time highly favoured by *Tarcondemus*, and of much esteeme in his court I pursued this sute almost three years till *I* had gain'd *Tarcondemus* to promise her to me; and *Agavve* seeming to be ruled by the King consented, but unwilling; fortune once more befooleing me, frustrated all my hopes most enviously.

At that time the King of Pontus who had newly buried his wife, haveing heard of the beauty of *Agavve*, sent to desire her in mariage of *Tarcondemus*, he desiring nothing more than such an alliance, was very well affected with it, forgetting his promise, (as all other princes do, when it may redound to their profit) to me, he sought to effect that. *Agavve* being one of the ambitousest persons in the world, affected extremely to be made a queen, and therefore consented very willingly to their proposalls. Assoon as *I* understood how unlikely I was to have *Agavve*, and how the King of *Pontus* had ruined all my hopes I was so enraged that nothing but death, fire, sword and revenge was in my mouth and thoughts. The subtle *Agavve* fearing that my desperate minde might effect Something that might deter her of that which she aspired to, seem'd more kind than ordinary to me, faining that she affected not to be Queen of *Pontus*, rather than to have been my wife, if her uncle had so disposed of her, entreating me not to be discontented at her fortune, but if *I* lov'd her that I would advance her happinesse by bearing her company into that country. She found me extreme avers to all her entreaties at first, but she being of an extraordinary winning cariage, used so much blandiloquie that I was faine to yeild my self overcome by her perswasions, I lov'd her so much that although *I* could not have the full fruition of her I thought it a happynesse to enjoy her sight. All my anger was now bent against the King of *Pontus*, and *I* resolved to accompany *Agavve* theither, only to revenge my self on that King. This match being suddenly performed I accompanied her with abundance of Lords, and Gentlemen of *Cilicia* with great pomp and state, being received there with the like sumptuousuesse. We were no soner received into the Court before I could resolve of effecting any thing against the King, but I was clapt up into a strong tower, being the receptacle of Trators and condemned persons, this was done by order from *Agavve*, fearing my resolutions would have spoyl'd her pretensions, & ambition; if *I* had reveng'd my self on King *Palemon*.

You may imagine how hainously I took this imprisonment, and how enraged I was at this action, but that could not liberate me from my inclosure; *I* received the next day two or three lynes from *Agavve* wherein she signified to me that she was forced to deal so rigourously with me to deliver her

ſelf from the fear my reſolutions had put her in, and to deliver him whom the Gods had ordeined for her husband from thoſe machinations I had laid for his life. Thus was I deluded by *Aganve* and puniſht by my owne folly.

I continued in this condition the terme of a whole year, in which time *Aganve*, had been delivered of the noble Prince *Dardanus*; in all that time I wanted nothing but my liberty, being otherwiſe well attended and provided for. It was not long after the birth of *Dardanus* that the Queen came to viſit me, and though I had received this injury from her, yet had I not the power to give her a ſupercilious look, or not to exhibit the joy I had conceiv'd at her viſite. I wondered what might be the cauſe of her coming to me, and becauſe I could not conceive any thing, hope and joy preſently were fluttering at the windowes of my ſoule.

After I had made my complaints againſt her, for her deceit in cauſing my imprizonment, ſhe excuſed her ſelf, with wondrous blandiloquie, and ſinguler Rhetorick; She told me that ſhe could not be conſcious to the death of him whom the Gods had aſſigned for her Lord, without committing a moſt heineous ſinne knowing my reſolutions and intentions were to deprive him of his life, and that therefore ſhe had ſecur'd me, not for any other cauſe but for the preſervation of the life of her husband, and that now (ſeeing ſhe had been ſo long the wife of *Palemon*) ſhe hoped I would be ruled by reaſon, and not to ſeek for her affection any longer, nor go about to revenge my ſelfe of him that had done me no injury, and that ſince the hope of obtaining her being paſt, ſhe hoped that my affection was alſo vaniſhed and that ſhe came a purpoſe to give me my liberty, but that it muſt be conditionally to performe one thing which ſhe would deſire of me. To this diſcourſe I replyed; how that my affection had not been ſo lightly grounded as to be beat off by all the injuries ſhe could have inventented to have done me being nothing but death could make me ceaſe from affecting her, yet ſeeing ſhe could not be mine, I would never deſire any thing of her contrary to vertue, and her honour, and ſeeing that ſhe reſtrained me for fear I ſhould injure the life of *Palemon*, I promiſed her that I would not effect any thing againſt him; not for to gaine my liberty, but to rid her of her fear and to ſhew her how obedient I would be to every thing that ſhe deſired, and that for my liberty I wholly remitted it to her ſelf, being but requiſit that ſhe who commanded my ſoule ſhould have the diſpoſall alſo of my body: and further that ſhe needed not to doubt but that I would effect any thing that ſhe could deſire of me, but that I would not do it to gaine my liberty, but only for the affection that I bore her. *Aganve* ſhewed her ſelf extreamly joyfull that I had ſo freely promiſed her, however ſhe made me ſware to do that which ſhe would deſire of me, I would firſt have known what it had been, but that ſhe mightily deſired the contrary, ſo that at laſt I conſented to take a blind oath, imagining that the worſt thing ſhe could have commanded, would have been to have baniſht me from her, and that I would not have done any thing againſt her husband, but the propoſall of this ambitious woman was quite another thing, and which both amazed me, and troubled me that I had ſwore to do it.

The King *Palemon* had had by his other Queen two children, a Boy and a Girle, the young Prince in whom all the people of the nation had treaſured their hopes, was at that time but two years old named *Palemedon*, the young princeſſe *Panthea* the chiefeſt ſtarre of beauty in our *Horrizon* was little more than a year old, the Queen her mother dying, bringing her forth into the world, the King marrying *Aganve* (as you have heard) preſently after the death of his other Queen, (whoſe birth, beauty, and virtue were unmatchable) had by her the Prince *Dardanus* one truly noble and

and valiant, as moſt of the world can witneſſe. *Argelois* here interrupting *Euripedes*, I cannot be ſilent (ſaid he) at the mentioning of the worthy Prince *Dardanus*, and refrain from giving him thoſe collaudations which are deſerv'd by his merits, having ſo highly experienced his generoſity, and do ſtill bear the tokens of his favour, none leſs ignore the valour of that Prince than my ſelf, which ſhould I go about to declare, would prove too large an interruption; you'l pardon this in that *I* give you to underſtand that *I* am well acquainted with him in whom the very quinteſſence of affability dwells, and that I have heard him expreſs great trouble for the loſs of the little *Palemedon* whom you mention, not conſidering his own intereſts, and that he gain'd a Crown by his death, but I perceiv'd both he and all the Court ignor'd by whom that child was taken away, which it may be (ſeeing you know ſo much of thoſe affairs) you may declare. *Argelois* ſtoping ſometime, and ſeeing *Euripedes* did not proceed, judging aright of the cauſe; Let not this knowledge of me (ſaid he) that *I* am converſant with *Dardanus* be any obſtacle to your relation, for if you dare to credit me, I will engage my life that no danger ſhall accrew to you thereby. *Euripedes* thankt him in very affable words, and telling him that he would not doubt neither of his ſecreſie nor generoſity, he proceeded in his relation thus.

Ambition the ground of all evil, being ſeated in the breaſt of *Aganve*, ſoone found the young *Palemedon* an obſtacle to her deſires, and never beheld him but with an eye of envy. Her evil *Damon* ſuggeſting her to moſt pernicious deſignes, ſhe thought of nothing more than betraying this young princely child into the arms of death, that by his fall ſhe might raiſe her ſon *Dardanus* to the Crown of *Pontus*. This was the cauſe of her viſite, and this was the condition ſhe would releaſe me upon, and to which ſhe had made me moſt raſhly ſwear, that I ſhould either effect or ſee effected the death of *Palemedon*. She urg'd many arguments and reaſons for the performance, ſhe confeſt the deſire ſhe had to have *Dardanus* raign; ſhe urg'd that thus I might revenge my ſelf on the King, gain my liberty, perform my oath, and ſhew her the greatneſs of my love, that I would perpetrate a thing ſo contrary to my nature for her ſake. After I had heard her diſcover her ſelf, I was very much amazed at the temerity of my oath, and ſought by all perſwaſions to cauſe her to forego ſo miſchievous a deſign; But ſhe ſtill perſiſting in it, with ſuch faſcinating adulation, ſuch carriage and flagitation, ſtill preſſing me with the conſiderations of my love and oath, that at laſt (oh hainous to think it!) ſhe made me yield to ſee it perpetrated, although *I* would not do it my ſelf.

I hope now your ſelf will excuſe me for my averſion to a paſsion that made me ſo enormiouſly conſent to ſo wicked an act: I muſt impoſe my whole fault on my paſſion, for it was that which overcame me through her faſcinating words, and not my conſideration of revenge, or liberty. I told you before that I knew by experience that Love hath been able to extinguſh the coles of vertue, and enkindle thoſe of vice; Judge you therefore whether I ſpeak without juſt cauſe againſt that which made me act againſt all Juſtice.

After I had a longe time ſought to ſtop the ſtream of this exorbitant motion, with the dam of perſwaſions, and that I ſaw it ſtill bore down with the impetuouſneſs of her will, not able longer to contradict her, I was carried down with its rapidity in the ſlender boat of my affection, where conſenting to what ſhe required, I ſteer'd into a harbour of miſery. For being ſet at liberty on theſe ſad terms, I endured the continual wrack and torment of my conſcience, and I never thought of my perpetration without horror, but having ſworn to effect it, and being ſtill bound by the chains of my

my paſſion, I enforc'd my ſelf to reſolutions of perpetration. But in the mean time this cruel *Agauve* fearing leſt pity and vertue might overcome me, had gain'd three of her own Countrey men to aſſiſt me, with a charge not to be perſwaded by me, if I endeavoured to hinder the execution of the infant, after we ſhould have it in our power, promiſing them very conſiderable rewards for their aſſaſin, knowing that was moſt avidouſly deſired by thoſe ſordid ſpirits. Being conjoyned with theſe by the order of *Agauve* we remained ſome time ſecretly in *Tomus*, awaiting an opportunity for our deſign, which was propitiouſly offered us preſently after. The night before we ſeized on that young Prince, being extreamly troubled in my thoughts at what I was about to perpetrate; I felt a continual torment till ſleep had freed me from thoſe cogitations. But being in the kingdome of the image of death, me thought I met a man, who with a very frowning countenance thus beſpake me.

This Prince whom thou endeavour'ſt now to ſlay,
O murtherous Wretch! his life defend I bid:
If yet by force, you carry him away,
His birth (but not his valour) ſhall be hid
Untill ſix luſtres be expir'd, and then
This loſs ſhall be recovered agen.

The frowning countenance, and the force wherewith he ſpake, waked me out of my ſleep, but the impreſſion of this viſion remained ſo ſtrongly upon me that I reſolved to forego my deſign, though there wanted not ſuggeſtions that this was but the working of the fancy in my ſleep upon that which continually agitated my thoughts waking; but I could not believe that this was any ordinary dream, for that I ſo plainly ſaw a vaticination of the fortune of this child, which yet hath left ſome hopes that it may not prove in vain, although I live not to ſee it.

The next day after this *Spectrum*, being together with my fellow-aſſaſins, hard by the Pallace-wall, the Nurſe with the young Prince, and ſome few of the feminine ſex, came into a very pleaſant green walk under the wall of the Pallace. Thoſe wickedly ſedulous perſons for the Queens intereſts rejoycing at that opportunity, ran preſently to thoſe Ladies, and forcing the infant from the Nurſes arms, made them ſtrain their tender voices, for the invokement both of gods and men, my ſelf accompanying them (though ſecretly) increpated the gods for their propitiouſneſs to their inhumane deſignes: but theſe Butchers having ſeized on the child, who in that tender infancie, ſeem'd to triumph over his fortune, and not to abaſe his courage with the uſual cries of ſuch tenderlings, at ſuch a ſudden ereption from the arms of his Nurſe, but oppoſing his little eyes againſt thoſe Murtherers, he even danted them with an infant-Majeſty; Having (*I* ſay) ſeized on him, they fled with that expedition that their caſe required, my ſelf following them, both for my own ſafety and the childs, whoſe life I was reſolved to ſave, though with the hazard of my own. We ſlackened not our pace till we had entred a very thick wood ſome leagues from *Tomus*, and being almoſt night, they prepared for their bloody perpetration, which ſeeing and obſerving I know not what kind of authority in the childs face, that did as it were command me to its ſuccour, it animated me to a prohibition no wayes likeing to thoſe aſſaſins; firſt I tried the art of perſwaſion, endeavouring to evercome their bloody minds by reaſon, to which they oppos'd the oath that they had taken for the execution, and the hope of the reward they were to receive; they made a mock at the viſion, and ſleighted all my entreaties. When I ſaw there

there was no other way but that I muſt expoſe my own life to danger for the ſafety of the infants, I ſuddenly ſnatched him out of the hands of one of them who was about to have pierc'd his tender belly with his ponyard, and laying him behindme, I drew for his deſence. All there immediately drew upon me, making me uſe the utmoſt of my skill and ſtrength for my own ſafety. Notwithſtanding the ods that they had, the juſtneſs of my quarrel cal'd down the aſſiſtance of the gods, who indued me with ſo much ſtrength, that in leſs than the ſpace of an hour *I* laid two breathleſs at my feet, and made the third ſeek his ſafety in his heels. Being now left alone with the child, and night having ſurpriz'd me, troubled for the hunger it endured, and the lodging it was like to have in that ſuccourleſs place, I at laſt took it in my arms, not without tears both of joy and grief, the one for that it had eſcap'd the murtherous hands of a ſtep-mothers inſtruments; and the other for the miſery it was oppoſed to: but knowing there was no ſuccour in my tears, I travelled all night to have found ſome cottage, that *I* might have given to the child what its tender nature crav'd. But alas! ſo had the gods ordain'd it, and ſo hard was its deſtiny, that inſtead of ſuccour it found either his death, or more miſery, for the day no ſooner appear'd to the renewing of my comfort and hopes, but that I was met with by ſix Thieves, who having given me ſome wounds for withſtanding them, forc'd the infant from me, and left me wholly diſconſolate for my averſe fortune.

After I had bewailed the hard fortune of that Princely child, and pondered the inconſtancy of my own, I found out a Cottage where I remained ſome few dayes, till my wounds were heal'd; after which I began my jorney towards *Cilicia*, having no deſire to ſee *Aganve*, my love being turn'd into deteſtation of her bloody humour. As I was returning not far from *Tomus* being entred a ſpacious wood, I heard at ſome diſtance the groans of a perſon drawing near his end; the further I went into the wood, the nearer I ſeem'd to approach it, and at laſt being guided by the noiſe that he made in emitting his ſoul, I came to the place from whence I had heard thoſe groans, where I found a man weltering in his blood, which had been effuſed at many wounds. His face covered with blood and duſt was not to be known, but his ſtrong heart ſtill wreſtled with death, though he had an advantagious entrance at very many wounds. Pity and humanity attracted my ſmall endeavours to his help, though I ſaw an impoſſibility of recovering him, but having wiped the blood from his face I knew him to be the ſame man that had eſcaped my ſword, when I fought for the defence of the young *Palemedon*. I wondered to ſee him ſo pitifully martyred, but it he made me remember that the Juſtice of the Gods, quickly overtakes ſuch aſſaſinous wretches, and payes them the to utmoſt of their merits. After I had made him underſtand who I was, and with my endeavours brought him ſtrength enough to ſpeak, *I* gathered thus much out of his broken Language, beeing interrupted with the continuall paines of death and lack of ſtrength. He told me being returned to *Aganve*, and haveing faithfully related to her what had happned, ſhe was extreamely enraged at me, vowing ſome way or other to be ſeverely revenged, being mightily perplexed thar the child had eſcaped, fearing leſt her treachery ſhould come to light, and for that cauſe not dareing to truſt him, inſtead of the reward he lookt for, by her commandement he was ſo ſlaine having been intiſed into that place by her meanes. This was all that Death gave him leave to utter, being totally overcome by him at the concluſion of theſe words. Haveing intomb'd him under a heap of leaves I departed and met with no other evenement worthy the recitall till I came to my habitation, where I found that diſtance of place, nor length of time had yet extirpated my memory among my friends, and in a little

time

time I recuperated my priſtine glory, living in as great content as ever. But being tormented with the treacheries of *Agauve*, who by hired Aſſaſins endeavoured to deprive me of my life; not thinking her ſelfe ſafe whilſt there remained a witneſſe of her cruelty, I was forc'd for my owne ſafety to write to her, not to perſiſt in ſeeking my life unleſſe ſhe would force me to diſcover her, and to reſt contented that the child being dead, *I* intended not to diſcover, but only to deteſt her cruelty, and inhumanity. I believe thoſe few lines I ſent her gave her ſatisfaction, eſpecially when ſhe underſtood that *Palemedon* was dead, for after that *I* heard no more from her, but remained free from her aſſaſinous attempts.

Long it was not before I was once more conſtrained, to leave the happy ſorte of Content, pleaſure, and quietude, being forced thence by the Shaftes of that ſworne enemie of my reſt *Cupid*. My age nor all my former miſeries were bulwarks ſufficient to keep off his fires, nor free me from thoſe paſſions which had ever been my ruine. Alas as if *I* had been born onely to love, or as if it had been my naturall element, wherein I was only to live, I could not have had a more propenſitie to it, I once more found my frozen years melted away with loves ardors and that over youthfull God inſpired me with his youthfull flames, and with *Medean* art brought back the ſpring of my age, makeing it finde a repulluation under the heate of his fires. The object of this laſt love was a widow, in whom beauty and wit equally ſtrove for maſterſhip; her birth was noble but her fortune meane, which made her exerciſe her wit to maintaine her ſtate, being alſo touched with that plague Ambition, the mother of all miſchief, and the wicked Dæmon's eldeſt daughter. The Gods thwarted my other loves, and made me loſe that which I ſought to obtain, for which I rendered them a thouſand reproaches accounting them enemies to my happineſſe, therefore it was Juſt that I ſhould acknowledge the plagues of my own acquirements, and ſee that the Gods in denying, were friends to my happineſſe. *I* obtained what I ardently deſired; being ſhe whom *I* Sought deſired it no leſſe, not out of love, but ambition and avarice, hopeing to make a Son that ſhe had heire of that eſtate I poſſeſt. Content cannot laſt long where mutuall love tyeth not the affections, the love I bore her ſerv'd but to extinguiſh my reaſon and blinde my eyes from Seeing her projects, and the reſpect, ſhe bore me was but forc'd for her own intereſt, and till ſhe had made her ſelfe maſter of what I held.

The firſt appearing of her enmity was at my denial of certaine unreaſonable demands for her ſon. Wherein ſhe exhibited that her deſire was for nothing more then my death, and that the advancement of her ſon was the ſcope of all her projects; however though it was too apparent not to be ſeen, yet could *I* not uſe any remedy againſt it. Five yeares having conſumed themſelves ſince our marriage, her deſires being growne too bigg to be contained within its limits, and her projects being fully ripned, ſhe ſuddenly effected them, for having great friends among the *Romans*, through their aide ſhe poſſeſſed her ſelfe of all I had, and by force, maintained her ſelfe in it, uſeing me as her profeſt foe, and would (could ſhe have effected it) have put a period to my dayes.

Love that before appeared to me as the moſt beautifull goddeſſe, and with a luſter that begat her adoration, now ſeemed to be converted into a moſt ugly *Erinnys*, worthy of all deteſtation; the ſcales began to fall from my eyes, and I began to ſee my folly, and to recount thoſe enormities it had made me run into, and finaly recovering my reaſon I profeſt my ſelfe a foe to that paſſion, which before *I* ſo much obſerved. Endeavouring to recuperate that which was violently withheld from me, I in ſome time effected it with the aide of my friends, where I ſpent ſome more years, but being ſub-

ject

ject to the complotting of my wife and her Sonne, having a desire to spend the rest of my dayes in contemplation, in a place free from the accesse of men I sould my estate and leaving my ungracious persecutresse, taking with me the two *Sons* of *Lascaris* and very few servants else, I repaired to this place, being known to me to be a place as full of pleasure as Solitude, and where I might be free from the perquisitions of my friends, and plotts of my enemies. By the way to this place I happily met with *Lonoxia*, and understanding each others fortunes, being tyed with a mutual Love and friendship, we resolved to spend the remainder of our dayes together. This place being designed for our habitation, we added art to perfect nature, and by the help of both we compleated this domicile as you see, in which we have spent some yeares without any evenement, or seeing any stranger but your selfe, beeing a place so unfrequented, and this adjoyning grove being the utmost of our ambulations.

Here neither the troubles of Love, or armes assolt us; here neither the envies or plots of our enemies annoy us; here quietude and peace accompany us, and here being sequestred from the world, the knowledge of its affairs doth not deturb us, but being naturalized to this solitude, we finde a pleasure which all the Empires of the world cannot give us. I have now concluded my narration wherein you cannot but perspiciously see, (if that passion wherewith you are so inbued hath not already exoculated you) that *Love* hath been the cause of my miseries made me the Sport of *Fortune*, and tyraniously triumphed over my *Liberty*, and who lastly with so many viciissitudes hath made me an abject to my self.

Here *Euripedes* absolved his narration, and *Argelois* beholding him some time in silence, till having collocated his thoughts; he in few words display'd them thus.

Give me leave to represent in briefe those Speculations which I have observ'd in your narration, where you so satyrically inveigh against love, which indeed if we retrospect into the often vicissitudes of your fortune, and into those Hurricanes of passions, and dangers, into which you have been driven by love, we cannot but in Justice excuse you; But as I conceive we are not to increpate a passion, for the irregularities of others or of our selves, for if virtue be adjoyned to it, its effects are glorious, if vice abominable: So that the passion produceth effects according to the virtuos or vicious disposi- of the person it agitates. This distinguisheth *Lust* from *Love*, for *Love* without *virtue* is *Lust* and *Lust* concatinated to *virtue* is *Love*. This distinction (it may be) may be thought too grosse, for the stricter, and more refined *Lovers*, will not admit of *Lust*, though as I conceive it is the same which they call *desire*, which being involved in the actions of *virtue* and as it were chain'd to it, it cannot be perceiv'd to have a being, and therefore so refined *Lust* is imperceivable, and wholly converted to *love*. *Love* (some distinguish thus) undetermined is *Lust*, *Lust* determined to one, *Love*. This cannot be to those who (as you say) *Love* without desire, for it must be a sensual desire of pleasure, to all, or more than one, nay or limited to one, that we rightly call *Lust*, for indeed we change not the quality in our desire or *love* to one, but the exorbitancy which regulated is called *Love*. Now it remains doubtfull to me whether *man*, (as you have inse.'d) can be capable of loving without *passion* or *desire*, unless deified. It is not barely formosity, beauty, wit, or any other exterior object, or quality of the beloved that causeth *Love*, (though all these in themselves are lovely, and communicate a kind of pleasure in the beholding them) were there not *desire* and *hope* of *fruition* also in the *Lover*; for to love without *desire*, is to love without respect either to persons or sex, which is the property of the gods and their celestial Ministers alone, not to admit of *Passion*, and

who without *affection* love all, and yet admit of degrees in their love: ſome feeling the influence of it more than others, and yet diſtributed by the gods without reſpect or *paſſion*. This may be explained by the Sun, who communicates his heat without reſpect to perſons or places, having no paſſion or affection to any in his communication, yet we know ſome partake more of his light and heate than others, according to the diſtance and propinquity to the *Æquator* or Circuit of that bright deity. Even ſo the farther we are from the gods by *vice* (which cauſeth the diſtance between them and us Mortals) the leſs we receive of their love, which would be freely communicated to us, were we near them by vertue, which doth as it were initiate us into their natures, and ſo by our vicinity receive a full meaſure of their *Love*, and all this without either *reſpect* or *Paſſion* in the gods. But now I cannot ſee how man being compoſed with ſuch affections and paſſions, can be capable of this Love, without either reſpect, paſſion, or deſire to love all alike. I am a little wide of what *I* intended, which was to ſhew that this paſſion, was not to be contemned as it was a paſsion, but as it was irregular; for I hold not with the *Stoicks*, that all paſſions and affections are wholly to be mortified, wholly ſlain and extinguiſhed, but that they are to be regulated, according to the precepts of *vertue*. As *wrath* and *anger* without moderation is irregular, and therefore to be ſhunned; but when our anger is turned into *zeal* for the gods, and the actions of vertue are uſed againſt others with moderation, we may make uſe of it to animate our ſelves, and ſtimulate our courage, againſt our enemies without peccation; and ſo Love regulated, is not to be culpated, but only the irregularities and enormities of it. To know that, is to accommodate it with vertue, and obſerve ſo long as vertue is predominate, and rules it, it cannot but be a ſpur to glorious enterprizes and attchievements, leading into all vertuous actions, giving no cauſe of complaint, and never (as you complain) deprives man of his Reaſon, but quickens and enlightens his *underſtanding*. But now if this ſwerve any thing from *vertue* that I call irregular, and acknowledge it worthy of deteſtation, for then thoſe perſons that follow the enormities of this paſſion, are ruled by it according to the variety of humours of their fancies, and acting oft times contrary to reaſon, become notorious in their follies. And (laſtly) though men cannot have the power to decuſs this paſſion, being innate, yet they may have that power if they will as not to ſwerve from the rules of vertue, and then though love cauſe egritude, and diſquiets, yet it is not vicious, ſo that we muſt thus diſtinguſh the paſſion from the enormities the paſſion will lead us into, unleſs reſtrained by *vertue*.

Euripedes would have replyed to this diſcourſe, but that *Lonoxia* playing the Moderator hindred his exaggeration, by remembring him how much of the night had already been ſpent, and that the remainder was more fitting to be ſpent in reſt than diſcourſe, he having already weaeied himſelf and his auditors with his long-winded narration. *Euripedes* yielding to his propoſition, after very many civilities paſſed betwixt them, leaving *Argelois* to take his repoſe, he and *Lonoxia* return'd to take theirs.

The end of the third *Book.*

ELIANA.

ELIANA.

BOOK the fourth.

Titan had no sooner left the embraces of his *Thetis*, following his anteambulatriss the beauteous *Aurora*, but displaying his golden head above the waters, he projected his beams into the room where *Argelois* lay, who at that instant breaking the prison of sleep, began his cogitations with the early morn. The relation of *Euripedes* had so diverted him the last day, that he was forc'd to convocate his thoughts, to know where *Love* had left him, and that by renewing his conceptions, he might assume his wonted and pleasing contemplation of that *Idea* which so affected him, and to repend the former dayes loss, he impos'd on himself a task, but very pleasing in the continual cogitancy of *Eliana*. Thoughts obtruding themselves, set all the wheels of his imaginations on work, and revolving to the heart with a pleasurable motion, gave him exceeding contentment, all excursions being introvocated to that intense contemplation he minded nothing but the Idea which represented it self in his mind, and on which he fixt his thoughts without discursion, or by letting one object lead him to another, and that to a third, and so coherently led insensibly into confusion; but not letting his thoughts transcurre that object, he willingly lost himself in that meditation, without denoting the elapsion of the morning.

Whilst in these Cogitancies he sometimes erected structures of happiness to himself, and sometimes diruting what before he had built, found a labour equal to that of *Hercules* when he purg'd the stable of *Augeas*, or

when he internecated' the head-increasing *Lernean Hydra*, one conception begeting another contrary, and that being dispersed, a third repullulates, so that the vanishing of one, was still the increasing of another, his labour became endless; and whilst his thoughts begat stronger desires, his thoughts also sought out means to attain to those desires, which finding so difficult, he was dejected almost to the absolute privation of hope, which made him be content rather to adore her, than venture to implore her mercy.

Whilst he continued these musings, *Euripedes* and *Lonoxia* entered his Chamber, which exsuscitated him out of his ponderations, and as it were gave him a new being to himself, for beholding the great progress, the bright lamp had made in his diurnal course, he ingenuously confest himself to be lost in the *Meanders* of his cogitations. After they had given him the good morning; It may be (saith *Euripedes* very facetiously) that you have been endeavouring to decuss those ligaments wherewith you'r ty'd to your beloved *Image*: but believe me it must not be the resolution of a night, nor the endeavours of a few hours; but the sooner you resolve, and the more you endeavour, the likelier you are to effect it; for 'tis a thousand pities that one so accomplisht as your self, should languish away in the prison of love, But we often find it to be the pride of that God to make the perfectest the butt for his arrows. It is impossible (replyed *Argelois*) for me to take warning by others harms, or to escape now I am so far entangled in the net, I confess I have not so much as a desire to be free from my pain but by fruition, and the small (or rather no) hopes that I have gives life to my desire, and though by intuition I receive more pain, yet also it is an accretion to my pleasure; such contrarietie is in the composition of Love; for a Lover, though he acknowledgeth a captivity, yet he confesseth a freedome; and though he sayes his love is a prison, yet he calls that prison a paradise. He cryes out he's full of pain, and yet 'tis almost equalled with pleasure, complains of torment, and yet he would not forego it for the greatest ease. So it is with me, I am sensible of my captivity, my pain, my torment, and cruel disquiets, and yet I account it freedome, joy, ease, and no trouble; neither can I so much as desire to be freed but by the fruition of the object which will recompence all the miseries endured for ever, but those hopes are so small that I am almost arriv'd at the brink of despair.

After some such discourses *Argelois* arising, they went into their lower rooms, and after some refection, *Argelois* put *Euripedes* in mind of desiring *Lonoxia* to relate the evenements of his life. *Lonoxia* who was willing to satisfie *Argelois* in what he desir'd, (he having gain'd extremely upon their affections, with his generous behaviour) without much intreaty consented to it. *Euripedes* withdrawing, left *Lonoxia* to divert the humour of *Argelois* with his relation, himself in the mean time betaking him to some *Philosophical* contemplations, in which he daily spent some hours. *Lonoxia* and *Argelois* being seated, and seeing him ready for the audition of his relation, after a little pause he began thus.

THE

THE

HISTORIE of LONOXIA.

IT is a vanity (not to be born) of some continually to Jactate of the the antiquity, glory, and opulency, of their Ancestors, whereby they fill themselves like so many full-blown-bladders, and become a foot ball for the calcations of the wise. Virtue not birth or riches at first wan the prize of Glory, but their successors thought it enough to weare their badg without making themselves worthy of it, glorying that their predecessors had been thus and thus, So that greateneſse is now of the higheſt esteem and virtue little regarded, it being pretense enough for some to obnubilate their own vices, by exhibiting the vertue of their ancestors.

To avoyd this crime therefore, I will not stand to declare, ether the antiquity, opulency, virtue, or vices of my parents, thereby either to hide my vices with their virtues, or to set off any virtue of mine by their vices. But indeed the Gods favoured me with an honourable birth, though they have disfavoured me with a wretched Life. The country of *Mauritania Tingitana* claimes my Birth and Education, and more particularly the town of *Lixus*. The antiquity of our house was there well known, which I wave as a thing frivolous for the furtherance of virtue. My fathers name was *Marcipſius* brother to King *Bogadus* who unhappily fell under the sword of the renowned *Agrippa*, at the battel of *Actium*, takeing the part of infelicit *Antony*. I had two brothers elder than my self, the eldeſt was nam'd as my father, the other was call'd *Maſſaniſſa*. I was but young at that time when my uncle *Bogadus* was slain, and my father not affecting those glorious cares of a Crown, (the war immediately following) he kept close in *Lixus* without medling in those broyles.

But my brother *Marcipſius* being of a stirring nature went into *Ægypt* till the war being ended, with the death of *Antonius*, when returning he hop'd to attain the crown, but being oppos'd; there grew great broyles which lasted for some years, till *Marcipſius* was driven out of *Africk*, where he was absent from us three years. At last *Marcipſius* returns and tells us of many strange occurrents that had hapned to him in *Spain* and other places, our parents were full of Ioy for his safe arival, whom they had feared had been Lost. I was now arrived at 15 years of age, and began now not to fear the

Envie

Envie of my brothers, for I being the darling of my mo.her, and the cheif depoſitum of her affections, whilſt *I* was little it procur'd their Envie, and that megre ſquint-ey'd hagg ſufflateing that fire in their breaſts, increaſ'd it as *I* grew in years: For the Gods propitious to my ſtudies made me ſurpaſſe them in all literature, and in the arts and ſciences, recompenſing my young yeares with great knowledg. I would not boaſt my ſelf of theſe things, or glory in ſuch vanities, yet it is requiſite that I acknowledg the favour and benevolence of the Gods, ſeing it is at their pleaſure to give either knowledg, or ſtrength to whom they pleaſe. But however that my ſtudies chain'd me within dores, yet had *I* a peculiar inclination to the actions of *Mars*, and *I* thought *Mars* and the *Muſes* would do very well together, and as ſoon as *I* arrived at this age of puberty, it exhibited my great deſire to armes, which my father, (being carefull to further my inclinations, as far as they tended to virtue) perceiving, provided excellent tutors for me, together with my brother *Maſſaniſsa*, we learnd under one maſter who ſought impartially to Inſtruct us, and to imbue us with the beſt of his skill, but in that martiall diſcipline I did precell, which augmented his hatred and made it implaccable, *I* often found it in many injuries and affronts which I had borne all my life time patiently enough, but now I could no longer reſent them, eſpetially when I ſaw both of them deſir'd no leſſe than my Life, ſuch are the inſpirations of Envy, that anothers proſperity is their plague, and anothers ruin their delight though nothing accrews to them thereby. I had pretty well found the uſe of my weapons, and could uſe with them dexterity enough, either for defence or oppoſition, when *Marcipſius* returned out of *Spain*, *Marcipſius* hating me no leſſe than *Maſſaniſsa*, ſought all occaſions of quarreling, and under pretence of trying me at my weapons would endeavour to take away my Life, and ſometimes would put me to my ſhift to ſave it, and to come off with conſiderable wounds. Having been dealt withall ſo once or twice, I took heed how I fell into their clutches and avoyded all occaſions I could of offending them, uſeing thoſe advantages the Gods had given me, with as much modeſty and humility, as could be required. I ſought with meekneſſe to overcome their envie, but alas! it was too ſtrong for Love to Conquer. I dayly found it to encreaſe, and the Injuries that *I* receiv'd were allmoſt innumerable, inſo much that it defatigated my patience, and made a *Tedium* of my life.

But now the time was come wherein my unlucky hand freed my ſelf of theſe miſeries, but involv'd my ſelf in far worſer dolors; one day which was very inauſpicate, *Maſſaniſsa* being with me in a garden adjacent to our houſe, upon ſome ſmall differnce between us about Caſting of our darts, ſtroke me a box on the eare, adding ſome Stimulating ſpeeches: which provokement banniſht all former fear and naturall Love, filling me with wrath and diſdaine. My paſſion blinding my reaſon, gave me no liberty to thinke into what precipices I flung my ſelf, but drawing my ſword I ſhew'd him it was impoſſible for me any longer to take his affronts. *Maſſaniſsa* not declineing this unnaturall combate, oppoſed me with his ſword, and expreſſed a deſire to end all quarrels with a duell. We both proſecuted this fight with ſtrange fury, no hatred being ſo ſtrong as that between brothers, yet had I had ever ſo little reſpite my reaſon would have overcome my paſſion, but this duell was ſoon Conſummated, for at the third thruſt I paſſed my ſword thorow his body, tumbling him dead at my feet. Then, and not till then, did I conſider what I had perpetrated, Remorſe, ſtraight ways ſeized upon me, and Repentence converted my eyes before dry'd with anger, and flaming with wrath, into ſtanding pooles, which overflowing diſcharg'd themſelves into Rivers of tears, all the faculties of my ſoul were now turn'd into grief, all ceaſing their operations to give this the more

more ſcope, At laſt ſeeking to revive him with the eyes of pity, I caſt my ſelf upon him, mingling teares of repentence with his crimſon blood, and waſhing his wounds with thoſe diſtillations, addreſſing vaine implorations for forgiveneſſe, whilſt he expir'd in my armes. When I ſaw that he had yeilded to fate, new conſiderations unlockt new ſprings, till the exceſſe of grief had froze thoſe currents to my cheekes, and had as it were converted me into a marble ſtatue, wherein was neither life nor motion.

In this poſture my father and my brother *Marcipſius* coming Caſually into the garden found me, and ſeeing me at a diſtance, with one lying by me, approperated as to behold ſome novelty, but appropinquating they ſoon beheld that ſad ſpectacle. So ſudden and unexpected an in counter, put them into an aſtoniſhment, and takeing away the faculty of Speech, left them no power, but by their eyes to demand the cauſe of his death. My Conſcience interpreting the dum language of their eyes, I caſt my ſelf at the feet of my father and with out excuſes, punctually and truely, related what had hapned betwixt us. *Marcipſius* not more ſorry for the death *Maſſaniſſa* than glad that I had ſlaine him, that the wrath of my father might immolate me to the Ghoſt of my brother, ſtimulated him to excecute his reſentments immediately upon me, who provoked equally with his words and paſſion devaginated his ſword to have ſlain me. But I, ſtartled to ſee death appear in the hand of him who gave me life, conſented to the preſent motion of my ſpirits, and fled the furie of his wrathfull hand. Wrath invigorating his ancient limbs, made him follow me with nimble ſtrides, but yet my velocity left him behinde ſome paces, and fear made me too nimble for winged death, who carrying me into the armes of my mother made her prove the Goale of Life. For meeting her at the entrance into the houſe I caſt my ſelf at her feet. As you have been the author of my being (ſaid *I*) ſo now it is you only can preſerve it, but that I cannot begge, ſeeing I have been the diſtruction of anothers in whom you had a maternal intereſt, ſuffer me only to disburden my Life at your feet----, the approach of my father, ſtifled the reſt of my wordes; my mother agaſt at this incounter could not reply, but trembling in this aſtoniſhment, ſhe ſtood till the exceeding love ſhe bore me excited her for my ſafety, aſſoon as ſhe ſaw at whom the wrath of my father extended. Caſting her ſelf therefore at his feet, ſhe ſo ſtrictly embraced his knees, that ſhe ſtopt his further purſute, and overcame his ſtrugling, with her ſtrickt embraces, mingling her tears with plaintive words, and thoſe with ſuch overcoming geſtures, that ſhe ſtifled his fury, and made him withhold his eger revenge, to give her an account of what had hapned, biding her not to retard that Juſtice he ought to inflict upon a murtherer. Her tears ſtopped her words for ſome time, both in conſideration of *Maſſaniſſa*'s loſſe, and my danger, but at laſt to appeaſe his wrath, ſtill embraceing him on her knees, ſhe ſought to mitigate him with implorative words to this effect. Ah ſad diſaſter, Ah double miſſerie; wherein the blood of one Son muſt be the oblation for the blood of another! Ah! thinke you not my miſerie great enough to loſe one Son, but that I muſt ſee another alſo fall by the hand of his own father? Let my teares conjure you to conſider firſt, the action, before you perpetrate any thing in your wrath; for that cannot be done in juſtice which is ballanc'd by paſſion, for if you do it now, it is not ſo much for ſatisfaction of the Gods, as of your ſelf and paſsion, and not ſo much in conſideration of Juſtice, as for to fulfill the effects of your wrath. I will not in the leaſt excuſe his wicked perpetration, for *I* cannot have leſſe intereſt in the death of *Maſſaniſſa* than your ſelf, but yet in puniſhing *Lo-*

noxia

noxia by death we ſhall augment our evil by a double loſſe, beſides I find too much imbicility to withſtand another ſurcharge which this unnatural ſlaughter will inevitably bring upon me, it will be impoſſible but that *I* ſhall make one in the Tragedy, therefore at leaſt ſpare him his life and execute Juſtice by ſome way leſſe ſevere, rather baniſh him, and diſowne him for your ſon, than he being a ſon ſhould be ſlain by the hand of a father, in which you will ſhew ſome mercy as a father, and yet not fail of the duty of a Judge. Theſe and many other perſwaſions her motherly affection emitted to ſave my life, which could not but overcome the heart of my father, had it been much harder, her words being accompanied with ſhowers of teares, and her ſighs ſeeming ſtops in the dolefull harmony of her words; and her actions harmonizeing with her plaintive voyce, alltogether ſent forceable penetrations to the ſoul of *Marcipſius*, who ever bearing great love to my mother, could not entertaine them, without the exaction of ſome teares. But yet to be juſt, though he conſented to ſpare me my Life, he commanded that *I* ſhould immediately leave that Country, and ſee him no more, leaſt my ſight ſhould inſtigate him to that which through the perſwaſions of my mother he had omitted. This was greif enough to my mother, and gave anxieties not to be known but by ſuch who have had the like affection, and the like diſaſters. I ſoon underſtood the doome my father had pronounc'd which *I* receiv'd with the like welcome as I ſhould have done my death, it was no ſmall grief for me to leave my friends at that *I*nfant age, and to expoſe my ſelf to all thoſe dangers incident to thoſe that traverſe the world, being hardly yet freed from the tender cockering of a mother, but ſeeing it was inevitable *I* prepared for it with all the Courage and animoſity my grief had left me, then indeed being the time to try courage, when we are inviron'd with ſtraites and difficulties. When evils force themſelves upon us, we willingly endure ſome pain to avoyde greater, and of two inevitable evils it is Judgement to chuſe the leaſt, my mother alittle before I departed came to me, rather to haſten me than to ſtay me, Love ſeeming to act againſt it ſelf, in cauſeing her to haſten that from her, which ſhe deſired extreamly to keep with her, but this ſhe did, as it were, with a willing reluctancie, ſeeing it was the only means to preſerve me from ruin, for my brother *Marcipſius* enraged that I had eſcaped the furie of my father, and not content with my baniſhment, ſought to inſtigate him againſt me, and himſelf endeavouring to have ſlain me, made my mother, fearing his malicioufneſſe, to haſten me from his power. But in receiving her laſt embraces, the ſleuces of her eyes being ſet wide open, there guſht forth ſo impetuous a ſtream, that I thought her life would have been diſſolved in her teares, or that it would have expir'd through her eyes, which paſſion generating the like in me, exhaufted all my remaining waters, powring them out to accompany her in her lachrymations. But at laſt the approach of the ſilent night enforc't her to unlock her armes and free me from her Strict embraces, kiſſing my forehead with a dying farewell, for I left her rather dead than alive in the armes of her maids. Having thus left my mother without further ſtay *I* arm'd my ſelf, and takeing that gold and jewels ſhe had provided for me, I left the place of my birth, not admitting any one to accompany me, though many preſt to have followed me. But by reaſon that it was night I remained in *Lixus* till the next day, intending to tranſport my ſelf in the nexr ſhip that went out of the haven, not much careing into what quarter of the world it carried me.

Having wearied my ſelfe with the languiſhments of that night, I aroſe aſſoon as the bright day-bringer appeared in our Horizon, and going to the

the Haven I embarqu'd my ſelf in a ſhip going into *Spain*, Which was not fuller fraught with paſſengers and commodities, than *I* with miſery and woe. There is none that leave their native home, and travell into forreign parts, and that expoſe them ſelves to the imminent dangers both of Sea and land; but that they ſhall finde that mutable power playing her caprichioes upon their fortunes, ſometimes adulateing them with ſucceſſes contrary to their expectations, ſeeming to felicitate them with the fruition of the utmoſt of their deſires, that ſo they may receive the greater and more ſenſible miſery, for the loſs of that which we never had, cannot affect us ſo much as that which we have enjoy'd, and this ſhe effects ſo ſuddenly that we receive as much dammage by the ſurprize, as by the loſſe it ſelf; therefore we may very juſtly reflect when in proſperity, how ſoon we may be caſt into adverſity, and that when we are in the greateſt adverſity, there is ſtill hopes of attaining as great proſperity, ſince there is nothing more contrary to fortune than to retain a man long in the ſame condition, whether it be good or bad, which equally Shares her benedictions and her execrations from the ſame mouth. So hath ſhe delt with me in exhibiting ſtrange viciſſitudes in the ſeries of my life, ſometimes filling me with content, ſometimes diſtracting me with dolors.

The ſhip wherein I went continued a happy courſe till ſhe arrived at the port to which ſhe was bound, which was to *Oliſſippo* a city ſtanding at the mouth of the golden-ſanded *Tagus*, there *I* diſembarqu'd after a thouſand prayers to the Gods to reſent my miſeries, and to eaſe me of my dolors, which were all conſummated and buried in oblivion by a ſhaft from the quiver of the winged god.

After ſome few days being in the City, having quite tired my ſelf with reſenting my griefes, Curioſity inſpir'd me with deſires to ſee the City, and to view the inſigne building and places thereof, alſo to refreſh my body, laſſated with the troubles of my ſoul. Conſenting to this motion, I deambulated through the City, and endeavoured to ſatisfie my curioſity, and to divert my ſelfe with beholding all things obſervable or worth takeing notice of. Having ſpent ſome howers in this perluſtration I went out of the city, and walking along upon the banke of the *Tagus* within a bow ſhoote of the City where the river made a little Iland I obſerv'd a very ſpatious houſe to occupy one part, and fair groves and delicate gardens the other; it ſeem'd to be a very pleaſant place and full of delight, the golden *Tagus* circumplectating its bankes, ſeemed to hugg it as its cheifeſt glory. Whilſt I ſtood under the ſhelter of ſome trees that grew by the river ſide obſerving the ſite of the houſe, and conſidering how delightfully nature had furniſht that amnick plot, I beheld a caſement of the window to open, which ſtood juſt opoſite to me, and caſting up my eyes, I ſaw (though at a diſtance) a beauty which perſtring'd them through the gard of the trees under which I ſtood. The diſtance of the place hindred the exact intuition of her, and obſcur'd all thoſe lineaments that rendred her exquiſite, but neither that nor the trees thorow which *I* look'd nor the interpoſition of the River could hinder thoſe ſhafts that proceeded from her eyes, from transfixing my heart. Though I perceiv'd a naturall vivacitie in her eyes, yet her complection ſhew'd that affliction had rob'd her of her colour, and her eyes ſeem'd a little to ſhelter themſelves behinde a cloude of ſorrow, which yet was no hinderance to thoſe winged ſhafts, but rather made way, my ſoul Sympathizeing with her grieved looks: Her Countenance was more than ordinary albious, yet it had not utterly loſt that tincture which makes a deſireable mixture; which perſwaded me that her paleneſſe was acquired either by greif or ſome other indiſpoſition, and not naturall, which was confirm'd when I ſaw her make uſe of her hankerchiefe to catch the pearles that dropt from her eyes.

I almoſt loſt my ſelfe in this intuition, and having ſo convenient a place

and finding it so delightful, I sought to satiate my eyes with the food of beauty, but that (contrary to the nature of other aliment) instead of saturity, begat a greater esurition, & made my appetite increase with beholding.

But at last this delicate banquet withdrew it self, the Lady shutting the casement excluded my piercing eyes from that beloved Object. *Sol* beginning now to immerge himself in the *Atlantick* ocean I retired from that place, and with gentle steps retrod the path upon the bank of the river *Tagus*, extreamly affected with the intuition of that delicate (but unknown) Object: I found divers agitations in my spirits, which at I first took to be the ordinary effects of divers beautifull objects, which have a certain opperative virtue on a gentle soule, so that they can hardly be intuited without affection, and desire, all delectable and amiable objects being desireable in themselves, and especially to soules who are adapted to Love. My soul was too tender not to receive the impression of that venust exhibition, and not to be delighted with that Lovely object, but yet my former thoughts made me strive to stop the discursion of my Imagination, and to extinguish the species of the object: but for all my endeavours it would still present it selfe to my fancy, and awake all the powers and faculties of my soule to an intense contemplation of that I endeavoured to discusse. Nor did time (the consumer of all things) annihilate this species, for in the space of a week I found it got ground upon my will, and was become almost habitual. I also perceived my former dolors decrease as this augmented, this begining to engrosse all the working of my fancie to it's selfe, So that at last I had quite lost or extinguished my former trouble. I was yet so simple as not to know how to denominate this passion, and I durst not think it was Love, being affraid of that monster which I had heard had precipitated so many soules, but in fine it grew so turbulent, and molestuous, that I knew not whether to thank the Gods for taking away the afflictions of my minde; or increpate them more for these new disquiets. But though these disturbances seemed greater than the other; yet were they mitigated with a kind of titillation or delight, which moderated the sensibility of them, and made as it were a kind of pleasure in the midst of paine, with an admirable mixture. Remaning in these disturbances I frequented every evening the place where I was first intoxicated, but I alwayes mist of my desires of seeing her, which did but beget greater ardencies. In the mean time, (having acquired a perfection in the *Spanish* tongue, and divers, others especially the *Roman* before I came over) I made a disquisition to know who they were that dwelt in that amnick Ile, and after much search I understood that none inhabited there but of the feminine sex, and that the Lady was a virgine and daughter to the prince of the *Turditans*, who since the reign of *Augustus* had lived (though not with so much *Regality*, yet with as much honour as formerly) in the City *Hispalis*, situated upon the olive bearing *Betis* in the provence of *Batica*: And that the ladies name was *Atalanta* who by reason of the great affection she bore to that place, and the desire she had to be sequestred from the sight of any but those of her house, was permitted by her father to inhabite there, when this was verified by the relation of divers that knew it, I found it exuscitate divers and contrary motions within me, which agitated all the faculties of my soul, and I found not more encouragements than disanimations for the placeing of my Love. I exhibited all the difficulties and precipices I could imagin to divert my selfe from this passion, but all was too weake to deturb it, insomuch that I was enforc't to cede to it's power and seek to feed that fire I could not extinguish. All the difficulties I resign'd to that power which had first wounded me, and relied only on his advantages who useth to effect things very repugnant, and overcome all difficulties by his power. Under his banner then I placed my selfe, and with prayers I entreated that Amorous god for aide.

Whilst

Whilſt I was agitated with this paſſion, I aſſiduouſly traverſed the bankes of *Tagus*, and ſedulouſly watched for an appearance of that bright Sun which had begot thoſe reſtleſſe deſires. I oft circumvagated that *Ile* and left neither banke unviſited which ſtood oppoſit to it, ſtill hopeing to attaine that deſired ſight; but her great ſecluſion made ſome weeks paſſe away without the attainement of that inviſagement, which had left me almoſt bare of hopes. My ſedulitie yet continuing, and frequenting that place as I uſed to doe; I ſat me downe under the covert of certaine trees, tho row whoſe bows I had a favourable proſpect to the houſe. At that time having long contemplated on divers things, leaning my head againſt the body of a tree I was ſuddenly deprived of the act of ſenſe, reſolving all my Imaginations into the Kingdome of ſleep; which acting upon the ſpecies of viſible objects exſuſcitated many pleaſing dreames that held me paſt my wonted time of return, which was uſually preſently after *Sol* had left our *Hemiſphere*. But awaking from the pleaſing fancies of ſleepe, I found that the night had begun to inherit the place of day, and faire *Cynthia* in her perfecteſt forme began to enlighten the ſuperficies of the waters with her refulgent beames. *I* was about to depart when a ſudden noyſe in the water ſurprized my eares, which made me circumſpect to ſee what it might be: creeping without obſtrepancie under the obumbrating boughs cloſe to the banke of the river, I perceiv'd that it was the daſhing of oares in the water that had reverberated the aire to my eares. The fulgency of *Luna* made every thing perſpicuous on the river, ſo that I ſaw the remigers of the little boate which ſeemed newly to be put off from the little Iſland) were ſix virgins, whoſe tender armes performed that office very artificially, the water willingly giving way to their gentle ſtrokes. At the head of the boate under a canopie of ſilke Sate two women for whoſe pleaſure the others made many turns upon the water with their boat, to delight them with that aquatick recreation. *I* avidiouſly attracted the boate towards the ſhore with my eyes, believing one of them to be the ſame I had beheld with that perturbation that had accompanied me ever ſince. This unexpected incounter made me to watch the motion of the boate with great diligence, which at laſt came gliding down the ſtream cloſe by the banke where I lay ſo that I perſpicuouſly ſaw one of them to be a woman of great gravity, but imediatly leaving that object I caſt my eyes upon the other whom I preſently knew to be ſame faire one that had involved my ſoule into ſuch perplexities. This ſight cauſed a generall ſhivering through all my body, and I could not behold her without perturbation. I had little time by reaſon of the ſwiftneſſe of the boate to behold thoſe perfections, but by the dimme light of the Moon *I* ſaw they ſurpaſt thoſe which I had before ſeen at a diſtance, and her *Idea* was more perfectly renewed in my ſoule; and with a more abſolute power over my will. The boate being paſt a little beyond me was ſtayed againſt the banke by the force of the oares, and *Atalanta* with the other woman (which was her governeſſe) came on ſhore, the other awaiting their returne in the boate. When I perceived that they walked towards the place where I lay, leaſt *I* ſhould be diſcovered I proſtrated my ſelf on the ground amonſt the thickeſt of the graſſe and ſhrubs as grew there which ſufficiently ſheltered me from their eyes. Being layd in this order I caſt my eyes through the diviſions of the ſhrubs to behold the deambulation of *Atalanta*, who came with no vulger grace being upheld by the other woman. Her ſtature neither too low nor too procerous, the faſhion of her clothes ſhewed ſhe was in her night dreſſe, but they were ſuch that with their nigritude ſet off the albitude of her countenance. Her body was ſhrouded under a garment of rich ſilke, the color being undiſcerneble at that time, but it was made ſo long that trailing upon the graſſe it might renew its verdue by the happy kiſſes of her garment; over her ſhoulders was flung a night mantle which was lined with

the furs of delicate ermine, and in which ſhe wrapped her armes as ſhe walked; the principall part of that rare compoſure was inveloped in a *ſable Capitium* which exhibited her face like bright *Cinthia's*, when ſurrounded with cloudes, and her eyes like two ſtars gave a luſter where e're ſhe went: their pace was but gentle, which favoured me with the more time for the intuition of the perfections of this dame; I perceiv'd they had entred into diſcourſe before I could audite their words, but by their approach the harmony of her voyce began to ſtrike my eare, and for that I hop'd to gather ſomething by my curioſity out of their diſcourſe, all the faculties of my ſoul contributed their powers to my eyes and eares, out of which ports ſhe was almoſt attracted through the exceſſe of pleaſure ſhe received. But the words that in my hearing were form'd between thoſe couralls I beheld, were to this effect. Ah mother, (ſaid ſhe anſwering to ſome thing the other had ſpoken) you who ought to be more ſevere, are too too lenitive to one ſo ſinfull. But what comfort can I have, in liveing after ſuch tranſgreſſions. Surely the Gods will pity me in taking away that life, which you will not permit to be offered as a libament to their indignation.

How often have you promiſed to yield your ſelfe to my tuitions (replyed her tutoreſſe) and how often have you promiſed not to afflict your ſelf in this manner? The gods do not require ſo much grief at your hands, ſeeing you have unfeignedly repented, and if you doe more than they require that ſurpluſſage is by them unregarded, being we are not to be immoderate no not in the affliction of our ſelves for good. It is a ſign of too great abjection not to be comforted, and too much miſtruſting the mercie and pity of the Gods, when you ſtill retain ſuch thoughts of their wrath. It is not the life they require but the heart, and that, through an unfeign'd repentance you have rendred into their hands, ſo that from this iniquity your good proceedeth, who elſe (it may be) would not have repented or implored their mercy, ſo wonderfull are their incomprehenſible wayes that they even raiſe us to thrones of glory by the ſteps of ſin, for trampling that under our feet we mount to their mercy ſeates, and it is a ſign that they love them moſt to whom they forgive moſt iniquities; and what they forgive ought not to be remembred by us. *Atalanta* all that while prodigal of her pearls exhauſted all the treaſure of her eyes, which touching my heart with an inward ſympathy, extracted moiſt tears, and ſcalding ſighs, out of my inflamed breaſt. But ſhe thus returned to her woman: you are alwayes the Gods meſſenger of peace, and you ſo much conſcionate their benignity and miſeration, that the remembrance of offending ſuch afflicts me more. I doe not doubt or miſtruſt their power, but how ——They were ſo far tranſpaſt me that I could not hear her ſequent words, but as they returned aſſoon as her words were articulate to my ear, I greedily liſned to theſe.—— no no all men are falſe and I cannot believe any after the perjuration of ſo many oathes and vowes: Is it not pity the Gods ſuffer ſuch indignities unpuniſht? This ſecluſion delights me moſt, and if ever I eſcape that danger wherein my folly hath precipitated me, I will never forſake this retirement, but end my dayes in the company of my maids, and will not ſo much as defile my eyes with the ſight of that falſe ſex; that wicked ſex! ſince they build their wickednesſes on our weakneſſes. My father hath indulg'd me to live in this place, which I hope he will continue ſo long as I live, a thing moſt conſentanious to my deſires, and whereby I ſhall receive ſome felicity in that I live without renewing my ſorrow by the ſight of men. Come leave theſe diſcontents, (ſaid the other) and do not deject your ſelfe, your honour—— they were again paſt ſo farr beyond me, and ſpeaking ſoe ſubmiſſe that their words dy'd before they came to my audition, ſo that this was all I heard of that ambiguous Colloquie. They at length reentered their boate which floated againſt the ſtream hard by the place where I lay, compelled to it by

by virgin-ſtroakes, which gave me opportunity to let my eyes take their farewell of that rare object, and ſo to accompany her boate till it was arived on the other ſide, where it was admitted into a little Creek under the obumbration of certain Oſiers.

I had no ſooner loſt the ſight of the boat, that carried away the object of my fancie, but as it were awaking out of a pleaſing dreame I began to recogitate the words I heard, and ſo ſet the *Image* of that new-loſt object before my Imagination, that I might conſider the particular perfections of it, which I was incapable of before, through the intention of my ſoule upon the whole. But in recounting the words I had heard *I* could not find out the cauſe of that Ladyes affliction, but that it was ſome great Injury that ſhe had receiv'd from ſome barbarous one of our ſex, which made her ſo out of Charity with all men, but *I* was reſolv'd to repair that breach with the truth, obedience and affection I had vow'd to ſerve her with.

There was no room left now for any doubt or oppoſition to my love, this ſecond inviſagement had totally overcome me, and all my thoughts were now buſied in contrivances which way to ſerve her, but that I found ſo difficult, by reaſon of her ſecluſion, and what I had learn'd out of that interrupted diſcourſe, of her great averſion to men, that I was even almoſt paſt the bounds of hope. I ſet all my thoughts on the wrack of invention, where I endeavoured to extend them to ſome happy reſult, but I had no ſooner accepted this project, but either ſome difficulty or ſomething more convenient daſht it; and it may be whilſt *I* was conſidering on that, diverſe unſeen objections ſuddenly ſtarting up made that alſo of no effect, *I* ſpent good part of my thoughts, and good part of the night in ſuch none effectuall projections, till at laſt remembring my ſelf I aroſe, and bid farewell to that place that had favoured me with the happy and long'd for intuition of *Atalanta*.

I had not gone many paces before I heard a whiſpering which in the ſilent night beat the aire up the river to my eares: The laſt evenement; and good fortune that I received by my curioſity; made me to forgoe no occaſion of furthering my fortunes by thoſe private auditions. Standing ſtill to liſten after thoſe confuſed voyces that I heard, I could not hear any thing diſtinctly but the repetition of my own name, which amazing me made me think it the illuſion of my fancy, for I had not communicated it to any in the City, and I was utterly unknown to them all, but the noiſe ſtill continuing I mov'd ſoftly that way under the umbration of the boughs that adorned the bankes of the *Tagus*. At laſt I perceived that the ſuſurration had proceeded from the intermixing voyces of a man and a woman, who ſtood talking cloſe under the wall of the City. I was now got cloſe enough to underſtand what they ſaid & lying upon the ground hid from their eyes by the procerous graſſe I heard words to this effect. Come (ſaies the man) let's not ſtay any longer, leaſt we be ſuſpected, we may effect it to morrow night well enough. But what (ſaies the woman as I thought) if *Lonoxia*, ſhould have diſcovered us? There's no fear of that (ſayes the other) he knows us not, and this was mere chance that he was from home this night. It was well for him (reply'd the other) I had ſoon diſpatch him elſe; we muſt not miſſe the next nights oportunity, leſt he leave this place, which might coſt us a world of paines to finde him againe, and we muſt doe it before we return or elſe *Marcipſius* will hang us for our paines.

I do not care (ſaid the other) how ſoon it be effected that we may return and receive our reward, for I tell you truly that I do it for no affection to him, but for that which he promiſed if we effect it, and when I have received that, if another will give me as much Ile ſerve him the ſame ſauce. You need not fear (ſays the other) but he will be a maſter good enough, *Lonoxia* wont be the laſt that he will deſire to rid out of his way, his father is a hindrance to

be

his ambitious thoughts, it may be *Atropos* may lend us her sheeres to cut the thred of his life, I have all wayes (sayes the other wicked one) that may be to rid men of the burden of their lives, those that fall under my hand seldome know who hurts them, but the best way to rid him will be by the art of *veneficium*. But talke no more you pretty counterfit impe divest, *Lonoxia* will never suspect you under that habit. Whilst I lay confounded at what *I* had heard from these assasins, that counterfit uncloath'd himselfe of his womanish apparell, haveing under the habiliments of a man, a long skene hid under his vestments. Those garments that he had put off, he bundled up and put them into a vacuous hole in the wall, placeing some loose stones at the mouth, which assoon as they had done they both departed, before I had power to awake my selfe out of the confusion their wicked intentions had cast me in; and the assasinous intent of *Marcipsius*, who was not content with my banishment but also must play the fratricide. But assoon as I could recall the banishment of my senses; with more fury than judgement *I* followed them, to have anticipated their expectations, and have given them their condign punishment for their wicked intentions, but passion being guide *I* suppose I err'd in the way, for I could not recover the sight of them after they had entred the City, having traversed those places where I thought to have met them, and failing in my expectations, vext as I was *I* returned to the place where *I* first saw them, that instant producing an invention which prov'd very advantageous to my desires, though difficult in the undertaking. Denoteing the place where that assasin had hid his deceiveable garments; I thought it no variation from the point of honesty to rob him of those wickedly-used vestments, and haveing gotten them into my possession I returned (being very late) into the City to my habitation, not without thanks to the Gods, who not only gave me the so-much desired intuition of *Atalanta*, but by that very meanes also preserv'd my life, so wonderfull are their works, and unsearchable are their wayes and so contrary are their designs to those of men, for those garments which were ordain'd by those assasins, for to have been a means for the accomplishment of my death, and under which they had intended I should have received my distruction, prov'd the only means of my life and joy, and under which I received all pleasure and content.

That new injected project, which represented it selfe as good to my Imagination, still working upon my fancy made me leave my habitacle of rest with the earliest light, in order for the performance of that design out of which I had raised to my selfe a structure of delicious hopes. Having acquired those things which I thought necessary for the execution of my design, *I* spent the rest of the day in an unusuall, but sedulous observance, of the accouterments and deportments of women, I seldome observ'd the faces of any, haveing so deep a character of one in my heart, but my eyes like those of *Taylors* seemed to take patterne by every vestment, and to make all their deportments præceptors to mine. By this you may easily guesse at my intentions, and that I sought for precedences how to become the more womanish.

This indeed was my design to illude fortune, and under a new disguise to hide my self from her injuries. I had indeed a minde to try, (since misfortunes had ever accompanied my virill estate) whether in changeing the *facies* of my habit, I might change the face of my misfortunes. But this was not the alone inducement to that abject condition; had there been no greater persuasion I should never have transform'd my selfe for fear of being the But for all the envious darts of fortune; I too well lov'd man, to become woman on such an occasion. No it was *Love* (that powerfull perswader to any action) that induced me to that *Metamorphosis*, and charmed me to forgoe

go my proper ſhape. Love can as well make *Hercules* ſpin as fight, and not onely change habits but natures alſo. This was the only meanes that *I* could have to injoy *Atalanta*, and there was no difficulty but would have been eaſily undergone for that enjoyment. This was the reaſon that my eyes were ſuch indagators of their deportments, and ſuch obſervers of their veſtments, ſince *I* was to aſſimulate their *Genus*: a thing which I could not accomodate without the ſpecies of danger. Having approperated all that my Imagination could containe, I committed their *Ideas* to my memory till *I* had occaſion to bring them into act, or convenient place to exerciſe theſe feminine geſticulations. And to avoide incumbrances I diſpoſed of my horſe and armes, and all things but a few Jewells, and gold which could facilioufly be deported.

The earth-loving *Phlegon* with is jugall companions, had almoſt performed their diurnall courſe, having drawn the *Quadriga* of *Sol*, to the utmoſt limits of the occidentall *Hemiſphere*, when I left the *City*, and went into the moſt abdite place, on the river of *Tagus*, where I was bid from all eyes by the cloſe growing trees. In this place I began to *Metamorphize* my ſelfe, and to deveſt my ſelfe of my man-like garments, which having done putting a ſtone in the midſt of them bound together, I flung them into the midſt of the river, aud my ſelfe after, to delave all ſpots, ſince *I* was to become a new creature. There was now no going back from my determinations, my cloathes were loſt in the river, and I muſt now reveſt my ſelfe with that new change or returne naked; but the refrigerous river could not cool my deſire, thoſe flames were too ardent to be quencht with thoſe waters. At laſt wearied with labouring my armes in that *Cryſtall* element I ſwam to the banke, and drying my ſelfe *I* put on thoſe veſtments, not without the apprehenſion of fear, how I ſhould deport my ſelfe in that habit: but hope ſuppediting me with reſolutions I totally adorn'd my ſelfe with thoſe accouterments. The river was fain to be my *Speculum*, and my own hands the addorners of my ſelfe, but *I* made a ſhift to concinnate my ſelf in handſome manner, and to adapt every thing, in its right mode. Having a while Conſidered my ſelf in the faint reflection of the water, I ſaw nothing diſſonant to the forme I had taken, and I believe had my own progenitors ſeen me, they had not known me. Nature ſeem'd to conſpire to this change having made my body exiguous, and not too procerous, and the infallable token of virility not yet appearing on my Chin, made me to referre the ſex I had feigned ſo much; that had not my ſelfe knowne to the contrary *I* ſhould not have immagined any fiction, I ſhould have thought I had ſuffered a true *Metamorphoſis*, had I not known that *I* retained ſomething that belonged to man, and I ſwear others muſt have known the like before they could have ſuſpected any thing, ſo much had that forme transformed me. A little formoſity that in thoſe young dayes nature had beſtowed upon me ſeemed to be much encreaſed, and it may be would in a vulgar eye have been called beauty, which I ſought to augement by laying out ſome cincinnat hair, that that might pleade for ſome pitty in the eyes of *Atalanta*, *I* found a great delight, and pleaſing my immagination in behol-ing my ſelf in the water, but at laſt fearing to runne the fortune of *Narciſſus* I withdrew my ſelf from that aquatick intuition, and began to exerciſe my thoughts to frame ſome figment to allude *Atalanta*, a ſin I confeſſe, but not to be voided at that time.

I ran over the whole index of my memory to find out the choiceſt and leaſt ſuſpected invention, adapting all circumſtances with an adequate congruity, leaſt to my ruin I ſhould be found a counterfeit. Love that ſharpner of invention, and infuſer of wit, furniſht me with many ratified conceits, and help'd me to frame that which never was in *eſſe*. Having con-

dited

dited what I thought convenient, I began to exerciſe my knees to the peculiar flections of women, and to uſe my feet to their abulent geſture. But whilſt *I* ſpent the time in theſe exerciſes of body and mind, *Sol* had drencht the wheeles of his flagrant carruck, in the *Atalantick* waves, and had given leave for his ſilvered ſiſter to exhibit her borrowed ſplendor in his roome. Nevertheleſſe although I had aſſimulated, the Species of women, I had not altogether loſt the heart of a man, my inſide was not chang'd with my outſide, for feare, the inſeparable concomitant of that weaker ſex, did not poſſeſſe me in thoſe tenebrous ſhades, but walking in that happy *Ambulachrum* where I had ſeen *Atalanta* the night before, I expected her with ardencie and fear. At laſt my leggs laſſated with thoſe inambulations, and all my body weakned by the continual concurſe of my ſpirits to my heart, which through divers extraordinary apprehenſions cauſed continuall and unwonted palpitations, *I* ſate me downe at the roote of *Iove's* faire ſpreading tree, whoſe body becoming my pillow I ſuddenly dropt into an unexpected dormitation, for having ſlept but little the night before by reaſon of my continuall agitations, nature lacking ſome allevament, contrary to my will ſtole the eaſing of her ſelf.

Time inſenſibly elapſed in that privation of my ſenſes, which otherwiſe I ſhould have paſt away in great care, and anxious expectations, and may be it might not have conduced to the taking away of ſuſpiſcion ſo, as that ſomnolent poſture did. In the midſt of this ſleeping, in a place very diſagreeable to the forme I had aſſumed, *I* was awakened by the taction of a hand upon my face, which cauſed (through the unexpectation thereof) a ſudden ſtart, and exhibition of feare, but beholding *Atalanta* whoſe ſoft hand had given me that reſurrection, it caſt me into ſo great an amazement that it was a long time ere I could reſettle my ſelf. This ſubitane ſurprize, and haſty exuſcitation from a condition, in which *I* did not dreame of her approach, had put all my præmeditated inventions and expreſſions clean out of my thoughts, and left me in ſuch a condition that without faining I acted to the very life the part of that imbeciller ſex *I* repreſented; At laſt recovering my ſurprize, and ſeeing *Atalanta* with her nurſe, and fower or five of her maides about me, all amazed at my amazedneſſe, and expecting when my tongne would break the priſon of my lips, I was forc't to leave collecting what before I had imagined, and make uſe of new injections agreable to that unexſpected evenement. Caſting my ſelf at the feet of *Atalanta* with a tremulous poſture, my eyes ſcarce daring to aſpire to the intuition of hers; *I* created theſe words out of amaſſe of confuſed thoughts.

"Divine Goddeſſe and protectreſs of our Chaſtities; has the deplorable e-
"ſtate of a perſecuted virgin invok't your divinity to her ſuccour?
"Let it be no offence if my weakneſſe cauſe an amazement at ſo Celeſti-
"all a ſight, ſince the reflection of my unworthineſſe, would put me be-
"ſides the confidence of this ſeen happineſſe, and perſwade me that *I*
"am ſtill in that ſleep from which the touch of your divine hand hath awa-
"ed me. All of them amazed at my ſpeeches, either thought me diſtract-
"ed or elſe not throughly experrected, but their ſilence giving me leave to proceed. Chaſt Goddeſſe (continued I) make knowne your pleaſure to the diſtreſſed, and aſſure me that my eyes are felicitated with a true intuition. May your Divinity uſe that exceſſe of mercy; (knowing that for feare of pollution I am driven to this exigent, and that I have conſerv'd incontaminated that badge of your ſociety) as to enrowle me, amongſt the number of your *Nymphs*! ſince there is no happineſſe, like to that of becoming one of the meaneſt ſervants of *Diana*. *Atalanta* finding my miſtake reacht forth her hand to lift me up, which whilſt ſhe ſpake I carried with exceſſe of raviſh-

raviſhment to my mouth. Siſter (ſaid ſhe) I am not that Queen of Chaſtity, and Goodeſſe of us virgins, as you ſuppoſe; but am indued with the ſame mortality as your ſelfe; I could have wiſh't I had not been the object of your miſtake, ſince I am thereby become the diſſipator of your hopes. Would at leaſt *I* had but power to give you ſome allevament by all the meanes my weakneſſe can contribute. My miſtake *Madam* (returned *I*) is pardonable ſince that beauty caries with it ſome ſpecies of divinity apt to conduct a more ſetled ſoul than mine to ſo glorious an error, and *I* cannot account my hopes but very little undervalued ſince your benignity hath reſented my miſery. *I* am ſo little able (replyed that courteous one) to performe the deſires of my will, that *I* am almoſt aſhamed to invite you to my habitation; but the neceſſity you are in will excuſe my trouble, if that *I* entreate you to command what *I* have to your ſervice. The ſmall accommodation *I* am able to afford you is neere at hand, where, if you will be pleaſed not to diſdaine the utmoſt of my abilities, we will all ſeek to give your diſtreſſes ſome levation; and it may be take the boldneſſe to enquire by what Tyranny you have been driven to this miſery.

Ah *Madam* (replyed *I*) uſe not this exceſſe of bounty to one who will account it the higheſt and extreameſt part of happineſſe, if *I* may ſo far ingratiate my ſelfe into your favour as to obtaine to be regeſter'd amongſt the meaneſt of your ſervants, which will cauſe me to bleſſe that Tyranny which (through the mercy of the Gods) drove me to finde ſuch felicity. *I* moſt willingly lay hold on the leaſt part of your liberality; and take the boldneſſe (through your favourable exhibition) to tell you that it will be impoſſible for me without ſinking under the hand of fate to loſe your preſence by a returning: And indeed if you will admit of this intruſion I will conſecrate all the ſtrength of my body to your ſervice. My eſtate will not aſpire to a higher condition, neither will *I* wroung your bounty to accept of any other place, ſince that will felicitate me beyond all my deſerts We wont force your will (replyed *Atalanta* ſmileing) we ſee the Nobility of it by this exhibition; you muſt not thinke to obſcure your ſelfe, when you have already betrayed your ſelfe to our judgements: then taking me by the hand; come (proceeded ſhe) think not but I ſhall be as unwilling to conſent to your returne, as you to yeild to the Tyranny you have fled from; And ſince you have devoted your ſelfe to my commands, the firſt is that you uſe what I poſſeſſe with the like freedome as if it were your owne.

I will obey you in all things *Madam* except you command me not to love you, ſaid *I*: omitting with it ſo deep a ſigh that it might have betrayed me to any ſuſpicious ſoules; but the diſtreſſe *I* exhibited my ſelfe in, cauſ'd all my ſad deportments, and my ſighs to be attributed as due to my fortune. Led along by that hand whoſe gentle heat penetrated to the ardour of my heart, (firſt taken from the flames of her eyes) and agumented its flagrancies, on the one ſide: and on the other by the nurce of *Atalanta*, who ſaluteing me with great gravity ſhawed me as much kindneſſe, all being pleaſed with my deportment, and pittying my misfortunes; *I* went raviſht almoſt beſides my ſelfe with ſo great courteſie of *Atalanta*, and the propitiousneſſe of my deſignes till we came to the boat faſtned to the banke ſide; into which we entred, being row'd by thoſe females that attended her.

Tagus which before ſeem'd envious to my deſires by denying an acceſſe to that glorious object of my wiſhes, now gave me cauſe to bleſſe its waves for this happy tranſportation, for the acquirement of all its golden ſands would not have given me the hundreth part of that contentment *I* then receiv'd.

Had you ſeen the tranquillity of its motion, and the ſmoothneſſe of its ſuperficies, you would have ſaid that it had been ſenſible of its portage, and that it gloried in nothing more than that ſubmiſſiveneſs to her, who ſo much reſembled the froth ingendred Goddeſs. And you could not but have ſaid when at another time you might ſee its waves ſeem to threaten the skies with his forky flaſhes, that his diſturbance proceeded from the long abſence of his imperiall dame, than in whoſe pertage he ſeem'd to have no greater Glory. Or elſe the *Tagan* God in Love with *Atalanta* tranquillated his ſtreams, for the exhibition of his duty, and by his ſtillneſſe, ſought to retard her boat, thereby to retain his own happineſſe. Whilſt the duty of the ſtreams, exhibited it ſelf in its tranquillity, and that we were paſſing over to that little Ile which had often been a proſpect for my eyes, and a receptacle for my heart, *Atalanta* in theſe words told how ſhe found me. *Sabane* (ſaid ſhe; for ſo had I nominated my ſelf) certainly there is ſomething more than the caprichiouſneſſe of fortune in this encounter, and it was ſomething more than common curioſity that call'd me to your helpe. *I* have often to divert my ſelf tranſpaſt this river, when that darkeneſſe obumbrates me from the eyes of men, and delighted my ſelf in that ſubdiale walke, where till now nothing was obvious to my ſight, but thoſe inanimates which continue there. This night leaving our attendants (as we uſe to do) to awaite our returning, my mother and I occupying our ſelves in ordinary diſcourſes, we meaſured the earth with our paces till we were come upon you, and then *I* ſuddenly eſpying you, not diſcerning your ſex, or conſulting with my Judgment, affrighted as *I* was I ran back ſcreeching. But meeting with my maides, all runing to lend me their feeble aides, *I* remembred, I had left my mother to that danger I fled from, to repair which ſhame I returned with as much ſpeed, being incouraged with the Company of my maides, but I met her returning, who, not ſo timerous as my ſelf had approacht you, and perceiving by your habit that you were of our own ſex, ſhe was returning to tell me that (as ſhe believ'd) you were dead.

Having gathered ſtrength by decuſſing my fear, I greatly pityed your caſe, by reaſon of *Sympathizing* with our *genus*. It may be, mother (ſaid *I*) that ſhe may yet have need of our Charity, and ſince ſhe is of our imbeciller ſex we will not feare to ſatisfie our ſelves with a better diſcovery, and ſee to what acts of charity the Gods conduce us. with this, ſtrengthning our ſelves with a cloſe adjunction we aproacht you, and not perceiving you to breath, I forc'd my ſelf to ſo much hardineſſe as to feel whether your body had been deſtitute of heat by the relinquiſhment of your ſoul, which action it ſeems awaked you. I madam, (replyed *I*) that gentle touch hath rais'd me from the grave of my diſtreſſes, and your continuall preſence will conſolidate all my happineſſe; for which felicite evenement I am indebted a hundred thouſand prayers to the Gods, and as many lives (if I had them) to your ſervice, other diſcourſe we had till thoſe maiden ſtrokes had brought us to the landing place where we left our floateing houſe, and ſet our feet upon the more ſolid element.

The envious darkneſs wrapt in obſcurity all the rarities of the place, and denied me the intuition of thoſe pleaſant gardens that circundated the habitacle of *Atalanta*. But by the ſicke ſight of the nights gubernatrix I could perceive, that the place gloried no leſſe in its ſite, and all the happy adornments nature could out of her greateſt benignity afford, than in being the bleſſed habitation of one of the greateſt bauties in the world. Art could likewiſe challenge no leſſe ſhare in the conſervation and imbelliſhment of its pride, and deſerv'ed no leſſe praiſe for its exact and exquiſite Imitation; every thing being methodiz'd into a naturall wildneſſe ſo

that

that it was hard to say whether nature Imitated art, or art nature, in those compartments and indentments of groves and walkes. It was a place fit indeed to be the receptacle of so fair a creature, and where pleasure seem'd to glory in becoming a servant to her greatnesse. Between that object of all my desires and her tutoresse *I* was conducted along a most pleasant walke which led from the place where we landed to the house, being set on each side and mingled alternately with yellow and orange coulour fruit-bearing trees, which gave so fragrant a smell that would have reviv'd a benummed sense, and which surpassed the odours of the *Arabick* forrests.

The fruites like those of *Alcinous* hung with a continuall faireneſſe, and those golden apples fairer than those of the fabulated *Hesperides* hung like aureated studds amoungst the fresh verdure of their tremulous leaves, which delighted the optick sence with their sight, and the odorate with their fragrancies. Between these pleasurable trees treeding upon a continuall spring of virdant grasse we walked till we came to the house, which in all things equall'd the concinnity of the best, and corresponded with the greatnesse of *Atalanta*. Being entred *Atalanta* renewed her welcomes with many strickt embraces, and at last saluted me as a token of her Love and frindship. The touch of those Rubies had allmost extracted my soul totally from my body, which fled to the portalls of its structure that it might with more ardency receive the impression of her lips. My senses hardly exercising their functions for some time after the receipt of that inflaming kisse, I exhibited an amazednesse in my looks, and hardly answered sense to what she said, but at last recovering my selfe, and perceiving she took notise of it, I excused it the best I could with these words. Madam Truly I had lost my selfe in the Mæanders of your goodnesse, which contemplation had so implicated me that it was imposible for me suddenly to returne. I cannot but see that my greatest acknowledgement will be but as it were ingratitude if compar'd to the excesse of that goodnesse you exhibite: for in beholding the exiguitie of my deserts *I* find the immensity of your favours. No marvell then if *I* am amazed being none besides your self could perswade me that my senses had the fre exercise of all their functions, but that these immense favours were but the pleasing phantasmes presented in the Kingdome of *Morpheus*. *Atalanta* answered me with no lesse grace than the Queen of Heaven, her words exhibiting her to be the daughter of *Mercurie*. I beseech you (said she) do not magnifie these small testifications of my amity to so great a magnitude; for I professe they are so much below the desires I have to accommodate your goodnesse, that I will not own them farther than the diminitive of my will, and that by this minute service you may Judge the cordiality of my affection.

Other discourses we had in which she exhibited her wit and goodness, till she had conducted me into a chamber where riches and decency strove to accomodate beauty. After she had put off an accessary mantle which serv'd to keep off the cold blasts of the night, and that we had seated our selves, *Atalanta* in very good terms pray'd the audition of my foruntes. I then (not without fear of triping) told her at large this figment with many circumstances and imbellishments which I will tell you in two or three words. I fain'd my self to be niece to King *Juba*, though I was borne after his death. I told her a brother unto that King hearing of the voluntary death of *Juba*, and that he saw the hand of fortune resolv'd to fling that kingdome into the lap of the *Romans*, loath to follow the example of his brother and yet loath to become a slave to the *Romane* greatnesse fled from that unfortunate place, and passing beyond the mountaine *Atlas* natures bound-mark to the *Roman* Empire, he found a

habitation in the court of the King of the *Getulans*, where at last he was maried to a neece of the Kings, from which conjunction I feign'd my self to be produt'd. My father *I* told her dyed when I was very young and whom I could not remember, my mother (*I* feign'd) liv'd till I was fourteen years of age who in her life time had bred me in an extraordinary way of behaviour and civility contrary to the custome of that Rude people. And that after her death my small formosity increasing with my years made one of the chiefest in the kingdome desire me, but that *I*, not enduring the great incivility and rude nature of those *Getulans*, despised him; and forbad him ever to mention his sute any more. But he (I told them) more enflam'd with Lust than Love sought one day having an opportunity) to have forc't me: a crime of the smallest nature amongst them, and seldome punisht but by laughter. However I made my force to resist his violence and with helpe to preserve my chastity, and that my complaints and teares to the King at last procur'd his banishment; which filling that wicked *Getulan* with enragement, lawes being of too small force to curbe his Insolency, watching his opportunity stab'd the King, and having a party ready, set the whole Kingdome into a combustion and flames of war. I said that hearing the truth of the Kings death and fearing death lesse than to fall into the hands of that parricide *I* fled with some few attendants towards the mount *Atlas*, but being pursued by him was there taken and every one of them that accompained me slain, my self brought by him to the sea and embarqed in a ship to returne with the more speed to the Court, where his party was like to get the better. But the winde crossing the intentions of the Tyrant drove him along the Coasts of *Mauritania* as far as the streight, where he was set upon by pyrats and slain, my selfe becoming their prisoner. *I* continued that the cheif of them considering me as his slave, appropriated me to himself, but perceiving some of his companions that would have had a share in the prize he had reserv'd to himself, and that he might with the more security force me to his sensuality he caused me with himself to be set on shore not far from that place, where he was about to force me to his will; but my sckreeks and cryes calling some country men to my ayde, they opposed him and that whilst they fought for my defence, fearing the pyrate would get the better, *I* ran away towards some trees I saw for shelter and following a path that brought me to the river, *I* at last was surpriz'd by the night, where being weary with my flight and disturbed with my distresses I was for'd to sit down under the covert of those trees, and that not having slept for along time by reason of my feares, I was suddenly surpriz'd with a sound sleep, where being awaked by the divine hand of *Atalanta*, I thought she had been no other than the Chast *Diana* who had appear'd for my rescue, but that now I understood it was *Atalanta* the unparrallel'd peere of courtesie and under whose tuition *I* hop'd to finde an end of my miseries. This discoutse took up a Larger extent of time, being then told very formally and so patheticall that it mov'd the benign *Atalanta* to teares, and made them all condole my feigned miseries. *Atalanta* again redoubled her favourable expresses of the desires she had to retain me continually, and with renewed embraces sought to require that which was the only desire of my soul, so that I easily yeilded and told her that I would tyre her benigniry with a continuall stay, and spend the rest of my dayes at her charge. After a collation which she caused to be brought in, night being a quarter spent she led me to my chamber where the officiousnesse of her maids made me fearfull of my discovery, but I caried every thing with so much care, that I freed my self from all suspicion and detectment.

You may Imagin that I spent good part of that night in the reflections of my fortune, and happy succesſe of my Inventions; indeed the wit, the grace, and in-

ineffable courteſie of *Atalanta* ſtir'd up adæquiate flames with her beauty, So that there was no part of her but was amiable and divine. The pleaſing *Idea* of that matchleſſe marvell being ſtill obvious to my thoughts agitated them till nature reaſſum'd that allevament out of which *Atalanta* had exuſcitated me.

The night being paſt our next meeting renew'd our embraces, and more than common civilities. The day gave us both a perſpicuous intuition of each other, which we had received before but at a diſtance, and by the deceivable light of tapers. *Atalanta* contrary to the property of the faireſt pictures (which at a diſtance exhibit a moſt exquiſite formoſity, and amiable looks; but the nearer you approach them with your eye, the leſſe amability is found in their looks) ſhewed the moſt admirable worke of nature, and moſt venuſt complection in more near intuition. The ſun diſcovered all the perfections of that face wherein there was nothing but what was admirable, and paſt the skill of nature her ſelfe to mende. Her ornaments more rich than before I had ſeen her in, gave new ſplendor to her brightneſſe, or rather receiv'd brightneſſe from her ſplendor, which filling her all over with charmes gave a ſecond captivity to my before-enthralled heart. Whilſt my eyes fixed with a certain intentiveneſſe upon her, ſhe no leſſe regarded the lineaments and make of my face. I had conſulted a more cleare mirror than the day before, and uſe beginning to make perfectneſſe I forgot not any thing that belonged to the pride of women. But perceiving her eyes reading I know not what characters in my face, (I could not thinke what I might exhibit to that diſcernable eye) which through the viciſſitude of fear and ſhame, firſt diſrobed it of all its redneſſe, and then again return'd it with a new accretion. But at laſt *Atalanta* breaking her ſilence. Ah! fooliſh and fantaſtick *Idea*; (cried ſhe out) haſt thou a deſire to torment me eternally? Have I not *Symboles* enough of my crimes, but that thou muſt exhibit the ſpecies of my tormenter in the face of my ſolacer. No no this is not a true air which *I* ſee in the face of *Sabane* (ſaid ſhe embraceing me) it is the ſtrength of my Imagination that gives impreſſes on all objects, or elſe it is ſome envious *Dæmon* that would make you whom I have choſen for my greateſt allevament to become my greateſt torment by exhibiting the ſpecies of one (whom I cannot call to minde without a fatality) in your face. Sure (ſaid ſhe unfolding her armes and caſting her eyes upon me) 'tis but the deluſion of my eyes, or mock of my fancie. But (continued ſhe with another tone and wonderfull grace) pardon theſe tranſports, though they clearly repreſent to you my inſulſities. I was ſomewhat amaz'd at theſe obſcure ſpeeches, but at laſt, Madam (ſaid I) I beſeech you rather let me periſh, and rather let me become a prey to the moſt inhumane, then that I ſhould be the leaſt cauſe of your dolor, or cauſe you to remember thoſe whom you deſire to drive from that felicity. It will be impoſſible that I ſhould take any allevament to my ſelfe when I thinke my company through ſuch a fatality is the exuſcitator of your grief. No no (ſaid ſhe interrupting me haſtily) *I* have vowed you my friendſhip and nothing but the ſtroke of death ſhall be able to deprive you of it. It is the higheſt of my ambition (replyed I) to deſire the honour of you commands, but ſeing you reſolve to make me ſo glorioufly happy I cannot but wiſh for occaſions daily that I might ſacrifize my Life for your ſervice, to ſhew you the leaſt part of the affection I bear you, which is ſo immenſe that it may be compar'd to nothing but to the exceſſe of your owne goodneſſe. Other diſcourſes ſpun out the morning where in ſhe exhibited a world of freeneſſe, ſhe related to me how their fall had proceeded from the *Romans* greatneſſe, and gave me the knowledg who ſhe was, and told me what before I had heard by inquiry in *Oliſſippo*, hiding nothing of her

Com-

common affaires from my knowledg, but sought with all freedom to satisfy me in every thing.

You will say that I had attaind to a great hight in my felicity and that the Gods themselves had a finger in my prosperities: True indeed I receiv'd so great happinesse and content in the pleasing conversation of *Atalanta*, that I blest the time, though not the occasion that I left my fathers house, whose terrible remembrances were now swallow'd up in my blessed felicities. In a little time the habit, and gestures which I had assimulated, were grown so naturall and habituall as if I had accompanied them from my Infancie, so that I had no fear of discovering my selfe by any inassuety. Think not but Shame sometime set before me my muliebrity, and upbraided me with meanness of spirit, in leaving my more noble for so ignoble condition, and in accommodateing my self to so great imbecillitie: And in representing the future I found so many difficulties and unlikelynesses of effecting what I desired that sometimes I began to repent my designes. I fear'd I should instead of her love acquire her hatred when that she should know how greatly I had deceived and abus'd her. And to think of living allways in that condition without discovering my self would have given adæquate pain to my pleasures and have rackt me between two contraries. But all objections both of honour and danger fled at her presence, and then I found it as possible to think of leaving my condition as to transforme my self in verity, into the sex I had assimulated, so great was the pleasure I receiv'd in her company, and so great was the power of affectionate Love to hold me.

I remain'd seven weeks in this *Sardanapalean* condition, my flames still encreasing with my pleasures, in which time *Atalanta* exhibited so perfect a friendship that it was impossible in the condition I was in to desire more. To unite our amity in the greatest nearness she would have had me lain with her, but fearing to be overcome with so great temptation, *I* was allmost inciviil to deny her! But by her imposition we call'd one another sisters, and seldom but when we rested were one minute out of the sight of each other. Sometimes though in the midst of these pleasures I should evaporate sighs, and in spight of all my delights the charctars of sadnesse would be wrot upon my face, which proceeded from the suppression of my flames. *Atalanta* taking them to be the reflections of my former distresses, would apply such pleasing comforts and adapt such endeared expressions that I could not but find solace in them, though the cause was far from that she suppos'd: So that at the same time she was both the object of my sighs and Joy. Although that extreamly courteous one sought to dispell my sadnesse with her dear expressions and actions, and to administer all the solace she was able, yet I perceiv'd that her heart was full of mestitude, and that her dolor no ways decreased. She had not as yet communicated the cause of it to me, and I perceiv'd she did not desire I should take notice of it, so that I would not exhibit my curiosity by asking it; Besides I fear'd least in knowing it I should find my own ruin, and that Love preoccupied her mind, and was the cause of those troubles: which best corresponded with that which I had secretly heard from her own mouth. But that I might allevate *Atalanta* I exhibited a greater alacrity than the consideration of my pensive thoughts would willingly have admitted, I sought all divertisements, and made it my sole pragma to administer solace by diverse recreations.

Some times I would endeavour to divert her minde by the relation of divers stories and accidents, some fabulated and some true, and by many discourses on severall Subjects. Sometimes again I sought to make her find some refreshment in the delicate viridias of the gardens, and pleasing places of the groves, and sometimes again I would exercise her in running in the *Hypæthrums* and *paradromes* of the house, and when the im-

imbrick *Auster* irrigated the ground in the *Xystus*. And when the calmness of the evening gave leave, we made use of her wonted solace upon the *Tagus*, where my self often times us'd the oare for her transportation, and I never visited the walke where in I first saw her without a benediction on the place. She was naturally very nimble, and she allways would be very well pleas'd with any exercise I would challeng'd her to, wherein most times we did not exhibit our utmost industry or strength out of a desire to make our adversary conqueror. One day having challeng'd her to run a race for some small jewel or other (to such innocent sports had love made me to condescend) I let her win the prize by a voluntary retardation. But that cursory motion had dyed the cheeks of *Atalanta* of such a scarlet hew, which rendred her so lovely that I could not but cry within my self. Ah! murtherous *Atalanta*, *Schaneis* wounded only the *Calydonian* bore, and used her shafts against the ferocious beasts, but you insensibly wound my heart with innumerable shafts which proced from those lovely eyes, whose sharpe *Cuspides* hath split the stony rock of my heart, and given issue to whole streams of Love. But coming up to her, *Atalanta* (said I facetiously) you inherit as well the nature as the name of the *Schenean* maid, yet I hope you will not prove so rigerous to the vanquished, but were I a man I should despise all danger to adventure for such a prize though I think that he must obtain the same gift of *Venus* which heretofore she bestow'd on *Neptun's* nephew who must overcome you. You are very pleasant sister (reply'd she smiling) but I may thank your voluntary tardity that I am victoresse. In many such innocently loveing striveings we sought to give each other victory, glorying more in looseing than in winning. And indeed I could not find greater content in the world than in the sight and content of *Atalanta*, whom I had made the sole object of desires and sole businesse to serve. If she was content I thought my self happy, and if I saw serenity in her face from the clouds of Sorrow I received more Joy than if half the world had been given me to possesse.

Atalanta's governesse seeing the Love and care I bore to her, and that I made it my whole businesse to divertize her, perceiving also that *Atalanta* bore me a great deal of Love, remitted her wholy to me, finding a great easment of that burden which I had so willingly taken upon me, so that I was very often alone with her and had opportunity enough to discover my self, had not a timerous respect continually banisht those Cogitations, and represented her just anger more terrible then death, so that I was forc'd to smother those thoughts, and content my self with the felicities I enjoy'd.

But whilst my resurging flames were suffocated with a continual depression, they were as much sufflated by a continual presence, which gave me an intollerable inustion, & made me do things almost enough to have discovered my passion, had they not been so extreamly blinded by my habit. The continuall intuition of that deity gave innumerable incitements, and exuscitated such scorching and lively flames, that after a while it was imposible for me to exhibit the coldnesse and indifferency I did at first, and not to excurr allmost into extravagancies in the reception of those incomparable pleasures *Atalanta* gave. But seeing I could not acknowledg them, nor give my passion any vent by my mouth, I was fain to do it by my eyes and actions, and thereby silently to expresse that which I dar'd not to do with my tongue, oftentimes when we were alone, I should behold her with so great intentiveuesse, and so avidiously devoure those rarities, till I had quite lost my selfe in those Labyrinths of perfections, & running from the contemplation of her auborne haire, to the intuition of her faire forehead, and from that to the perfect rainbowes of her face, under which two suns exhibited such splendor that I was not able to behold them long without occecaton, then intuiting

her

her nose which was raised to a perfect proportion, thence her mouth which was lovely and little, whose corals with a magnetick virtue us'd long to detaine my eyes, but at last gave leave to behold her dimpled chinn, and faire basis of those matchlesse mirrors. Then ascending back againe never wearie of those pleasing contemplations, nor findeing any way out of those intricacies, till the blushes of her cheeks shewed me the way forth, and as it were brought me to my selfe againe; which sometimes was accompanied with so many ingeminated suspirations, that they seem'd Querimonies for my losse, and sometimes it was accompanied with such extravagances both of words and gestures, that I have wondered that she had not perspicuously seen my passion which sometimes so shamed me, that I had little power left me to make excuses. This growing frequent, she thought it had been some indisposition, and would have sought for to have acquired something for my health had I not over-perswaded her to the contrary. I receiv'd a world of other felicities which gave daily and more strong inflammations to my passion, and desires of intire possession of what I saw, sometimes pressing those delicate and faire hands, and interweaving those slender and ivory fingers with mine I should carry them with such passion to my lips, where I should give them thousands of ardent kisses, and almost inflame those lilyes with the continuall pressure of my burning lips. Which to requite reciprocally she would returne some on my fore-head, cheeks and lips, which though I received with excesse of pleasure and unutterable, yet was it much mitigated by the thoughts of the injurie I did her modesty; for I could not but blame my self that I did so egregiously abuse one so courteous and affable, but love answered all scruples, and forced me greedily to desire those sweets. At other times when my officiousnesse hath made me helpe to pinne on those veiles that obscured that snow-surpassing whitenesse, and religeously hid those rarities from our profane eyes, I should (transported at those sweetly riseing tumours) basiate those faire orbes whose render touches would have inflamed a soul composed all of water, judge you to what an extasis these enjoyments drove me. Oftentimes also being in her chamber when she hath beraken her selfe to repose, after her devestment, I have beheld her only in her smock, which was too fine to hide any of those attracting beauties from the eye of a Lover, but the rare simmetry of that composure with all its beauties enough to have enamour'd the whole world, was perspicable through that carbaseous tegment. Oh? how I was faine to contract all the powers of my soul to retard the present motions of my desires and passions at such a sight. By these continuall and forcible exsuscitations of my flames you may judge with that difficulty I suppress them. And although I did digresse sometimes by the too violent pressure of my passion, my habit gave me security and freedome in those digressions, and *Atalanta* took them all as tokens of my entire Love and affection.

In this manner full of deliciousnesse, and imparadiz'd in the fruition of these sweets I spent many weeks, which seem'd but so many moments so insesibly had they past away. But now that caprichious Goddesse who all this while had seemed to have forgotten me, or else to have lost me in the habbit I had assumed began with a new vengeance to make known, the power of her will, and to make the happinesse I enjoyed momentany.

One day walking with *Atalanta* on the Tarrasses of the house we spied a man on the other side of the river waving a white cloth or piece of silke upon a long stick about his head as if it were some signal for his admission, as soon as I had shewn it her I perceived a hundred vicissitudes of white and red in her face, with a generall disturbance and tremour in all her limbs, at last fearing I had taken too much notice of her, she took me by the hand and lead

lead me down into the Court, and immediately giving order to some of her servants to fetch him over that was on the other side, It is one that must be admitted (said she to me) Ah! (continued she softly to her selfe, but so as I made a shift to hear her) fatal messenger either of life or death how great emotion has thy presence wrought! Sighs began to follow in abundance but that I perceived she suppressed them with great pain for fear I should take notice of her. By that time we had walked a few turns in the orange walke her maides had wafted him over, whom we saw approaching us alone. *Atalanta* assoon as he had put one knee to the ground not permitting him to speak cast her faire armes about his neck and kissing his forehead had like to have swounded in his armes through the disturbance she felt. At last leaving those embraces, which beganto exuscitate envie and jelousie in my breast, she turn'd about to me her countenance bearing the badge of modesty, I hope your goodnesse (said she) hath not misinterpreted my action though indeed I have given you too great an occasion to make you judge wronge of my pudicity, had I told you before who this is I might have hindred it. It is one of my maides who you thus see whose obsequiousnesse hath made her change the habit of her sex to do me service. Go (saies she to the maid) divest your selfe and verifie what I have said by your presence. Sister (said I) though I wondered at your action, yet I suspended my thoughts knowing your virtue would never permit you to transgresse the laws of modesty, for I believ'd that you had ground for what you did. After a little time the maide, the cheife confident of *Atalanta* returned clothed in habilliments consentanious to her sex. Makeing some excuse which was very willingly admitted of, I left them to their private conference. Two or three howers after having, methought, been a long time weaned from her presence the very comfort of my life, I returned to finde her, and after I had searcht all the walks, groves, and topiares about the house, I found her in a viret which was encloſed with ramiculous trees, very low, at the further end of that *I* let, close by the river side. The maide *I* met at the entring into the place returning towards the house: her eyes exhibited by their redness that they had been paying tribute to grief in moist teares. But passing on without exchanging any words, *I* saw *Atalanta*, but so changed that I was amazed, and admiration stopping the motion of my body, I stood as if I had beheld the head of *Medusa*. She was laid upon the gramineous earth, her head leaning against a low cypres tree, her armes in a careless manner cast abroad, her eyes with a kind of remisse intentivesse were cast up towards heaven, the bottoms big with limpid teares, which were but newly stopt through the extremity of her grief, her cheeks bearing the dry markes of those silver currents and her *strophium* rorated with their moistures, the stilness & obscurity of the place agreeing to make every thing doleful, it seemed to me a kind of horror to dwell there. After some time I approached her, & endeavoured with all the words I was able to exprom out of a heart truly sensible of her grief, to give her some consolation. But all that *I* could do or say gained nothing from her but abundance of teares and sighs, that I was very troublesome to her, griefe having a kinde of pleasure in it, and thinks it selfe wrong'd by the interruptions of any. When *I* saw I could give her no allevament by my words, I sat me down opposite to her and looking upon her with eyes springing forth tears *I* accompanied her in her lacrymations. When she lookt upon me and saw the torrents, than ran over the swellings of my cheeks and trickled to the ground (like another *Alpheus* running after his *Arethusa*) shaking her head she wept the more, and her teares still exhausting mine we made a torrent betwixt us of our mingled waters tears still begetting tears, and the sadnesse of the one still continuing the sadnesse of the

other, that we ſate like two *Niobes* drowning out cheeks with continuall tears.

In this poſture we were found by her governeſſe, who together with her maid came to endeavour to draw her out of her great ſorrow, and by her grave counſel to abſterge her tears, what with the power ſhe had over her, and with the ſound ſpeeches ſhe uſed ſhe ſomething mitigated the effluence of thoſe argenteous currents, and at laſt cauſed her to leave that place, when we werein her chamber, perceiving that ſhe deſired privacie I left her with little leſſe meſtitude than her ſelf, finding my ſelf interreſted in her grief, and troubled for being ignorant of the cauſe. The next day I viſited her, and I found that grief had not altogether ſo powerful an opperation upon her, but that ſhe had power now to ask pardon for the trouble ſhe had put me to the day before, and for the little regard ſhe had of my conſolations. *I* proceeded to comfort her all I might; and though *I* knew not the occaſion of her plangor yet ſpeaking generally of grief *I* told her, that teares were but a vanity, and tormenting our ſelves for things irrecoverable, paſt, and done, was but a weakneſſe, and that it was a paſſion whoſe excurſions ought to be ſtopped and moderated, and that it might be effected by a reſignation of our wills to the ſuperior powers, to be content, with whatſomever accidents they ſhall be pleaſed to ſend, and that we ſhould not immoderately deſire any thing, by whoſe loſs we might run into deſpair. Such other counſell I adminiſtred, which my ſelf was not able to follow; but ſhe anſwered me not but with abundance of ſuſpirations, thereby teſtifying that her griefe proceeded from more than common cauſes, and that there was ſomething extraordinary in it. The ſpace of a whole week ſhe continued in this manner though not with that exceſſe as at firſt, yet growing more upon her and takeing at laſt root it became the more dangerous. When I ſaw that I expected in vain when ſhe would tell me the cauſe of her trouble, and that with all the art I could uſe I gave her very little comfort, I was ſo troubled that my looks exhibited how great a ſhare I bore in her ſorrow. One day *Atalanta* having given me the ſlip to feaſt her *Melancholy* thoughts with funebrous meditations I at laſt found her in a ſolitary place amongſt the taxeous ſhades, compaſſed about with thoſe ſepulchrall trees, mingled with the fruitleſſe Cipreſſe. She had newly began to bedew the fair roſes of her cheeks with the moſt pertious liquor of her eyes, and thoſe pearl-bearing rivulets ſpringing from the marvellously limpid fonticules ebbed & flow'd according to the variable tyde of ſorrowful thoughts. My preſence gave ſome check to their outflowing, and made her wipe away thoſe moiſt characters of her grief with her *ricula*; but their impreſſions on my heart could not ſo ſoon be abſterged. I ran to her with my wonted confidence, and flinging my ſelf on the graſs by her I took her fair hands, and giving them many ſuaviations, and bedewing I at laſt broke forth my reſentments thus. Ah ſiſter *Atalanta*, (my teares accommpanying my words) have you not ſo much confidence in my fidelity to entruſt me with the cauſe of this dolor? how can I live and behold you in continuall mourning and give no comfort? and how can I adminiſter conſolation, correſpondent to your griefe, and be ignorant of the cauſe of it! either let me dye, or elſe not live ſo great a ſtranger to your thoughts! If there be any thing that may be acquired for your allevament, though with never ſo great danger make uſe of my Service, and you ſhall ſee my affection ſo ſtrengthen me that I ſhall be able to overcome all oppugnances, and what you (it may be) may think impoſſibilities. Give me not cauſe to thinke I inherit not the place of a ſiſter, when I am an alien to your thoughts. But conſider not (I beſeech you) this audacity as an effect of my curioſity, but of my affection, for did I not think my ſelf capable of ſerving you I ſhould be content to ignore it for ever: yet ſeeing you have intereſſed my affection far beyond my deſerts, let me con-

jure

jure you by that Love you bear me, and in the name of a ſiſter which your goodneſſe hath impoſed upon me to let me know the cauſe of this trouble which you ſo carefully hide from me. *Atalanta* joyning her face and tears to mine ſtopt the reſt of my words. When ſhe had cleared the paſſage for her words with a thouſand heart-labouring ſighs, her teares alſo ſuffering a new reflux ſhe ſaid. Dear *Sabane*! It is not thy fidelity that I miſtruſt, nor any other conſideration but ſhame hath hindered me from imparting the knowledge of it to thee, and fear that in knowing it you will for ever deteſt me. Oh (replyed I ſuddenly) let not ſuch cogitations prove obſtacles to my deſires, for thoſe bonds wherewith my amitie is bound are to be ſolved by no conſideration but death. I ſee you know not the depth of my affection, for if you did you would not have Judged ſo wrongfully of me. It is impoſſible for you *Sabane* to help me in the leaſt (ſaid ſhe again) for if you knew it you would not (queſtionleſſe) ſtop my teares, but ſay all my dayes will be too too little for my penitency, and were my dayes lengthned to years, and ſhould every day ſhed rivers of teares, they would be all too little to make ſatisfaction for my fault. Nothing hinders me but the ſhame *I* know will acrue thereby, and I know not how to confeſſe my crime and outlive my ſhame. Here giving way to ſome ſighs ſhe went on. Ah ſiſter if I ſhould not tell you ere long my crime would be too perſpicable and then *I* muſt be forced to let you know it when I can no longer hide it. I will confeſſe (continued ſhe ſtrictly embraceing me) I will confeſſe all my crimes and not hide any thing from you though I am ſure to be worthily condemned by your virtue, you ſhall know that which hath coſt me many teares and which you will Judge worthy of more. I knew not how to explicate her words, but *I* found that they cauſed an extreame emotion in me, which was a true preſage of that which was to happen. I ſtill fear'd to finde my owne ruine in what I deſired to know, which was at laſt effected by verſatilous fortune. In beholding *Atalanta* I perceived the deſire ſhe had to expreſſe her ſelf, and her pudicity, ſtrove in her breaſt ſo that it was a long time before ſhe could maſter that paſſion to emit theſe few words.

What words ſhall I adapt? or what expreſſions can I uſe! whereby I may leſſen the infallible ſymbole of my ſhame! How unjuſtly (continued ſhe weeping) did you give me the title of *Diana* at your firſt meeting? alas! I have ran the ſame fortune of *Lyaconian Caliſto*, but here's the diſparity! ſhe was glorioufly deceived by a God, I perfideouſly betrayed by a man! Muſt I ſay more! can I ſay more! *I* have loſt that which ſhould be the everlaſting honour of virginity, that *Zone* which ſhould not have been looſed but in the *Thalamus*, that ineſtimable jewell, which is impoſſible to be recuperated, that honour that can never be regained: and now *I* bear the quick burden of my ſhame and diſhonour within me, which lives but to reproach me of my infamy. Oh weake ſpirited woman ſo long to outlive this action! with this plunging her head into my boſome ſhe lay neär a quarter of an hower ſenſleſſe at the apprehenſion of her crime. My ſelf no leſſe aſtoniſh'd ſtriken with horror became as an immovable ſtatue, or like one ſtriken with thunder. Coming to our ſelves both together Ah! (ſaid ſhe lifting up her head) her face being imbued with an extraordiry redneſſe, which made her glideing teares ſeem like blood, can you love one ſo polluted? ſhall not I contaminate you in beeing ſo contiguous? ah! for ever abandon ſuch a wretch, and no more count her worthy of your friendſhip, who hath ſo far forgot the precepts of virtue, the fear of ignominy and of the Gods. As full of trouble as *I* was I ſought to comfort her what I could, with ſo altered a countenance, and incongruity in my ſpeeches that ſhe but could not but take notice of it. But at that inſtant her Goverenſſe found us out, who was never long from her, ſince that laſt accreſſion of ſorrow.

I left them together, and in a marvellous astonishment I betooke me to a place where I might with more freedome vent forth my grievous lamentations, and with sighs, teares an groans mittigate the torment caused by this sudden and most grievous misfortune. It was a long time ev'r I could get out of the benummedneſſe and torpor I was in, but at last falling into a consideration of my losse, her beauty, her wit, her good nature and my deep desire proving exaggerations of my evill; I fell into a kind of *Syncope*, out of which returning I beate the aire with such like complaints as these. Ah cruel fortune! (cryed I out vehemently) hast thou found out the very worst of plagues to torment me with! for what cause! for what reason! oh all ye Gods do you thus conjoyne for my overthrow! Oh great thunder-dart visit me at this instant with thy threeforck't arrow! and transpierce that heart which the winged God hath already transfixt with his envenomed shaft; which fortune hath pierc'st with an envious stroke, which sad *Erinyes* hath compunged with scorponian stings. Oh! sad fate, to be brought to the brinke of bliſſe, there to find a precipice, to the heaven of Joy and content to find a Hell of torment, and woe! what could be more great then the Joy I hoped for! what can be thought worse than the misery I find! Alas! by how much the more joy I conceived by so much the more torment I endure! Ah *Atalanta*, would thou hadst been more chast, or lesse beautifull, or would, that the angry Gods had first orbated me of the light of my eyes before I had seen thee. Then almost raving with the excesse of trouble: what shall I continue my love to that defiled one? (cry'd I to my selfe) shall I languish in flames of love, for one already consumed, in those of lusts? one who yet grownes under the burden of her shame. Leave leave this place oh unfortune *Lonoxia*, and abhor a beauty already contaminated. Why art thou so slow? why do'st not fly this wretched place? strive to banish her thy memory, think not on her beauty, view that egregious imperfection which renders her contemptible in chast eyes, canst thou think of Loving her who hath been defiled by the embrac's of another? and who will become a mother before she be a wife: Ah vew the folly of Love, and see into what precipices his illecebraces draw. By and by having placed the *Imago* of that fair one before the eyes of my mind, I was converted to a contrary judgment and enforced out of the depth of my passion to cry out; Deare *Atalanta*! I alas aygment your misfortune by my wronging conceptions, pardon my injurious words, pardon my interpretations, pardon my exclamations, seeing they proceed from the heate of Love. Ah insulse *Lonoxia* do'st thinke thy chaines are so easily excussed? is thy heart so little fixt, as to be retracted by the knowledge of this thing? hath she wronged thee? hath she promised ought to thee? why accuse'st thou her? Do'st not see her every minute ready to Sacrifice her life as a victim for the expiation of her crimes? hast no pity of her life? of her teares? no compassion on that faire sex? that weak sex? may not their virtue be o're-powered and mastered by men? It may be a violent devirginator hath given her this defilement by force. Excuse her and rather turn thy fury on thy selfe for that thou art of a sex so injurious, or on all other men for the sake of the contaminator. But think, canst thou withdraw that Love which binds the insollubly to the object; canst break those irrefragable bonds of *Cupid*, where with thy heart is linkt to that criminal? try try thy strength, but 'twill be in vain. Ah cruell and unmercifull power of love, to cause me love that which I desire to hate, to make me still dote on a beauty defiled with pitch; and though I know that which (may be) would make others loath and an abhor, yet it is not powerfull enough to remove my desires, or abate the force of my Love. Ah lovely *Atalanta* I must love thee as well with thy blemishes as with all thy glorious indowments. This will give her occasion to see the strength

ſtrength of my love, this it may be will make her hear my ſtate, and cauſe that ſpirit to bow, which otherwiſe might have been too too lofty, and have ſcorned to ſtop at ſo low a prey. She is not the leſſe lovely for her fault, Love hides thouſands, let's find a place in ours to hide this.

Such like complaints as theſe were continually emitted by me, Love and hatred wracking me miſerably, ſometimes I deteſted my love, by and by blamed my ſelfe for deteſting, ſometimes *I* thought to depart, and then againe I found it impoſſible, for I no ſooner beheld *Atalanta* but all my reſentments ceaſed and I found that my chaines were nothing looſned with the knowledge of her crime, her eyes ſtill tranſpierced me, and my flames burnt as ardent as ever. However a week paſſed away in which I dayly lamented my misfortune in hers, and with that exceſſe of trouble which could not be concealed that they wondred at the intereſt I took in hers. She poor ſoul dared ſcarcely to behold me, ſo much ſhame was ſeted in her eyes, which made her with an humble dejection, project them on the earth, her countenance being cloathed with ſo much ſorrow, and her penitentiall teares were ſo many, that they were ſtrong motives for the taking away all ill opinons of her, and to move one rather to pity and compaſſion, than to any upbraidings, or to the increaſing of her griefe, which was ſo exceſſive. Ah! *Sabane* (would ſhe ſometimes ſay) canſt thou now blame my teares? doth not my crime deſerve greater penances? is it poſſible that thou do'ſt not deteſt me, doe not you think me worthy of death, and unworthy of your company and friendſhip! Oh, Gods how unjuſtly ye prolong my Life! no no it is juſt, that thereby ye prolong my miſery. But may I not violate your reſtraining Lawes, and give my ſelfe liberty by a voluntary expiration, as well as I have violated thoſe of chaſtity! Speake *Sabane* by what death ſhall I redeem my honour? Alas it is now too late, I cannot break the chains of life but I muſt murther the innocent. In this manner ſhe would run on, whilſt my teares kept pace with her words, both in conſideration of her griefe and my misfortune! All the comfort I could adminiſter was too weake to ſtop her complaints, or the effluence of her Chriſtal fountaines, which with a kind of miracle carryed flames in the midſt of thoſe waters? Sorrow it ſelf giving a kinde of I know not what luſtre to her beauty, and her teare bedewed countenance ſpake ſo eloquently and pathetically, that it made me (forgetting my ſelf) to run out into ſuch fury againſt our ſex devowing to be revenged with my own hands on him that had cauſ'd that fair on ſuch dolor, and had done her ſuch deſpight. For that end, deſiring her to let me know who it was, I beſeech'd her to give me leave to let him feel the fury of my ſo juſt reſentment. To give ſatisfaction to my deſires, and that I might ſee ſhe would withold nothing from me, ſhe commanded her maide, and chiefeſt confident, to give me a brief relation of her fortune; who in obedience to her commands gave me the relation in theſe termes.

Who would give any audition to the oathes, to the vowes, and invocations of men? Who would believe them when they ſwear, who would pity them when they ſeem to groan themſelves to death? And who would grant them the leaſt favour before *Hymen* tye the indiviſſible bond of matremony? when they are ſo wicked, ſo deceitfull, ſo inſtable, ſuch egregious Impoſters, delighting to deceive our weaker ſex, and when they have vitiated our honours, leave us to reap the fruit of ſhame and ignominy.

My Lady I confeſs hath exhibited the weakneſs of our ſex, and ſhown how eaſie our natures are to be beguil'd, who for wit and judgement in ſo tender years, for beauty in ſo ſpringing a bloſſom, and for all the other endowments of nature is not to be parallel'd in all *Iberia*, yet hath been be-

beguil'd by the moſt falſe and abominable among men, and hath been betray'd by the deceitfulneſs of Love, and the ſuſceptibleneſs of her own nature into the arms of folly. But to tell you briefly how, and by whom this misfortune happen'd, know; My Lord Prince of the *Turditanes* and father to the Princeſſe *Atalanta* being forced by the chances of war, and fortune to vail his Crown to that of the *Romans*, took up his reſidence in the pleaſant City of *Hyſpalis*, and under the tuition of thoſe generous enemies liv'd with the ſame ſecurity as amongſt friends. I was then given to *Atalanta* to be her conſort and her ſervant, my duty and my love bound me indiviſibly to her intereſts, and from that time ſhe made me her Confident, and Repoſitory of her ſecrets. For beauty begining to break forth through the clouds of her infancy, and that fair and decorous bud beginning to expand it ſelf in the bloſſom of riper years, perſtring'd the eyes of many a warlike *Roman*, and made them languiſh with deſire to crop ſo fair a Roſe. Every day added new luſtre to her eyes, and every week planted freſh roſes in her cheeks. Each hour brought new captiv'd hearts enchain'd to render adoration at her ſhrine, and the *Martialiſts*, receiving the fire of their courage from that of her eyes, confeſt that the power of *Venus* was far greater than that of *Mars*. Whilſt thus ſhe encreaſed the glory of the City, by the fame of her beauty, and whilſt ſhe had as many Lovers and Adorers as Spectators, Love (ſeeing her inexorable to all) was hatching a man to plague her for her cruelty. She was now in the prime of her beauty, her fair flower fully blown, and in its chiefeſt luſtre, when the moſt perfidious vagabond *Marcipſius* (being expulſed *Affrica* arriv'd in the *Amaxe* City *Hiſpalis*. To ſee *Atalanta* at that time, and not to love her, was impoſſible. Fame made *Marcipſius* covet the ſight of *Atalanta*, which intuition ſet that wicked one all on fire, he being the tinder of *Cupid*, and inflam'd him with I know not what kind of luſtfull and furious ardency.

I ſat (ſaid *Lonoxia* to *Euripedes* altering his tone) immovable at theſe words, but the immotions within exhibited themſelves ſo perſpicuouſly in my face, that the Confident of *Atalanta* might have ſeen them, had ſhe not been ſo intentive upon her relation. I had much ado to with-hold from crying out when *I* heard this ſecond ſurcharge of my misfortunes, for I fear'd whither 'twould tend, but amazement, fear and trembling ty'd my lips, and I heard her without interruption continue her diſcourſe thus.

That imperious fire raging in the breaſt of this ſtranger, he ſought for nothing but to allay its heat by the waters of fruition, for the gaining of which he rely'd more on his facundity, and outward graces of his body, than on any vertues that accompanied him. Its pity that golden boxes enchac'd with precious ſtones ſhould be the Conſervers of poyſon; but it is more pity that men adorned with all the outward gifts and embelliſhments of nature ſhould be poſſeſſ'd with ſouls implete with *Stygian* vices, and obſeſt with incarnate wicked *Damons*. This *Marcipſius* ſoon out-went all his Corrivals, and gaining the heart of *Atalanta's* father with a wondrous dexterity, he admitted him to lodge in his pallace when he knew he was the Nephew of King *Bogadus*, and uſing him with all the reſpect his birth oblig'd him to, he gave him convenience and opportunity (though unwillingly) to vitiate his own daughter. Never was there a more indulgent father, *Atalanta* being the comfort of his age, and her mother and ſiſters being dead, ſo that he gave her all the liberty ſhe could deſire, believing her diſcreet and wiſe. She began now to looſe her ſelf in *Marcipſius*, and abated that pudicit ſeverity which ſhe had ſhewn to all others. She lent ſome ear to his flatteries, and without check gave him leave to court her. In a word, ſhe began to love him, and to feel the tyranny of that curſed caitiffe *Cupid*.

The

The first day that she saw him ended her happiness, and began her misery. On the other side that caitiffe *Marcipsius* play'd his part so cunningly, that neither *Atalanta*'s father, nor she her self could perceive, that he lov'd her, or rather had a desire to abuse her. He had a peculiar way of speaking very gracefull and taking, whereby he would charm ears to his discourse, with many other natural endowments (which were all obscur'd by his vices) he was possest. In a short time he had wholly overcome that severe heart of *Atalanta*'s, and subjected it under the yoak of his Tyranny, before she knew from him that he sigh'd only for her sake: At last believing by the affability of my Lady that his suit would not be molestious, he very secretly, but with wonderfull passion, made it known, vowing (with wonderfull execrations to light upon him if he broke them) to live only for her service, and to resign at her feet his life and liberty. It is more hard to dissemble our joy than any other pasion, it being apt to exhibit it self with a sprightliness in our eyes; my Lady yet so much mastered her self, that although she desired nothing more, she seem'd very cold to his addresses, and shewed part of her natural severity, contrary to the motions of timorous Love: But yet she did not absolutely forbid him the addresing himself any more in those terms, if she had I doubt he would not have credited her tongue to run parallel with her heart. Not to exaggerate these works of repentance in summe he nothing abashed at this first redargution continued his protestations with such passion, that it was no easie matter for *Atalanta* to withstand the letting him know she accepted of his services, considering how she lov'd him. Almost a whole year expired before she let him understand that she bore him any affection, or that his services were accepted, in which time he shew'd the greatest pasion and obsequiousness that could be imagined. At last *Atalanta* believing that his fidelity and his love could not have ended but with his life, gave him that happiness, of knowing her mind when he least expected it, and in letting him understand that his services and devoyrs were acceptable to her when he almost despaired of it. If I should recount the oaths, the vowes and the *Stygian* attestations that he made at that time, with the horrid and *Erebous* execrations he invok'd if he prov'd perfidious, it would make you tremble to think that any man should be guilty of such perjurations and curses. For our parts we thought it impossible for him to illude the gods, or that after those vowes and oathes he could violate them for fear of being punisht with their thunders, so that we gave the more trust to his words, and innocent *Atalanta*, as it were rendred her self up to him. Who would think that wicked men should take upon them the habit of vertue, the better and more securely to act their impieties, and to attain their vicious desires? O flagitious *Marcipsius*, could'st not see thy happiness! was it not enough for the desire of the whole world to do thee homage, but that thou must seek to vitiate and defile so precious a soul! Oh base twy-faced Hypocrite! so to dissemble the actions of vice under those illustrious ones of vertue! Ah Madam *Sabane* never was there a greater dissimulator breathing, nor one who so often vow'd what he never intended: *I* cannot make use of words too bad for so impious a wretch, the very double-fac'd dissembler that is, and very abstract of wickedness. We had time enough to try his vertue, and in another year which for the most part he spent in the company of *Atalanta*, (largely recompensing her father with many Princely gifts) he seem'd to continue his love with so much ardency and obsequiousness, that it was impossible for us ever to expect the least change. My Lady, if it be not a crime to confess it, lov'd him intirely, and granted him all in honesty he could request, so that at last, pressed by his continual prayers, and judging him worthy of what he desired, in my presence she desponded her self to him,

and

and promiſed him to confirm it by the *Hymenæan* pact ſo ſoon as he could diſpoſe her father to it. He ſeem'd to deſire nothing more, and exhibited all the Symptoms of joy a man could be capable of. He a thouſand times confeſt his own unworthineſs, and her goodneſs, with the great felicity and content ſo free a promiſe gave him. This nefarious man harbouring nought but deſires to ſcelerate innocent and beguiled *Atalanta*, never ſought to ask her of her father, but plainly ſeeing the love ſhe bore him, began with wonderfull adulation to gain favours from her hands, and from trifles proceeded till he had ſubverted the fortreſs of her chaſtity. From leaving the empreſſes of his lips upon her hands, he gain'd them off her lips, and then her boſome, till at length ſhe had rendred her ſelf too weak to withſtand his flattering incitements. And having ſuch opportunities his love never ſuſpected by *Atalanta's* father, her love making her forget the thoughts of her honour, believing his paſſion, and crediting his vows, being as it were confident he would never forſake her, yielded a complacency to his paſſion, and loſt her virginian gem between the arms of that Stuprator. Madam, my Lady ſtrictly charg'd me not to extenuate her crime, but to exhibit to you the utmoſt of her weakneſs, but I hope you will conſider that the great love ſhe bore to that deteſtable one, confiding in his oaths and vowes, with the irreſiſtible allurements and incitments he proſecuted her with, were ſtrong inducements to the ſubverſion of her feminine reſiſtance. I hope your commiſeration will rimate ſome idoneous cauſation for her frailty, and ſaply my weakneſs in that particular. Nevertheleſs if your rigorous vertue retard the exſuſcitation of your pity, to help it, conſider with how many tears, with how much dolor, with how much grief, and with how much pain ſhe hath endeavoured not to expiate, but to bewail her folly, and to have depriv'd the earth of that happineſs of bearing one ſo amiable, and you'l confeſs that her miſerie hath ſatisfied for her fault, and that vertue when ſhe did it was not loſt but hid. But now I'le tell you this wicked *Marcipſius's* perfidy; When he had ſufficiently abuſed my dear Miſtriſs, and that he had ſatiated himſelf, and gain'd the end of his long ſuite, on a ſudden he pretended letters from his father, and that there was a neceſſity of his returning if ever he hop'd to attain the Crown he ambitioned. I imagin the conſternation this put *Atalanta* into, were all the *Muſes* conjoyn'd to repreſent the paſſion ſhe was in, and the grief ſhe exhibited, they could not be able to expreſs the third part of it. *It* is as much as I can ſay that ſhe was ſeiz'd with a general ſtupor and aſtoniſhment, inſomuch that I fear'd I ſhould never bring her to her ſelf again: That ſcelerous wretch ſtanding by impaſſible, *I* thought ſhe would have died in my arms, had he not ingeminated his vows for his ſudden return, at which time he would obtain her fathers leave for her marriage. But her grief was ſo violent that theſe promiſes could hardly give any relaxation to it, a ſad *Omen* and ſure preſage of his perfidiouſneſs and her miſeries. Cruel heart not to be mollified with thoſe tears able to have penetrated the lapidian rocks! No, he with his ſpecious pretences and fair promiſes did as it were force himſelf from between her arms, ſo that at laſt he left her but in a condition far more likely to crave a paſſage of the *Stygean* Ferryman, then to live till he returned. He took his leave alſo of *Atalanta's* father with the ſame ſpecious pretences and promiſes of returning, the laſt words that I ſpake to him were to be mindfull of that condition wherein he left *Atalanta*, and that he ſhould not diſcover her diſhonour by his long moration in *Affrica*. He was very profuſe of his oaths, and made no conſcience to delude both gods and men by an emitting thouſands that he never had intention to perform. This to be deteſted *Marcipſius* being gone, all that I was able to ſay or do to *Atalanta* was too little to give her one minutes reſt, for *Althea* opening her

love

love-blinded eyes, gave her a clear view of *Marcipſius's* deception. Her vertuous ſoul returning as it were out of an inchantment began to deteſt its own act, and vertue, and honour appearing with their refulgent beams, gave her light to ſee her own contamination. Fear and horror, like two furies ſeizing upon her, preſently fell to racking her ſoul, and with remorſe gave her *Tityan* torments, ſo that had *I* not watch'd her narrowly, ſhe had perpetrated a *Lucretian* Tragedy. I was fain to fling by my reſpect, and offer violence to thoſe fair hands in wreſting from them a ſharp pointed bodkin wherewith ſhe violented her breaſt: ſhe had undoubtedly ſlain her ſelf had not my force prov'd ſtronger than my oratory. What (ſaid ſhe to me whilſt I ſtrove to hinder her deſign againſt her ſelf) will you diſoblige me now in this laſt exigent? have *I* entruſted your fidelity hitherto, and will you not prove obedient and faithfull to the end? Ah! let me not out-live my crime. Seeſt thou not that I am expoſed to the ſhame and ignominy of the world? Let me die! ah let me die! Think not that thou canſt reſtrain me long; neither think that thou doſt me any favour; for thou doſt but detain me in torment and miſery.

Ah tell my father my crime when I have expired; and beg; ah beg! in my name his pardon for contaminating his blood, but let him ſee that *I* have ſpirit enough to revenge it on my degenerating carcaſe; and that I abhor my ſelf for it. Ah Madam (wept I forth) you ſhall never have cauſe to complain of my infidelity, but I cannot obey theſe too too rigorous commands. I will make ſatisfaction hereafter for my diſobedience by my own puniſhment. Pardon me, pardon me, Madam, (cryed I out when I endeavoured to force the weapon from her hand, ſeeing my words not prevalent enough) if my audacity exhibit it ſelf in the room of my woonted reſpect. But ſhe darting an angry look upon me quailed my boldneſs; yet ſeeing ſhe perſiſted, *I* rent open my boſome, and preſented her my naked breaſt, with a voice more vehement than ordinary. Ah cruel one (cry'd *I* out) if you are reſolved to die, at leaſt grant me the favour of not ſeeing it; here, here peirce this breaſt, the only obſtacle to your deſign, for think not that I will permit you to offer violence to your ſelf whilſt I live, ſend me firſt out of the world, and then follow if you are ſo reſolved. No (replyed ſhe feebly) *I'le* ſpare thee, and lifting up her head at that inſtant, ſhe ſought to have plunged the bodkin into her breaſt, but her ſafety making me nimble, and deſpiſing all danger, I clapt my arm upon her breaſt, and received the ſtroke which ran a good depth therein. I took the blow very patiently; for ſmiling a little, Ah! *I* have prevented that fatal ſtroke, ſtrike as many more ſuch as you pleaſe: Whilſt I ſpake, the blood circulated my arm, and running down on the flore, began to make *Meandres* under our feet.

Dear *Atalanta* beholding what ſhe had done, had not power to pull the bodkin out of my arm, which *I* held extended, and lookt upon it as the beſt act it had ever done, glorying in that badge which it had acquired (though unwittingly on her part) from the hands of my dear Lady. See now the great ſtrength of us females, ſhe that even had now ſo much heart as to have violented her ſelf to death, loſt all her ſtrength at the ſight of my blood, and at the reflexion of what ſhe had done, her face preſently growing pale and her eys ſtiffe ſhe ſunk down on the floor, and I had much adoe to regain her ſenſes by flinging cold refrigerous water in her face. Ah (ſaid ſhe, deeply ſighing) is this the gurdion then that I muſt give thee for thy fidelity, her eyes ſhedding the faireſt of pearls, ſee ſee (continued ſhe) to cure that which my unfortunate hand hath acted, let not this reproach me of my cruelty. No Madam (reanſwered I) I will neither ſeek to cure it or wag from this place unleſs you promiſe me to leave off ſuch unlawfull and bloody

deſignes againſt your ſelf. I promiſe it (ſaid ſhe) I will endure that impatible ſhame rather then injure thee, ſeeing thou wilt intereſſe thy ſelf in my miſeries; rejoycing at theſe words *I* ſoon bound up the wound, and playing the part of the Chirurgion my ſelf, leſt I ſhould diſcover the cauſe of it, with ballsoms I at laſt effected the cure of it. In the mean time my Lady though ſhe had promiſed me not to do any violence to her ſelf, yet her grief and torment was ſo exceſſive that in few dayes it caſt her into a violent feavour, which brought her even to the portalls of deaths ſable *City*. Her father almoſt dead with the griefe his daughters ſickneſſe procured him ſought for the skilfulleſt in *Chiron's* art to give her eaſe, and then he ſent for this ancient *Lady* who brought her up from the cradle, who had been abſent almoſt a year with ſome of her neeces in the further part of *Spain*, ſhe always loved *Atalanta* as her own daughter, and my *Lady* loved her reciprocally, which made her very comfortable to her, nevertheleſſe ſhe would not conſent, that *I* ſhould tell her the true cauſe of her ſickneſſe.

At laſt through the favour of the Gods in bleſſing the *Æſculapian* means ſhe recovered, though ſome months were firſt paſt over, in all which time we heard nothing from that ſinfull perjuror and cauſer of our miſeries: The thought of which often afflicted poor *Atalanta* in ſo much that I feared a relapſe. Her governeſſe that good old gentle-woman wondring that her eyes were oftentimes ſwoln with griefe and her face looking pale and wann, would often object to her, that griefe was the greateſt promoter of her diſtempers: but ſhe could not wreſt the truth from her till at laſt accedentally it was thus diſcovered, *Atalanta* emitting a flood of teares was entred into moſt ſad complaints of the injury of *Marcipſius*, and blaming me for the retardation of her death, I feared her violences would have led her into new extravagancies. I had caſt my ſelfe upon my knees to give her all the conſolation I could, and with my teares and prayers ſought to allay her diſtempers. Her nurſe ſuddenly ſurprizing us in this poſture, and hearing ſome words that I ſpeak to comfort her, would be no longer denyed the knowledge of that which ſhe was too certaine afflicted *Atalanta*. For what reaſon (ſaid ſhe) doe you thus exclude me the knowledge of your grief? why muſt *I* be ignorant of the cauſe of it? have you not confidence enough in me to entruſt me with your ſecrets? am I not in the place of a mother? yea and my affections ſupply the place of maternall intereſt as well as my outward appearance. The love I beare you is able to overſhadow all faults, and to adminiſter helpe to your diſtreſſes by the experience of my longævity. *Atalanta* could now no longer hide it from her, nor could ſhe know how to declare it, her teares ſupplying the place of Speech. At laſt terging the fluid pearls that ſlid from thoſe two *Magaritiferous* founts ſhe gave me a permiſſion to let her governeſſe know the ſad cauſe of her dolor. When I had performed my relation ſhe well ſaw that *Atalanta's* condition would not admit of any chideing, but that comforts and relaxations were more convenient for her, ſhe wiſely made uſe of her beſt oratory to comfort her, and omitted her ſeverity, which would have augmented her dolor, and made her have ſunke under the burden of it. And truly I am verily perſwaded but for the continuall perſwaſions, and comforts of that wiſe *Lady* ſhe had not grac't this place with her preſence, at this time, but would have been reſident in the *Elyſian* fields. To ſatisfie our ſelves conerning *Marcipſius* we ſent one into *Affrick* to know what was become of him. The meſſenger return'd with certaine intelligence that he was not returned thither and that his father had not heard of him ſince his departure from *Affrica*. This was a renewing to *Atalanta's* ſorrows ſo perſpicuably to behold his deception and falſities.

The

The fourth month was now come since the departure of unworthy *Marcipsius*, and the growing pledge of his perfideousnesse receiving Life from the influence of genial starrs, gave notise by its lively moving to *Atalanta* that she was likely to become the mother of some fair infant. The old lady carefull of her honour and to prevent the ignominy that might accrew by the appearing tumour of her belly, obtain'd permission of her father to change the aire for her healths sake.

He would have accompanied her but the lady with many reasons perswaded him to the Contrary, promising in little time to bring her from her melancholy, and to restore her to her perfect health. He knowing the wisdome and discretion of her Governesse, and hopeing to see the clouded browes of *Atalanta* reclear'd, and to possesse their former lustre, gave way to this separation and assigneing this place, (which the *Romans* had left him with many others) for our retirement, we passed hither with these few servants, avoyding all publike invisagements, awaiting the time when she shall disburden (that which she termes) her shame.

We had been but few weeks in this place so commodious for our sequestration, and so delectable for the tyred senses of *Atalanta*, but that her grief rather encreasing than diminishing made us allmost dispair of her recovery. Nevertheless she was so much taken with the place that she resolved never to leave it, finding so much convenience for her melancholy. There was nothing that wit could produce or the power of Love imagine that we did not make tryall of for her diversion. For my part when I heard her exclame against her self; and with most bitter remonstrances endeavour to make her self odible; I on the contrary, and more justlie, spit out the anger I had conceiv'd against that wretch in dire execrations for his perfidie, who was the cause of all her misery. O strange power of Love! O wronged innocency! do you think she could hear the least reproach utter'd against him? no alas! she had not lov'd him so poorly as to hate him for his baseneſse. She would not permit me to speake against him but even sought with many excuses to justify his breach of promise. Blame him not (would she say) let all reproaches be lay'd upon me, and it might in justice be so, account me as the loosest wretch that lives, as the most dispicable thing that breaths, as the insulsest animall voy'd of reason, wit, or Jndgment, so to part with my honour, so to obscure my virtue. But blame not I say *Marcipsius*, it may be he is not living, how know we but that the seas have prov'd his grave? how know we but that his Ghost silently reproaches us for thus falsly accuseing him? it may be fetters detaine him, and who knows but he dyes a thousand times a day for fear *I* should reproach him for his stay? he is not return'd, why then should we conceive thus ill of him? he hath not yet been in *Africa*, why then should we not thinke that either death, bonds, wounds, imprisonment, or some such accident detaines him, and deprives us of the happinesse of seeing him? Ah! madam (I'de answer) how good are you to this criminall, but I fear you wrong the laws of charity, I rather thinke that haveing forgotten you, or at least remembring you with derision he is endeavouring to beguile some other; and to betray some such innocent creature with his facinating looks. Let it be so then (she'd reply faintly) nevertheless speak not against him, *I* cannot endure it, 'cause *I* love him, would I had one *I* could entrust, I would send once more into *Africa*, it may be he may be return'd by this. Why madam (said *I*) have you lost the confidence you were wont to repose in me? can you say you want a confident whilst I am with you. No dear one (said she) but thou art not fit for such a voyage, *I* ment one of the robuster sex, who might have sought him out where ever he is, and satisfy my doubting minde whether *I* have accus'd him wrongfully or no. My Love is not so small madam (said *I*) but that I could under-

take a far greater voyage than this for your ſake, and for your content engage my ſelf into greater perills, ſay not I pray you then that you need any, ſince I am both willing and ready to undertake it. At laſt I gain'd her conſent to let me take the voyage upon me, and inveſting my ſelf with thoſe viril garments you ſaw me in I croſſed over to *Mauritania* leaving her big with the expectation of the iſſue of my voyage. Making a deligent perquiſition I underſtood at *Lixus* that *Marcipſius* was with his father, and how that his youngeſt brother had ſlain the day before my arrivall the other named *Maſſaniſſa*, and that *Lenoxia*, being very young, who did it, was baniſht by his father. Theſe things being tragicall, yet not any thing concerning me I reſented nothing but on *Marcipſius* being there. The next day I went to ſpeake with him and gaining at length private audience I ask'd him if he had forget me: and when I ſaw he did not know me, I pull'd out a letter which I had received from *Atalanta* and gave him. After he had read it, with paſſion little enough. Is it poſible (ſaid that curſed wretch) that ſhe ſhould complaine on me? attend (ſaid he to me) to morrow and I will return an anſwer to your lady's letter. My eyes at theſe words flam'd with indignation, and my heart riſeing againſt him, I felt great pain in ſtriving to ſmother thoſe reproaches I had prepar'd for him, which I did by reaſon that I would ſee the utmoſt of his wickedneſſe, and that I would not exaſperate him before I had receiv'd the letter from him. As little notice as he took on me he knew me well enough, for my lady had in her letter given him notiſe that it was I preſented him with the letter, and knowing this, I was out of meaſure enraged, but without venting on word I returned, giveing him notice I would wait on him according to his appoyntment. Hardly ſleeping all night for the paſſion the carriage of that devill, (for he deſerves not the title of humane) had put me in; the next day I went to enquire for him, when his ſervants told me that he was departed without the notice of any, preſently after I had left him.

At this news I was ſo diſturb'd that they judg'd by my actions that I was diſtracted, I ſtampt, tore my hair, my face and clothes, and call'd him a thouſand traitours. But at laſt I vow'd ne'r to return to *Atalanta* till I had found this traitour out, and vented my reproaches to his face. Guided by fury and rage I left the city, being aſſured by divers that ſaw him leave it, that he was gone and with moſt diligent perveſtigations I ſpent five or ſix weeks in vaine, viſiting all the cheifeſt places in *Mauritania*, and inquireing after him with unweariable paines, till at leſt I heard of him in the city of *Tingis*. Reſolving to give him no opportunity to eſcape I awaited a time till I ſpied him without the City walking under the ſhade of ſome trees not far from the palace wall of King *Bogadus*. After a little while I perceiv'd him to draw a kind of tablet out of his pocket on which he buſied himſelfe with great intenriveneſſe, ſo that I had the opportunity to come behind him and ſpied the effigies of ſome lady I knew not. But ſuddenly takeing hold on him. Traitor (ſaid I) you ſhall not eaſily eſcape my reproaches now, for what reaſon haſt thou thus abuſed me? He turn'd haſtily about and perceiving it was I, I ſaw he was amazed, but ſtrugling with me fought to be gone. My ſmall ſtrength at that time ſo engag'd him that he could not eaſily diſentangle himſelf, from my armes and leggs. Stay traitor (ſaid I) ſtay and hear what I have to ſay: then I ask'd him again whether he had forgot his vowes and oaths, and why he had abuſed *Atalanta*: See here (anſwered that ungratious and boldly impudent one, holding to me the tablet which he held in his hand) the cauſe of my change; this beauty hath a crown to give as well as pleaſure. Ah vile monſter! (cryed I out aloud) right *African* brood, doubly deceitfull *Marcipſius*! can'ſt thou thus impudently behold me, the witneſſe of thy Crimes, of thy oaths, vowes, imprecations? do'ſt not remember (perjur'd wretch!) the execrations, vengeance, and plagues

thou

thou invok'd, and wisht might fall upon thee if thou brakest thy promise?

Ah devill! are the Gods so unjust to foreslow their vengance on thy accursed head? Vilaine! who shall restore *Atalanta* the honour thou hast rob'd her of? Scelerous wretch! let the God of Hospitalty the great *Jove*, plague thee for the wrong thou hast done to thy entertainer! let all the *Cyclopean* weapons be thrown upon thy neck, let new invented torments, and everlasting plagues be sought for thee! *Promethean* paines are too easie for thy nefarious heart: *Syfiphean* labour is too gentle; *Ixionian* grinding not bad enough, an eternall *Marsyan* excoriation will hardly suffice for to reward thee for the wrong thou hast done to one who is worthy to tryumph over the whole world, and now languisheth in misery through thy means, did I think it would be accepted of *Atalanta* I would endeavour to deprive thee of thy wretched life with these hands: but the Gods will e're long plague thee with thy own wishes, and exterminate thy life for thy perjury. As I ended these words *I* perceiv'd a back dore of the pallace to open, and a young lady with her attendants to come forth thereat, who it may be were excited thither by my vociferation. *Marcipsius* fearing his wickednesse should be discovered drew his sword and presenting it to my breast swore if I departed not immediately he would transpierce my heart. I was nothing solicitous of my life being enraged at his wickednesse so that I stopt not for his threats but continued calling him, traitor, stuprator and what evet rage first exhibited. He made a thrust or two at me, although he knew I had no weapon, nor was of a sex to contend with him, but I shifted well enough; and to plague him the more I ran towards the Lady crying beware of this villaine, this facinorous *Marcipsius*, that trator, that violator of faith, and honesty, that corruptor and vitiator of virgins.

The wicked *Marcipsius* cried out to them; have a care of that mad man, and running with his sword drawne made as if he had defended them, till they were got within the posterne, when he following them left me still craving the Gods to punish him for his Scelerity. After I had wearied my self with exclaiming I return'd into the city, and embarquing for *Spain* I at last (after some retardation by the winds) got safe to this place, where I gave my fair mistresse this sad relation, which was the cause of that heavy dolor you found her in when your sympathizing tears mixt with hers. Wonder no more at her excesse of Laments, since you know what cause she hath to complaine.

Atalanta's confident thus ended her discourse, and casting her eye upon me to expect those words which I ought to have express'd against so egregious a perfidy; she saw that I sat like an image wherein neither life nor soul had any residence. She spake to me, she toucht me, she pull'd me, but I neither hear'd, nor felt, for indeed grief, so much augemented by the knowledg that I must loose the sovereign of my soul, caus'd through my brothers wickednesse, had taken away the use of all my senses, and left me altogether impassible. If before I could have lov'd her after her pollution, I could not think now of enjoyning her, after I knew it was my own brothers defilement. Grief and amazedness held me a long time in this benummedness, which the maid seing & fearing some sudden sickness, screem'd out, being affrighted at my paleness. *Atalanta* came thither before I had recovered my selfe from that kind of *Syncopy*. But in coming to my self, ah curst traitor! sigh'd I out: ah inevitable ruin of my Life! *Atalanta* wonder'd at the extraordinary passion and interest I shew'd at the knowledg of her misfortunes, which did endear me the more unto her: But seing me in that condition they would have conveigh'd me to bed, till I at last perfectly recovering my self diverted their intentions, and

asham'd

asham'd at the trouble I had put them to, I excus'd it as well as I could. Dear *Sabane* (said *Atalanta*) you are too much mov'd at the misfortunes of another, I cannot but wonder that your magnanimous soul bearing your own so well should be so much troubled at the audition of mine. The most saxean hearts madam (replyed I) cannot but commiserate your condition, nor none that shall hear your misfortunes but will curse that perfidious *Marcipsius*. But that which so much amazed me was, that that wicked vitiator should be so blinded as not to see his own happynesse, but should forsake a beauty to which the Gods themselves might have lay'd a clame; as being too good for the best of men.

These words imbued the native virmilion of her cheeks with a deeper crimson in graine: See see continued *I* poynting to the wall which at that time (by reason of a damp) stood full of moyst drops on his hard side the very stones send forth their sudor, and seem to generate teares out of their rocky substance, that they might make you see by their weeping they have some kinde of feeling of your misfortunes, can you then wonder how I should be so much mov'd, when inanimates else would convince me of obdurateneſſe. I see (replyed she a little smiling) that there is no contending with one that out of all objects will raise some evincing argument. I that before was a comforter, lack'd now to be comforted, I that allwayes coveted the company of *Atalanta*, now oftentimes shun'd it that I might secreetly vent my complaints, and feed my sadnesse with solitary soliloquies, all things were quite altered, and *I* could not but be amaz'd as griev'd at the versutous power of that mutable Goddess. They all saw my change but they could not well divine what might be the reason of't, I was now wholly eaten up with sadnesse, and consum'd my time in trouble, in teares, and complaints, against heaven, earth, *Marcipsius*, and my self. In the very extreemity of my trouble *I* should oft cry out ah! I am constrain'd I am constrained to leave thee! *Atalanta* began to repay those comfortable speeches I was us'd to solace her with, and to become my physitian as I had been hers, which indeed insted of comforting me encreast my dolor, when *I* thought on my loss, for by how much the more she was good to me, and by how much the more the goodnesse of her nature was exhibited, by so much the more I bewail'd my losse, and considered the greatnesse of my misfortune. This grief and trouble continuing, it at last induc'd me to a sickneſſe, which perplexed every one of that small family by reason of the Love they bore me, but *Atalanta* principally seem'd to forget her own trouble to engage her self into mine, and sought the acquireing of my health almost with the losse of her own. In this sickneſſe I found some relaxation of my grief, and by degrees began to overcome it, and to be contented with my fortune. Not that I lost any part or jot of the love I bore *Atalanta* but framing my selfe, seeing I could no longer love her as a mistres, to love her as a sister, and to keep my love entire without desire of any other possession then I enjoyed. To comfort and please my self with this kind of *Platonick* love: to love only for virtues sake, to have a passion with out carnal desires I sought many arguments to maintaine it to my self, that it was the best love, and seem'd most Cælestiall. I would thus sometimes say to my self.

What is a little moment of pleasure that *I* should endure thus much pain for it? For what is all this grief but because *I* cannot enjoy *Atalanta*? It is not because she loves me not, or because she despises me, but because I have lost that carnall pleasure which *I* had hop'd to enjoy. Surely that Love cannot be good which so poorly covets for its own ends. I love her, why? because I might enjoy her. Shall I not love her now *I* am sure I shall not enjoy her? or shall *I* pine my self to death for that which often times quenches the flames of love? No doubt but *Marcipsius* lov'd her before he enjoy'd, but in enjoying her his love was quench'd. Seeing therefore after some small pleasure the flames

of

of Love are often extinguiſhed, or abated, is it not better to love without ends or any other deſire of enjoyment than that which is between a brother and ſiſter; which is pure and cæleſtiall and not ſubject to decay? Let it be ſo and then there will be no obſtacle for this love; no doubt but her amity if ſhe knows me, will grant this in conſideration of my love and honeſty. I may enjoy all the pleaſures that may be, except that which ſerves but to put out the fire of glowing love. Hath not my pleaſure been exceſſive, in this ſmall time that I have been here? and have I not thought that poſſeſſion could give me no greater pleaſure? This ſame I may ſtill enjoy, which is purer than ordinary love, uncontaminate, full of chaſtity, free from vitious thoughts and deſires, and kindled not by *Cupid* but by *Jove*, being a ſparke or ſcintilla of the ſame fire, where with he enflames our ſoules with love to himſelfe, and which we exhibit in loveing virtue, which is his gift: this love will not faile, this is paſt the power of fortune to croſſe, with many ſuch diſcourſes as theſe I ſought prettily to beguile my ſelf, and at laſt I reſolved ro love her as my ſiſter, ſince I could not enjoy her as my miſtris.

In this reſolution I perſiſted, and beguiling my grief, recovered my health: I began (and verily at laſt effected it) to baniſh not the love, but the immoderate deſire *I* had to *Atalanta*. I did not preſent her to my imagination (as I uſ'd to do) in my armes, or in thoſe cloſe unſeen embraces of lovers; yet did I not baniſh her thence but look't upon her as part of my ſoule and for whoſe content the ſacrifizeing of my life was but a trifle, and (whether it was my imagination or no I will not determine) I thought I felt ſtronger flames and ſtronger love than ever, it ſeemed to be a far different fire, more pure, more celeſtial, ſeemed to afford more content and pleaſure than the other.

Whilſt I thus pleaſ'd my ſelf in this new kind of love and every day enjoyed the utmoſt of my wiſhes, time who had ſeem'd to me to borrow penneous ſailes for his greater ſpeed, brought forth that moneth wherein *Atalanta* expected her lying down. The time was very near that ſhe had ſo long expected, and now a new grief poſſeſt me, in that I muſt be forc'd to leave her, and new fear poſſeſſed me in that I muſt be forc'd to make my ſelf known to her. I ſtill boar her a paſſionate love and dreaded her anger as much as *Jove's* thunder. But there was a neceſſity of it, Modeſty would not permit me to ſtay any longer to be preſent at an action which required only the preſence of the bearing ſex. I could not tell how to depart, nor to be abſent at the time of her delivery without her knowing what *I* was, ſeeing this neceſſity *I* reſolved at length to make my ſelf known to her, but fear and trouble ſo long detered it, that *Atalanta* fell ſick and kept her bed and looked every hower for her paritude, when I ſaw there was no time for any cunctation I embraced the firſt opportunity which was the next day after ſhe had taken her bed, and being alone with her I ſat down by her upon the bed ſide, but ſo full of feare and trembling that *I* was not able to unglew my lips, and my face ſo pale that it exhibited I was going about an action on which depended the quiet of all my remaining dayes. *I* know not any thing like to the trouble *I* was in at that time knowing my ſelfe guilty of deludeing that innocent. I ſat a while with a wondrous emotion within me at laſt diſturbing her repoſe with my ingeminated ſighs, I could not refraine from ſhedding ſome love drops. *Atalanta* fixing her eyes upon mine, and reading the trouble in my face, what (ſaid ſhe) are theſe tears to ſupply the place of mine? indeed *I* have through exceſſe drawn my ſprings dry, but it is unequall that you ſhould ſo much ſorrow for my crime. No Maddam (ſaid *I* tremblingly) it is for my own crimes that I weep, and for the trouble *I* have that I muſt leave you. I emitted theſe words with ſo languiſhing an air, that they

they peirc't her gentle ſoul: leave me? (replyed ſhe) *I* hope you will not leave me in this diſtreſſe: By your comforts I have been preſerv'd and now *I* have moſt need of them do you ſpeak of leaving me; what is the reaſon *Sabane*? alas! I am too unworthy for thy company, I am too contaminate for thy purity. At thoſe words reaching out her hand which might have been compared with the mountaine ſnow ſhe lockt it within mine, and with an action full of love, preſſed it between hers, her eyes then ſhew'd that her ſprings were not utterly dry, or elſe that love had cauſed new ones. This action piereing my heart *I* was not able to do any thing but ſuſpire, but at laſt bringing forth words and ſighs together. Ah! maddam (ſaid I) the time is come that I muſt be forc't to leave you, the Gods for theſe few months have made me happy by your ſight and now they will make me more miſerable by forceing me to leave you. There is but one thing that I can hope for, and that's your pardon without which my death is inevitable, but my crime is ſo great that I can expect no mercy from you, did *I* not know that your goodneſſe far excells all others that live.

I ſaw by her amazedneſſe that ſhe knew not the meaning of theſe *enigma's*, But (proceeded I) the time is now come, according to the appointment of the Gods that my deceit muſt be manifeſted, that I muſt implore your goodneſſe for my life, and pardon for my crime, or dye for the expiation of my fault: behold an impoſtor, (flinging my ſelfe upon my knees as I ſpake) that hath wronged you, that hath deluded you, ſay, can you find in your heart to forgive one who hath abuſed your goodneſſe by an impoſture? *Sabane* (ſaid *Atalanta* much amazed) what meane you? can you have committed any thing againſt me that ſhould deſerve this? Let it be what it will I pardon it, if it be any thing that you think you have committed againſt me, my ſoul is not dearer to me than thou art, draw me out of this trouble which thou haſt cauſed quickly, dear *Sabane*! *I* muſt not ſuffer you any longer in this error (returned I) you have been abuſed long enough, *I* am no longer *Sabane* but (as you may well know my deceit) I am *Lonoxia* brother to the wicked *Marcipſius*, he it is that was baniſht his fathers pallace, that accidentally was tranſported to *Oliſſipo*, that eſpied your charmes at a diſtance walking on the river *Tagus*, that then oft his heart and vowd it to you as his peculiar Goddeſſe, and laſtly inveſting himſelf with this habit, to enjoy that happineſſe without which he was no longer able to live, he invented a figment to deceive you, and all this time hath been an impoſtor, and now knowing through a ſtrange providence how nearly you have been engaged to his brother, he quits all pretenſions of being your ſervant any further than the laws of civillity and duty bind. *Atalanta* at that inſtant let goe my hand, and looking upon me with an eye, in which *I* ſaw at once both pity and anger, killed and revived my ſoul at the ſame time. Bluſhes and paleneſſe took their turnes in her cheecks, and amazed ſhe ſtay'd in a ſuſpence, not knowing how to anſwer, which cauſed me to ſpeak thus. Maddam behold a criminall that implores your goodneſſe, though *I* muſt confeſſe my crimes of ſo high a nature that they are almoſt impardonable with the moſt mercifull. *I* deſerve to be hated if *I* had been innocent, in that *I* am allied ſo nearly to hatefull *Marcipſius*. But ah *Atalanta*! forget theſe reſentments, and let pity exuſcitate your pardon, remember that you have promiſed of what nature ſoever my crimes were to grant it! remember the love you have borne *Sabane*, let it not be converted to hatred to *Lonoxia*! That is it *I* beg may be continued, that your opinion of my goodneſſe may not be diminiſhed by this knowledge. Alas to forgive my crimes and to hate me is but to kill me through grief, *I* will freely offer my life as an expiament for my impoſture, ſo that after my death, you will but retain me whole in your memory without remembring my crimes. Remember

ber that *Sabane*, though an impoſtor never did any thing that may make your virtue bluſh to remember it. *I*t was love made me excurre into this crime, on that I lay all the fault, that you may be the better induced to forgive me, ſince your ſelfe have been deceived by him. Love *I* ſay Love hath been of ſuch force as to make me thus diſguiſe my ſelf, happy diſguiſe, under which *I* have received ſo many favours of divine *Atalanta*, under which I have received that content which might have been envied by the Gods, under which *I* have enjoyed the ſight of my titular angell. But curſed diſguiſe! under which I have prov'd an Impoſtor to innocent *Atalanta*. I have loved you hoping that time might have made me worthy through my long ſervices, to have attained to that which now is not lawfull to thinke on: But by a peculiar providence of the Gods finding that my brother hath made you his, though (accurſed!) he hath forſaken you, my deſignes which were honeſt, are diverted, and *I* forced at length after my ſorrow and ſickneſſe to confeſſe it; nevertheleſſe, though I deſire nothing at your hands, my Love is inconvertible, but it beares the ſame ſtamp that a brothers hath to a ſiſter, or is the ſame that your ſelf (divin *Atalanta*!) bore to the faigned *Sabane*, after this free agnition let the remembrance of *Sabane* ſtir up your pity, your pity your pardon, and your pardon give life to *Lonoxia*, who elſe dies to ſatisfie you for his impoſture. *I* ended with theſe words, and my eyes being full of tears *I* awaited her ſentence. Remaining thus for ſomtime *I* ſaw that this ſudden and unexpected accident had made her immovable. What maddam (ſaid I) cannot you yet determine what ſentence to paſſe on this wretch, whether life or death? Alas! though you'r lought to emit ſo ſevere a ſentance from ſo meak a ſoul, I perceive you'd have the impoſtor dye, but you'r lought to paſſe the ſentance from your mouth: you are not in a ſuſpence whether he ought to live or no, but whether you ought to command it. Well! ile ſatisfie you without bidding; the crime is too great to be pardoned, yet ſay (dear *Atalanta*)! as I have been an impoſtor, ſo I have been obſequious, and faithfull in the love *I* bore you, conſider all the ancidents of *Sabane* and you will be forc'd to ſay that although *Lonoxia* followed the motions of his love & paſſion, yet he never tranſcur'd the bounds of vertue, and laſtly ſay I was wlling (as far as able) to ſatisfie for all my crimes. At that inſtant trembling and caſting my eyes about I eſpied a knife at the beds feet which I ſuddenly ſnatched, and plucking open my boſome. I will, I will Madam (cryed I) give you ſatisfaction, this ſhall execute your will. As I lifted up my hand to have let her ſeen that I regarded my life leſſe than her love, and fear'd the looſing of it leſſe than the acquiring her anger, ſhe caught hold on my arme; *Sabane* (ſaid ſhe) ſo I muſt yet call you, *I* cannot conſent to this rigorous chaſtizement. I confeſſe you have much amazed me, and *I* ſhould be more difficult to believe what you tell me, did *I* not ſee the ſame virtue *Sabane* hath hitherto exhibited to remain ſtill in *Lonoxia*. But I command (if my words may have any power) that you forbear to injure your ſelf, and give me ſome time to revolve this accident in my mind. Madam (ſaid I letting go the knife which ſhe took from me) I obey you, I have wholly devoted my ſelf to your ſervice, and though *I* may have purchaſed your hatred and diſpleaſure, it ſhall never be acquired by my diſobedience. Saying this I kiſſed her hand and departed.

I betook my ſelfe to the ſolitary walks, and found a great relaxtion in my mind in that *I* had paſſed over that difficulty that ſo oppreſſed me, and that *I* perceiv'd the Love ſhe bore me in the faign'd condition of *Sabane*, had taken too great an impreſſion to be obliterated by the knowledge that I was *Lonoxia*. *I* had not walked two hours but that the confident of *Atalanta* came to invite me to her miſtris's chamber. I followed her with perturbati-

on enough. *I* there found her governeſſe with her, to whom ſhe had related who *I* was, who riſeing from her bed ſide as I came in, *I* know not (ſaid ſhe) what compellation to give you, nor how to behave my ſelf towards you, ſince the knowledg of your ſudden *Metamorphoſis*. We are ſo accuſtomed to *Sabane*, that we know not how to call you *Lonoxia*. But ſince you are no longer what we have taken you for, you muſt not be diſcontented if we are more ſevere, ſince modeſty commands it. You have put *Atalanta* into no ſmall paſſion by the knowledg of what you are, ſince ſhe has ſhewn thoſe favours to *Sabane*, which ſhames her to think they were given to *Lonoxia*: And indeed it was enough juſtly to purchace her hatred, had not the love ſhe bore to *Sabane*, made her conſider the virtuous deportments of *Lonoxia*, and forces her not to follow the dictates of her irritated humour. *I* have at laſt pacified her, and ſhe hath given me leave to tell you, that ſhe will equally ballance, the vertuous cariage, care, love, and troubles of *Sabane* againſt all the crimes of *Lonoxia*, and the Love ſhe bore you under that name, againſt the hatred you might have acquired under this: So that ſhe ſeales your pardon, and will not think amiſſe of your virtue. Raviſh'd at theſe words I caſt my ſelf at her feet. Ah *Madam* (cry'd I) now I can dye content! this is more than *I* have merited, but it pleaſes the goodneſſe of *Atalanta* to be equally mercifull with the Gods. The ancient Lady raiſing me from that humble poſture led me to *Atalanta*'s bed ſide, who blushing gave me her hand in ſign of confirmation of what her Governeſſe had ſaid. Ah (ſaid ſhe ſighing) have I made known my weakneſſe to a man! ſtrange providence! the brother of the cauſer of my woes. The fidelity and Loyalty of the one (ſaid her Governeſſe) ſhall repay the perfideouſneſſe and diſloyalty of the other. Who'd thinke nature could produce two ſuch contraries out of one *Venter*, the one is not ſo wicked, but the other is as good, the one is the abſtract of Iniquity, the other of Goodneſſe and conſtancy. Many ſuch prayſes that lady out of the depth of her Goodneſſe was pleaſ'd to give me. At their requeſt *I* gave them the relation of my life, and how providentially I was brought to *Oliſsippo*, with the beginning of my Love. Me thought (ſaid *Atalanta*) *I* ſaw the lineaments of *Marcipſius* face in yours, when *I* firſt ſaw you, but *I* attributed it to the effect of a vain imagination: That treacherous one hath not alone prov'd perfidious to me, but a foe and traitour to you. They were pleaſ'd to Commiſerate my condition, although their own were enough to imploy all their thoughts. The deception of *Marcipſius* held us in diſcourſe the reſt of the day, at laſt they concluded, ſince the providence of the Gods was ſo manifeſtly ſeen in bringing me to that place, that *I* ſhould take care of the *I*nfant that ſhould be produc'd into the world, and to bear it thence, leaſt the Crime of *Atalanta* ſhould be made conſpicuous to the world. Thus paſt I over the difficulty that affrighted me, and after my diſcovery became ſerviceable to *Atalanta*.

They thought it not convenient to diſcover me to the reſt of the ſervants, and therefore *I* was permitted to wear the habit I had aſſum'd and enjoy the happineſſe of ſeeing and being often with *Atalanta*, who many times complain'd that *I* was not *Sabane*, that ſhe might expreſſe her Love with that endearedneſſe ſhe had uſ'd to do: And for my part *I* loved her as intirely as if we had been produc'd out of one *Venter*. Five dayes after my diſcovery the hower came wherein *Atalanta* was to undergo the paines of child-birth, and to become the unhappy mother of ſome fair Infant. Whilſt with painfull throwes ſhe was produceing into the world the fruit of her furtive pleaſures I walked in my uſuall places

of

or ſolitude, and with continuall prayers invok'd *Lucina* to her aid. But ſurely ſome envious *Juno* retarded her paritus, and made her endure an *Alcmæuean* travell, for before *Ilithya* eas'd her throws, by giving birth to a fair and pretty boy, ſhe counted twice twelve howers in thoſe bloody ſweats, and was left with little hope of life. After I was made acquainted with the birth of the Infant, I departed to *Oliſsippo* to prepare a barque for my tranſportation to *Lixus*, where I knew I had friends enough that would keep the child ſecretly. I ſoon hired one for that purpoſe, and appoynting the time when I would come, I return'd and being admitted to ſee *Atalanta* I found her ſo weak and faint, that all their endeavours could hardly keep life in her. After they had made that little one ready, and had indued it with mantells, and rich jewells ſuteable to its quality, they gave it to *Atalanta* to take her leave of it, which ſhe did with many bitter teares, and ſcalding ſighs. Go (ſaid ſhe in delivering it to me) babe of ſorrw, the Gods may give thee life to revenge the death of thy mother on thy ungratefull father. Go ſeek thy deſtiny in this miſerable world, thou art born in Sorrow, and art expoſ'd in thy tender dayes to the inexorable rage of Fortune.

May the Gods be more propitious in thy growing yeares, and change theſe thy miſeries into Gladneſſe. Though thou art the fruite of my crimes, innocent babe, yet thou art part of my ſelf, and I cannot part with thee without bewaileing thy loſſe with teares that ſpring from the depth of the fountaine of ſorrow. Alas! innocent, thou muſt ſuffer for thy mothers crimes, and be expoſ'd to miſeries for to ſave her honour. We ſeeing that ſhe would ſpend the remainder of her ſtrength, in theſe querimonies, took the Child out of her ſight, but at parting, *Lonoxia* (ſaid ſhe) 'tis to you I commmit this infant, and to your care and tuition, his life and nurture: by that love you have bore me forſake him not whilſt life ſhall laſt, but in him allways call to minde the diſtreſſed *Atalanta*. Her weakneſſe would not permit her any more words, but teares and ſighs inherited their room. Mine gave me leave at laſt to take my leave of her, and to aſſure her whilſt I liv'd, my life ſhould be onely for the protection of the Infant. I parted but with a heavineſſe that preſag'd my enſueing miſeries. Moſt of the ſervants ſtill ignor'd the cauſe of *Atalanta's* ſickneſſe, ſo that we were fain to conveigh the child encloſ'd in a cheſt to *Oliſsippo*, where I embarqu'd, and with all the ſpeed could poſſible be made ſet our prow toward *Lixus*.

A gentle gale ſet us off that ſhore on which the humerous mares conceiving with the *aura's* of the *favonian* wind, brought forth their ſhort liv'd colts. We were come allmoſt in ſight of the deſired ſhore when the caprichious element leaving its tranquillity aſſaulted the ſides of our veſſel with its liquid billows, and the inauſpicious apparition of the parted twinns gave the mariners an aſſured ſigne of an enſuing ſtorm. Preſently the furious winds muſtering their forces on the plaines of the ocean, began to æſtuate the face of the waters, into living mountaines, which moveing with a horrible ſight, threatned us with a tumulation under their liquid ruins, but our barque forceing its way to the top of thoſe watry rocks, with the like impetuoſity deſcended down their glideing backes.

The other Element angry that the force of the windes, nor the fury of the waters, could neither overturne, nor drown our veſſell, ſeem'd to promiſe our deaths by the fires that aſſaulted us; and day betraying us to the diſcomfortable ſhades of night, left us no light but what the ſudden flaſhes of the threatning lightning gave, which was accompained with a tonitruous eccho that took a-

way the audition of thoſe crys, our wretched copartners in theſe miſeries made. For my part I had ſorrow enough to behold into what danger *fortune* had caſt that Infant as ſoon as 'twas borne, who yet without perturbation, and inſenſible of its own death ſatisfied it ſelf with the dulcid liquor of its nurſes breaſts. Our ſhip ſtead for many leagues before the fury of the winds, on thoſe roughned plaines, the ſtrength of the mariners proving too weak to ſtrive with the violence of that impetuous ſtorm, they committed it to the mercy of the winds and water, and prepared themſelves to receive an inevitable death. Morning appearing, but the ſtorme not ceaſing, we ſtill rode upon the dangerous waves, till at laſt our barque ſhattered with the continuall batteries both of *Boreas* and *Neptune*, gave entrance to that aquatick enemy into its very bowells, and running a leak preſantly was fill'd with water. Every one ſought to ſave himſelf, but there was no meanes to eſcape periſhing, ſome cut the tackle, others the maſts, others caſt themſelves before hand into the ſea, at laſt the ſhip ſanke, at which ſo horrible and lamentable a cry, proceeded from thoſe deplorable wretches that I thought it would have relented the Gods of their Cruelty to have ſav'd them miraculouſly. The child being laid in the cheſt which admitted no water, was toſſed upon the waves, and caried out of my ſight in a moment: The deſire I had to ſee *Atalanta* made me endeavour, to ſave my life, which *I* cid by gaining the maſt of the Ship, on which I ſat and beheld the reſt periſh in the ſea, without being able to afford them help.

I was driven for Some howers by the waves, which many times had allmoſt made me forgo my hold, with their violences, and playing with my looſer garment had put me to much trouble to keep ſteady on that dancing pole, when at laſt by the favour of the Gods I was eſpied by a veſſel which yet tryumph'd o're the ſtorme, which at that time ſlackning its violence gave them the liberty of ſaving me. The veſſell was bound for *Spain*, ſo that they were eaſily induc'd to land me at *Oliſippo* for the rewards *I* profer'd them, all the jewells and things of worth that were about me *I* beſtow'd on them. The pilot being very skillfull in his art ſet me aſhore in the Haven of *Oliſſippo* in ſpite of the raging waters. *I* preſently repaired to *Atalanta's Ile*, and being admitted, *I* was made acquainted that ſhe had not many minutes to live. The greif that then afflicted me its impoſſible to relate, *I* ran to her bed ſide and like one diſtracted ask'd her many fooliſh and impertinent queſtions, as why ſhe forſake us? and why ſhe ſhould not endure any companies in this world? and why ſhe would not overcome her grief and ſorrow? The old lady with her chiefeſt maids weeping by her made a very ſad and dolefull ſpectacle, but ſhe glad that ſhe was departing from this world, wherein ſhe had received ſo much ſorrow and greif, lay ſmiling at the frowns of death, and embrac'd him with a chearfull countenance.

Aſſoon as ſhe ſaw me ſhe invited me with her dying eyes to draw neat; in the mean time thoſe that ſtood by her bed ſide ſeeing ſhe deſired privacy withdrew a little. She firſt ask'd me concerning the child whoſe misfortunes I hid from her, leſt the knowledg of that might have ſhortned thoſe few moments ſhe had to live. I told her that it was ſafly provided for, and that ſhe ſhould not fear but that I would imploy the remainder of my dayes in fullfilling her deſire. This is all then ſaid ſhe, beſides what allready I have told you, that you let *Marcipſius* know he was the cauſe of my death, and if he publiſheth my diſhonour *I* hope though he be your brother that you will defend me. One thing yet grievs me and that is that I muſt part with *Sabane*; her teares and weakneſſe ſtopp'd her here; and I with the exceſſe of paſſion could not anſwer her one word, but kneeling down *I* gave her an aſſurance by my eyes that I would effect what ever ſhe commanded, my teares ſhew'd her

her with what resentment *I* beheld her dyeing, and the greatnesse of my grief clearly deprived me of my senses. At that time arrived *Atalanta's* father whom they had sent for, and coming where his daughter lay, he shewed his love was excessive, for, beholding her ready to expire, he fell by her side, and had almost deceived all their hopes of ever fetching him again, but at last coming to himself he embraced the dying *Atalanta*, who had the content to expire in his armes. When they saw she was dead, then began a heavy ejulation, all seeking to express their passion by their several gestures and actions. The old man tore his hair, and beard, and calling aloud on his daughter seemed as if he would have made his voice pierce to the centre of the earth, and revoked the absent spirit of his daughter, every one was copartner with him in his grief, so that 'twas difficult to know who were most interested in her death.

A heart of flint must have melted at those lamentable mournings, and bewailings and it was not a few houres that gave them respite in their passion. I had got on the further side of her bed, and placeing my self hard by her dead carcasse, I fell on her pillow with the extremity of my passion, and there lay so senslesse that it was hard to judge who was deadest. But after a long time my senses returning to exercise their functions, I cast my eyes obscured with teares on that face which triumphing over death carried yet weapons enough to have captivated the stoutest hearts. The conquering lillies began now to overcome the roses in her cheeks, and they as it were yeilding to the hand of fate sunke their blushing heads under the snow of her cheeks, which gave a kind of a dying tincture to the white. There was nothing to be seen of death but want of heat and motion, and had you but seen her you would have said that it was the fairest of the graces, that in the kingdome of *Morpheus* was taking her sweeter repose. My griefe permitted me not to read to my self lectures of mortality, but by stimulating considerations put me into motions of fury, Oh! how often I secretly curst that cruell brother, how often *I* vowed her revenge, and how often resolved I to sacrifice the *Life* of *Marcipsius*, on the altar of vengance, 'twas these resolutions that kept me from following that faire one to the *Elisian* shades, and ty'd me to endure those sorrows by living, which I was necessitated to undergo since she was dead.

But the old Lady having far different considerations, fearing (as 'twas suppos'd) the indignation of the Prince, since she was the seeming cause that his daughter was remov'd thither, where she dyed, retiring into a closset pierc'd her ancient breast with a ponyard, and so emitted her soule to follow *Atalanta's*. *Atalanta's* maide, with some others whose others whose love to her had transported them had effected the same emission of life had they not been hindred by others, so that the opinion of the *Indians* seem'd to possesse them, that souls want the service of others in the other world, and that they out of a fence of love and duty would follow *Atalanta* to the *Elisium*.

When that they had tyred, but not satisfied themselves with weeping, they were fain to resolve for the interment of that lovely carcase which was yet vain without its more heavenly part the soul. I will not stand to discribe that funerall pomp though the statelinesse and richnesse of it gave admiration and matter of discourse for all *Spaine*. For the old prince having lost that rare and inestimable jewell his daughter for whom he preserv'd his other riches, so little regarded them, that he bestowed his whole treasure in her interment, and buried with her, a masse of Gold and pretious stones. *I* was an assistant in these sad ceremonies, but my griefe took from me all observance. The father of *Atalanta* beeing conversant with the *Romans* observ'd many of their ceremonies in the interment, and many things he had

had which was new and of his own inſtitution. That lovely corpes haveing laine extinct ſeven dayes in which were emitted a thouſand *Conclamations* if that could have recalled her from her eternall ſleep, it was eviſcerated and condited by ſome *Roman pollinctors*: And on the *Acerra* was offerred a continuall and daily incenſe till the day of her exequial ſhew. The prince ſparing for no coſt imployed ſo many workmen that he had prepared all things againſt the time of buriall to his minde, and ſhew'd the little value he ſet upon riches ſince his daughter was dead. *I* ſhould darken the ſplendor of that pomp ſhould I goe about to tell it you, for it far ſurpaſſ'd both for riches and funerary heavineſſe, all that ever the *Romans* ſhewed in their exequies. Above a thouſand ſmall veſſels whoſe ſides were of black ebon oar's, of the ſame, and ſailes and tackle of obnigerous ſilke with many precious ſtones faſtned to them, which glittring ſeem'd like ſo many ſtarrs in a black firmament. The night being witneſſe of theſe ſad ceremonies they ſupplyed the want of *Sol* with I know not how many thouſand tapers which ſo enbrightned the place that the veſſells with eaſe ſaw how to place themſelves in order, and the *Tagus* groan'd under the weight of ſo great a multitude, and hid his head for feare of ſo many fires; leaſt they had been come to have burnt up all his waters. In the fore part of theſe funerall ſhips were plac'd certaine men with trumpets and other inſtruments who ſounded them with triſtfull notes according to the heavy plangor and ejulation of the *præfica* and *funeræ* that followed. ſix veſſels richer than the former followed, three of which were fill'd with little youths dreſſed up like little *Cupids* all in mourning attire, who with a *Lydian* ſtrain ſung the *Thornodia* with heavenly voyces, which would have drawn teares from flinty hearts, had not the ſadneſſe of the occaſion been a greater motive to a totall diſſolution into tears. The three other veſſels was fill'd with the fair'ſt *puella's* that part of *Spaine* could afford, who in their black attires dreſt like *Nymphs* (which ſeem'd to vail their beauties) accorded with ſweet harmony their voyces (which ſurpaſt the muſick of the ſpheres) to the ſad notes of divers harpes, Lutes, Lyres, Citterns, and other muſick on which they play'd. *In* the mid'ſt of them one taller than the reſt repreſenting *Melpomene* ſweetly and ſadly *Citharizeing* to her voyce, ſung the *Epicedium* with accents raviſhingly ſweet.

After theſe in order followed the other veſſels fill'd with thoſe that came to accompany *Atalanta* to her interment. At the end of which traine a greater veſſell than the reſt ſhining on all parts with the ſplendor of rich ſtones encompaſſed about with divers veſſels full of lights ſadly followed the reſt, in which was *Atalanta's* corps, plac'd in a bed in faſhion of a throne ineſtimable for the richneſſe that adorn'd it. About which ſat the *Prince*, my ſelf, and her ſervants, making a concention with ſighs and groans. Behind that bed in another lay the Lady, with other ſervants paying their laſt duty in tears and ſighs about her. In this manner we went to *Oliſſippo*, and landing went to a temple conſecrated to the *Superbious Juno* where in a vault arch'd over with marble and emboſ'd, with precious ſtones ſhe was lai'd with the ancient Lady, and all the riches that addorn'd her. After the *Vale* pronounced by the *præfica's* every one returned almoſt dead with ſorrow and griefe, for never was there ſeen ſuch a generall lamentation and conſent in mourning before. Whilſt they were returning the *Cupids* and *Nymphs* ſinging *Elegiaic* verſes before them, my ſorrow burſting out a freſh in thinking to have *Atalanta*, I got away unſeen and remained behinde: And getting into the vailt, I lay bewailing my deſtiny over *Atalanta*, till thoſe that were ſet to cloſe up the vault pluckt me thence by violence, for my deſire was to be cloſ'd up with her. But when they had cloſ'd up that ſepulchre and raiz'd a little *Pyramis* over it of Jaſper, I cauſ'd to be engraven on the ſide of it theſe words in the *Roman* tongue, and burniſht with Gold.

EPITAPHIUM.

EPITAPHIUM



After I had given thousands of kisses upon the cold *Jasper*, and with my teares renewed the fading cypresse branches which adorned her tombe I departed into the City, and chainging that long-kept habit, I indued those garments proper to my sex, and in a most sad and deplorable condition I embarqu'd my selfe for *Lixus*. Assoon as I arrived there I met with a new and excessive accretion of sorrow: I found my father dead, not without suspition of poyson, and my mother too weake to overcome her sad resentments of my brothers wickednesse, my other brothers death, my banishment, and lastly my fathers murther, she gave up the ghost that day I arrived at *Lixus* some few dayes after my father. This joyned to the remembrance of *Atalanta* had surely overcome me, but that I was obliged to performe the injunction of *Atalanta*, and to revenge the death of my father by emitting the blood of my brother, that wicked paricide, for without doubt he had compassed his death by poyson. Fearing his malice and wickednesse I kept my selfe unknown, and disguised saw their bodies sepulized, which was performed with great ceremony and funerary pomp by that hypocrite *Marcipsius*. The sight of that Traitor so irritated me that I was about to have sacrificed him on the tomb of my father, and to have immolated his blood to the Ghost of *Atalanta*, at the interment, but not desiring to make my selfe known before all those mourners with some other considerations, deterred me from putting so bloody a catastrophe to the Funerall. The next day I prepared my selfe to encounter him, and was resolv'd no longer to deferre his punishment: But I understood he had anticipated my design by departing from thence towards *Tingis*, where he was in Love with his Cousin the princesse of *Bogudiana*, and daughter of King *Bogudus* by whom he hoped to attaine the crown of *Tingitania*. I thought his love extreamly great, or his sorrow very small that de departed so suddenly after the interment however I resolved to follow him and perpetrate my design though

though in the armes of his beloved. With this resolution without discovering my selfe I left *Lixus* and at last arrived at *Tingis*. Some few dayes *I* awaited an opportunity to meet with him, which at last was given me as happily as I could wish; for walking in a little grove hard by the pallace, it being almost evening, I saw him come forth of a back dore of the pallace garden only with one squire. He descended into the grove and musing with himselfe gave me liberty to come very near him before he espied me. when I was come up to him, my resentments stimulating me to a revenge, Traitor (said *I* laying my hand upon my sword) at this very instant thou must give satisfaction with thy blood and life for two murthers committed by thee, that of thy father and that of thy wife. *Marcipsius* was startled at this sudden encounter, steping back and being nothing daunted drew his sword. I am lougth (reply'd he) to take away your life for your temerity, but you ought before you encounter any with your tongue, to observe them well with your eyes, and not let your rashnesse induce you into errors that would, with one lesse mercifull than my self, before this time have cost you your life. No, Monster (reply'd I) am not deceiv'd, 'tis you that are deceived in thinking so, I see you know me not, but know I know you to be the most perfidious and patricidicall *Marcipsius*, to be the ravisher and vitiator of divine *Atalanta*, who suffered the stroke of death in bringing into the world the infant form'd of thy most lustfull seed: it is to her Ghost that the expiation of thy life in the first place must give satisfaction, and in the next place to thy empoysoned father who through thy venefication (scelerous wretch!) hath ended his dayes: and this must be by the hand of *Lonoxia* who hath liv'd hitherto but to give satisfaction to their *Umbræ* by immolation of thy life. He was much amazed in seeing me, and seeing me ready to sacrifice his life with the sword of vengance, he saw there was no time to delay defending himself, for I assaulted him with a free violence. His fury and despair assembled in him an unwonted force, and had I not with the like agility evaded his first thrust he had stocadoed me, and given a period to my Life and fury, our duel lasted some time, till at length he fell, having a thrust through his right arme, and another through his body, so that *I* thought him dead, and leaving him I departed that night in a vessel for *Spain*. As we were passing the narrow frete that divides *Spain* from *Affrica*, we were set upon by a vessell of resolute pyrates, we were but few in number to them, and they thought it a folly to gain death by a resistance, but *I* that sought ardently for that megre champion, since I had obey'd the commands of *Atalanta*, resolved to loose it desperately amongst them, and at the last extinguishing of my taper, to give the greatest blase of my valour. Assoon as they had boarded us, I alone resisted them, and leaping amongst them, irritated them by the blowes I gave them, at first thinking me mad with folly or rashnesse, they did not much regard me, but when that they saw how fast I fell'd them, they all began to dispute it with me with their swords, and to deprive me of the life *I* was resolved to loose, but with their deaths. In this encounter fell their captain with nine more that expired through their blood and wounds, at last everpowred I was born down, and expecting death, fortune, to spight me gave me, life. I looked for no generosity amongst those *Barbarians*, nor no pity from such irritated soules. But they made it appear that valour had some estimation amongst them, and that they were not altogether so Brutuall as I thought them. Taken with the small puissance that I had shewed amongst them they preserved my life, and proffer'd me my liberty, notwithstanding the slaughter, I had made. And seeing their captain dead they all joyntly prayed me to accept of their vassallage, and his place, and power. I many times deny'd them, and proffer'd to be their companion, but they told me that my valour

lour which they ſo much reſpected deſerved the preeminency and that they ſhould account themſelves happy under my protection, and that they would fear nothing under my conduct, but if I would accept of their proffers that they would ſwear a blind obedience to my commands, and would follow me to death it ſelfe. I pondered for ſome time on their words, and believing that to be the readieſt way to find the death *I* ſought, I yielded to them, and accepted of their offer. For my ſake they ſpared the veſſel they had aſſaulted, and carrying me to a ſtrong fort on the ſide of *Affirica* placed between two rocks ſufficient to fruſtrate the efforts of a ſtrong army, where when all their *pyratick* veſſels were come in they proclamed me with a generall conſent to be their captain; and with ceremonies peculiar amongſt themſelves crowned me with a Diadem made of cable ropes untwin'd in which was placed many precious ſtones, and ſwore their obedience to me, never to forſake me though in the greateſt peril, never to diſobey my commands, or thwart my deſignes, or to ranſack the prey but to ſtand to my diviſion of it amongſt them. By this means they ever were in obedience amongſt themſelves, and in their common ſtorehouſe had treaſure enough to defray the charges of an army of an hundred thouſand men.

I led this pyratick life about two years in which time I receiv'd a thouſand proofs of the *Pirats* valour and obedience, which was as perfect as the greateſt monark could receive from his meaneſt ſubjects. In it *I* found a life (if I may ſay ſo for the conſideration of the unlawfullneſſe of it) that was pleaſant and free from the verſatilouſneſſe of *Fortune*, and I ſeemed now as if I tryumph'd over the power of that deity. There was nothing the world could afford or the induſtry and power of men could gaine, ſo abſolute a regency had I acquir'd over the hearts of thoſe that ſerv'd me, that if I deſired it they would ſacrifice all their lives but they'd content me. All outward bliſſe attended me, and I wanted nothing of the pleaſures and deliciouſneſſe of the greateſt princes. But yet *Atalanta* was a ſpectre that alwayes appear'd before my eyes, and ſeem'd to deſire my company in the *Eliſium*. Indeed *I* ſought death every where, where I hop'd I might finde it, I led them to moſt apparent dangers, which yet their valour ſtill conquered, and in the greateſt atchivements came off victorious, and without murmuring at my actions, and with a deſperatneſſe of a man reſolv'd for death I fought againſt all oppoſers, and incurr'd all dangers, which raſhneſs they accounted the effects of an extream valour, and their love made them as reſolute as my ſelfe: by which means, as fortune had rob'd me of my content and diſpoſſeſſed me of my greateſt riches, ſo now becoming her executioner I made others miſerable by their loſſes who ſeemed to be her favourities, and enriched the coffers of my *pradonians* with inæſtimable treaſure taken on the Seas. It was now that fortune gave me a very happy encounter, and made me ſome amends for her former injuries, I was gliding over the *Tuſcane* ſea when I perceiv'd one of my veſſels in fight with another, I bore up to her to afford her my helpe and to make ſure of the prey but before *I* came, *I* perceived that ſhe was taken, and my men ſlain and priſoners, a thing not uſual it was, to ſee them overcome, which made me believe I ſhould find ſo ſtout a reſiſtance that I ſhould not ſeek any further for the death I wiſh'd for, I came up encouraging my men to revenge the death of their fellows, and falling abord on them *I* expected a ſufficient number of them to reſiſt me, but I wondered to ſee ſo many ſlain and taken priſoners by the prodigious valour of one man. Aſhamed to aſſault him with ſo many, *I* commanded them to keep their ſhip, and to leave me the glory of that combate. They obeying me *I* entred the ſhip wherein *Euripedes* had done ſuch wonders, (for it was he) and encountering him *I* found that I had need of the aſſiſtance of all my men to overcome him. I ſu-

 ſuſtained

ſtained the fury of his arm at leaſt an hower, but not without wounds, and undoubtedly I had fell under his ſtrenuous arme, had not my men at that time breaking their wonted obedience through the great fear they had of my life ruſhed all into the ſhip to aſſaile him. I was extraordinarily moved at their baſeneſſe and fearing their temerity I turned about and defended my enemy. What (ſaid I oppoſing them with my ſword) after all your loyalty will you now give me proofs of your diſobedience, I had thought you had not been capable of ſuch baſeneſſe. I have hitherto oppoſed my ſelf againſt a valour that is invincible, but now i'le defend my enemy rather then ſuffer this ignobility. Theſe words ſtoped their motion and made them retire: turning about to *Eurip des*, Sir (ſaid I) you ſhall have no odds, lets finiſh what you have ſo bravely begun. *Euripe les* being truly generous, replyed, It is a folly to oppoſe you, ſince you have two weapons which make you invincible, valour and generoſity, it is enough that you have overcome me with the firſt, let me not be altogether conquered in the laſt. I proffer you my ſword and ſervice, and give you all the ſignals of victory. Alas! (ſaid I) how unjuſtly you attribute this to me, which I ought to have given you: But we muſt finiſh our combate, 'tis not out of hopes that I ſhall prove the victor, 'tis a thing I deſire not, but out of a deſire I have to receive the death I have ſo long ſought by the hand of one ſo valorous. You ſhall never find it under mine (reply'd the generous *Euripedes*) I will not commit ſo heynous a crime as to offend my defender, but if you'l honour me with your friendſhip, I ſhall prize it above the victory; if not, yet give me leave to render you proofes of my ſervitude. With that he offered me the pummel of his ſword: I was vext at his refuſal to fight, and ſtepping back I bid him ſtand upon his guard, and thinking to irritate him with my blows, I renew'd the fight; he indeed defended himſelf, but would not ſtrike to hurt me. What (ſaid I very angry) you eſteem me not worthy enough to exerciſe your valour upon: with this giving him a forceable blow, his guard being low, I cut his hand wriſt, and as fortune would, a braſlet which ſurrounded it. This put a period to my anger, for I no ſooner ſaw it, but I knew it by a remarkable ſtone in the midſt of it, to be the ſame that I had put about the neck of *Atalanta*'s child. I took it up, and with an action that teſtified my amazedneſs I beheld it, and aſſuring my ſelf that it was the ſame, I was not ſlack to know of him how he had acquired it. He very courteouſly ſatisfying my demand, I muſt live now (cryed I out) ſince duty binds me to perform what I owe to *Atalanta*. O gods! what ought I to expect from that infant, ſince ye have preſerv'd it ſo miraculouſly: I preſently crav'd pardon for my inſolencies, and it was as ſoon granted by generous *Euripedes*. I gave him a brief relation of *Atalanta*'s misfortunes and my own, whereby he ſaw what intereſt I had in the child, and entring into a very near league of friendſhip, I conducted him and the fair *Amenia* into the *Iſſick* gulf. He gave me direction to find *Marinus* (which name he kept for the impoſers ſake) and with wonderfull expreſſion of his amity, he left me to go and redeem the child, which by a miracle, fortune once more gave me.

I haſted back to my fortreſs, and from thence to the place where *Euripedes* had left *Marinus*: I found him, redeem'd him, and brought him back to the fort; he was ſo well grown for thoſe few years, that I ſhould ſcarce have believ'd it to be the ſame child that the ſtorm had rapt from me, had not the ſemblance of his mother, and theſe tokens which were yet preſerv'd, that were loſt with him, ſufficiently teſtified it. It was a long time before I could get from the Pyrates, ſo loth were they to part with me, but at laſt I effected it through my continual importunities and deſires, and landing at *Lixus* with *Marinus*, I diſcovered my ſelf to my friends, and was wel-

welcom'd with as great kindneſs as the ſence of former obligations, and a ſtrict amity could work in generous ſouls. I was forc'd to make my ſelf known but to few; and thoſe whom I knew, neither the power of gold, nor the fear of ruine, could have any power upon to induce to prodite me, for fear of the implacable hate and revenge of my brother; who not dying of thoſe wounds I gave him, had been recovered, and ſent out divers to murther me if I could be found. In this manner I ſpent many years in a private life among my friends, having treaſure enough to recompence their kindneſſes, and to ſerve me (though I ſpent prodigally) all the reſt of my my dayes, which the Pirates compell'd me to take with me. The remembrance of *Atalanta* ſo often dejected me, that had not the care, education, and protection of her Image, put a neceſſity upon me of living, I believe I had not reacht theſe dayes. *I* made it my duty and delight to give him all the education both in literature and arms that others of his rank us'd to learn; which he receiv'd with a nature propenſe to the higheſt attainments, and prov'd ſo good a proficient in both, that he was equally lov'd and admir'd of his Tutors.

Whilſt I ſpent my years in bringing up this plant, my brother *Marcipſius* having taken upon him the crown of *Tingitana*, and gaining the confirmation if it from *Auguſtus*, by his preſents and bribes to his chiefeſt favourites, promiſing an annuall tribute, and acknowledgment that 'twas from his donation, married his couſen the princeſſe of *Bogudiana*, and enjoy'd that baſly purchaſed crown ſome yeares in peace. *Marinus* now entring into his fifth luſtre, *I* made known to him his parents which till then I had hid from him, and exhorting him to virtue and patience, and to the exerciſe of *Heroick* actions and generoſity which would obliterate the blot of his mother and his own extraction, I gave him all the *Inſtruction* and admonition of a father, and by my indulgency exacted from him a filial reverence and fear. At laſt *I* deſiring he ſhould be known to his father I would not permit him to lye any longer in ſuch obſcurity, and accompanying him my ſelf to *Tingis*, not imagining the fire of malice and hatred could have been preſerved alive ſo many years in the King my brother, I preſented him to him, and diſcovering my ſelf and *Marinus* *I* made known to him how he was his ſon. But that wicked one having laid aſide all ſence of nature and humanity inſtead of forgetting my injuries and remembring *I* was his brother and that his ſon, cauſed us to be impriſon'd and that very cloſely for fear we ſhould be known who we were, leſt that the anger of his Queen for his crimes paſt, or the diſcontent of his ſubjects for my impriſonment might cauſe ſome diſturbance to his quiet

We endured this reſtraint with a vertue which we made out of neceſſity, near five years, when on a ſudden and unexpected by us our priſon dores were broke open, and we carried to the head of an armie of thirty thouſand men to be their guides and conductors againſt *Marcipſius*. This was occaſioned through the evill reign of my brother and the diſcontents of his ſubjects, and the great averſion they allwayes had to him, ſo that many, and that of the cheif about him, conſpireing together procured, this revolt, and raiſed this army with great ſecreſy in his further provinces. They had not kept our impriſonment ſo cloſe but that 'twas known to ſome of theſe, who knowing who *I* was deſign'd me preſently for his ſucceſſor, and for their Generall.

They made very large remonſtrances to me of the equity of their doings, the wickedneſſe of their King, and the affection they had to have me ſucceed. Ambition and injury both at once ſolicited me, but remembring that he was my brother and King *I* told them, As *I* would not approve of the follies and weakneſſe of their King, ſo I could not tell how to take

armes againſt a brother and a Prince whom *I* ought to obey, *I* told them that the Quallity of a brother prohibited me revenge, and that of a King ſwallow'd up all Injures. And that what before I had acted againſt him was not for injuries done to my ſelf, but being bound by the obligations of love, greater then thoſe of Nature *I* was forced to what I did, and haveing ſufficiently compenſated for that, I could not revenge injuries done to my ſelf. And if they could not perſwade themſelves but that they ought to perpetrate their deſignes, that at leaſt they would not make me the executioner, but rather return me to the priſon from whence they brought me if *I* muſt be neceſſitated to obey one. *I* had wholly fruſtrated their expectations if *Marinus* being more ſenſible of my injuries than of nature to a father ſo monſtrous and obdurate, had not engag'd himſelf to them, and ſo perſwaded me at leaſt to bear him company in the field, and ſee whether he could performe the *practick*, of the *Theory* his tutors had taught him. Father, ſaid he, if the *Pellæan* heroe (as my tutors have dictated to me) acknowledged himſelf more beholden and bounden to the *Stagyræan Sage* for his learning and precepts than to *Philip* his father for's life, who lov'd him, left him a kingdome, and means to raiſe him to that ſtupendious greatneſſe he attained to; How much more ought I to acknowledg you, and to revenge your injuries, that have given me life by ſaving it, that have educated, cheriſht, and ſpent your ſelfe upon me, on a father that begot me into miſſeries, that hates me, that imprizons me, that ſeeks my death and ruin? Let me give you this proof of my affection, and ſhew you how ſenſible I am of injuries done you, and that for my ſake ſuffer me to make my father acknowledg me for his ſon by force, and when it lyes in our power to uſe mercy, *I*'le make him give ſatisfaction for injuries done to the beſt and cheifeſt of my fathers (and then we'l put on the duty of a ſon, and begg pardon for our ſelves. Not to uſe any more of thoſe arguments he uſ'd to perſwade me, the Love I bore him and the diſcretion I perceiv'd in thoſe young yeares ty'd me to him inſeparably and made me to accompany him in the warr, which laſted long and was very Tragicall. This war continued five years in which time we had many great battels, many ſlain, towns taken, Cities and places diſmantelled, houſes burnt, the country forraged, and all thoſe ſad diſaſters which inſeparably follow a civill war. The three firſt years victory ſtill attended us, and a ſenſible ſucceſſe made us doubt of nothing that might croſſe us. But *Marcipſius* having gain'd notable experience in the warrs of *Cæſar* kept himſelf ſo ſecure by the certain intelligence he had of all our councells by his agents, ſo that there was nothing that we reſolv'd on but he had notiſe of it before hand, and ſtill fruſtrated our projects, and deſignes, whether it were in knowing our intended marches that he might way-lay us with ambuſcadoes, or our intended beſiegments that he might ſufficiently prepare it againſt us, or our ſudden aſſaults that he might prevent us, and having mony and men enough, he keept us from advancing very neer *Tingis*. The fifth year we came to a pitcht battell which prov'd fatall to us, all the whole ſtrength of both ſides engaged, and on the victory depended the deciſion of the Quarrell, and Crown. Both ſides were very reſolute and fought it out to the laſt man, at leaſt thirty thouſand fell on both ſides, and the plain was like a ſea of blood the contrary ſide prov'd victors, *Marinus* was ſlain cover'd over all with wounds, falling upon a rampart of dead bodies that he had ſlain. My ſelf kill'd in *Marinus* and having loſt all the blood in my body fell amongſt the dead. But being preſerv'd againſt my will by thoſe that came to gain by the dead, and cur'd of my wounds *I* left *Africa*, With the like ſorrow that I left *Spain* after the death of *Atalanta*. I retired amongſt thoſe Pirates that *I* once commanded, and the love they

they bare me not being extinguiſhed in that intervallation of years that I had been abſent, they receiv'd me with Joy and according to my deſire let me live the remainder of my dayes in a ſolitary cave (but accommodated with things convenient) which was within the rock of the fortreſſe. After allmoſt twenty years ſolitude (time a little makeing me inſenſible of thoſe things ſo long paſt) I began to be more converſant amongſt them and enquiring after the paſſages of the world *I* underſtood by them (that were ignorant of few publique tranſactions) that *Marcipſius* enjoy'd his fortune very little after that fatall battell, for his neighbour, King *Juba* a prince indued with the learning of the *Grecians*, and the valour of *Romans* in his riſing fortune had ſwallowed him up and buried him under the ruins of his greatneſſe. I uſed ſometimes to take the ſea in ſome of their veſſells to recreate and relaxate my tyred ſpirits not to diſpoyle any of their goods as I had formerly done, and one time fortune at laſt to pleaſe me after theſe ſtormes ſhipwrack'd our veſſel upon the coaſts of *Aſia*, but it was to give me the greater calme; for, gaining the ſhore, I travell'd up into the country, (having ſome jewells and gold which I ſav'd from the ſhipwrack) where I mett with *Euripedes* travelling with a few ſervants, but both of us being altered by our years, we knew not each other, till in diſcourſing as we went together I knew him to be *Euripides*, and making my ſelf known to be *Lonoxia*, we renew'd our former amity with tears of Joy. Underſtanding the deſign he was going about, and agreeing ſo fit to my wiſhes and deſires, I joyned my ſelf with him and ever ſince have been his companion in this beloved grot. *I* have given you the relation of my life with which fortune hath as often play'd as any, and hath made it one of the greateſt examples of her mutability. *I* cannot but wonder what kind of deity it is, that ſhould take ſo much delight in the viciſſitudes of things, being a matter of impoſſibillity for her to permit any man to enjoy a content that is permanent, nor is ſhe to be won by ſacryfices, prayers or vows.

Lonoxia thus concluding; *Argelois* ſtai'd ſome time reflecting on the many remarkable paſſages of his ſtory: But at laſt taking hold of the ſhutting up of his narration, ſpake ſomething to that clauſion. *I* have (ſaid he) given good attention to your narration, wherein there are many things worthy of denotation, and wherein that Goddeſſe you ſpeak of hath manifeſted her power. But (if you pleaſe) I'le tell you the opinion of a philoſopher (whoſe dictates I well remember ſince I learn'd them in the *Academian* ſhades) concerning this *Fortune*, which though it may be different from the Common opinion, ſeems not to deviate from reaſon, nor to be diſſentaneous to truth. The common ſort of people are conſtantly ignorant of the true notion of the Gods, and meaning of thoſe figures which they ſee repreſented to their eyes, fram'd by the hands of men; and only follow the vulgar opinions, and common notions and dogma's, teſtifying their obedience to receive upon truſt, what the prieſts or the wiſe men tell them, fitted to their Ignorance, without any Inſpection into myſteries. So it is then that the *Romans*, and other nations, worſhip thoſe Images whether of *Jove*, *Cyllenius*, *Venus*, *Fortune*, or any of the Gods as if they themſelves appeared, or their divinities were comprehended within thoſe materialls, when to confute that blindeſſe we often ſee them abuſed by ſacrilegious perſons without reſtriction or puniſhment. The wiſe men themſelves were the cauſe firſt of all of this inſulſe and falſe adoration; for they knowing how fraile the comprehenſions of vulgar minds were, and that they were not able to conceive beyond the power or dictates of their ſenſes; nor comprehend a deity that is the Inviſible Gubernator of all things, fram'd certain Images, to repreſent the power, and different effects of one ſole powerfull *Numen*; that by thoſe ocular demonſtrations, fitted to the abject capacities of the vulgar,

they

they might be put in minde of a ſupream, inviſible, all-ruling power, leſt otherwiſe they might fall into an Impiety to believe there was no ſuch Power: or at leaſt ſhould be unmindfull of it without ſome thing formed to the ſenſe to mind them of it, and help forward their devotion, ſeeing that things preſented to the eye immediately ſtirs up our rememberance, and cauſes a renewing or commemoration of thoſe things we had forgot. But of this their good intention there ſprung up a great Impiety, for the vulgar placeing divinity in thoſe carved and gilded Images, adored them for that uncontroulable power, and impoſing certain names, and offices on them, never look beyond thoſe wooden objects. And ſince for their confirmation, through the covetouſneſſe,(and to the enriching)of their prieſts or conſervers, ſome wicked men adding ſorcery and charmes, cauſed certain illuſive miracles to be done or ſhown by theſe *I*mages. But this error is too inveterate to be contradicted, or ſpoken againſt; and ſo generally embraced, that very few of the wiſeſt Philoſophers have preſerved this verity. But he that inſtructed me in theſe things (wiſer than the inſpired *Sybills* who were inflated by this power, and prophefied of ſome glorious ſtar, which is about this time to appear, that ſhall diſpel theſe clouds of error and impiety) hath them out of writings, that he accounts as ſacred, as others the *Delphick* oracle, and delivered them to me as his choyceſt ſecreets, and greateſt proof of his Love.

But to this *Fortune* you ſpeak of, a power or Goddeſſe that is accounted ſo caprichious and unſtable, the *Romans* according to their apprehenſions of her by her effects, have depicted her and plac'd her in the *Pantheon* in the form of a woman, 'cauſe that ſex is moſt mutable, faining her the daughter of the ſea, to ſhew her inconſtancy; and the ſervant of the Gods, becauſe they accounted all ſublunary things to be at her diſpoſe, and to be effected by her. She was placed upon a globe, to ſhew ſhe præſided over the earth. She had *Cornucopiæ* in one hand, to ſhew ſhe gave plenty; in the other a wheele, to ſhew the mutability of it, on which was the Image of *Favour* of a vitreous ſubſtance, apt to be broken and loſt. She was alſo painted blinde, and drawn by 4 blind horſes, they accounted her ſo by reaſon of the indifferency of her actions, in ſparing neither the princes nor the plebeians as *Juſtice* is, and by reaſon of her confuſed and miſcellaneous actions, which ſeem'd a *Chaos* in their eyes, and the productions of a blind deity. But this, (ſaid my tutor) is but the Phantaſies of thoſe that cannot perceive the great Divinity who rules all things, and by his providence effects all this that they atribute falſly to *Fortune*, a blinde Goddeſſe indeed: Nor are we able to comprehend this power; for what we think diſorderly and confuſed is moſt regular and agreeing, as we ſee in ſome *Machine* or clock whoſe wheeles move contrary wayes yet all in an exquiſet harmony and order, ſo may the actions of this providence (which are not contingent to it ſelf, becauſe it knoweth and foreſeeth what will come to paſſe, and all things come to paſſe that he foreſees, though no neceſſity be impoſ'd on contingent things) ſeem to be confuſed and without order, but there is nothing effected without Harmony and Concinnity, and that happens which he judgeth beſt, and moſt convenient for his creatures,though their irregular thoughts may Judg other ways, and exclame againſt a power (through a falſe notion) that doth nothing but what is good. For though ſome (being ignorant of the incomprehenſible wiſdom) wonder at the contrarity of things which bring about like effects, and variety of things which bring ofttimes contrary effects according to the innate diſpoſition or order of things, or men, as we may ſee that riches may make this man vicious, poverty may do the like by another. Proſperity and Fortune may make ſome careleſs of a good name, and conſcience. Proſperity and Fortune may make others deſire

ſire to keep (and exhibit the greater) virtue. So that, that incomprehenſible Gubernator that ſeems ſo inſtable to us, is moſt ſtable in reſpect of himſelf: And who ſeems blind unto us, ſees perſpicually, and orders all things according to the good of his Creatures, as beſt knowing, what is beſt for them, and beſt agreeing to their conſtitutions, for were there no adverſity we could have no ſence of pleaſure in proſperity. Therefore raile no more againſt *Fortune* in adverſity, for in ſo doing, you ſpeak againſt a providence that knows what beſt befits you, and is moſt convenient for you; but learn to be content with whatſomever ſtate or condition ſhall betide you, and think that to be moſt convenient for you. Theſe were the words of my good Tutor (and the ſcholar of *Cratippus*) who lov'd me and enrich'd me with the fruits of his labours.

At this inſtant *Euripedes* entred the room, and ſo diverted *Lonoxia*'s reply, The time is inſenſibly elapſed (ſaid he) ſince you firſt entred into diſcourſe, I am come to do the ſame office for you *Lonoxia*, as you did for me yeſterday in the grove. I could not ſatisfy the naturall appitite of the body in turning over my books, neither do *I* beleive your diſcourſes to be more efficacious. I have been hearing (reply'd *Lonoxia*) the opinion of an *Athenian* philoſopher concerning our religion, which if true, makes the better part, and the moſt knowing, of the world, fools, and Idolaters. *Argelois* is as much againſt *fortune* as you againſt *Love*, both blind deities and incompetable, but let's not innovare any thing here, for they are both baniſh'd our Cell. But let us go take ſome refection if you pleaſe for *I* doubt *I* have done *Argelois* great injury in detaining him ſo long, and you as great in robbing you of his company. Both returning his complement in very handſome termes they followed a ſervant that came to give them notice that dinner attended them. After they had taken that repaſt wherein temperance ſhew'd ſomething of ſtate, *Argelois* of a ſudden as't were coming out of a dream, and riſing up from the place where he ſat. Your company Friends (ſaid he) is made up of charmes, and I profeſſe it hath wrought that mirracle that could not have been effected by all the world beſids, you have made me inſenſible, of the trouble I have put my frinds in to find me, *I* know my abſence will be inſupportable to ſome, and their care *I* know hath put them ſo much trouble: But alas! this is not all, you have detain'd me from beholding thoſe eyes that have enkindled ſo many flames in my heart, and made me forget, that I live not but by their gracious aſpect. Give me leave generous fathers to pay what *I* owe to my friends and my ſelf. *I* promiſe you to viſit you oft, and ſome other time to ſatisfy you in what you may deſire to know of me, and ſhall account my ſelf happy if I may have an occaſion to employ my life in your ſervice. *Euripides* ſmiling at his paſſion, well wee'l detain you no longer (ſaid he) I ſee you are not able to take warning by others harms, your paſſion is too ſtrong to be converted, but I am ſo zelous that I muſt needs repreſent to you the evills of this paſſion, and give you ſome arguments for my averſion, but it ſhall be in the grove, where you may have the libery to leave me when you pleaſe. Well wee'le hear what you have to ſay (reply'd *Argelois*) and *I* make no queſtion but *Love* will inſpire his champion with words to defend him. *Argelois* taking his leave of *Lonoxia* with abundance of obligatory ſpeeches followed *Euripedes* out of the grote, and walking to the place where he firſt encountered *Euripedes* they ſat down on a pleaſant banke, under the covert of the thickeſt trees, come adverſarie (ſaid *Argelios* ſmiling) let's hear what you have to ſay againſt love. *Euripedes* after a very little pauſe began thus.

I might well declame againſt Love if it were for no other thing but for the evills I have acquired by it, ſo that I know it not altogether by oppinion, but experience tells me it is evill, and all the effects of it evill. And on my

my ſide are thoſe whom we terme Philoſophers and ſearchers out of wiſdome, who knowing both the cauſes and the effects, have found this paſſion vitious and full of abſurdities, and have given it moſt worthily the name of deteſtable and inſipient, and thoſe enviegled with it, fools and Mad-men. *I* know this is too corroſive in the preſence of ſo ſtrong a lover, but I know your generous ſoule will give me leave, without adulation to ſpeak my minde freely, and take it as the effect of my love and affection that I deſire the ſame good to you as to my ſelfe, and that I cannot ſee another occupy that which is become odious to my ſelf. And though I know that it is almoſt impoſſible by naturall reaſon, and the exhibition of never ſo perſpicuous truths to perſwade any from his paſſion, eſpecially when it hath fixed its roots in the breaſt, and ſpread it ſelfe in the branches of deſires: yet I will exhibit to you the reaſons I have to hate this paſſion, beeing an evill, and therefore worthy to be hated. But before I ſhew the evil of't, I muſt confeſſe that love placed in ſome generous ſoules who can command this paſſion, not to be evill, but then, as (I think) I told you yeſterday, that it is not a paſſion, but ſome extention of the ſoul, which it can continue or withdraw at pleaſure. But this that I ſpeak of is evill of it ſelfe though it may be more or leſſe perſpicuable according to the generoſity and baſeneſſe, the purity or impurity, of ſuch ſouls that it is placed in: to ſhew this to you, according to the weakneſſe of my capacity, I will begin firſt with the cauſe of this paſſion. I omit to ſpeake of Love in generall, whether of naturall, and ſimpathizeing *Love*, or Love proceeding from ſimilitude of qualities, or manners, or of morall love generall, or particular to men, or naturall to children, or parents, all whoſe cauſes are indifferent, and beſides that paſſion on which I inſiſt, and which cannot be without diverſity of ſex as the other may. But the cauſe of this (as generally the chiefe cauſe of all love) is an attractive power, which cauſeth an expanſion, or emotion, of the ſoule and ſpirits to an object which ſhe thinks convenient for her, and which muſt be a conception of need, or want of the object. Now privation it ſelfe is evill, and love being privation and want of an object; is therefore evill; for the effect of it beeing deſire, ſeeks the poſſeſſion of that object, and ſo makes the love circular, to attract that to the ſoule which ſhe ſeemes to want; Now if we then wanted nothing we ſhould not deſire any thing, which ſhewes we are not compleat in our ſelves, and deſire being the exhibition of want, and the effect of love, ſhews that the foundation it ſelf is evill, for that it is grounded on want. Then beſides if you look upon the outward cauſe of attraction, whether it be beauty, or any other exterior quality of the object beloved, and the poſſeſſion of it deſired, (which is alwayes ſuffulted with hope) the very cauſes themſelves being vanity or not worthy objects for the ſoules egreſſion to, or opperation upon, that deſire, and that love cannot be good, the cauſes themſelves being not abſolutely good, but vain and tranſitory. But this by the way, the chief thing I propoſed was to inſiſt on the effects of this paſſion, which plainly exhibit the evils of it, and out of which as from the fountains head, all other evill paſſions have ſprung. This alſo we may conſider in relation to the body, and to the ſoule.

Firſt conſider this in relation to the body, and that muſt be relatively, and as it is joyned with other paſſions? whoſe motions cauſe the diverſity of motions in the body. Through this the body, which is as it were the caſe of the ſoul, is imbued, through the conjunction of the ſoule with the body; with pain, with languiſhing, with reſtleſſeneſs, and all the ſenſs feel the effects of this paſſion upon the ſoul, by expoſing the body to danger by wounds, by torments and oft times by death, all which happen through the

the exuſcitation of other paſſions. Now the ſoule ſuffers innumerable evills for firſt all paſſions, as griefe, hatred, envie, wrath, malice, revenge, diſdain and divers other particular paſſions which ſpring from this love, all which falling upon the body, agitate it to diverſity of motions, and without reſt cauſes the ſoule to a continuall ſolicitous care of obtaining, the object of its deſires, which if once hope faile, then diſpair the forerunner of miſchiefe, carries the ſoule into wonderful precipitancies, and if in its beſt eſtate, that hope continues, it is never without fear, jealouſie, and a ſolicitous care of conſerving the object of its love; ſo that the ſoul is under a continuall agitation by thoſe paſſions that neceſſarily accompany love, and ſo cannot enjoy the reſt it ought to have.

But now to leave this kind of *Philoſphicall* diſcourſe, let us ſpeake of it morally, and let us conſider the evill effects it hath produced in the world: and then we will define it thus. *Love* is a moſt fatall plague, a moſt venemous poyſon, a moſt ardent and fooliſh deſire, and the ſource and fountaine of all evill. Men when once they are entred into this paſſion, quite loſe their former natures, for this paſſion contaminates their reaſon, tyranizeth over their wills, makes them ſubject to the egregious fancies of the object they ſeek to acquire, it deprives them of Jugdment, fiills them with all manner of paſſions, which caries them into all mannner of precipitation: their minds are continually toſt to and fro on the wheel of love, being ſtimulated with that *Oeſtrum*, they are jacted, crucited, agitated, verſated by this paſſion, and fill'd with exanimation, diſtruction, direption, and accompanyed with cares, feares, jealouſies, falſe, and faint comforts, diſquiets, languiſhings, longings, rage and what not that is evill, and all but for the acquiring of a little vain pleaſure, which vaniſheth aſſoon as 'tis caught. And beſides all theſe folly, luſt, ſinne, doings, turbulent motions, and precipitancies wait on lovers. And if we ſhould go about to ſumme up the bad conſequences and effects of this paſſion, with the evils it hath cauſed, we ſhould find them innumerable; for what diſturbances, what commotions, what hurly burlies, what diſtractions, what battalls, what ſlaughtars hath it cauſed? and what rapes what ſinnes, what polutions, what ſueds, and what murthers hath it committed? was it not the cauſe of the diſtruction of ancient *Troy*? was it not the cauſe of the baniſhing Kings out of *Rome*? Was it not the cauſe of the aboliſhing the *Decemveri*? hath it not been the cauſe of many murders? was it not the cauſe of the wicked and inhumane ſlaughter of *Abſyrtus* the brother of *Medea*? was it not the loſſe of *Megara* when *Niſus* loſt his fatall hair by his daughter *Scylla*. Alas! it would be endleſſe to recount theſe things ſo well known, and generall hated, and yet this diſpicable unprofitable, and dangerous paſſion, cannot be ſhunned but embraced by thoſe who acknowledge the evills of it, but yet wiltully maintaine its intereſts: They cannot take example by others, nor ſhun the precipicies they ſee others fall into before their eyes, but that they alſo muſt tuſh into them. Neither can I ſee any good at all that this paſſion doth produce, but on the contrary thoſe that are free from it enjoy all the quiets, felicity, eaſe pleaſures, and freedome which the other are incapable of, and which is moſt miſerable of all, of free men, and unconſtrained, they become ſlaves, ſubjects, and bound to obey the motions of their owne paſſion; and will of an inconſiderate miſtris, who it may be is, as diſpicable in the unblinded eye of another, as ſhe is lovely in his. Nor let it ſerve any to excuſe it by ſaying they are forced and cannot decuſſe it, for it is impoſſible for all men, to maſtre this paſſion, if they reſolve to ſet their wills to doe it, but ſo long as they account it good and beſt for them, they are not able to overcome it, becauſe they doe not ſeek it truly, but cheriſh and obey every motion that

cometh from it. But if they were once convinced of the evill of this paſſion and were reſolved to forſake it, *I* make no queſtion of the poſſibility of their effecting it. There may be divers wayes propoſed for the decuſſion or prevention of this evill, the chief of which as I ſuppoſe, is a conſtant imployment of the mind, either in ſtudy, or armes, whereby it may have no time to fall into that which (as they ſay) is accquired by a ſupine and idle life, fit to entertaine ſuch a gueſt, and juſtly ſent as a plague from the Gods to ſuch a ſoule. Other wayes may be taken, as they lye convenient to the perſon; but chiefly the diverting of the mind from thoughts which feed the fancie, and inflame the ſoul, and a ſeperation from the object, with an intention of the mind on ſome other thing, is the way to acquire a freedome from that ſlavery. I have given you freely my oppinion of this paſſion I have ſo well experienced, though indeed I enveigh not againſt it for the detrement *I* have receiv'd by it; but for that it ſeems to me evill in it ſelfe, and worthy of greater condemnation. I know (generous *Argelios*) that your generoſity will pardon this freedome of ſpeech, againſt that in which you are ſo intereſted. *Argelios* ſeeing he had concluded, return'd him an anſwer thus.

I will not ſpake for this paſſion becauſe I am immerged in it, thereby to juſtifie my ſelf or oppoſe your gravity, but becauſe I think it juſtifiable, therefore I will give you my poor conceptions of it. There is ſcarcely any thing here on the earth that is ſo pure, but that in it there may be found a commixion of droſſe, nothing ſo good, but in't there is retained ſome bad, and nothing ſo convenient, but it may have its diſcommodities. We muſt not be therefore all ſpiders to extract the poyſon and leave the virtue, by that means we ſhall make every thing odious and abhorrible. But we muſt as well denote the good as the evill, the benefit as the diſcomodity of this paſſion, and then you will ſee the ballance prepond on my ſide. The laſt night I gave you ſome touches, as I was able, on the enormities of this paſſion, which was the only thing that was evill in it. But that I may anſwer ſomething to what you have ſpoken againſt it (ſince you are pleaſed to let my weakneſs exhibit it ſelf) *I* will briefly touch upon what you have ſaid in order, and (as far as my memory will accommodate me) ſhew that you have only conſidered the evils and exhorbitancies of this paſſion, againſt which all thoſe wiſe men (you mention) of all ages have declamed, but the good it hath (and is able to) effect, you have omitted; it is againſt the irregularities that they have declared and not againſt the paſſion it ſelfe, which is neither good nor evill of it ſelfe, yet if it be as you ſay, it effects all evills generally, and is therefore to be condemned. But *I* will ſhew that it is as capable of effecting good as evill, and if I grant that evill is moſt comit monly effected by, yet that is the fault of men, not of the thing. But to anſwer what you have ſaid, I will preſuppoſe that your goodneſſe will not be offended at what I ſhall deliver, and that you will think it, if I erre, to be the weakneſſe of my judgement and not the deſire of my will; and ſince truth is to be found out by oppoſition and diſcuſſion I hope it will be no peccation to oppoſe my conceptions to yours. Firſt I muſt deny what you ſay, that this paſſion is evill of it ſelfe, which is the chiefe and main point.

For if we conclude ſo, then we muſt grant that all the paſſions of the ſoul are evill of themſelves, for they were all implanted in man at the ſame time; and they are ſimply of one nature, though different in effect; which thing cannot be conſentanious with the purity, and juſtice of the Gods, who created every thing good, for what is evill we acquire it of our ſelves or have it infuſed by evill *genij*, ſo that paſſions naturally are not evill but are made ſo by the uſe, (or rather the abuſe) of them. Now if you grant as

you

you cannot deny that the Gods created man good and pure, what you have ſaid to prove the evileneſſe of this paſſion is to no effect. For though this paſſion be conjoyned with *deſire*; which *I* grant is a token of need or want, yet that want is not evill of it ſelfe; for the *Gods* ſo created man, and made him not alone, and of himſelfe able to ſubſiſt; but indigent of ſome things. For if man wanted nothing he were *God*, for not to want is to be a creator, therefore that privation you ſpeake of is not evill, for to deſire (which you call the badge of the want) is as natural as to eat and drink and if to want be evill, then man is wholly evil, for he is made up of indigencies and deſires.

In the next place you ſay that the objects of our love, and deſire, are not abſolutely good, ſo that the cauſes or foundations being evil or rotten, the effects or building cannot be good or ſound. I ſay as all outward objects (or any thing beſides the Love and beutitude of the Gods themſelves) are not abſolutely good, ſo are they not abſolutely evill, but relie on our uſe or abuſe of them. For beauty is not evill of it ſelfe, nor any outward accompliſhment, neither is it evill for us to deſire it, but the exceſſe or exorbitancy of deſire may make it evill, for if we do deſire that which we cannot have without detriment to another, or wrong to our ſelves, or too much exceed in our deſires, then it is evill. But when we bound them regularly they are not evill but may be uſed, but further, deſire of it ſelfe is good, for the only ſcope of it tends to the ſeeking of good (as averſion the eſchewing of evill) but now if our deſires are illuded by our judgements, or are guided by our ſenſe, and not truly placed by our underſtandings and will, then they are exorbitant and become evill, and we oftentimes deſire evills, not as evils, but (being illuded in our judgements) as good, for ſo they are repreſented to our underſtandings and embraced by the will. *But* now to the effects both upon body and ſoule *I* believe that I may parallel as much good that they receive by this paſſion to your evill. For as Love and hatred are the Springs from whence all paſſions flow, and receive a mixture of, ſo theſe evils which you recount flow not ſoly from them, but alſo thoſe paſſions or emotions of the ſoule which we call good, ſuch then is joy, eſtimation, generoſity, humility, magnanimity, hope, courage, boldneſſe, pity, compaſſion, good-will, gratitude, lightheartedneſſe and the like, all which ſerve as much to the comfort of ſoule and body, and thoſe you mention to the diſcomfort. *But* now to follow you into your morality where you conſider the evill effects proceeding from the exorbitancy, ſo I will only ballance and exhibit the good that follows the regularity. And firſt I will give it a contrary definition thus, regular *Love* is a plant ſprung from the Gods, which ſharpens virtue, quickens fortitude, produceth boldneſſe, makes ſmooth the rough, makes accute the underſtanding, and opens a paſſage for all virtues. Love in its regularity cauſes men indeed to forſake their former rough hewen natures, and to become humane, it is as polliſhment to (or as a foil to ſet off the luſter of) ſtones: to ſuch it makes them become plyant, gentle, meek, humble, indues ſuch as enter its ſchool with loquacity, elegant ſpeech, quickens their obtuſe underſtandings, makes the ignorant to become wonderfull learned by infuſion, fills the mouth of the ruſtick with complements, cauſes rare and exquiſit inventions, helps to wiſdome, makes the ſoldier magnanimous, the coward valiant, the timorous fearleſſe, furthereth great atchivements, it alſo excites bounty, liberality, patience and fortitude: and what indeed cannot the force, virtue, and power of love doe? for it oft times ſo tranſports nature that it makes her capable of effecting things that ſeem impoſſible, and puts ſuch vigor that it will adventure on any difficulties. It deſpiſeth all dangers, nay ſeeks to acquire them out of a hight of generoſity

to free the object beloved. *It* overcomes death not with a ſooliſh precipitancie, but out of a ſetled reſolution, and joy, for the object it delighteth in. And though in the way to the end, there be many vexations and troubles yet the enjoyment is thereby made more ſweet, and ſtrengthned the more by it, and recompences all troubles with it's deliciouſneſſe. Now to what you alledge concerning the effects of it in the world, how wicked and abominable they have been I will grant you that it hath effected more evill than good, but this ariſeth from the evill and poyſenous nature of men, and muſt not be laid upon the paſſion, and though I grant what you inferre concerning its exorbitancy, you erre much to think this paſſion effects nothing good, and though I cannot cite ſo many and notorious examples as you may for the other, yet I know there are thoſe worthy of notation and recordation.

And againe as it hath been the occaſion of much ſtrife, ſo it hath been the cauſe of much concord, amity, peace and quietude. And is it not the greateſt ligament in the world to concord, when it joynes either ſex in the bands of *Hymen*? unites Kings, ſtates, Lords, and private men who are enemies and oppoſers of each other, and cauſes them to become friends and in amity? Is it not the chiefe effectriſs of life, when it attains the object of its deſire? We ſhould never be regular in our luſts if we were not in the bonds of Love, for that hinders the fancy from flying to diverſity, and cauſes an immoration on an object which it counts worthy of its emotions; ſo that it is the conſerver, and not the deſtroyer of government and good order.

But to conclude I ſay the only thing to reconcile us is to put that juſt difference between the paſſion ſimply, from whence all the good proceedes and the exorbitancy of it, whence all the evill proceeds. For in a pure ſoul it is like water in a Chriſtall glaſs, but in a polluted contaminated ſoul it is like clear water put into a polluted veſſel, whereby it becomes naught and good for nothing. And though I have ſaid it is a thing impoſſible to love without deſire of attaining, and enjoying, yet in ſome it is made not the propoſed end, and doth not altogether partake of that brutality of luſt but is of a purer nature, not deſireing the uſe of the object, but to become one with it, to be incorporated with it, and not to take any thing from it, but to immerge it ſelf in it, and very like the true love of friendſhip, wherein is exerciſed all virtue, and where love is of a more celeſtiall nature, though that be not without deſire, of the good and of the welfare and continual preſence of the object; and this love to a different ſex may participate much of that of friendſhip, though it rarely is ſo perfect becauſe we deſire ſomething to our ſelves. But laſtly to the cloſe of your diſcourſe *I* am not clearly of that opinion which you inferre that this paſſion may be ſhun'd or diſcuſſed by labour and induſtry, by all. I grant that we may become maſters of it, and regulate it to our wills, and that time may ſlaken it or take it clean away in ſome, the mind exerciſeing its functions, and in difuſeing our love, on more generall objects; whereby it may be recalled from intention by expanſion and *I* believe that it may be long prevented by meanes, but that it may be decuſſed at pleaſure or that we may ſo prepare our ſelves as not to be agitated by it, I cannot grant. For it is ſo ſuddenly cauſed that we have not time to fore-arme our ſelves, for ſometimes an exquiſite beauty, or other object wherein we are ſurpriz'd with admiration, which cauſes deſire, which accompanied with hope, gaines a poſſeſſion ſuddenly, ſometimes it inſenſibly ſlides into the heart, when through long converſation with an object natures ſympathizing through a ſimilitude of qualities, it is fixed in the breaſt, which innate Love growing to maturity, and furthered by deſire is hard to ſhake off, and almoſt impoſſible. And as you propoſed means for the ſhaking off, of this paſſion, ſo I ſay thoſe that are imbued with it, though they may not

not have the power to decuſſe it, yet they may have this power (which the Gods in juſtice leaves them) not ſo abſolutely to give over their wills to another, as to be ruled by their own paſſion; for we may do the ſame thing in error and in judgment, and it ſhall be evil in the one, and not in the other, though it be not evill in the act but in the manner, for if we commit any indifferent thing by the guidance of our paſſion only, without the examination of the underſtanding, and ordination of the will, it is evil: But when we do the ſame thing out of a clear Judgment that it ought to be ſo, and will it to be ſo, then we do it not out of paſſion but out of Judgment, ſo that the paſſion quickens the underſtanding when it gives it leave to work, and leads to precipitancy through obcæcation when it is guided by its own temerity. Therefore they muſt look to all exorbitant motions whatſomever, & to the regulation of their deſires, and to the freedom of their will, though they have paſſion for their miſtreſſes, and then their virtues will be exerciſed, their graces will be exhibited, and their end will be glory. *Argelois* thus ended and *Euripides* ſmiling; I did not beleive (ſaid he) you had been ſo ſtrong in arguments for your paſſion, I thought you could better have deffended it with your ſword then by reaſon, but I ſee there is nothing wanting to your compleatment. I will no more differ with you, and if it be poſſible I'le make my ſelf believe you; however I will injure you no longer by keeping you from a happineſſe you ſo much eſteem, but let me deſire you to make my grote happy by your viſits ſo long as you reſide ſo near me, for other obligations I remit my ſelf into the armes of your generoſity. *Argelois* replyed with his wonted grace and ſweetneſſe, and promiſing him to viſit him as often as his paſſion and opportunity would give leave, they parted, *Euripides* returning to his grot, and *Argelois* returning from whence he came.

The end of the forth *Book.*

ELIANA.

ELIANA.

BOOK the fifth.

ARgelois having left *Euripides*, walked gently toward the Caſtle from which he came the day before, but entering into his deep muſings, of that beauty which abſolutly poſſeſſ'd his ſoul, and play'd the Soverain Tyrant over his heart, he deviated by the ſide of the grove he had excited. His philoſopy was too weak to make him inſenſible, and his paſſion too ſtrong to permit him to regard any other dictates then thoſe of *Cupid*. The moderation which he confeſt (to *Euripides*) ought to be in Lovers, was not to be found in him, he knew what ought to be, but had no power to practiſe.

He had this only to excuſe him, that as the beauty he ſerv'd was the moſt ſupereminent of all that part of the world, ſo his paſſion ought to be the ſtrongeſt of all other. Had you ſeen him whilſt in the deepth of his meditations he walked by the ſide of the grove, with a majeſty that is ſeen in the moſt accompliſht princes, you would have thought him ſomething more than mortall, and that heaven ſtrove to ſhew its wonders in his Countinance, and nature her's in his ſymmetry; It muſt have been a heart of ſtone that muſt have beheld him long indifferently, for the ſevereſt virtue, and moſt accompliſh't beauty, might have found ſomewhat in his looks that might have ſattisfied them. *Eliana* might tryumph and count her ſelf happy that ſhe had conquered and ſubjected that heart in which was no-

nothing but virtue and generosity, and to whom many accomplish't beauties (stroke by the arrows of the *Cyprian* archer, and tipt with the flames of his eyes) had reno'red their devotions, though he had prov'd to all as insensible, as he was was lovly. His looks participated much of the nature of the *Cælicola's*, for all that beheld them said they were Angelicall, in them appear'd a majesty, so equally mix't with modesty, that it made a kinde of an ocular harmony. His eyes black and sparkling with vivacity (unlesse clouded with melancholy) gave a kind of chearfullnesse to the beholders, and sent sparks of divine lightning into the souls of those that conversd with him. His mouth (which when it dilated it self into smils had a peculiar grace and pleasant) was the seat of Eloquence, and the muses cheifest grace. His complexion was more than ordinary fair for a man, yet those that saw him could not by it judge him effeminate, if they did, the world could have justified the contrary by his prodigious valour, his hair (of a brightish brown, and a great ornament to his face,) was something long, and making a kinde of *Meanders* which cast themselves naturally into fair curles, which at that time the wanton winde playing with, as he walked, had cast backward upon his shoulders. It had been a thing wonderfull, if so fair a case should not contain a rich and pretious jewel, and that nature had prepar'd so rair a peice to contain an ordinary soul. But so great imbellishment of nature was made for a soul, which partak'd wholy of the essence of the gods, and rarified from the drosse of the world carried in it much divinity.

The quickneſſe of his wit was unexpreſſable, both for comprehenſion and invention, and briefly, there was nothing requiſet or capeable for a mortall man to acquire but was ſeated in him, and which he could uſe without oſtentation or affectation, his ſoul being made of the pureſt ſubſtance was imbued with the heav'nlyeſt accompliſhments. In fine he was the mirror of courteſy and the moſt accompliſh'd darling of nature. This *Heroe* viſſibly accompanied with all the graces and virtues that attended him, and with a pace alltogether Majeſtick continued his muſings, till ſummon'd by the noyſe of certain voyces he was exuſcitated out of the depth of his thoughts. Caſting up his eyes which till then had ben fix'd on the grownd, he perceiv'd he had not taken the direct way to the Caſtle, but the oblique path which he had followed had brought him to the further ſide of the park adjoyning to the Caſtle, at which place was a poſterne, which over an arched bridge of ſtone gave an introition into the *Vivarium*. Hearing the noyce to approach towards the enterance of the park he abſcur'd himſelf behind the ſallows that grew on the ſide of a little hill that circundated the park. Caſting his eyes towards the poſterne he ſaw that 't was the incomparable *ELIANA* who attended, with her maides and her old conſervator the good *Tribulus* had left the Caſtle to refreſh themſelves with the air of the pleaſant evening.

The bright lamp of the day then declining, had painted the sky with bluſhing roſes, and with a ſerenity envited them to that ambulation. *Argelois* was preſently ſtricken with a chilling tremor through every part, and with a fear uſuall to Lovers, had no power to ſtir or move any part of his body at that unexpected ſight. But his eyes fix't intentively on that amazing beauty they avidouſly devour'd her perfections, being allmoſt ſtarv'd by that ſmall abſence.

I lack the pen of *Thalia*, to give you here a diſcription of that matchleſſe *Eliana*. Supply my defects with your thoughts, and imagin her more Majeſtick then *Saturnia* the Queen of Heaven, more faire than the *Paphian* Queen, more learn'd than *Minerva*, more chaſt than the *Delian* Goddeſſe and of better utterance than the *Graces* and the *Muſes*, and you will not ſurpaſſe the hight of her perfections. I'le endeavour to give you ſome

ſmall

ſmall libament of them, though they will exceed whatſoever I am able to utter. Not to trouble you with the clothing and garniſhing of her body, (which gave rather aluſter to her clothes and ornaments) they were befitting the ſeaſon of the ſpring, and anſwerable to the quality of a Princeſſe. Her pace and port was full of Majeſty, and her very ſhaddow ſeemed to have ſomthing worthy of Courting. Had you ſeen her going, you might have obſerved the *Graces* meaſuring forth her ſteps, and the germinating graſs aſpiering to kiſſe her feet, and as if it had taken life by that gentle compreſſion, to raiſe its tender head with more vigor. Her ſtature was taller than ordinary women, her body ſlender an of an even make, and every part in ſo juſt a ſymmetry and perfect harmony, that nature ſeemed to excell her ſelf, and to exhibit this peice of hers only to gain her admiration and devotion. Her hair which was bound up under a caule made of ſilke and ſet with precious ſtons, ſhewed its brigtneſſe through the Cutts of the net-worke, and her locks naturally curling, hung in ſo comly (yet careleſſe) order, as if the *Graces* had beſtowed that day in compoſing their mode. Her countenance, which at the ſame time carried, the Majeſty of *Juno*, the fairneſſe of *Venus* and the modeſty of *Diana*, could not but ſtrik with wonder and aſtoniſhment, whatſoever eyes dared to offer ſo great profanation as to behold ſo divine an object: All that was of raire and admirable eſteem in the moſt famous beauties of the world, were at once to be found in the face of *Eliana*, So that there was no part thereof but ſhewed perfections enough to raviſh extraordinary Souls. But her eyes, which had enkendled thouſands of flames, and where the *Paphian* Lad kept an arcenal of arrows, were ſo commanding, that they inſpired unuſuall chaſtity into the ſouls of her adorers, and gave vertue to thoſe ſhafts which he ſhot thence unwillingly, to cauſe flames of wonder and adoration. One glance of thoſe luminaries killed all exorbitant deſires and unchaſt thoughts, and made her beholders think it the greateſt ſacriledg to have any praved thoughts of ſuch divinity. In them ſhone ſo great ſeverity, but yet mixt with ſo pleaſing a grace, that it cauſed deſire and fear at the ſame inſtant, and confounded them that were taken with their lovelineſs, with fear and trembling at their Majeſty. There is no ſimily whereby we may repreſent her complection, or any thing in the world comparable to it. The skies has ſome little ſemblance, when the glorious lamp of light, gives us warning of his appearance; by the crimſon bluſhes of the cerulous skie, almoſt ſuch a roſie dye, carried *Eliana* on her ſnowy cheeks, where the bluſh and the ſnow were ſo equally mix't, that it gave a complection altogether celeſtiall and adoreable, which made hearts freze and fry in one moment. It is too common to compare her lipps to corall, or call them crimſon cherries; let it ſuffice to tell you they were the virmillion portalls, within which were lock'd a treaſure of pearles, and through which proceaded the fragrancies of the happy *Arabia*, and by which the *graces* form'd words raviſhingly ſweet and charming; happy in their own kiſſes, and too divine for any others compreſſion. All the reſt of her face was alike raviſhing, and you would never with draw your eyes, but for the charmes of her neck and breaſts; the one proud of its portage exalted it ſelf, and was compaſſed about with pearls, which ſeemed foyles, and diamonds which were umbrella's to the ſurpaſſing whiteneſſe of her skin; the other, half covered with a carbaſeous gorget, ſwelled yet like two ſmall mountains of new fallen ſnow, in the beholding of which, a man muſt have loſt all his ſenſes, if he had not found fires injected inviſibly, from thoſe niveous tumors, and not loſt himſelf abſolutly, in deeper contemplations. All this is but the ſhaddow of that ſoul lock'd up in this incomparable ſtructure, and which had carried her through her miſſeries

with ſuch wonderfull wiſdom and deportment. Her wit was correſpondent to ſo noble a birth, and the greatneſſe of her ſoul was ſeen by all that converſed with her, her ſpeeches were delivered with ſuch aptitude, and vivacity, and with ſo much wit and readineſſe, that they carried as many charms as her beauty and ſubdued as many hearts as her face. Her diſcourſes were ſweetneſs it ſelf, & her voyce angelical, that ſouls even dead in miſſeries could not but enliven at the tone. The *virtues* always in habited in her and the graces in her breaſt, face and tongue. *In* a word ſhe was the wonder of the world, the mirror of beauty, the choſeſt peice *Nature* ever brought to light, the beloved of the Gods, and on whom they had beſtowed more gifts than ever they gave *Pandora*, and whoſe peer was not to be found in the univerſe, to whom by right all hearts ought to bow, and acknowledg themſelves her vaſſells eternally. This was the object on whom *Argelois* ſpent ſo many thoughts, and who had clearly depriv'd him of every thing but a will to ſerve her. He ſtod along time inſenſible, and as if he had been nail'd to one of the ſallows did nothing but follow her with his eyes, till at laſt a row of thick growing Cypreſſes enviouſly deprived him of his further pleaſure.

When that ſhe was vaniſhed from the eyes of his body, he yet held her fixt before thoſe of his mind, but at laſt coming to himſelf, he left his ſtation and croſſing a little wood, that he might not be noted to come from the Caſtell, he met her at the end of the walke. *Eliana* was not ſorry to ſee him, for the graces wherewith ſhe was indued, ſympathizing with his vertues knew what it was to want ſo good company, ſo little time, and ſhe muſt have have been altogether blind if ſhe had not ſeen his noble endowments to have ſurpaſſ'd the greateſt births of that age, and inſenſible, if through complacenſy ſhe had not affected his company. *Argelois* after congy done to his viſible Goddeſſe, had ſpoke, but that ſhe thus prevented him. Sir (ſaid ſhe) we were fearfull that you had abandoned us, or that your melancholy had carried you unto ſome precepice, but I ſee now that it was the will of the Gods, by this ſmall abſence to give us a taſt of our miſſeries if we ſhould looſe you, and to make us the better to reſent your company, whilſt they give us that happineſſe of conſerving you here. The Prince is gon himſelf to ſeek you, but whilſt he ſearches the words, favourable fortune makes me find you. Maddam (reply'd *Argelois*) you might well think that melancholy had carried me into the moſt inconſiderate precipice that could be, if I had forgon wilingly ſo great a happineſſe as I receive by your ſight. The Gods cannot give me a greater heaven than what *I* find in your preſence. You may be ſure that thoſe moments I have been detain'd from you, ſeem'd years in my ſight, and that I had not been ſo long abſent but for ſome extraordinary accident. *I* am very ſorry (went he on) that the Prince by my abſence ſhould be engaig'd to this inveſtigation, I would (if it were lawfull) accuſe him of inconſiderateneſs for leaving a divinity to ſeek ſuch an object as my ſelf. Your virtues (reply'd *Eliana*) are to be priz'd more than ſo; all the content we are able to give you, is below their deſerts. All the duty we are able to perform (return'd *Argelois*) to that goodneſſe wherewith you are indued, is far below what it ought to be, and *I* eſteem thoſe unworty to Live that acknowledg not, that the Gods gave us lives but to protect the perfect Images of themſelves. *Trebulus* interrupting their diſcourſe ſhew'd them the Prince *Dardanus* who having returned to the Caſtle and not finding *Eliana* there was come to meet them. *Fonteins Argelois's* ſquire firſt ſeing his maſter, not ſtaying for the Prince (with whom he had been to find him) ran before and falling on his knees embraced his maſters, as if he had been abſent many years, expreſſing the ardency of his affection, by the manner of his action. By that time he was got free from the embraces of his ſquire, he met with thoſe of his friend, the prince, who claſping him about the middle, and pre-

preſſing him on the cheek ſo, that it could not but give great content to thoſe that beheld them to ſee the effects of that noble love of Friendſhip. They embraced each other as if their abſence had been for years and not dayes, and were along time e're they could expreſſe their joy by word. I may ſafe ſay that they were the mirror of friendſhip, and that they were another *Pylades* and *Oreſtes*, or as faſt friends as *Theſeus* and *Pirithous*. After their embraces had given way for ſpeech, and that *Dardanus* had expreſſ'd his civilities to *Eliana*, *Argelois* excuſed his abſence, and crav'd pardon for the trouble he had put the prince to, in very handſome termes, but *Dardanus* forbidding thoſe termes of ſubjection, and humility, which *Argelois* allways accoſted him with, deſired him to tell him how he had hid himſelf being ſo near the caſtle, ſince he had ſearch'd all the woods about, and places capable for obſcuration. Yeſterday (ſaid *Argelois*) ſtealing from you in the morning to give way to my muſings I went ſome few furlongs from the caſtle and entring that grove which adjoins to the ſpacious wood towards the weſt, being taken with that place, which before *I* had not minded, I met with a place which all the word could not have found out. He then relateing to them his adventure, gave them the knowledg of his ſtay, but leſt he ſhould prejudice *Euripides* he would not diſcover who or what they were. After the knowledg of this, and other ordinary diſcourſes they returned all together to the Caſtle.

The next day *Eliana* and *Dardanus* expreſſing their deſire to ſee that grot which *Argelois* had diſcovered, he led them to the place, where they had a very good reception by thoſe two generous old men. *Dardanus* deſiering to know their fortunes, expreſſed as much ſeverall times, but *Euripedes* knowing that it was *Dardanus*, and believing that *Argelois* would not diſcover him, he put it off, by telling him that they were men of another country, and of a mean quality, only wearied in the warrs, and troubles of the world, having a parity of fortunes, and of years, they at laſt after much travell found that place of ſolitude, which they had made fit for their habitation, and in which they reſolved to ſpend the reſt of their dayes. *Euripedes* noteing the extraordinary beauty of *Eliana*, taking *Argelois* aſide told him that he could not now blame him ſeeing that the object of his paſſion was ſo glorious, and that as great a *Stoic* as he was he could not behold her without admiration. *Argelois* ſmiling a little at his approbation, would have ſigh'd out a few words but that *Eliana* drawing near to the place with *Dardanus* broke of his determination, and made him turn about to receive them. Your Grot is ſo pleaſing (ſaid *Eliana*) that were I in a condition I ſhould prefer it before the ſtatelieſt pallace of either *Europe* or *Aſia*. It was never happy till now, Madam (reply'd the venerable *Euripides*) and *I* doubt not but it ſhall receive that luſter from the graces that attend you, that it ſhall for ever after bear the virtue of this viſit. Other ſpeeches paſt between them, wherein *Euripedes* acquitted himſelf ſo well, that they had a good opinion of his virtue, and importun'd him to have gon and viſited their caſtle, but they could not draw him beyond the limmits of his grove, though he partly ingaig'd himſelf ſome other time to ſee them. *Dardanus* at his parting would needs force *Euripedes* and *Lonoxia* to accept of two large diamonds from his hands, though they often denied them, and told him their ſolitude was incomperable with riches, and that ſince they had left the world, they had diſavov'd thoſe things: But he not being to be denied, they receiv'd them, telling him they would preſerve them, as monuments of his bounty. After they had left theſe two generous fathers, *Dardanus*, *Argelois*, and *Tribulus* entering into diſcourſe walked a little before *Eliana*, who with her maides purpoſely lingred behind till they came near to the ſide of the great wood which was within ſight of the caſtle, where ſeeing a very pleaſant place ſhe ſat down with her maids, to reſt her ſelf. *Dardanus* looking back and ſeeing the princeſſe out of

ſight would have returned, but meeting one of her maids that deſired them to ſtay a little in that place for her, telling them that ſhe deſired to repoſe her ſelf a little in that pleaſant place, and that in the mean time they ſhould ſend one of their attendance for her palfray, for that ſhe had a deſire to viſite all thoſe pleaſant places about the caſtle, which yet ſhe had not ſeen. They obſerving her commands diſpatch'd one preſently to the Caſtle, and ſate down themſelves not far from the place where the princeſſe was. *Dardanus* and *Tribulus* being entr'd into a diſcourſe *Argelois* leaning his head on his hand was alſo entred into the deep conſideration of his fortunes, when on a ſudden they heard a great ſcreach among the maids of *Eliana*, which made them leave the place like lightning, eſpecially *Argelois* whom paſſion made ſwifter than the wind. They had no need to enquire the cauſe of that affrightment, for they ſaw it was two Beares, who ſmelling them in the wood, had broke in amongſt them. One of them following the feeble ſteps of *Eliana* had caught hold on her garment! juſt as *Argelois* came, his ſoule ſuffered wonderfull torments through the fear that ſurpriz'd him to ſee in what danger ſhe was, and his face growing extreamly pale would have ſhew'd his intereſt, if it had been a time wherein any could have noted it. Yet in his heart he was glad that fortune had made uſe of that occaſion wherein he might engage his life for her ſafe-guard, The danger ſhe was in was ſo emminent that he had no time to draw his ſword, but not regarding his life, with his open armes he flung himſelfe between the open mouth of the Bear, and *Eliana*, who at the ſame inſtant fell being out of breath, and affrighted. The bear being very ſtrong and maſſe took hold on *Argelois*, where he had like to have ſuffered much, having no weapon to anoy him, but wreſtling with that rabid creature he ouerthrew him to the earth, & though the Bear all lacerated his ſhoulder yet he kept him down with matchleſſe ſtrength, till *Dardanus* came, who ſeeing the danger of his friend ſoon pierc'd the beaſt in many places with his ſword, and free'd his *Argelois* out of thoſe Philoſous embraces. *Dardanus* turning about ſaw the other Beare had almoſt ſeized on *Celia*, which made him haſt to her ſuccour, who with the help of her father *Tribulus*, who came to help his daughter, at laſt they jugulated. In the mean time *Argelois* getting up turned about to *Eliana*, who through the fear ſhe had taken, lay all that time in a ſown, approaching her he kneeled down by her, and vewing her face he beheld nothing but the matchleſſe lillies diſplaying themſelves there, not looſing ſo fair an opportunity he raviſhed ſome kiſſes from her hand, which tranſported him beyond the meaſure of conceit. At laſt the naturall roſes of her cheeks, returning by degrees imbu'd that whitneſſe which tryumph'd with a *puniceau* colour, and coming to her ſelfe ſhe beheld her preſerver on his knees, having her hand inſolded in one of his. *Argelois* was conſcious to himſelf that he was too bold, which thought ſtroke him into ſuch a tremor, as if he had committed ſome grievous crime, which was taken notice of by the princeſſe, and cauſed ſome kinde of alteration in har face, which he knew not the meaning of.

They were both mute for ſome time, but at laſt *Eliana* ſuppreſſing her thoughts, gave him many thanks for what he had done for her, and minding his wound which the Bear had given him, deſired him to go dreſſe it, leſt it might prejudice him. He return'd her thankes for the care ſhe expreſſed towards him, and told her he had done nothing but what humanity bound him to, and that it did not merrit the leaſt acknowledgement from one ſo fair and divine. *Dardanus* and *Tribulus* with all the affrighted troop coming in broke off their further communication, and advancing towards the caſtle they beheld ſome coming with their horſes, which was welcome at that time to the weary and affrighted *Eliana*.

Thoſe

Thoſe meſſengers together with their horſes brought them word of the arrivall of the princeſſe *Panthea* ſince their departure, this news cauſed joy enough in *Eliana* to ſhake off the feare which ſhe had been put to, but whoſomever had ſeen *Argelios*, might have beheld the agitations of his ſoul, by the changes in his face. *Panthea* is come to ſee us (ſaid *Dardanus* to *Argelois* ſmileing) though we have been ſo ingrate as to leave her. This nipt *Argelois*, but the trouble he was in ſuffered him not to reply. Taking their horſes they haſted to the Caſtell where they were received by the fair *Panthea*, who lay long enfolded in the armes of *Eliana*, who dearly loved her, and their faces meeting ſhewed the lilies, and the roſes kiſſing, for *Panthea* was yet very pale, ſince her laſt ſickneſſe. After theſe firſt tranſports ſhe received the welcomes of her brother, but *Argelois* approaching her, ſhe had like to have diſcovered, the trouble of her ſoule by that ſudden bluſh that aroſe in her face, but its meeting with ſo much paleneſſe, and contrary thoughts ariſing it dyed preſently, and thoſe agitations oppreſſing her vitalls, ſhe had fell to the ground, but that *Argelois* and her brother caught her as ſhe fell. They preſently laid her on the bed, and *Eliana* attributing it to her jorney after being ſo lately ill, gave her thoſe things that were cordiall and cauſed them to avoyd the room that ſhe might reſt her ſelf. *Argelois* and *Dardanus* retiring together, both troubled with divers agitations, look'd on one another with eyes that injected each others thoughts without ſpeaking. Ah! miſerable (cryed *Argelios* at laſt) ah! cruell fortune that haſt made me unworthy thoſe favours, that the favours of the Gods, and the goodneſſe of men would fling upon me. How happy ſhould I account my ſelf if my life were this moment to be ſacrific'd for that beauty which accounts me ingrate.

They ſpent an hower in this ſadneſſe together, interjecting ſometimes ſuch ſad ejaculations, when at laſt there came one to *Dardanus* to tell him his ſiſter had recovered that fit, but for that ſhe was weary by reaſon of her jorney ſhe had betaken her ſelfe to a repoſe, and had ſent him ſome letters from the King and Queen to peruſe in the mean time. *Dardanus* withdrawing read the letters to himſelfe, but for that he uſed not to keep the leaſt thought from his dear *Argelois*, he gave them him to read, who found there a new and a great addition of trouble, inſomuch that letting them fall out of his hand, he fell backward on a bed by which he ſtood. *Dardanus* not imagining the true caſe of this ſudden alteration imputed it to the trouble that formerly agitated him, and ſo applyed his ſpeeches to comfort him. After he had got him to himſelf, And is it preordained (cryed he out) that I muſt of neceſſity either looſe ſo dear a ſiſter, or ſo good a friend, oh heavens let me! ah let me be ſubſtituted to dye for either of them! But if *I* muſt make ſo cruell a choyce, ah! Tyrannicall heavens! rather let me preſerve that love of friendſhip, than that naturall, rather take that ſiſter among your ſelves, and indue her with the nature of your deitys, than deprive the earth of the perfect image of your ſelves, and me of ſo dear a friend, Ah! ceaſe to blaſpheme! ſaid (*Argelois* being exſuſcitated by theſe ſpeeches) miſcreant that I am! let me rather dye then hear you ſpeak ſo unnaturally of a ſiſter, and a beauty, that deſerves to be profered before millions ſuch as I. They continued ſuch like diſcourſes a long time, but the chiefeſt cauſe of *Argelois* his ſudden paſſion at that time was the contents of the Kings letter, which was that he charged *Dardanus* to acquire the good likeing of *Eliana* with all the ſpeed he could, and that he had wrote to *Tribulus* to haſten his deſires, and upon whoſe word he was preparing things in a readineſſe againſt the day of his *Hymenean*, triumph. And how that he deſired it might be haſtned becauſe he intended at the ſame time to crown him King of *Pontus* and inveſt him with the robe of government, that he might

eaſe

eaſe his antient ſhoulders of ſo great a charge. Theſe were the thunders that inviſibly ſtruck the ſoule of *Argelois*, and that gave him ſuch cruell cruciations. That night was ſpent in moſt ſad agitations, which were the foreruners of a wonderfull melancholy, ſighs preſt to be emitted, and the haſt of the one impeded the paſſage of the other. But thoſe, nor the pitifull complaints he made, could give any eaſe to his troubled ſoul. *Dardanus* viſited him in the morning before he left his chamber, and underſtanding that he had not reſted well that night, he feared leſt his wound might have hindred his repoſe, but that being look'd upon, they found it almoſt well, and *Dardanus* conſidering that that was not the cauſe of thoſe ſad characters he read in his face, he found the true ſympathy that is between friends. He ſpent more words in comforting him, than ever he did in courting *Eliana*, though he accounted her worthy of the Love of the greateſt monarck. He found no paſſion for any but for the good of his friend, whom he loved far better than himſelf. That morning they renewed their viſits to the two princeſſes, and *Panthea* having fortified her ſelf, ſhewed but little alteration at that time. *Dardanus* having drawn aſide *Eliana* to the window, where he obey'd his fathers inſtructions, and let her ſee that he was indued with all thoſe qualities that were requiſite for his birth. In the mean time *Panthea* glad of that occaſion invited *Argelois* to ſit down on a *Holeſeric* couch, he could not be ſo uncivill as to avoid ſpeaking with her at that time, though he trembled to be alone with her, and could have wiſhed himſelf farther from her but for the attractions of *Eliana*. After he had obay'd her, ſhe look'd upon him a prety while, with great confuſion, at laſt ſhe broke her reſentment thus.

Cruell man! (ſaid ſhe ſoftly) with what heart art thou able to deſpiſe one that lies wounded at thy mercie? how canſt thou tryumph ſo inſultingly over thoſe wounds thy ſelf hath given? Ah! inhumane that haſt forced me to breake thoſe chaines of pudicity that ſhould be inſeparable to our ſex, and eſpecially to thoſe of my quality. Was not my death able to move thee? no I ſaw Joy ſeated in thy eyes when thou thought'ſt this wretched life would have expir'd! would to all the powers of heaven, *I* had loſt theſe poor remaines of Beauty and life together, ſince they have not power enough to compell ſo ſtuborne a heart to pity. *Argolois* not enduring to hear her go on, Madam (ſaid he) give me leave to tell you, you wrong me, in ſaying I rejoyced at your ſickneſſe, or hop'd for your death, the gods know how innocent I am, and what reſentments *I* endured for your ſake, I had deſerv'd to be eternally accurſed if I had not prefer'd your life and content before my own. But how often have I told you that the cauſe of my neglect of thoſe favours you would do me? which are ſo far beyond the capacity I am in; that *I* cannot wiuhout ſinning againſt your greatneſſe, have the leaſt ſhaddow of a thought of receiving them. Do's your highneſſe do juſtly to call me cruell and inhumane for my reſpect? No Madam, could *I* obey you without diſhonoring you, by ſo abject a creature as my ſelfe, it ſhould be ſeen how unwilling I ſhould be to looſe the crown of ſo great happineſſe. I know madam that the prince *Arizobanes*, who adores you to be ſo far before me in deſert and able to give you that crown which he hopes once to poſſeſſe, that I ſhould deſerve the worſt of torments, if I ſhould deprive him of his hopes, and you of a happineſſe I am no ways able to give you, by obaying you in yielding to amatch ſo inequall. Theſe are the ordinary caprichioes of a goddeſſe that torments chiefly the eſtates of princes (replyed the faire *Panthea*) bur your excuſes cannot hinder you juſtly from my accuſations, you'r to cruell to take any pitty on a wretch that is forc'd by a power uncontroulable to beg it of you. No I looke upon your excuſes as feigned, and as invented to deprive me of all hopes of obtaining him that I moſt

Love

Love whilſt I live. Ah Gods would you had made me leſſe noble, or *this* cruell inhumane more pitifull. Madam (ſaid *Argelois* extreamly troubled at her words) I truly honor you, and I ſhould account it the greateſt happineſſe the Gods could ſend me, if they gave me but an occaſion wherein I might ſhew you how little I eſteem this Life when it might be employed in your ſervice. *Dardanus* caſting his eye aſide ſaw by his friends looks he deſir'd to be eaſ'd of that paine he was in, which made him returne with *Eliana* to the couch, and placing themſelves by them paſſ'd away the morning in divers diſcourſes.

That ſtrange fire of Love burnt ſo inlie the heart of *Argelois*, that at laſt its hidden flames began to appear in the pale aſhes of his face, and to diſcover to others the torments he ſuffer'd ſo ſecreetly. He never beheld that bright Sun, but that his heart breath'd forth ſcorching ſighs enkindled by its beams, and endured perpetually a torment unexpreſſable, when he fancied her conjoyn'd to his friend *Dardanus*. He in the mean time not imagining the true griefe of his friend; hid nothing of his procedings from him, but told him the progreſſe of his ſute, and how reſerv'd he found *Eliana*.

But one day above the reſt finding forth his *Argelois*; I am come (ſaid he) to tell you that *Tribulus* hath promiſed within a ſhort time to accompliſh my deſires, he ſaith that the princeſſe looks upon me worthy of the bleſſing of her ſelf, but ſhe is extreamely avers to marriage. However it will not be long my dear *Argelois* that we ſhall ſtay in this melancholy caſtel, we will remove to the Court that we may have devertizements for you: For I intend our *Hymenean* tryumph ſhall be glorious, which cannot be except you diſcuſſe this ſadneſſe. This was but ſmall comfort to *Argelois*, who found cruciations in every word, yet endured the torments becauſe they came from his friend. I know none (ſaid he ſighing) that is worthy of the faire and virtues *Eliana*, but your ſelfe, and I admire that ſhe can be inſenſible of all thoſe charmes which accompany you, and which are enough to allure (the whole world to your obedience. Modeſty muſt be found in maidens, and it is out of a pudicity, and deſire of being courted, that makes her ſeeme ſo negligent of that which ſhe moſt deſires. you are a good Interpreter of her thoughts (reply'd *Dardanus* ſmiling) but ſhall I beleive the like by you, and take your words to be contrary to your deſires, if ſo, my ſiſter were happy after all her torments. My Lord ſaid *Argelois*, I cannot heare thoſe termes, ſaid *Dardanus*, it is contrary to the law of our contracted friendſhip, you put me in minde of them when you ſpeak of the princeſſe *Panthea*, (replyed *Argelois*) or elſe the tranſports of that Love you honor me with, would make you utterly forget what *I* am, and make my ſelfe unmindfull of my own condition. Love (reply'd *Dardanus*) is not to be limmited to lawes, it reſpects perſons more than conditions. you cannot but be aſſured that her Love is intire, and you know that her pudicity would not have let her diſcovered the torments of a ſmall flames they are unuterable and unexpreſſable, were you ſenſible of the *Cyprian* torment your ſelf, you would at leaſt pitty another. *Argelois* could not refrain from ingemminated ſighs at thoſe words, but fearing he might diſcover himſelfe by their continuation. I am not (ſaid he) ſo inſenſible of the princeſſes trouble, and of that trouble which you impute to me the cauſe, but that I have wiſhed my ſelfe a thouſand times of a birth ſufficient to ſatisfie her deſires, and it is only for her ſake that I deny my ſelfe ſo great a happineſſe, it may be others would not be of my mind but *I* cannot doe ſo great an injury to a princeſſe and the ſiſter of *Diadanus* as to compare my baſeneſſe, to her greatneſſe. This might and ſhould have been remedied at the firſt (if I am the cauſe) by my abſceſſion, but your commands made me ſtay to her detriment, you know that this removall was chiefly for that end, that ſhe might

might forget that light that was so facill to her, and now she is come hi-
ther your are the only solicitor of her stay. Alas! give leave that I may e-
ther die or depart, rather than be the tormenter of so good and fitte a soul
unwilling to that conjunction which would be contrary to the will of the King
and disgracefull to the princesse and your self. I'le speak no more of it dear
Argelois (said *Dardanus*) since it is so contrary to you, yet give me leave to
admire the greatnesse of that soule that can deny happinesse with so much
generosity. Such like discourses had these two perfect friends when occasion
gave leave. *Panthea* in the mean time suffered all those torments incedent
to disparcing lovers, which were the more augmented by that engagement
that lay upon her to hide her from the eyes of *Eliana*, and by suppressing
those ordinary allevaments of a love sick heart, least her abondance should dis-
cover her weaknesse. All the comfort that she had was but to encrease her
ardences with beholding that face which was the cause of her miseries, which
dayly grew pale under the smoak of its owne fires.

Love had made a kind of contrary mixture, in these soals, and bestowed
shafts of a contrary opperation, in their vulneration. *Panthea* sought all oc-
casions of accosting *Argelois*, and he all means to avoid her speeches,
which he effected so cunningly that she could never have the liberty she des-
red. The complaints she made to her brother were very bitter and deplorable
but the love of friendship was too strong to be shaken by that of affection, so
that she gained little comfort from either, which when she saw she was faine
to continue the martyr of Love, and silently endure those torments, which
had almost finished the life of that faire and lovely creature, the lustre of
whose beauty came little behinde that of the incompatable *Eliana*. *Ar-
gelois* not only avoided with all dilligence, the company of the princesse
Panthea, but even that of *Dardanus* began to be disgracefull to him, which
made him seek out new places of retirement in the woods where he often
made deplorable speeches amongst the *Driades*, and thought to quench the
fire in his heart by the waters of his eyes, some few weeks passed over, in
which time, the excesse of torment, he continually, without any intermis-
sion endured, had so dejected him that he was hardly to be known. That
faire faced in which majesty and lovelinesse, strove for Mastership, was be-
come wholy the seat of paleneſse. Those eyes who vivacidy enkindled a-
dors in the hearts of beholders, seem'd to have left all their fires, and were
become dead and without motion. He seemed to be but the shaddow of what he
had been, or as if sickneſse had enchained him to his bed many moneths.
There is nothing can alter the body like the extream passions of the soul, and
their is no passion so terrible, as that of love, and almost impossible it is,
not to discover it in the face, for by how much the more secreetly it burnes,
by so much the more furiously it flames. These fires had so long inflied the
heart of this noble *Heroe*, and so secreetly that now he began to sink under
its power, and to yield his life to dispair. *Panthea* whose love interested
her in his looks, found there also augmentations of her troubles, but all that
paleneſse, could not hide from her eyes that lovelinesse which was wont to
exhibit it self, she at least fancied she saw it through the cloudes, the
eyes of love being more piercing than any others, or else the fed
her fires with those ashes that the saw strew'd on the face of *Argelois*.
She daily solicited her brother to his comfort, who accused her for being
the cause of his miseries. 'Tis nothing but because of your passion (said *Dar-
danus*) he is so sensible of your trouble (but being too generous, he thinks
he cannot satisfie you without debasing you below that quality, which you
were born to) that he does pennance for the injury of his looks, doe you
leave to love him, and he will leave to be sad. Ah! cruell sir (cry'd
Panthea) cannot you be ony intirely but a brother? Is your disdain so

of

great, that you will force me not to love by ſuch ſevere meanes? Tell him ah! tell him, that he ſhall have the comfort to ſee me die, to rid him of that trouble to which his diſdain præcipitates him. Let him no more trouble himſelf *Panthea* will tryumph over all her misfortunes, and with a ſecond thrill free that heart love hath allready peirced. *Dardanus* much troubled at his ſiſters tranſport, It is his pity (ſaid he) that afflicts him, his heart is not capeable of that evil you accuſe him of. Torment not your ſelf except you deſire to drive him to a further deſpaire. *Panthea* at leaſure thought on theſe words, and when ſhe was by her ſelf; can *I* beleive this! (ſaid ſhe) ah! falſe brother to inject it! alas! can *Argelois* be ſo pitifull and cruell in one inſtant? Can contraries mix in one body? Ah! how happy ſhould I be if this were true! if that inſenſible one ſhould leave to be impaſſible, and ſhould alitle reſent my miſeries and pity my afflictions, though he never intends to fullfill my deſires. Ah! ſtrange generoſity that can withhold one from enjoying a happineſſe deſired, ah! vaine thought, fooliſh *Panthea* canſt thou believe it? no, no, 'tis too fond and fooliſh a vanity to thinke it.

Theſe thoughts agitated this faire ſoul ſome time, and made her in a ſilent kind of ſtupor walke a great while about her chamber. At laſt as it were awakeing out of a dreame wherein ſome ſtrange thing had betided, ſhe ſtopt with a ſudden ſcriech ah! ſtraing injection cry'd ſhe out, and then ſtop't. Some moments after. Ah! blinde eyes (cry'd ſhe) ah! fooliſh and inſulſe *Panthea*, where hath been thy ſenſes? Where hath been thy witts? how was it poſſible, that thou couldſt be ſo fooliſhly blind all this time? do'ſt thou doubt it? no no call to thy remembrance all his actions paſſ'd, and you will ſee it as clear as the day. Doubt no longer, 'tis *Eliana* that he ſighs for, 'tis ſhe that hath brought him to this paſſe. Thy beauty is not ſo deſpicable but he would have accounted himſelf happy to enjoy what thou profereſt, without thoſe vaine conſiderations, were not his heart allready conjoyned to *Eliana*. Ah! cruel *Eliana* to rob me of a heart that thou haſt no paſſion for, and which thou art not like to enjoy. What ſay I? alas! can ſhe behold that fair one, that wonder of nature? that mirror of men? and not behold him with paſſion, doubt it not, though ſhe hath that power to conceile it. Well, heaven hath ſo ordained it, thou muſt dye, and *Eliana* muſt enjoy that, thou art not accounted worthy of.

Theſe thoughts extremly added to her torments, and caſt her into utter deſpair, for whilſt ſhe thought him free, ſhe had ſome hopes to have mollified his obdurate heart, but theſe thoughts loſt all her hopes. She confirm'd her ſelf in her opinion by denoteing the actions of *Argelois*. Jelouſy open'd her eyes and made her ſee what ſhe had taken no notiſe of before, ſhe obſerv'd his looks, his cariage, and his ſpeeches before *Eliana*, ſhe took notiſe of his ſighes, and by all geſtures, words, and ſignes, ſhe gathered ſomthing to confirm her opinion, and admir'd with her ſelf that ſhe had been ſo blind ſo long. The next time ſhe was alone with *Dardanus* as ſhe was walking, ſhe ſuddenly ſtopt, and ſpeaking to him, Brother (ſaid ſhe) you accuſed me for cauſing the trouble of *Argelois*, but I tell you, his life lies in your power, and none beſides your ſelf can recover him. *Dardanus* wondering at his ſiſters ſpeeches reply'd. If it lies in my power this ſhall be the laſt moment of his trouble, were it with the parting of my Life. It may be (ſaid *Panthea*) it may be ſomething dearer than your life. Pray (ſaid *Dardanus*) hold me no longer from the knowledg of that thing that may give eaſe to the better part of my life. Brother (reply'd that afflicted one) I have hitherto hid nothing from you, I have communicated to you all the thoughts of my heart, as you may well judge in that I have not hid my inſulſities, nor been aſham'd to confeſſe to you my Love, yet I am affraid to tell you this; leſt

you will not be ſo generous as you think you can be. Fear not (ſaid *Dardanus*) but my love to *Argelois* will carry me to impoſſibilities, why then (ſaid *Panthea*) *Argelois* is in Love with *Eliana*. 'Tis for her he dayly ſighs, 'tis ſhe that hath made him looſe thoſe formoſities that were ſo exceeding in him, 'tis ſhe alone that hath conſumed him, and that hath brought him to the ſadneſs that you ſee. *Dardanus* was ſtartled at theſe words, and ſtanding ſtill he exhibited by his lookes he made ſome difficulty to beleive them. You hardly can credite what I ſay (went on *Panthea*) truly I would not believe my own thoughts till I had ſatisfied my ſelf by obſerving what I never denoted before, 'tis too true, and by that time you have conſidered his lookes, and mark'd his actions, you will ſay as I do. 'Tis very ſtrange what you tell me (ſaid *Dardanus*) but I muſt ſatisfie my ſelf with thoſe obſervations you ſpeak of, before I can force my ſelf to believe it. *Dardanus* in few dayes ſatisfyed himſelf, and though none in the world could be more cautious in that ſecret of Love than he, yet *Dardanus* gathered enough by the ſighes that eſcaped him unawars, and that forced their way through the impetuoſity of his paſſion, and by thoſe pity-praying lookes that he caſt at *Eliana*. But for that he hop'd to draw it from his own mouth, the next time he was alone with *Argelois* he begun thus. Dear *Argelois* I muſt accuſe thee for breaking thoſe linkes of amity by which we are conjoyn'd, and by which of two we are become one: This is contrary to the nature of union for you to ſmother thoſe thoughts in your own breaſt, which by the right of friendſhip I may claime intereſt in. None can be ſo blinde as not to ſee the trouble of your ſoul by the delineated ſadneſſe in your face, and none can be ſo ignorant as to think that ſadneſſe to proceed from no cauſe. Hide not from me my dear friend that which is able to give you ſuch cruciations, let it be what it will be, the Love I bear you will carry me to do thoſe things that you may account impoſſibilities, my life is the leaſt thing that I eſteeme, ſo it may free you from this ſadneſſe. Leave theſe impieties againſt your ſelf (ſaid *Argelois*) I am too much honored by the leaſt notice you are pleaſed to take of me. Indeed the exceſſe of Love you have ſhewn me, hath made me forget my own condition, and ſure you forget what I am when you ſpeak ſo laviſhly. Ceaſe dear *Argelois* (ſaid *Dardanus*) I have often told thee that 'tis thy virtue that has conjoyned me to thee, and thou art not to diſpute that now, ſince thou haſt granted me that entire and indiſſoluable Love which is compacted between us. Now it is that you begin to rebell, and to break thoſe reciprocall Lawes of friendſhip made between us, by withdrawing the knowledg of thoſe things that cauſes theſe ſad and pityfull looks. Do not think I will be put off for *I* cannot live and ſee you ſo grieved: certainly you know not my affection that you dare not truſt me. I have not the leaſt ſuſpicion of your love and conſtancy (reply'd *Argelois*) it is far beyond what ever I have or can deſerve, though my life were to continue in your ſervice to the end of the world. Had I any thoughts worthy your knowledg they ſhould not be hid from you, but this ſadneſs that hath lately exhibited it ſelf in my face is a kind of a ſtrange humour which hath ſtolen upon me by degrees, and will ſuddenly vaniſh. Every thing muſt have its period, and I am conſcious to my ſelf this is allmoſt at an end. That is it I fear (ſaid *Dardanus* embraceing him very paſſionatly) thy life and it will end together, well *I* muſt and will remedy it and you ſhall ſee that I will think nothing to dear to give content to *Argelois*.

Dardanus with theſe words left him, but eſſay'd at many other times to gain the knowledg he deſired, which was aſſoon to be done as to gain water out of a flint, for *Argelois* determined to end his life and make that known together. He try'd all wayes to gain that from him which he kept ſo ſecretly, but he could never extract it out of him, which made him give over at laſt to ſolicite him, and to gain the knowledg of it ſome other way. In the mean time what ever

'ere the thoughts of the fair *Eliana* were, ſhe did not much denote thoſe wan lookes of *Argelois*, but when that ſhe beheld that they exhibited the danger of his loſſe, as inſenſible as ſhe appeared to be, ſhe at laſt let him know that ſhe pitied him thoſe ſadneſſes. As they were walking together one day *Eliana* obſerving very narrowly thoſe ſhaddowes of former beautie in his face was moved with a great deal of pity towards him. He anſwered to moſt of her diſcourſes ſo broakenly and confuſedly that ſhe ſaw the agitations of his minde not only to alter the forme of his body, but alſo to diſturbe his intellectualls.

I wonder (ſaid *Eliana*) at this great alteration in you, ſurely it cannot be the effect of a ſmall trouble that can have ſuch dominion over your body and minde, as to alter the one and diſturb the other. *Argelois* ſtartled at theſe words, ſeeing ſhe took notice of his agitations. Madam (ſaid he) ſuch is the effect of Melancholy that it gives to them that diſcourſe with ſuch perſons matter enough to exerciſe their patience to hear their *tautologies*, and for their goodneſſe to pardon their inſulſities. This is not (reply'd ſhe) the effects of melancholy as it is naturally a paſſion, without ſome extraordinary cauſe; for it is contrary to your conſtitution, 'tis ſome ſtrong paſſion which you ſmother with ſo much art to your own detriment. Theſe words raiz'd him quite out of his ſtupidity, and as if he had receiv'd ſome quickning from that angelicall voyce his cheeks indu'd a faint bluſh. It is impoſſible to let you know the palpitations of his heart at that time but, Madam (ſaid he trembling) I know not what it is you call paſſion, but *I* rather think 'tis ſome growing diſeaſe not ordinarily known, for (if *I* dare ſay ſo) I find in the midſt of theſe ſadneſſes a ſtrange kind of pleaſure, which yet is afflictive, and yet deſired. So that I cheriſh, my diſeaſe and wiſh for no remedy, for what appears ſo grievous in the eyes of others. 'Tis very ſtrange (reply'd *Eliana*) that you ſhould Love that which is your torment. 'Tis the part of a reſigned ſoul (anſwered *Argelois*) to be content with what the Gods ſhall ſend, if their hand hath afflicted me with this ſtrange ſickneſſe I ought to accept of it as their gift, knowing it proceeds from the powerfull hand of an uncontrouling deity. The Gods ſeeme unjuſt (reply'd *Eliana*) to puniſh ſo ſeverely the virteous, and to let the moſt vicious go untouched. We are not (ſaid *Argelois*) to preſcribe a way to heaven or to tell him who they are that ought to be puniſhed, for we are not able to peirce into the ſins of men, which are perceivable only to the penetrating eyes of Heaven. He that ſeems moſt holy in the eyes of men, may be moſt vicious in thoſe of Heaven. You know not (Madam!) what I have deſerved: Truly my aſpiring mind in that it hath given me audacity above thoſe of my quallity to ſo glorious a converſe with your ſelf hath deſerved theſe thunders of dejection. Virtue cannot ſore to high (return'd *Eliana*) and it is but a vanity that poſſeſſes the great ones of the world to conſider great births more than virtue, for true honour proceads from virtue and is regulated by it, therefore the Gods cannot do ſo great injuſtice as to puniſh you for making others happy by your company, I rather thinke it is the meanneſſe of our deſerts that make the Gods to interrupt the felicities we received by your converſation. Men cannot be more pitifull than the Gods, and *I* pity your dejection with all my heart.

That is enough (ſaid *Argelois*) to make me happy and to eſtabliſh me in my priſtine condition, for your pity is reſtorative. *Dardanus* coming to them put an end to their diſcourſe, but *Argelois* finding the virtue of her ſpeeches to operat much upon his ſoul, and to relax the continual agitations of his thoughts, he often engaged into the like diſcourſe, but with a great diligence leſt he might diſcover the cauſe of his ſadneſſe and Melancholy.

Whilſt he enjoyed that happineſs of converſing with *Eliana*, her words ſtill prov'd a *Nepenthe* to his ſoul, and gave ſome relaxation to that ſad-

neſs that perpetually afflicted him: But it laſted ſo ſhort a time, that 'twas ſcarce perceiveable, and no ſooner had he left that Sun, but his heart was contracted by the cruel froſt of diſpair, which uſhered in thoſe killing thoughts that were moſt commonly his Companions, and which very often had like to have precipitated him to death. *Dardanus* ſeeing he ſtrove in vain to perſwade him out of that meſtitude, or to gain the knowledge of it from him, reſolv'd to ſatisfie his deſire (being his intent was only for the good of his friend) by a ſecret auſcultation of his miſeries. He often perceiv'd that he ſtole out to ſecret places of the woods, where he believ'd he play'd the uſual part of afflicted people, who not having to whom they may commit their ſecrets, blab them to the ſenſeleſs trees or dumb animals, whereby they find ſome eaſe, but no remedy for their complaints. *Dardanus* watch'd him one day, and following him unſeen to the wood, crope neat to the place where he lay, amongſt the thickeſt of the bows which intexed their leavy arms in one another, and ſheltred him from his ſight ſufficiently. It was a long time before a world of ingeminated ſuſpirations would give him leave to ſpeak, but at laſt caſting his eyes up to heaven, having laid himſelf upon an oblique bank, he began to disburthen thoſe oppreſſing thoughts by moſt pitifull complaints. O Heaven! (ſaid He with a pitifull tone) will you force me to be my own executioner? Will you not yet give leave to *Atropos* to conclude my deſtiny and free me from miſery? It is an act of your mercy to take away a life ſo unſupportable. I beg not to be eas'd of my grief any other wayes than by death, ſince it cannot be but by wronging the beſt of friends. But what ſay I? Do *I* ask for that death as will be ſo prejudicial to *Dardanus* ſince he loves me? No let me live only for his ſake! O Gods ye are juſt! and 'tis fit that I endure theſe torments for the crimes I commit. Ah! dear *Dardanus*! Can you? ah! can you forgive me the crimes that *I* dayly commit againſt you, in loving that beauty which is ordained by heaven for you, and which is too divine for any other mortal than your ſelf? Yes *Dardanus* that ſhall be the laſt thing I will requeſt when I leave this Love conſumed carcaſe, and I doubt not but thy goodneſs will forgive thy *Argelois* a crime which is forced upon him by the uncontrouling power of love; who though he hath made me to love *Eliana*, ſhall never cauſe me to injure thee by a thought of obtaining her, were my birth anſwerable to her greatneſs. No *Dardanus*, dear *Dardanus*, I hold that tye of friendſhip too dear to be broken for all the content of the whole world. My life ſhall be ſacrificed to maintain it, and it ſhall be kept inviolable though for it I expire. After ſome time of ſilence breaking forth with another tone. Ah damnable thoughts (cryed he) what evil *Dæmon* is this that gives theſe injections that tells me, Love conſiders no friendſhip; that for the conſideration of Love we may lawfully break that tye: That Rivals in love are unſupportable though friends or brothers: That *I* ought to account him my enemy that is ſo to my deſires and content: That I ought to afflict my ſelf when *I* may take the obſtacle out of the way by a noble Combate which will be allowable in a rival. O wicked, cruel and deadly ſuſurrations! avoid all evil thoughts, and know that 'tis my ſelf, that is rival to my ſelf. *It* is *Dardanus*, it is no other that is my rival; were it any beſides him, he could not have lived ſo long to my torment, though I had reaped nothing by his death; Love muſt be ſatisfied, and Rivals muſt ſhare the prize by their deaths. But 'tis *Dardanus* to whom *I* ow more lives than one, and 'tis a great comfort to me (ah my dear *Dardanus*!) that 'tis for thy ſake I endure this torment. Yea were it far greater (which is impoſſible) it ſhould not be murmured at by *Argelois*, but borne with patience as the moſt glorious tryall of my friendſhip. After ſome little time of panſing

and

and ſighing. Ah! more pleaſing thoughts (ſaid he) but yet unjuſt and unrighteous, and that do not throughly conſider the nature of friendſhip. You'd have me to make my love known to *Dardanus*; you perſwade me he will pity me; you tell me it is poſſible he may ſeek to content me, and to leave his intereſt for me, nay ſeek to gain *Eliana* to me. You mind me that he beggs to know the cauſe of my ſaddneſſe, and that *I* do ill to deny it him, and that it makes him ſuſpect my love; you tell me it will eaſe my miſeries, and put an end to my trouble. Ah! pleaſing thoughts, true indeed, *I* doubt not of generoſity, and exceſſe of friendſhip, all this may be. But muſt I be ſo ſelfiſh to rob my friend, of that which is ſo much eſtemeed by my ſelf? No it is contrary to the nature of friendſhip to covet that for my ſelf which will be a loſs to my friend. No, no friends lay down their lives willingly for one another, and how eaſie could I facrifice many (if I had them) for to ſave thine *Dardanus*, but this is far greater, to endure a living and continuall death, and to deny my ſelf of what I love with ſo much paſſion, this is the higheſt act of friendſhip, and didſt thou know it (*Dardanus*!) thy ſelf wouldſt ſay ſo. Yea *Dardanus* I can be content to deny my ſelf, and to ſee the fair *Eliana* thine without repining, thou alone doſt deſerve her, *I* will continue my abnegation and perſevere in it till I am utterly conſummated by my ſilence. No *Dardanus* were *I* ſure thou wouldeſt ſatisfie me and give me what I can wiſh, and what alone will make me happy, *I* mean the poſſeſſion of *Eliana* I would not diſcover it to thee. No no 'tis far better that *Argelois* ſhold dye, than that *Dardanus* ſhould be deprive'd of that happineſſe of enjoyning *Eliana*. It is better for to let thee ſuſpect my friendſhip than to diſcover this to thy hurt, for 'tis thy generoſity, that I fear and thy Love leſt it ſhould make thee conſider me more than thy ſelf. How ſoon ſhouldſt thou know it, were I ſure thou wouldſt put a period to my life with thy ponyard for the wrong *I* do thee, and for my audacity in loving *Eliana*. How willingly ſhould I receive it from thy hand, and how glorious ſhould my death be! No no thou wilt be apt to pardon ſuch a wretch as I, therefore thou ſhalt not know my paſſion 'till death hath ſeal'd up theſe eyes nor then neither but to clear my ſelf of the ſuſpition of breach of frindſhip. But ah miſſerable wretch! (cryed he out more vehemently, and looking diſcontentedly upon himſelf) what unpardonable crimes haſt thou committed and doſt dayly commit againſt that divine princeſſe, in whom is ſeated ſomething more than mortall, in takeing her name into thy mouth, Oh unpardonable and deſerving the worſt of torments, that thou who art ignobly (and it may be ſpuriouſly) borne, thou that knoweſt not thy ſelf, and only raiz'd by the exceſſe of love in *Dardanus*, that thou ſhouldeſt dare to offer to raiſe thy thoughts, and ſo audaciouſly, ſublimely love a Princeſſe, the faireſt and divineſt of princeſſes, oh horrible! thou deſerveſt not one moment of life for ſinning againſt *Eliana*, and abuſeing the goodneſſe of *Dardanus*. After the ſending forth a few ſighs and teares. Ah divine *Eliana*! (went he on) pardon me! ah pardon me! *I* confeſſe *I* love, but 'tis impoſſible for me to contradict a power ſo unconquerable. Ah *I* do but conſerve thoſe flames in my heart that took their origenall from your eyes. I preſerve flames preſumptious ones *I* confeſſe, yet are they pure and chaſt flames, and thoſe that make me but adore you as a deity too good to be poluted by our defiling thoughts. I confeſſe my ſelf puniſhable in the higheſt degree, but yet am I unable to helpe my crimes. I am forc'd to ſin againſt you, but pardon me, ah divine *Eliana*! that ſhall be one of the laſt requeſts I will make *Dardanus* that he gain your pardon after my death, and that you may at laſt confeſſe though I was preſumptuous and incomperably bold, yet withall that *I* was conſcious of my duty in repreſſing thoſe flames that conſum'd me with ſo much impetuoſity, and alſo that I knew that none was worthy of the incomperable *Eliana* but the matchleſſe *Dardanus*.

Dardanus

Dardanus who heard this generous and pitifull complaint was oppreſſed with extreme agitations in his mind. Fancy and friendſhip ſtruggled for the victory, and love, and deſire equally oppoſ'd each other, it was ſo ne time before he could overcome his reſentments, but at laſt that noble and invincible mind to whom both love and generoſity were inſeparable, gave the palme of victory to his friendſhip, and reſolv'd to do an act worthy of ſo *Heroic* a ſoul. What? (ſaid he to himſelfe after long ſtrugling) wilt thou have thy *Argelois* overcome thee in all things? doſt not thou hear his immenſe generoſity, (ah! true friend) and wilt thou love leſſe or leſſe generouſly than he? But greater conſiderations ought to move you than theſe, 'tis the love, and life of *Argelois*. How often have you ſaid that the beauties, nor other conſiderations of the whole world could be able to rob him of one graine of the love you bear him? and ſhall the love of your ſelf now ſtand in competition with it? ſhall he dye for you, by denying himſelf, and cannot you foregoe that princeſſe, for whom you have no paſſion, to ſave his life? dear *Argelois* *I* have commited a crime by expoſtulating ſo long, that cannot be clear'd but by gaining thee the object of thy paſſion, and full fruition of thy deſires. 'Tis done *Argelois*? be content thou art mine more than all the world, and thy intereſts ſhall diſengage my own: And what hitherto I have ſought for my ſelfe, I will ſeek to acquire for thee. Whil'ſt he was in theſe ſilent diſputations *Argelois* had renewed his complaints, ah! heavens (ſaid he) in what perplexities am I brought I am not able to endure the torments of life, and yet *I* dare not wiſh my eaſe by the ſtroake of death, love forbids me to live, and love forbids me to dye. At theſe words *Dardanus* not able to forbear longer, 'roſe from in the place where he was hid, which action cauſing a ruſling amongſt the bowes ſo near to *Argelois* put him beſides his complaints, and made him forſake the earth and caſt himſelfe upon his feet to ſee what it was, *Dardanus* ruſhing ſuddenly from among thoſe cloſe woven trees, caſt himſelfe upon the neck of *Argelois*, No *Argelois* ſhall not die, (ſaid he) but ſhall enjoy what he ſo paſſionatly deſires: *Dardanus* loves him too well to ſee him expire when 'tis in his power to help it. *Argelois* ſhew'd by his countenance how amazed and angry he was at this accident, for not able to utter one word, he caſt his eyes about as if he would accuſe the trees, the birds and the heavens for contributing to this diſcovery, or for having ſome intelligence with *Dardanus*; I know not how many changes in his countenance were ſeen in a moment, & whil'ſt *Dardanus* powered out kiſſes upon his cheeks, and kept his neck priſoner with his arms, he made a ſhift to draw his ponyard. It is lawful, (cry'd he, juſt as *Dardanus* left imbraceing him,) 'tis better than to injure *Dardanus*. *Dardanus* looking about at thoſe words, ſaw he had lifted up his hand to give a fatall ſtroke; to ſuch reſolutions had the anger of being diſcovered brought him. But he extreamly affrighted at that action, caught hold on it, and ſo diverted the blow; but the impetuoſity of the ſtroke being ſo great he could not hinder it totally from doing ſome execution, ſo that it ſtroak into his left arme quite through the fleſh, the blood ſprinkling in the face, and upon the cloathes of his friend *Dardanus*, *Argelois* vex't that he had miſt his blow, pulled the dagger out of his arme, and ſtrove a long time with *Dardanus* to have throughly perpetrated his deſire. At laſt *Dardanus* ſeeing he could not bring him to leave his deſign againſt himſelf, with any remonſtrance or ſtriving, ſuddenly left him and pulling forth his owne ponyard, and makeing bare his breaſt, ah *Argelois*? (ſaid he lifting up his arme) Thou ſhalt ſee I cannot live without thee! *Argelois* flinging by his ponyard, flung himſelf upon the arme of *Dardanus*, and hindred him from emitting that ſoule that was truly conjoyned with *Argelois*. *Dardanus* once more caſting his armes about his neck, What have I done that I

ſhould

ſhould deſerve this injurie at your hands (ſaid *Dardanus*) you little thinke you have wounded me more then your ſelf. *Argelois* troubled at theſe words ſought all about to ſee where he had wounded him. No (ſaid *Dardanus*) it is by ſympathie, do'ſt thou think I do not feel the wound in thy arme to cauſe dolor in my heart? you utterly miſtake your ſelfe if you thinke you could have ſlain your ſelfe, and not have deprived me of my life at the ſame time. Let this knowledge cauſe you to preſerve that life on which neceſſarily mine depends. I am not worthy to (live replyed *Argelois*) nor can I without doing injury to you, and ſince *I* have diſcovered unwittingly what of all things I deſired to have kept ſecret, judge whether I ought not to puniſh my ſelf for my audacity and falſe-hood. 'Twas the only excuſe I have made to your ſiſter, which I have violated by loving another. O heavens what have I done to deſerve this extraordinary vengeance! Peace (ſaid *Dardanus*) be content and thinke not that the gods have ought againſt the perfect image of themſelves, they ſeem to conſpire for your felicity, and to promiſe you what you deſire by many circumſtances. I will not blame you for hiding from me thus long, the cauſe of your trouble, ſince it was no other conſideration than your generoſity. But now the gods have diſcovered it envie me not if I would deſire to be as generous as your ſelfe, and in reſigning my own intereſt promiſe you *I* will effect that for you which you ſhall account the higheſt of your felicities. Oh gods (cry'd *Argelois* very paſſionatly) with how much of your divinity have you fill'd this Prince! This is it I feared, and this is it for which I deſerve to dye! ah *Dardanus* let me not thinke of ſuch an injury, ſhall I be the cauſe of ſo great ruin of your felicity, and of depriving you of a princeſſe who is not for the capacity of mortalls but your ſelf? conſider my baſeneſſe ere you go about ſo great a detriment to your ſelf? and conſider you will but draw upon you the indignation and wrath of ſo divine a princeſſe. All theſe conſiderations (replyed *Dardanus*) are far below the love I bear *Argelois*) therefore let me intreat you that you ſpeake no more words againſt it, nor no wayes contradict what I am reſolved to effect. I may leave *Eliana* without detriment to my ſelfe, ſince I enjoy her in *Argelois*, who is more worthy of her, than *Dardanus*: and ſince I am ignorant of that imperious paſſion, love. Its true I love *Eliana* as ſhe is the moſt perfect piece of Nature, and as I am obliged too by the goodneſſe and vertue of her diſpoſition, but it is not with that peculiar paſſion, as to love her beyond another if altogether as faire and virtuous, ſhe is not to be found in the univerſe (ſaid *Argelois*) that is your opinion (ſaid *Dardanus*) but I believe the gods are not ſo ſcanty in their productions, as not to match her. *It* is impoſſible (ſaid *Argelois*) and I ſwere by all the powers of heaven that *I* will not wrong you by cauſing you to forgoe ſuch an extraordinary happineſſe. You will do me no wrong (ſaid *Dardanus*) it is but juſtice, and it may be a pleaſure to us both, for if that powerfull and impetuous fire which hath ſo ſecretly overpowered you, ſhould hereafter, ſinge the wings of my faith to *Eliana*, for another, what injury ſhould I do that faire one, for whom I never had any paſſion, for it is the wont of that God ſeldome to let ſcape thoſe who contract without taſting of his burning flames, ſo that it is dangerous for me to marry *Eliana* having no ſuch paſſion for her, leſt hereafter I may wrong her through the impetuouſneſſe of another fire. There is no fear (ſaid *Argelois* but her charmes will hold you eternally. Your wound (anſwered *Dardanus*) will not permit no more talke at this time, but this *I* muſt needs ingage you to before we go from this place, unleſs you intend to ſee me expire before you, that you act nothing that may be prejudicail to your life, and that you leave the managing of your Love to me. After very many words *Dardanus* obtain'd it from *Argelois*, but it was ſo faintly that *Dardanus*

not

nus added, if you deceive my expectations assure your selfe I will not servive one moment. This was the only thing that kept *Argelois* in awe and impeded that petpetraction which otherwise he had resolved against himself.

Dardanus tearing his shirt made a shift to bind up *Argelois* wound and leading him by the arme they returned to the cattle. Assoon as they were within the second court, they met with the two princesses who were walking under the shadow of a row of jessemines. *Panthea* had no sooner cast her eyes upon *Argelois*, and seeing him so extraordinary pale with the losse of blood, and all his garments distained with the eflux that came from his wound; but that the paleneſſe of her face discovered the pangs of her heart. Her passion and paine was increased by the restraint she was faine to impose upon her selfe before *Eliana*, and she had been no longer able to endure those effects had she not vented that passion which she was big of. She had espied her brothers cloathes sprinkled with the crimson dye of *Argelois* his blood, from which the *acies* of her love drew a colourable deceit to hide what her passion enforced her to. She ran towards them, ah Ar—— (cryed she) love being too nimble for her other thoughts had made her almost to discover what she endeavoured to hide, but presently smothering that word. Ah! dear brother (said she casting her self upon his neck, but turning her face towards *Argelois*, and looking upon him with eyes that exhibited her passion) how come you thus wounded! come let us leave this place where nothing inhabites but ravenous and cruell beasts, or some lethiferous and inhumane creatures. What hand was it that could be so immane as to wound thee? ah! brother—— ah *Argelois* where were you at this perpetration? let's know these assassins that we may revenge our selves on them. *Dardanus* perceiving to whom she spake, and believing the pleasure he did her to let her vent her passion, let her go on a great while without interrupting her. *Argelois* beheld her with wonderfull compassion, being none of those insensible ones, that cannot be mov'd neither with blood nor teares, he knew too well the insufferable pangs of love, which made him extreamly sensible of that poor princesse: passion giving a kind of dolefull air to these words she utter'd, and her eyes shewing the languishing of her heart encreased his commiseration. Madam (said *Argelois* at last) the Prince is not wounded, the Gods have more regard to his person, his clothes are onely stain'd with blood that flow'd through a small wound which I have accidentally received. *Eliana* glad of *Panthea's* transport made good use of it to settle in the mean time *I* know not what signes of inward emotions which appeared in that beautifull face. But the prince and *Argelois* had cast their eyes upon her before she had throughly recollected her selfe, and found that excesse of snow had obvolved the *Hyacinths* in her cheeks, and that her eyes shewed a kind of disturbance, which they knew not how to apply: She noteing their looks soon gave life to those blushing flowers which use to expand themselves upon sheets of snow, and resetling her selfe, *Panthea* (said she) intends to ingrosse all to her self, and give me no interest in your wounds. They are not many (said *Dardanus*) 'tis only *Argelois* that infortunately hurt his arme, which will be no hindrance at all to your defence if need were. You think us very selfish then (replyed *Eliana*) and that we desire your welfare but for our own ends, you are much mistaken, our natures are not immane we cannot chuse but pity our enemies in distresse, much more our friends. *I* had no such uncharitable thoughts (replyed *Dardanus.*) *Argelois* was ready to sinke under the cruciations that he felt within him through the encounter of thoughts that suffer'd an *Antiperistasis*, which the Princesses attributing to his wound desired *Dardanus* to give him ease, by speedy dressing. They went into the Princes loging together where his surgion presently applyed what was requisite, and promised them a speedy cure. Whil'st

Whilſt he lay under the cure of his ſelf-given wound, that which he had receiv'd from love having no ſuch charitable ſurgions, grew worſe and worſe: blood and ſpirits, continually effuſed themſelves there at, and had ſcarcely left enough to maintain the vitall part. The paleneſſe that diſplay'd it ſelfe in his face ſhew'd that his ſickneſſe was more viſcerall than the wound in his arm, and that the paines he endur'd from that, were nothing to the pangs of that of his heart. How ever as the one grew worſe, the other amended and healed, and though it be ſtrange, it was the ſame ſalve that wrought ſuch contrary effects, that cured the one, and feſter'd the other: you may believe that Love and pity attracted the eyes of theſe faire princeſſes to an intuition of his wound at every dreſſing, & you may alſo believe that the virtue of *Eliana's* eyes was the *panacea* that ſanated his wound, and that the aſpects of thoſe heavenly orbs conjected more life, and virtue than all the medcines, could be apply'd. But on the other ſide, thoſe piercing flames that darted from her eyes were too corroſive for that tender *Cyprian* wound. They made too great inciſion, and attracted too ſtrongly the ſmall remainder of life which was preſerv'd by the care of *Dardanus*. This generous prince is the ſole preſerver of his life, and his comfortable remonſtrances are lenitives to his wound. He daily and continually diſwades him from his purpoſe of dying, and by ſpeeches as full of virtue and power, as of nobleneſs and generoſity, at length compells the languiſhing *Argelois* to be rul'd by him and to conſent to that abnegation ſo worthy the noble ſpirit of *Dardanus*. Alas! (cry'd *Argelois* reſenting his favours) I muſt then be overcome by generoſity noble Prince! I yeild my ſelf captive to thoſe chaines you offer, and will indue them ſince 'tis your pleaſure. But think not that *I* can ever think of enjoying *Eliana*, were I in a capacity, or to deſire the ſatisfaction of my love till your paſſion leads you to the adoration of ſome other ſtar, which the Gods muſt purpoſely create for to repay your exceeding generouſneſſe, whilſt *Dardanus* thus ſought to eaſe the paſſions of *Argelois*, love which was altogether tyrannicall ſtimulated the princeſſe *Panthea*, and giving her cruciations which were intolerable, made her do that which otherwiſe ſhe would have accounted inæquitable. *Cythera's* little ſon in theſe few perſons exhibited his tyranny, and his blindneſſe, the one by thoſe raging fits with which he agitated theſe poor lovers, the other by his promiſcuous dartings which thwarted each other affections. Jealouſie which ſeldome can keep ſecrecy, made *Panthea* ſlacken thoſe favours ſhe was wont to ſhew *Eliana*, her love being but extrinſecall muſt give way to that cauſed by the imperious ſhaft's of the amorous Deity. And her affection giving way to anger and jealouſie, caus'd the ſight of the lovely *Eliana* to be troubleſome and irkſome. *Panthea* was no diſembler, nor could ſhe have power to hide her reſentments, which made her exhibite ſomewhat more then ſhe was willing of her paſſion and ægritude. Livor began to be exuſcitated by Love and to be entertain'd in a breaſt which never had ſpot till it entertain'd love, and to finde reſidence where till now nothing could be found but the purity of the incontaminate lily: 'tis very contrary to the nature of this princeſſe which is all charity, and out of which envy can ſcarcely draw poiſon enough to maintain her ſelfe, ſo that you are to hope this ſnaky hag will ſoon deſert her; and you are alſo to judge ſo charitable of ſo fair a ſoul, as to believe it could not have entertain'd the leaſt ill thought, if it were not impreſſed by a power altogether imperious. But whatſoever ſignes of diſcontent ſhe exhibited, there was not found the leaſt on the part of *Eliana*, but rather a nearer uniteing of her love and affection, ſo that 'tis to be hoped thoſe ſuavous carriages, and overcoming attractions, will ſoone diſſipate thoſe cloudes envie begins to raiſe in the breaſt of *Panthea*.

In the mean time the carefull *Chiron* as skilfull in his art as the fabulated *Centaure*, had perfected the cure of *Argelois*'s wound, and had rendi'd him ſound into the armes of his matter the Prince *Dardanus*. He had no ſooner expreſſ'd his firſt joyes for his recovery but he prepar'd to leave him, reſolving for a journey that might be conducible to the good of his friend *Argelois* utterly gainſay'd it, and told him that the affection he bore him ſurpaſſ'd all amorous attractions, and that it was not poſſible for him to endure thoſe penetrable darts jaculated from the eyes of *Eliana*, without the ſupport of his preſence and comfortable ſpeeches. I goe (ſaid *Dardanus*) to divert the thoughts of my father concerning my marriage with *Eliana*, and to hinder thoſe proceedings before they come to an unreſiſtable height, you may be ſure that I ſhall count the minutes that I am abſent from my *Argelois*, and that the purchaſe of a Kingdome ſhall not ſtay me no longer than it is conducible to his happineſſe. 'Tis not requiſite or convenient for you to accompany me, nor will it be ſeemly for us both to deſert the company of the princeſſes, with many ſuch remonſtrances he won *Argelois* at laſt, to let him go, out of an hope that his returne would not be long. He ſignified his departure to the princeſſes and having made every thing ready for his jorney, he went to take his leave of them. I have been very cruell in my ſelfe (ſaid he) to be kind to you, for I have denyed my ſelf the protection of the invincible *Argelois* for your ſafety, you need not fear ſo long as you have ſo ſafe a ſhield, for I know that he preſerves his life only to do you ſervice. *Argelois* not indureing to hear himſelf prayſ'd, My life (ſaid he) is indeed conſerv'd for their ſervice, and I ſhould account myſelf happy if I might looſe it therein, but you traduce them into falſe oppinions of my valour, and make them to think themſelves more ſafe under my weak protection than they are. *Eliana* was not able to ſpeake one word by reaſon of the inpetuous motions that diſturb'd her, which might have been judg'd by an indifferent eye, by the fluſhing in her face, and motion of her eyes, which gave ſuſpition to *Argelois* that ſhe extreamly lov'd *Dardanus*, and made him angry with himſelfe that he was the cauſe of her diſcontent.

But *Panthea* joying that ſhe ſhould not looſe *Argelois* reply'd that they did not account themſelves unſafe under the protection of either, but yet that they did acknowledge that they loſt half their ſtrength by his departure, and that they joyntly did entreat him to make a ſpeedy return. After ſome ſuch diſcourſes, where wit and modeſty accompanied each other, he departed with *Tribulus* and *Argelois*, who accompanied him to the outward gate, where renewing his embraces, it was a long time before he could get from between the armes of *Argelois*, and dry up thoſe drops which the love of friendſhip had extracted for his departure; but at laſt comforting each other with hope of a ſudden meeting they parted, *Argelois*, and *Tribulus* returning into the caſtle, and *Dardanus* proceeding with ſome few ſervants that accompanied him towards *Byzantium*, where King *Palemon* (being in favour with the *Romans*) kept his court.

I may ſay *Argelois* is left alone ſince the preſerver of his life is gone, and ſince he is left a prey to thoſe inutterable ſighs and groanes cauſed by the ſtrength of love. He has indeed the content of ſeeing *Eliana*, but that alſo was troubled with I know not what kind of diſaſtrous aſpects. He never looks upon her but he ſees in her face an efflux and reflux of a crimſon tyde, and her eyes oftentimes fixed upon him exhibited pity and diſdain by turns. The eyes of Lovers are no good *Phyſiognomiſts*, they are very partiall, and either through fear or deſire, misinterprit every motion. Their deſire interprets favourable for themſelves, till fear caſts in a thouſand injections which overthrow

throws their pleasing thoughts. And thus rack'd between two extreames they endure insufferable cruciations, & are on a continuall watch to confirm their suspicions either of fear or desire. *Argelois* had nothing to relie upon but the graces of his person and the favour of love, for fortune having made him ignorant of his birth, impeded those joye's otherwise he might have reap'd if she had openly given him the character of Prince. So that you will say he took the way to make himselfe be disbelov'd by macerating his body and face by those continuall passions, since the charms of attraction were seated there, but the true character of an heroick spirit his virtue, could not be extinguished, which was the best and greatest charm of that heroe, and which traluced'y shined through all the dejections of his body and mind. Whilst he adored *Eliana*, himselfe was no lesse belov'd by the princesse *Panthea*, who rejoycing that she enjoy'd his presence though with disturbances enough would not have exchanged her fortune to have been empresse of the world.

You must imagin she neglected no time to be near him, and that she still assaulted his constancy, but with words full of love and modesty. But he is invincible and cannot the remit the love he bears *Eliana* though despairingly, for the assured affection of *Panthea*. 'Tis the charmes of *Eliana* that makes him so obdurate, who otherwise would be too too weak to withstand those of *Panthea*. He indures the assaults of the one, and the flaming darts of the other, the space of a moneth; having only the comfort of breathing forth his love-*Elegies* to the inanimates of the woods, and of the continuall emitting those common refreshments of lovers, the ardent sighs of his soul. Seeing that *Dardanus* came not, he secretly sent one to *Byzantium*, who returning brought him word that *Dardanus* had not been there, and that they wondred at the Court that they heard no news from him, supposing him to be with *Eliana*. *Argelois* extreamly troubled at this news, acquinted *Tribulus* with it, and makeing himselfe ready he prepared to be gon to seek him. But whilst he was taking his leave of the Princesses, who expressed by their countenances how unwilling they were to part with him, especially *Panthea*; they brought him word that *Dardanus*'s chiefest Squire *Epedauro* was newly come thither, and that he desired to speak with him. *Argelois* presently returning with the messenger went to him, *Epedauro* doing his humble reverence presented him with a letter, he knowing the character of *Dardanus* presently broke it open and read as followeth.

Dardanus to his Beloved *Argelois*.

YOu will wonder at what I am about to tell you, but you may alſo rejoyce that the Gods conſpire for our common happineſſe. Therefore that affliction may ceaſe, by knowing that a vaticinating ſpirit poſſeſſ'd me when I told you, it was impoſſible for me to avoid the fate of Lovers, You cannot injure me in loving Eliana, *for now I am neceſſitated to leave her free, being compelled thereto by the igneous darts of the* Cnedian *God, ſhot from the eyes of the princeſſe* Philadelphia, *ſiſter to* Arizobanes. *Be not troubled at my abſence but conſider what love is able to do: I ſhall have a nearer ſence of your trouble, than ever; and already I cannot but wonder at the greatneſſe of your courage in undergoing that torment, which I find by the firſt libament to be intolerable. I confeſſe there wants more courage to be a lover than a ſouldier, and that the wounds of love, are far more dangerous than thoſe of war. Deſpair not of* Eliana *for by this manifeſt providence of the Gods, you are bound to believe that what they do is conducing to your felicity, and that that fair one was created for no other than your ſelfe. Aſſoon as if I have ſatisfied theſe firſt impetuoſities of my affection, I will return, in the mean time be carefull of your owne life, as you regard the welfare of your inſeparable friend.*

Dardanus.

Argelois could not but find ſome comfort, amidſt all theſe ſadneſſes by that letter, in that the providence of the Gods had ſo ordered the love of his friend, that his own paſſion ſhould breake that marriage which he would have fruſtrated for his ſake, yet it was a long time before he could frame himſelfe to believe, that he who had withſtood the charms of *Eliana*, ſhould be pierc'd by the ſhafts of any other. *Epedauro* was brought to the two princeſſes who deſired him to tell them what was become of his maſter: he following the order he had receiv'd from *Dardanus* told them that in his way towards *Bizantium*, he had met with an accident that had diverted his jorney, and that he was then in *Paphlagonia*, intending a ſudden return, from whoſe mouth they were to expect a relation of what had happned. They ſeeing *Epedauro* was not to make known what they deſired, would preſſe him no further, but contented themſelves with what he had told them. But he aſſoon as he had the oportunity to ſpeak with *Argelois* intimated to him that he had ſomething to deliver to him and the princeſſe *Panthea* apart *Argelois* meeting with the princeſſe told her the commiſſion of *Epedauro*, and deſiring her not to defer the audition, they walked into a pleaſant *Æſtiva*, and ſending for *Epedauro* told him that they expected to hear what he had to ſay. The princeſſe having commanded him to ſit down, which he was forc'd to after many refuſals, he began thus.

My Lord the Prince *Dardanus* having rod hard all that day, he parted hence, and

and good part of the next, ſtopped about the hotteſt time of the day under the umbrella's of certain trees, which ſtood hard by a great foreſt, whoſe skirt reacheth to the *Euxinian* ſea. After we had refreſhed our ſelves, the Prince, mov'd by I know not what good *Genius*, commanded me and *Chiren* to follow him, and walking amongſt the thick-growing trees of that wild place he thought he heard the ſound of ſome plaintive voyce. Standing ſtill the better to inform himſelf, he was aſſured what he heard, was a humane voyce, which ſeemed to be at ſome diſtance, the wiſpering wind bringing it by intervalls, and inarticulate to his eares. Deſireous to know who it might be that was in that place, which ſeemed to be altogether deſolate, or a habitation fit for none but *Philoſophers* and deſpairing lovers, we crope very ſoftly towards the place from which me Judged the ſound came. We came ſo neer at laſt that we could diſtinguiſh the words, ſome of them being theſe interſalk'd with ſighs & groans. Yes fair princeſs! I do obay your ſevere command; I believe you were ignorant that the ſame words that baniſhed me your preſence, alſo commanded me die, it being impoſſible for me to be deprived of that ſight, which made me happy and Live. Ah! I muſt never more behold thoſe fair eyes that gave life and vigor to my ſoul, cruell baniſhment! but now thou art allmoſt at an end, and theſe teſtimonies of my martyrdom it may be will exuſcitate a pity in that breaſt which could never entertaine Love. Theſe words were uttered with ſo moving an air that it extracted teares from all our eyes. The voyce ſeemed as if it had not been altogether alienated to our eares, but for the preſent neither of us could tell who it was, being ſomwhat changed by that doleful aire, and ſighs that interſalcated almoſt every word. Preſently we heard another voyce, which with ſobs and tears implor'd the other not to perſiſt in ſo cruel a manner to murther a ſoul ſo far ſurmounting others.

At leaſt (ſaid he) if you will fall under theſe cruel and deteſtable lawes of love, permit me not to ſurvive! ah tye me not to lexecute ſo horrid a perpetrarion! but let me have that comfort to ſerve you in the *Stygian* ſhades, as faithfully as I have ſerved you here. Peace (replyed the other) the remaines of my life are but ſmall, give me leave to finiſh what I am about, before *Atropos* cut the twine. The Prince was not able to call to mind where he had heard thoſe voyces, for the more he heard them ſpeak, the more he called to mind that he had formerly been acquainted with them. At laſt we crope ſo near to them amongſt the bowes that we diſcovered them with our eyes, but the ſpectacle was ſo horrid and amazing that we had ſchreekt out had it not taken from us that power by the aſtoniſhment it cauſed. Thoſe we ſaw were cloathed in very mean cloathes, agreeing in every thing with the Ruſtick, he that ſeemed by the duty and obedience he owed the other to be his ſervant, kneeled before him with his back towards us, ſo that we could not diſcover his face, mingling his teares with the others blood, which hath made a little torrent by its effuſion. The bowes environing his head ſo obſcured his face that we could not ſatisfie our ſelves, or know who he was by that ſight. He ſat upon the ſide of a fountaine which ſeemed to be the habitation of ſome *Naide*, or only framed by nature for the refreſhment of the animalls of the wood. Before him ſtood a ſtone which ſerved him for a table on which was ſpread a very ſmoth rine of a tree, on which he was writing with a ſtick ſharpned for that purpoſe, but that which was ſo amazeing was a large wound in his ſide from whence flowed a purple ſpring, and into the which he dipt his reed, forming crimſon characters with his lateſt blood. The graſſe was diſtained with its colour, and the abundance that ran from his wound had made a riverſe larg enough for love to ſwim in. By his action he ſeemed as if he deſired to inſpire his pen with the laſt breath of that fair ſoul, or to make

thoſe

thoſe bloody characters ſpeak more pathetically, mixed ſpirit and life with his blood. Whilſt he was in his action and our amazedneſſe permiting it longer than we ought he that kneeled before him ſeeing his paleneſſe beſpeak his approaching death, could not but break the ſilence his maſter had impoſed. Ah! cruel *Panthea!* (ſaid he) inſenſible princeſſe. Behold a Prince ſacrificed to your obdurateneſſe. Ah! wretch! ceaſe (ſaid the other faintly) ceaſe to exclaime againſt one who can do nothing injuſtly, and from whom I ought to receive far more torments without murmuring. Theſe words bringing the Prince *Dardanus*, out of one aſtoniſhment into another, made him no longer doubt of that Prince but that it muſt needs be *Arizobanes*. Pity brought him preſently from his amazedneſſe, when he ſaw he had forſaken his pen with theſe words. *Lamedon* (ſpeaking to his ſquire) I can write no more, my ſight is gone, but be thou my faithfull depoſitory, and deliver this, poynting to what he had written) into the hands of the fair *Pan*-----, he ſanke at theſe words. The Prince *Dardanus* running to him caught him in his armes, and by the words he ſpake and teares he ſhed exhibited his ſad reſentments of his death. See here (ſaid *Epidauro* pulling forth the rine wrapt up) what love dictated at that time, it may be theſe ſanguinious characters may ſpeak more movingly, by infuſing ſome part of that ſpirit that wrote them, than *I* have done. *Argelois* took them of *Epidauro* and turning to *Panthea*, asked her if ſhe would be pleaſed to hear them. That princeſſe who was all Goodneſſe and pity when ſhe ſaw her intereſt in *Epedauro's* diſcourſe was immovable. She could object nothing either againſt the nature, perſon, or behaviour of *Arizabanes*, he had quailities winning enough, and a Prince worthy of that title, by this action you have heard, you may judge of his courage, and to what exigent Love had drove him. 'Twas nothing but the imperious Love ſhe bore *Argelois* that made her diſregard that Prince, and drive him to that deſpair. Remorſe ſeized on her, and ſhe repented of her laſt action, that drove him to that precipitancy. Pity and compaſſion ſometimes is the procurer of Love, and uſhers it under their diſguize. *Panthea* felt ſomething more moving than ordinary, and ſhe had believed at other times that ſhe could have heard of his death and have been impaſſible: But now ſhe found the contary and all the courage ſhe had could not ſuppreſſe thoſe ſad thoughts that oppreſſed her. She looked upon her ſelf as the murtherer of that Prince and imagined that his wound ſpake very doleſully, and upbraided her for her obdurateneſſe. Whether love or Pity, 'tis hard to be decided, or both cauſed her teares, but unwilling to diſcover them to *Epedauro* ſhe turned her head toward *Argelois* and gave way to thoſe drops which could not but be expected from ſo tender and ſuſceptable a ſoul. At laſt fixing her eyes upon *Argelou* ſhe ſeemed to accuſe him, and to make him the cauſe of the diſaſter. She ſuppreſſed her reſentments what ſhe could, but yet there ſecreetly eſcap'd ſome of thoſe aſſured meſſengers of an afflicted ſoul. After ſhe had continued in a ſad and ſilent poſture for ſome time, turning to *Epedauro*, and is the prince dead then? (ſaid ſhe) could he not be recovered? yes maddam (reply'd *Epedauro*) if it may be any comfort to you the incomperable *Chiron* hath ſhew'd the wonder of his skill, and hath made known that he hath done as great a cure, as *Eſculapius* when he recovered *virbius*. But yet madam (went he on) although he hath as it were been new born into this world, he hath not forgot his old love, and though *Chiron* hath ſanated his wound, yet it was impoſſible for him to cure that of Love, it muſt be a fairer hand than his that muſt cloſe up that. It is the cheifeſt cauſe of the Prince *Dardanus's* ſtay, to perſwade the newly recovered *Arizobanes* from perpetrating the like. For fearing leaſt he ſhould be compelled to break your ſevere command, he is dayly ready

to

to offer a ſecond ſacrifice of himſelf. There is no conſideration can work with him, for he thinks it his duty to die, ſince you have baniſhed him your ſight. *Panthea* was very joyfull that he was recovered, though ſhe found a great abatement of that pity which but now ſtimulated her, the conſideration of *Argelois* being too powerfull for its continuance. But (ſaid ſhe to *Epedauro* to put him beſides that diſcourſe he was in) how did you recover him? and how got you this writing you have brought.

Madam (went he on) my Lord the Prince having for a long time deplored the caſe of *Arizobanes*, at laſt asked *Chiron* whether it were impoſſible to recover him, and whether he could not ſhew he deſerved the name he bore, by making known the utmoſt of his care and skill. *Chiron* immediately ſearching the wound with a probe, found it large, but not very deep, and that the inteſtines being intacted, he ſaid he could with facility enough heal up the wound, had he but blood and life in his body. Life had iſſued out with his blood, for that having had ſo large a paſſage, had ſcarce left one drop in his body. *Chiron* diſpair'd for ever reviving him, and would not have done his devoyres, had it not been for the Prince. I cannot believe (ſaid he) that the gods will be ſo unjuſt as to let ſo great a ſoul die ſo ignobly, being forc'd to it by the moſt ſpurious of all the gods, who ſhews his malice to all the other *Olympick Numens*, in forcing the vertuous and the righteous into ſuch *Lethal* precipitances. Try, *Chiron*, you know not what vertue may accompany your endeavours, it may be *Vitunus* may inſpire life through your means, and recover a ſoul that hath nothing in him to be condemned, but that he beareth the *inſignia* of ſo cruel a God. *Chiron* more to pleaſe the Prince than of any hopes he had to recover him, deſired he might be carried to ſome place where he might dreſs him with convenience. Having call'd the reſt of the ſervants, and being conducted by *Arizobane's* Squire, we carried the Prince in our arms to a ſmall cottage, about three hundred paces from the wood, in which was none but two decrepit people, who ſeeing the Prince dead fill'd their little Domicil with ejaculations; we laid him in a bed, and obſcuring the room, let no light come in but what we received by tapers. The Prince *Chiron*, and my ſelf being left alone with *Arizobanes*, and his Squire, *Chiron* neatly ſtitching up the wound, applyed thoſe things which he believed moſt conducing to its cure. Preſently we poured down his throat eſſences, and other things that the incomparable *Chiron* had prepared, and with hot cloaths and frications, the Prince himſelf contributing his charitable hand to thoſe labors, ſought to give new fire to that inanimate body.

We had laboured ſo long, and found ſo little ſign of life, that we believed we had attempted a vanity, and were about to give over, a work carried on by the extream deſire of the Prince, when *Chiron* aſſured us the operation of his eſſences, had played the part of *Prometheus*, and had injected fire from their hidden vertue. Before it was night we could all diſcern that there was life, and that it was not impoſſible for us to revive him. The Prince would not leave him all night, but indefagitably continuing his charities ſhewed with what ardency he deſired his life. It was two dayes before he opened his eyes, but then being inſenſible of thoſe images they received, he ſhut them again. The third day he ſpoke, which extremly rejoyced the Prince; theſe were the firſt words of that revived man;

Dear *Panthea*! have I ſatisfied your ſeverity? or is there yet any thing more to be done? *Charon* hath conducted me to the walk of Lovers, and I find many as gloriouſly tragidized as my ſelf amongſt theſe *Stygean* ſhades. But ſurely *Charon* hath not dealt ſo charitably with me as others; they ſeem to have forgotten their paſt-miſeries, and are not tormented as I am. Sure-

ly

ly I miſtook and drunk of *Mnemoſyne* inſtead of *Lethe*. But 'tis no matter, I ought not to forget *Panthea*, and though death hath taken me, he cannot take the remembrance of that glorious Princeſs, which ſhall be my comfort in the lower ſhades, as it was my life above. We perceived by theſe ſpeeches that he thought he had been dead, but *Chiron* told *Dardanus* that it would be very prejudicial and dangerous for him to talke, which made the Prince endeavour to make him ſenſible where he was, but he could not effect it. Weakneſs made him leave ſpeaking, but in lieu of that, he emitted abundance of ſuſpirations. The wound of his ſide began to heal, and all things agreeing with the deſires of the Prince, he began to take that reſt which his love and charity had denyed him. We were accompanied with what the meaneſs of that Cottage could afford, which although it were but evilly, yet it greatly contented the Prince in that he never had taſted the like morſels, nor lay ſo hard, but when he was a ſouldier. The Prince remembring that he had not heard how *Arizobanes* was brought to that exigent, ſent for *Lamedon*, and telling him his deſire, he relatee it in theſe words.

Sir (ſaid he) the Prince *Arizobanes* being called from the Court of the King your father by letters from his, (which imported that a Prince amongſt the *Parthians*, called the ſtout *Pampatius*, being in that Countrey, was faln in love with his daughter the fair *Philadelphia*, and had deſired her of him in marriage, and that he would not give him any anſwer till his reture) with wonderfull regret, and had it not been for ſo important buſineſs, all the world could not have withdrawn him from that fair Princeſs whom he ſo paſſionately lov'd, her attractions being ſtronger than all the world beſides. *Panthea* bluſhed at theſe words, and interrupting *Epidauro*, you may (ſaid ſhe) ſave your ſelf the labor of relating ſuch circumſtances, and only tell us the matter.

Madam (replyed *Epidauro*) I hope you will pardon me, ſeeing I do but render the words of another, and being I ſhould be both unfaithfull and a Detractor, ſhould I leave out ſuch glorious expreſſions of *Lamedons*. 'Tis but reaſon (ſaid *Argelois*) that he ſhould give us the relation entire. I I will not contradict you (ſaid *Panthea* turning to *Argelois*) though I little deſerve them. Their ſilence inviting *Epidauro* to proceed, he continued his relation thus. The ſquire (ſaid he) thus went on.

'Tis impoſſible for me to repreſent with what paſſion the Prince was accompanied, and how often he ſighed out of the glorious name of *Panthea* in his jorney. He went by the motion of his thoughts, and all our ſpeed ſeem'd like that of a ſnail to thoſe deſires that haſtned his return. We were not long in getting to *Sinope*, where the Prince was wellcomed home by the joy of his Parents and his ſiſter: there he found that ſtout Prince who rendred him a great deal of civility, and was reanſwered by *Arizobanes* with the like. The good King *Pharnach*, knowing the wiſdome and great diſcretion of the Prince his ſon, was reſolved to be ruled by his Counſel in this match. The Princeſs whom I dare compate to none but your ſiſter, having her ſpirit as full of meekneſs as her face of beauty, found a great antipathy in her againſt *Pampatius*, and could by no means away with his rough nature, being every way more fit for a ſouldier under *Mars* than *Venus*, and his looks accompanied with ſo much fierceneſs, that they were rather a terriculum than an allurement to Ladies. There was nothing in him that was amiable or to be regarded but ſtrength and valor. *Philadelphia* being afraid leſt ſhe ſhould have been given a prey to this Monſter, ſoon diſcovered her mind to the Prince, and aſſaulted him with ſo many tears, that he aſſured her no conſideration of ſtate whatſoever ſhould make him yield to any thing contrary to her mind. This reſettled that fair one,

and

and expelled the fear that had a long time cruciated her. *Arizobanes* ſtimulated by the remembrance of *Panthea*, haſted to diſpatch this affaire what he could, and delivering his opinion to his father, accompanied with many reaſons, made him reſolve ot give his anſwer in the negative to *Pampatius*, who having receiv'd the anſwer and ſeeing his hopes and vain expectations fruſtrated left the court with as much brutiſhneſſe and incivilty as might be, threatning that they ſhould know whom they had offended. The King was ſomething fearfull of the ſequele, but being comforted by the Prince he was reſolved to ſtand to his determination. *Philadelpha* (ſhe receiv'd her name from the City in which ſhe was born) rendred her brother abundance of thanks for what he had done for her, and thank't the Gods for that delivery more than ſhe would have done for the preſervation of her life. *Pampatius* having heard that *Arizobanes* was the chief fruſtrator of his deſires, intended to wreak all his fury upon him, and within two or three dayes after his departure ſent him a challenge very ſecretly. The Prince knowing him valiant would have no ſuſpition of treachery, and being valiant himſelf promiſed to meet him, at the place appoynted. *Arizobanes* having called me to him commanded me to bring him his moſt approved arms as ſecreetly as I could into the back garden belonging to the pallace. Having perform'd his will, whilſt he faſtned his armour *I* brought a couple of horſes, and mounting I follow'd him not dareing to ask him his intent. When we were a dozen furlongs from the city he told me that he was going to parley with *Pampatius* about his ſiſters marriage. I underſtood him preſently & erected my thoughts to the cæleſtiall deities for his preſervation. We were come to the place appointed, which was in a valley about two miles from the City compaſſed about with hills and woods, where we found *Pampatius* with his Squire according to the agreement. Their armours were both choſen for the ſtrength, and not for gallantry, there being no ſpectators to behold the beauty of their armes, 'twas no tornement in a theator, and the ſhining ſteel was not aureated nor enricht with ſtones. The *Parthian* coming up with much boldneſſe told *Arizobanes* that although he had deny'd him the poſſeſſion of his ſiſter, he ſhould not deny him (for recompence of it) his life. The Prince told him, that ſpeech, was the leaſt of his graces, and that he came not thither to talke but to fight. The *Parthean* claping faſt his cask retyred a little & taking a *Pathean* javelin flung it with a terrible fury againſt my Prince, that had it hit him, his armes would hardly have p.ov'd of force to have withſtood it *Arizobanes* collimated his lance with better fortune for meeting him in the currere gave him ſo terrible a ſhok that all his endeavours could not keep him from falling over his horſes crooper, The Prince ſcorning advantage alighted, and meeting *Pampatius* with his ſword they began an encounter worthy of *Romes* theater. When I ſaw them engaged I allighted and drawing my ſword, *I* told *Pampatius's* Squire that it did not become us to ſtand in that poſture whil'ſt our Maſters were in that engagement. The Squire not refuſing me, we did our devoyres to take each others life. Fate not my valour after near an howers diſpute gave me the victory by the death of my adverſary. This encounter hindred me from beholding the admirable actions of my Maſter, and ſo deprives you of the beſt part of that combate. As I had concluded my victory I perceiv'd *Arizobanes* had meet with a champion who would him the victory at an eaſie rate, and I ſaw him cover'd with blood and wounds before *Pampatius* fell, not ſo much wounded as the Prince but mightily diſabled through a cut on the the joynt of his right arme, and by a gaſh in his forehead which yielded ſo much blood into his eyes that it blinded him. *Arizobanes* ſeeing him fall ſet his ſword to his throat expecting he would have implored his life. I'le never confeſſe my ſelfe conquered (ſaid *Pampatius*) ſo long as I have a heart to reſiſt, I confeſſe fortune hath declared you the victor and I cannot reſiſt a *Fate* that is uncontroulable, but neither fortune, you, nor the world can conquer my heart that is invincible, take my life but when I am dead then confeſſe that dyed ſpontaneouſly, and that though

you kil'd me, you never overcame me. The Prince seeing his resolution and courage. No (said he) I am none of those who desire to rebate such great courages who are able to conquer death, upon a point unworthy any generous spirit. Live then *Pampatius* I will not say I have given you your life, but that 'twas the greatnesse of your own courage, neither will *I* attribute the victory to my own valour, but to the justice of the cause, and your temerity. At that instant came two of his Squires came into the place, it being almost night, to whose care he left *Pampatius* who retired with them to his traine. Before we could recover the City we met a great many knights and gentlemen going to seek the Prince, whose departure was not kept so secret but it came to the Kings eare, whose care and vigilancy had engaged the whole court in our pequisition. The Prince having lost much blood which continually dessilled at many wounds, fainted in sight of the City, and wasfain to be carried to the court upon our arms. The court was in great fear for his recovery, and the generall love he had acquired of all men, made all interested in his welfare. But coming to himself he assured them he was not in such danger they thought him in. Ah! brother (said *Philadelphia*) it had been better that I had been prey to that truculent *Parthian*, and that I had endured the worst of miseries rather then you should have engag'd the whole Kingdome into danger with your selfe, and our parents into sorrow for your hurt. He satisfied that faire one with many fraternal words, and told her the combate was as well for his own honour as her safety. The Chirurgions giving them hopes of his sudden recovery returned part of their former joy into their faces. The wounds I had receiv'd by my adversary were not considerable enough to make me keep my bed, so that *I* had enough to do to be the *præco* of the combat, which was enternain'd by all with joy for the valour of the Prince.

His love and desire to see the Princesse your sister, contributed much to his cure, and made him willingly undergo what they told him would festinate it? They could hardly congratulate him for's victory after he had recovered his wounds which had enchain'd him to his bed, but that he left the court, full of heavinesse for his departure. Assoon as we came to *Byzantium* the prince understood that your self, *Argelois*, and the princesse *Eliana*, were remov'd to some castle in *Asia* for pleasure and repose, and that the Princesse *Panthea* having been sick of a feavour was not throughly recovered. Did not I tell thee (said the Prince to me) that the princesse *Panthea* was in some danger of her life, those palpitations I felt were not caused by absence, but through a simpathy that my soul had with hers languishing. Love is *Magicall* and distance of place, is not able to hinder us from those knowledges which we receive from the hidden and secret virtue thereof. *Arizobanes* was received by the King your father with his wonted courtesie, and kindnesse. Assoon as he saw the princesse, he perceived that the fire of her feavour had left its ashes in her face and had much dimed that luster that formerly displayed it selfe in her eyes. But whatsomever the matter was he trembled at her first sight, and told me afterwards that he saw anger in those lookes she exhibited, and though it could not alter the suavity of her countinance, yet he found that it terified his heart. After some few dayes that he had been there, the Princesse leaving her chamber was walking in the garden where *Arizobanes* met her, and being transported by his passion he confest to me afterwards that he approached her with too much audacity, and did not shew all the respect he ought to have done to that visible Goddesse, proceeding with the precipitancy of his passion he fell towards that tended only to the exhibition of his, and all though he knew she was not ignorant of his Love, yet he proceeded too far, and the princesse not accustomed to speeches of that nature left him with anger, and hardly saw him in a week after. I cannot tell you with how many teats, and words he repented his insultiry, he endured torment enough

nough to expiate a greater fault, and he desir'd but to live to gain her pardon for his boldnesse. This made him seek out all occasions of meeting her alone, that he might fling himself at her feet and beg her pardon for what he had done. But *Panthea* as dilligently avoided him as if she had known his desire or fear'd his intentions. His desire led him to all places where he might find the Princesse, which she perceiving *I* beleve she attributed to impudency or importunacy. At last he espied *Panthea* and her gentlewoman *Arselia* one evening to enter a close *Umbraculum*. Ventering all his hopes at that cast he surpriz'd her in her deepest meditations, and casting himselfe at her feet would have spoke but that her anger prevented him. For rising up extreamly mov'd at his presence pierc'd the soul of that prostrate Prince with whole showers of angry darts which she sent from her eyes; and before he was able to open his mouth stopt it for ever with these words. Disturber of my repose! I cannot bear your sight but with impatiency. If you intend to oblige me, you must never more see me. These words more killing than the greatest thunderbolt struck *Arizobanes* as dead at her feet, she departed from the place with *Arselia* and left him miserably extended on the grasse, when he saw she was gon he got up and looking after her with eyes that testified his distresse, perceived that she said something to me. I hasted to the Prince (being in the garden all the while) and expected by the Princesses words to find him as I did. *Lamedon*! (said he) hide not the confirmation of that doom which but now I have received, hide it not from me but tell me truly what the Princesse said to you. I did not dare to dissemble with him, so that I told him the truth which was this. That she bid me tell him she was forced to infringe the laws of civility since he was filled with so much importunancy, and that she could no longer breake her repose for his pleasure, and therefore she desired him to leave her and disturb her no more with his presence. These words wrought the like effect as the former, and it was a long time before I could recall his senses from a banishment which had like to have been eternall. Ushering his words with heart-breaking suspira's, Yes *Panthea I* will obey and give you that repose you desire, it may be my death may be gratefull to your eares, when you are assured you shall be free from your tormentor. I confesse I have been too impudent and too bold, but I will endeavour to exterminate a monster so horrible to your sight. He was not to be comforted and therefore I permited him to ease his passion with such ejaculations without interrupting him. That night he clos'd not his eyes but imagin'd all the precipitances as could be, hardly tormenting enough to expiate his crimes. The next morning pretending businesse into *Itali* he left *Thrace* and landing in *Asia*, after he had traversed all the woods and solitary places, he found out this cottage free from neighbours and very solitary. Resolving to end his life in these woods he would have sent me away, unlesse *I* would swear by those oaths which we account damnable to break, not to contradict him but to let him follow those dictates which his love and dispair gave him. I was forc'd to to do this strict obedience rather then I would leave him I hoped that my perswasions might prevaile against all precipitances, and that at least if he dyed I might have the honour to accompany him. We came to this cottage and freeing our horses of their burdens gave them the liberty of these spatious woods, we exchang'd our clothes for these you found us in, by the help of these two antient people, and enriching them with all the gold & jewels the Prince had about him, purchas'd our living & their love. The wood where you found us was the entertainer of my Prince where he spent al the day & somtimes most part of the night emiting the complaints that would have forc'd the heart of the princes to compassion had it been of stone or never so obdurate if she had hard them, every day increasing not diminishing his sorrows, he resolved to live no longer, being too weak to undergo a burthen so insupportable, he hid is intentions from me, till this day, bringing me to the place were you found us, the ordinary place for his lamentations having

pared the rine of a young tree to writ on with a reed for that purpoſe. He ſent me away to ſeek him ſuch another, but before I returned he had made the wound in his ſide, and was characteriſing with his blood. *I* ran to him, and ſcreching out would have ſtopt it, but he taking up the dagger, put me in mind of my oath, and commanded me not to diſturb him, but to let him finiſh what he had begun to write. I beſeeched him not to let me behold ſo horrid a perpetration but to let me die with the ſame weapon. No (ſad he) you are to ſurvive me, and if ever you bore me any affection, ſhew it at this inſtant in promiſing to obey my deſires: you muſt deliver to the Princeſs *Panthea*, what *I* am about to write with my heart, that is loyal though miſerable. *I* gave a great ſcreech at theſe words, and beg'd *I* might not be tyed to ſuch an execution. But that power which alwayes forced me to obey him, conſtrained me to be ſilent, and permitted him to finiſh his death ſo ſtrangely. I intended to have obeyed him, but not to have ſurvived my obedience a moment. But the gods pitying this Love-diſtroyed Prince hath ſent you to do a miracle, and to recal a life (certainly) paſt into the lower ſhades.

The Prince *Dardanus* having heard this ſad and deplorable relation, could not but blame you of too much temerity, to precipitate a Prince ſo affectionate. *Lamedon* having fetcht him what the Prince had wrot dying, his Highneſs could not read it without ſighs, ſo moving it was. After he had read it, he put it up, and promiſed the Squire to ſatisfie the Prince concerning it. In a weeks time *Chiron* had brought *Arizobanes* to his ſenſes, and *Dardanus* preſented himſelf to him, and told him by what means he had been ſaved. Ah! Gods (ſaid *Arizobanes*) I cannot conteſt with your Divinities, yet pardon me if I cannot give thanks for the ſaving of my life. But is it *Dardanus* that is my Conſervator? how little reaſon hath he to preſerve that which is unſupportable to his ſiſter? The Prince comforting him with words naturally ſweet and moving, perſwaded him not to afflict himſelf ſo much, and promiſed him to uſe the utmoſt of his power to make him happy. *Arizobanes* preſently called for what he had written, the Prince believing his intentions, got ſome more of that kind of paper, and giving the right to the Squite, bid him give it to his Maſter. After he had looked it over, and ſigh'd, he commanded him to burn it in his preſence. *Dardanus* unwilling that you ſhould looſe the ſight of that ſtrong teſtimony of his paſſion, conveighed the blanks into the fire, and preſerved theſe unſeen. *Arizobanes* every day recovering of his wound, began at laſt to leave his bed. The Prince ſeeing the place ſo diſcommodious for his recovery, would have perſwaded him to have accompani'd him to *Byzantium*, but *Arizobanes* would not be brought to it for fear of diſobeying. At laſt the Prince perſwaded him to return to *Paphlagonia*, and his wound being whole enough to permit him travel, *Dardanus* would not leave him till he had ſeen him ſafe in *Sinope*. Leaving that poor Domicile with riches enough for theſe two entertainers to raiſe themſelves a better fortune. By eaſie jorneys we came to *Sinope*, the Prince *Dardanus* receiving a great deal of honour from the King in conſideration of thoſe courtiſes *Arizobanes* had received in your fathers Court. After we had been there a little while, the Kings courteſies, and the Princes diſquiets, engaging his Highneſs to a longer ſtay, he ſent me expreſly to let you know of his divertiſements, and to give you theſe bloody teſtimonies of *Arizobanes*'s affection, with the relation of theſe accidents. *Epidauro* having thus finiſhed his relation with a low reverence left the place. The Princeſs *Panthea* muſt have forgot her ſelf, and have chang'd her nature, if ſhe had not reſented theſe actions of paſſionate *Arizobanes*. She found them too moving to leave her impaſſible, and though they could not force her to love, yet they compel'd her

her to a loving pity. No consideration but that of the incomparable *Argelois* could have been able to have dissipated those clouds which a new Love began to raise in her thoughts. She found more pity towards him than she willingly would have given him, and that amorous deity had like to have surpriz'd her, had she not at that instant cast her eyes on *Argelois*, which dispel'd all those thoughts which began to assault her. She found him busie in reading what *Arizobanes* had writ. Let's hear (said she) what that rash Lover hath wrot, doth not he charge me with his crimes; *Argelois* beginning those sanguinious lines, read as foloweth.

The dying Prince
ARIZOBANES
to the incomparable Princesse
PANTHEA.

BE not affrighted at these sanguinall characters, nor account me immane for sending you the picture of my Death, delineated with my blood. I possesse a place that could afford no other implements, and I am sure none could speak better than these I have made use of. This *red inke hath a commixion of Love, which should mitigate its territion, and induce you to believe that 'tis but the modesty of this rustick paper which blushes between those lillyes that hold it, haveing never received such honor before. But these blushes have a language which tells you that they were not formed by that extrinsicall blood which flowes in the veines, but that it is that which allwayes incircled the heart of* Arizobanes, *and that it is made purer than the rest, by its vicinity to that fire, which was injected into this heart from those faire luminaries that behold it. This heart Madam! hath a mouth too which tells you that it yet preserves that fire which is immortall, and knowing you to be the Creator of it, it comes to resigne the last sparks which it yet conserv, eunder its paleness. It tells you silently that* Arizobanes *hath obeyed you commands, and hath lived so long as he was able without that life you had deprived him of; But it tells you too that he could sooner dye than break your comands, and that without murmuring since it is for your repose I have but few minutes to live and that crimson stream which I freely shead hath almost exhausted its fonntaine, and therefore I must contract those deprecations I had intended into this one, that you will pardon all those insulsities caused by the vigor of my passion and believe after my death, that his heart speaks true when it tells you I Lov——*

The

The Prince (ſaid *Argelois*) was forced, to this imperfection by that fainting which accompained the loſſe of his blood, but *I* verily believe if ſtrength had permitted that he would have added, *love with a paſsion unmatchable, and intire to laſt the gaſpe the fair princeſſe* Panthea, *and that there was no content to that which he received in dyeing in obedience to your commands.* You have concluded it very well (replyed ſhe) but the greateſt enemy poor *Arizobanes* has is your ſelf. And I maddam (ſaid he) profeſſe my ſelf his greateſt friend, and it is both contrary to my will and knowledg if it be otherwiſe. It cannot be unknown to you (replyed the princeſſe) though it may be contrary to your will, for I have broake through all thoſe obſtacles pudicity would have exhibited to make you know it. At the end of theſe words ſhe gave *Argelois* ſo languiſhing a look that it peircede to the noble ſeat of his ſoul. But being willing to divert her from thoſe thoughts which he ſaw agitate her. Truly (ſaid he) if I maynot be too bold Iſhould tell you that *Arizobanes* did deſerve a leſſe rigorous chaſtizement, and his paſſion might have been ſome excuſe for any fault he might heve committed through the ardency thereof, for *I* know it was too pure to cauſe any thing unpardonable, pray madam what was the reaaſon that moved you to ſuch a ſudden ſeverity? Do you aske that (reply'd ſhe) her reſentments were ſo ſtrong that it forced ſome tears from her eyes. Yes *Argelois* I will tel you though thereby *I* muſt upbraid you with your inhumanity. You were not ignorant, Cruell one! that the fire of Love was the cheifeſt inflammation of my blood, and that which cauſed the greateſt fire of my feavour. You know that my debility had chained me faſt to my bed, when you, deſireous to kill me, left me with an inhumanity innate to none but Tigers. Yes you and my brother with the princeſſe *Eliana* left me and though *I* was recovering yet you know that it might have been the only remedy to have cured me of my love and life together. I will not trouble you (for I know it is erkſome) to tell you of thoſe cruciations proper to thoſe are diſeaſed by the *Cyprian* ague. 'Tis enough to let you know I was in the midſt of thoſe unequall fits when to augment them *Arizobanes* came to court. He might well obſerve in my face that I badly reſented his company, and that 'twas intolerable whileſt I ſometimes fried in flames and at other times was frozen in *I*ce. I endured his ardences and company as long as I could, but when *I* ſaw that it hindred me from thoſe thoughts *I* had given my ſelf up to, *I* fell into impatiences and unuſuall angers, which made me I confeſſe at laſt prohibit his ſtay any longer, but I did not judge his paſſion would have led him to ſuch a præcipice. But I ſee now I revenged my ſelf on the wrong object, for after his departure I found no eaſe of that torment that before poſſeſt me, every thing ſeemed to diſturb me and indeed if *I* may ſay ſo, *I* was not my ſelf. *Arſelia* fearing I would have been diſtempered and have relapſed into my feavour perſwaded the Phyſitians that ſolitarineſſe was not agreeable to me, and that my love to *Eliana* made me extreamly wanting of her company. Thoſe *Æſculapians* believing that the chainge of air would do me good, perſwaded the King my father to let me come hither to *Eliana*, which was effected and you may believe if you pleaſe that it was nothing contrary to my will. After ſhe had beheld him a little while immovable. Fatall face! (cryed ſhe) to attract, but more fatall and cruell heart to deſpiſe, and to be ſo invincible againſt Love. How? what ſaid I? No no *Argelois*! thoſe pale cheeks diſcover the ſecreet flames of thy heart. Thou art not exempt from his tyranny that wounded me. Yes you cannot deny it, and 'tis *Eliana* too. *Argelois* was extremely troubled at theſe words, but *Dardanus* having before made him acquainted with her ſuſpicion, he was the better able to anſwer her. Madam (ſaid he) I hope you will have more charitable

table thoughts than to thinke *I* ſhould offer ſo much diſhonour to a princeſſe, as to ſet my affection ſo aſpiringly. You judge of me by the greatneſſe which I am ariv'd at by your immens favours, and not by that which otherwiſe *I* am. You may (ſaid the princeſſe) deny it if you pleaſe, but theſe are no arguments to contradict what I ſay, for it is no voluntary action to love, and Icannot account that an injury which one is impelled to. Yes *Argelois* I know her charmes to be more attracting than mine, and *I* will yeild her the victory, but it ſhall be with my life. *Argelois* would have anſwered her but that *Eliana* and *Tribulus* walking by the place cauſed them to joyne company with them, where they paſſed good part of the day in thoſe umbracula's, in ſeverall diſcourſes, whilſt their hearts entertained divers Cogitations.

The next day *Argelois* having not viſited *Euripides* a good while, was walking towards his grot, when meeting with *Epidauro* they diſcourſed together of ſeverall particulars till they came to the Grove. *Argelois* beſieving he ſhould do *Euripides* a pleaſure to let him hear ſome actions of *Dardanus*, took his favourite with him. *Euripides* embracing him gave him his wonted reception, which was all kindneſſe, being as it were ty'd to him by thoſe charmes that allvayes accompained his preſence. *Euripides* underſtanding for what end he had brought *Epidauro* gave him many thanks, and preſently prepared for the audition. *Epidauro* underſtanding from *Argelois* what they deſired of him, was nothing difficult to perform that taske, at the requeſt of his maſters greateſt friend. *Argelois* being deſirous to repoſe himſelf, or rather to give way to his wonted amorous meditations, flung himſelf upon a bed. *Euripides* and *Lonoxia* takeing *Epidauro* by the hand, led him into another room, where haveing placed him between them, they invited him by their ſilence to what he knew they expected. After a little recollection he began thus.

The

THE

HISTORIE

of

DARDANUS.

MY years not exceeding those of the Prince, declare that what I speak from his infancy, were the dictates of those who were both this masters and his servants. *Palemon* after that notable overthrow of *Mark Antonie* living in great fear of the *Romans* for the affection he had shewn that Prince, retired amongst the *Getes* and pitching in *Tomos* lived amongst a people civilized by the swan-like notes of the *Sulmonian* bard. Marying with *Agaue* the nece of *Tarcondemus* King of *Celisia*, they produced *Dardanus* the fruit of that conjunction into the world. About that time by a strange misfortune, *Palemedon*, son to *Palemon* by his other wife was lost, being ravished out of the arms of his nurse by some wicked Assassius. [*Euripides* could not but but shew his interest in that speech by a sigh that he emitted, but it not being noted *Epidauro* continued thus] But sure the Gods fore-seeing the virtues of the prince my master, shewed by this action that he deserved to be something more than second to the Crown. There was great lamentation for the loss of that young Prince, and the King had not been to be comforted but by the sight of *Dardanus*, who now received the whole influence of the Kings love, which else must have been shared between them.

After that the *Romans* had reduced *Capadocia*, *Comagena* and other kingdoms into provinces, and that the King saw they did not disturb him, they removed to *Chalcedon*, where he made his peace with the *Romans*: And for some tribute which he was forced to pay them, they assigned him *Byzantium* for his court, and gave him good part of *Thrace*, and in *Asia* all that along the *Pontic* sea. In the mean time the young Prince *Dardanus*, haveing tutors that were most excellent, grew so expert in all the sciences, that he shewed that the barbarity of the place where he was born, had contributed nothing to his nature, and made all expect the incomparable fruit of so fair blossomes. He not only excelled in litterature, but also in armes, in which in a very little time, he seemed to be rather a master than a *tyro*, and soon exhausted all the knowledg of his preceptors. In a word Nature had with a lavish hand bestowed those favours which might make

make him excell all men. He was but young in years when the King perceiving that his tutors was not sufficient for his large cappacity, sent him to *Athens*, where in that nurse of the muses, his pregnant wit ran through and peirc'd into the profundity of Philosophy. *I* had then the honour to accompany him and to be his servant. In that place it was that he fell acquainted with the amiable, and no lesse generous *Argelois*. The parity of their yeares, their consimilitude of their features, the profundety of their wits, and the correspondency of thier affections, composed an amity indissolvable but by the power of Eternall Night. They were seldome a part, and for all the submission of *Argelois* knowing *Dardanus* to be a Prince yet he would give him no other appellation than Brother, and commanded him to do the like. They were the mirror of *Athens* both for frindship and all things else, at prizes they strove to make each other conquerer, and to con er the honour from themselves upon each other, glorying more in one anothers victory than for their own. There was no prize that could be got from them, nor no laurell crown but it addorned one of their heads, whether it were for learning or *Martiall* sports. This continued untill *Argelois* was sent for home by his too indulgent father, this mesage raized a war betwixt love and obedience in *Argelois*, but the last lecture he had read being so full of parænetick instructions concerning obedience to parents, he was forced to leave his friend *Dardanus*, by the strong impressions thereof. This seperation was not without teares, and reciprocall ingagement on either side, to overcome time and absence, by their constant and intire affection. They vow'd that friendship which was to last eternally, and which was not to be defaced by any accidents of Forune or Time. He had not long left the *Tritonian* towers but that my master found the miss of that incomperable man; in his eyes, the Muses had accompained his friend, and left their ancient seat. The graces were no where to be found, and the City seemed dissolate and melancholy since the absence of *Argelois*. *Epidauro* (said he to me) *I* can no more find that delight a suavity in these dull lucubrations since the absence of *Argelois*, as formerly. These schooles are too melancholy and sedentary. I do not intend to be a docter or *Sophus*, I am well enough skilled in this speculative knowledge, armes ought to be my profession, and though literature and the sword have an equall share in the regiment of a Kingdom, yet there is no pollicy like to that of experience. Nothing like to example; precepts are nothing so vively represented, nor so soone caught, nor so long retained. A great pollitition in the school most times proves a meer fool in the Court. As if that variety of changes, and actions of men were to be tyed to the rules of the school. No *Epidauro*, I shall learn more experience, and gain more knowledg in being on yeer at *Rome*, than I shall in spending ten here. But if it were for no other reason but to divertize me from the trouble I receive by the absence of *Argelois*, I am resolved to put it in execution I will to *Rome* and vew that City that imposes Lawes to the whole world. I had allwayes a great fancy to travell, so that he jumped with my desires, yet knowing him to be a Prince on whose life the happinesse of a kingdom depended, and my master, I did my duty in perswading him to the contrary, and in declaring the dangers, perils & accidents that always attended travell. I represented to him his minority, his parents trouble, the Kingdomes sadnesse, with every thing that duty, and the exiguty of my intellectualls were able to dictate. But he that was non of those that could be turn'd every way by the wind of perswasion, stuck to his first resolutions, and commanding me as a master, I obayed him as a servant. After I had according to his command prepared every thing ready for his voyage to *Rome*, we left *Attica* and with a very prosperous winda rived at that City which extended her authority from the orient to the *Hesperian* wave. That City had not recovered those sadnesses and habits of mourning she had assumed for the death of *Drusus*, when

we came ſo that its luſter ſeemed obnubilated with a ſable vaile, and its glory a little yeilding to the occaſion of the time. But yet it had ſo much beauty in it, as to inchant the minde of *Dardanus*, and to make him reſolve for to ſtay ſome few years. The Prince hiding his condition took a lodging amongſt the Knights of *Rome*: And though it were not altogether correſpondent to the Quallity of a Prince, yet it might anſwer to that of a noble man. He ſoon grew acquainted, and with that winning carriage, and attracting ſpeech proper to himſelf, he bound many ſlaves to his courtiſie, and civillity, and overcoming envy it ſelf, made thoſe who were enimies to virtue, to acknowledg him ſcarſcly to be parrallel'd. Three whole years remained we in that City, in which time 'tis incredible to declare the pollicies, the experiences, and the obſervations he had gained. His greateſt divertizment was in the *Martian* field in which he gained the praiſe and acclamations of the whole City. Amongſt the reſt of his numerous acquaintance was that monſter of men the wicked *Caligula* ſon to the good *Germanicus*, and whom now for a fatall plague to themſelves *Rome* hath choſen Emperor. My maſter ſoon ſaw the evil of his condition, and though he keept them from publique noteing, it may be hoping for the Empire, yet thoſe that uſed his company ſaw his vices perſpicuous enough, and his frequent, and intollerable debauches odious. I verily believe now he hath attaind that dignity in which he may commit them without fear of taxing, he will not ſtick to exhibit in publique what before he Committed in private. The good nature of my maſter was not able to work upon that monſter, who like the ſpider extracted poyſon out of the faireſt flowers. He would have been leſſe ingaged to him, but that the innumerable favours which he receiv'd from him cauſed him to anſwer his civillities, with his company and to indure thoſe inſulſities which he ſaw him dayly commit. That monſter *Caligula* ſeemed every day more affectionate than other to my maſter and as if he had been courting his miſtreſſe he would with new coyn'd words ſeek to exhibit the affection he bore him. My maſter being but a child in impieties could not imagin that turpitude that was lodg'd in the putrified breaſt of *Caligula*.

After a while he brought him acquainted with *Sejanus* that great favourit of *Tiberius*, and his great inſtructor to all cruelties and impieties. This was he that was to uſher in the beaſtly and abominable deſires of *Caligula*, who had made him his counceller, and deputy to effect his wickdneſſe. *Dardanus* after that *Seajnus* had one day with the beſt of his *Rhetorick* and with many words exhibited the extream love and affection *Caligula* bore him, and that it reſted in him to make *Caligula* happy by a continuall and more near convers, promiſed very innocently that there was nothing that *Caligula* could deſire from him, but he ſhould be both ready and willing to pleaſure him, and that he ſhould count it no ſmall happineſſe to enjoy his company often. My maſter here ſerved *Sejanus* with ſome of his own Cities compliments, ſpeaking what his heart denyed, for I am ſure of all men living he cared leaſt for thoſe two *Sejanus* and *Caligula*. But *Sejanus* had enough, and *I* believe judged my maſters words by his own beaſtly thoughts. Aſſoon as he was gon, the Prince call'd me to him. *I* cannot but wonder *Epidauro* (ſaid he) at *Caligula*, he knowes well enough that my reſentments of his debauches are nothing correſponding with his, he ſees that I am not inclined that way, and yet, if he ſpeaks true, he loves me more than all the world. What do you think *Sejanus* came for? it was but to tell me with the beſt of his language the great love and affection of *Caligula*. For my part I would ſoon ride my ſelf of their convers, but that, it may be, the Gods hath deſign'd me for their inſtruments to reclame them from their vices, and for that end haith ſtirred up this affection in *Caligula*, which I cannot believe to proceed from his own wicked nature. See how innocently he interpreted the affection of that beaſt: but I having heard of the common crimes and

and abominable actions not fitting to be named done upon men by the beastly buggerers of that City, I suspected *Caligula's* affection, and desirous that the prince might beware of him, Sir (said I) your thoughts are too pure and innocent to imagin the turpitude and abominable vices of this age, inormity is the greatest desire of Great men, for not being content with that gender which Nature hath given, for the venting of their Lusts, they harbour desires so odious that they are not to be named. In the fairest grasse lurkes the greatest serpent, and under the most specious words the greatest deceit. *I* have good reason to suspect *Caligula*, for his evill nature and frequent debauches declares he cannot love the virtuous. This which he beares you is nothing but a lust that would lead him to actions unfit to be spoken, and for which end he hath made *Sejanus* his pandar. *Dardanus* was amazed at these words, being not able to speak a great while. At last, But do'st thinke it *Epidauro?* (said he extreamly irritated) Oh heavens can man be guilty of such crimes! I'le make *Caligula* sensible he hath no effeminate in hand, and *Sejanus* repent that ever he serv'd him in this action. Sir (said I) I beseech you do not præcipitate your self into actions that may acquire the anger of *Tiberius*, and so endanger your life, upon my thoughts and imaginations, at least have clearer knowledge from their own words or actions before you make such considerable men your enemies, and run your self into inevitable ruin, by a temerity that can do you as little good, as you can do them hurt. I had but just lay'd the Princes passion when *Caligula* came in: my Master gave him a reception without exhibiting any disturbance, or shew of anger. Methought I saw at his first coming in, I know not what flagrancies in his eyes, which I believe was but the exhibition of that abomiable lust which boyled in his veines. He expressed his wonted civilities, and sought to expresse the ardency of his affection, by the stricknesse of his embraces. My master entertain'd him, with many ordinary discourses, which he seemed to endure with wonderfull impatience, and often turning his eyes like comets on *Dardanus* thought to make him understand his desire, by that ocular demonstration. At last the prince as 'twere complying with his desires, which he did to see the utmost of his inrentions, led him into a chamber, which was his ordinary place of repose, and seating himself upon the side of the bed gave liberty to *Caligula* to exhibit what he was. It was a long time before the strength and fury of his Lust could overcome that awe which the gravity and Majesty of young *Dardanus* had struck him with, 'twas that suspended his embraces, till night began to vaile that Majesty, and seem'd to lend its darknesse, to shoddow a crime unworthy the least of any light. The darknesse begining to hide those fair eyes of the Prince, which stroak an awe, into the soul of *Caligula*, and which with their lightning carried such a virtue that o're power'd the vicious thoughts and instigations of that wretch, he began to cast his lascivious armes about his neck, and pressing his cheeks with his lips. Ah dear *Dardanus* (said he) how surpassing is thy beauty all the *Romane* dames! Thou hast rob'd them of all their glory, and the beauty of the fairest could never gain that power over my soul as thine has done, with that he pressed the Prince backward upon the bed, and began to use uncivill actions, which were the preparitories to his crimes. *Dardanus* throughly heated with a generous disdaine, forc'd himself up, and thrusting *Caligula* backward overturned him in the flore. Base *Pædicator*, (said he) was this the scope of your faind love and affection? Did you thinke me some *Spado* that could indure the embraces of a monster fraught with impieties, and the most horrid of crimes? This moment ought to give termination to that impious life of thine, but I spare it for the sake of *Germanicus*, who never did act worthy repentance or crimination but in giving life to thee. *Caligula* was so amaz'd at this repulse, that 'twas a long time er'e he could recollect

himſelfe to ſpeake. *Dardanus* (ſaid he at laſt) I ſhould take this at no mans hands living beſides yours, 'Tis I that am abuſed, for you gave leave for that perpetration which otherwiſe I ſhould not have dar'd to have ventured on. When? replyed the Prince. By *Sejanus* (ſaid he) this day. He hath both deceived and abuſed you: (replyed *Dardanus*) For ſuch horrid impieties never entred into my breaſt, but *I* ſhall reward his lenocinium and make the hilts of my ſword kiſſe that breaſt ſo full of impieties. The Prince calling me commanded that *Caligula* might be lighted forth with a tapor, and turning from him went into another room: he ſtood a great while with his eyes dejected, at laſt ſeeing the Prince not there, he followed me muttering *I* know not what revenge. Tell your maſter (ſaid he to me at parting) that he will repent what he hath done; he ſhould have conſidered my quallity and power when he affronted me. *Dardanus* little regarded his threats when I told him, but ſmiling, I did not (ſaid he) believe ſuch vicious deſires could have been harbourd in the breaſt of man, as I now ſee by this *pædo*. This City (reply'd I) as it hath in it the moſt eminent virtues, ſo likewiſe hath it the greateſt vices, they are both intermixed, and neither are wanting in this populous place. The next day *Dardanus* met *Sejanus* in the ſtreet, and not being able to moderate his anger, told him very roughly, that the day before he had relinquiſh'd his office of captain to play the *Pandar* or worſe and for reparation he deſired to accompany him into the feild where he ſhould ſee he was neither woman nor child. *Sejanus* being of a temper extreamly cholorick, gave command to ſome of his ſouldiers that followed him (he being captain of the *Pretorian Cohorts*) to cut my maſter in peices. They who were not to diſpute the legality of his command, ſhewed they were true ſouldiers by their blind obedience, about ten of them evaginated their ſwords, whoſe glittering had been enough to have ſent a mean ſpirited man to the lower ſhads. The Prince as young as he was, nothing terrified at their number, or power, drew his weapon, and with the firſt thruſt had almoſt ſunk *Sejanus* with giving him a ſight of the effuſion of his own blood. Go baſe ſtuprator (ſaid he) the life of *Druſus* and the whordome thou haſt committed with his wife, ſhould in juſtice have long ſince finiſhed thy dayes. The ſouldiers in the mean time had let fall their weapons on *Dardanus* and had made way for the effuſion of that blood which was too royal to be ſo baſely ſpilt. I gave him my weak aſſiſtance & the love I bore him made me more valiant than ordinary. But the wonders that the Prince did are incredible; he fought not like a man deſpaireing of his life, or deſirous to dye in a kind of furious precipitancy, but like one of Judgment and wiſdom, ſo guarding himſelf, and ſo offending them that he laid eight of them at his feet, to accompany the other two which fortunatly I had ſlaine. Theſe were *Romans* and of the ſtouteſt of the *Romans*, and therefore you will look upon it more then the routing of an hundred *Aſians*. But this extream valour could not have long deterred my maſters death, for twenty more of thoſe ſouldiers drawing their ſwords had devided us into as many peices if at that inſtant *Caligula* had not come to our aſſiſtance, who ſeeing ſo great hurly burly in the middeſt of the City, preſſed through the croud, being deſired by all the people to ſave the life of a youth whom *Sejanus* ſought to murther. He arrived juſt at the inſtant of this freſh aſſault, and beholding *Dardanus* in that danger, went below his greatneſſe to implore *Sejanus* for our lives. *Sejanus* believing one day he might prove as good a maſter as *Tiberius*, did not dare to diſpleaſe him, and though his anger were implacable yet he ſeemed to comply, and commanded his ſouldiers to reſtrain their hands. My maſter was more vext that he was ſuccored by *Caligula* than at the death he ſhould have received. Sir (ſaid he ſoftly to *Caligula*) why do you not perfect your threatnings, now you have ſo fair an opportunity? for do not think that this obligation ſhall make me think you leſſe monſtrous,

and

and impious than before. *Caligula* replying nothing, cauſ'd us to be conveigh'd to our lodgings, where he ſaw our wounds dreſſ'd, my maſters were many but not very deep nor mortal, mine were fewer & leſs dangerous he being the chief butt of their endevours. *Caligula* left us not til 'twas very late in which time he beſtow'd many fooliſh & impertinent ſpeeches on the beauty of my maſter and told him that his eyes had given him more wounds than he had received from the hands of *Sejanus*'s ſouldiers. My maſter told him that thoſe words did him more hurt than all the wounds he ſhould receive in all his life. About the middle of the night the ſmart of my wounds keeping me awake, *I* heard a murmer of voyces, and whiſpering in the ſtreet, with the noiſe ſome made in forceing the gates of the houſe. I got preſently to the window and putting my head through the grates *I* eſpied *Sejanus* by the light of the torches, and about thirty ſouldiers with him, endeavouring to force the gates with iron barrs. Affrighted at the mans wickedneſſe I ran to the prince's bed-ſide and ſuddenly awaking him, told him that he had but few moments to live if he did not ſave his life immediately, after I had told him what I had ſeen. Come (ſaid he) let's die willingly, however I will not be ſlain in my bed; it may be this wounded arme may yet give that impious *Sejanus* a juſt reward, and *I* may have the content to ſee him expire with me. He preſently left his bed, and made himſelf ready with more agility than *I* could have imagined. Taking his ſword come *Epidauro* (ſaid he) let us not await their comming to us, let us meet them half way, and ſhow that our courage is not exhauſted with our blood. I ſeeing his reſolution flung my ſelf at his feet, and told him with teares that he ought not ſo raſhly to precipitate himſelf, but to ſave that life which was not to be at his own diſpoſe, ſince ſo many had intereſt in it, and whilſt there was a way open for our ſafety. What ſaid he muſt I fly then? have I been thus long in learning to fight? and muſt I learn now to fly? I reply'd that to precipitate himſelf into ſuch an unequall fight was not a ſign of valour but of diſpair, which was the badge of a coward, and could never enter into an *heroic* breaſt. And though he had learned to fight yet he never learned to cope with ſuch a multitude, and that it was no ſige of cowardize, or would be any ſtain to his honour to ſave his life by a retreat from an inevitable death, when no extremity preſſed him to it. And that in his flight he would ſhew his wiſdome, but in his ſtay folly and madneſſe, well then (ſaid he at laſt) I'le ſave thy life ſince thou art ſo unwilling to loſe it.

By that time he had ſaid thus they were got to the chamber dore which I had faſtned with two great iron bolts, which ſecured us whilſt we gained a back dore at the end of a gallery into which our chamber dore opened. Faſtning that dore after us we deſcended a pair of winding ſtares which brought us into the garden, out of which we got into the ſtreet, and ſo eſcaped to a friends houſe of my maſters. He told us that there would be no ſafety for us in the City ſo long as *Sejanus* was our enemy. My maſter being willing to leave *Caligula* procured horſes of his friend and departed before it was light. He was out of the City before he had reſolv'd whither to go, at laſt being througly irritated at this unworthy doings of *Sejanus*, he told me he was reſolved to go to the Emperour *Tiberius* and complain of his debauches. I ſought with all the arguments I had to cauſe him break that reſolution, knowing that the Emperour had put to death ſome of the chiefeſt men in *Rome* for ſpeaking againſt his favourites, ſo that the danger he incurred was no leſſe then that we eſcaped. But not being able to alter his reſolutions we road directly to *Neapolis* where the Emperour was. When we were there we underſtood he was in the Iſle *Capra*. Our journey, although I had been carefull to dreſſe my maſters wounds, had ſo diſturb'd them that they bled afreſh, and put him into great danger, nevertheleſſe he would be conducted

to

to the *Iſt:* which was not far, being come thither and admitted into the preſence of the Emperour, he put one knee to the ground, and bowing with a very handſome grace. Sir (ſaid he with a tone that raviſhed the eares of his auditors) I come now from *Rome* bloody as you ſee, and full of wounds, having received them from the hands of *Sejanus* though unjuſtly and moſt cruelly, he making thoſe *Pretorian* bands which are for the ſafeguard of the City, to become the diſtruction of the common-wealth. I doubt not but your Majeſty knows what belongs to the rules of regiment, and I know you are too good a Prince to ſuffer your ſubjects to groan under the tyrannyof a man who is grown inſupportable, and whoſe frequent debauches and cruelties have almoſt ſubverted the order and rules of that City, which heretofore hath been the harbour for the diſtreſſed, but now is become as the moſt dangerous rock in the Ocean: ſtrangers ſhun the place, the Citizens are weary of it, and all cry out of the inſolences of that man, who, whilſt you are here for your repoſe, playes the *Emperour*, doth what he liſt, commands all, and abuſes the authortiy you have put into his hands. The reaſon Sir, why you have not heard of this before now, was for fear of the danger they might incurre by your ſeverity who ſhould adventure to ſpeake againſt one ſo highly favoured by your Majeſty: but I having leſſe fear of death than deſire of doing good to the common-wealth, bringing theſe wounds to teſtifie the verity of my ſpeech, have adventured upon the clemency of your Majeſty to let you know the inſolency of him who dominering over *Rome* debaſeth your glory and authority; and maketh that ſacred name be ſpoken evill of, which otherwiſe would be had in reverence and eſtimation.

Tiberius ſtood ſtill a great while after the Prince had ſpoken, being amazed at the port and animoſity of a youth, at laſt reſenting what my maſter had ſpoken. *Sejanus* ſhall not long abuſe us thus (ſaid he) Thoſe that were about him, who were all enemies to *Sejanus*, and to his greatneſſe, ſeeing ſo fair an occaſion, confirmed my maſters ſpeech, and ſo irritated the emperour that he told them he would do them juſtice.

We returned to *Neapolis* where we ſtayed ſome weeks for the ſanation of our wounds, the next news we heard was the death of *Sejanus* by the Emperours order: Goodneſſe can never rejoyce at anothers fall, *Dardanus* no ſooner heard of his death but he bewailed him, as if he had loſt a friend, and repented him that ever he had inſtigated the Empe our againſt him: I had no thoughts (ſaid he) that the Emperour would have taken away his life my end was that he might be but humbled by the loſs of his authority. But I ſee both the favours and diſpleaſures of Princes can keep no mean, they are alwayes in extreames and fatall. Our wounds being cured *Dardanus* went to ſee the chiefeſt places in the City, and walking by the temple of *Mavors* accidentally met with *Caligula*; He was not ſo glad but my maſter was as ſorry at that accident. *Caligula* embraceing him, you need not fear *Sejanus* now (ſaid he) he hath expiated the fault he hath committed againſt you with his life, you may return now to *Rome* and be ſecure. I did not think ſaid he to find you here, *I* came about ſome buſineſſe to the Emperour but I ſee now 'twas my good *genius* that hath been my conductor, ſince I have met with a happineſſe I did not expect. *Dardanus* would preſently have taken his leave of him, having a perfect antipathy againſt him, but *Caligula* would needs accompany him to his lodging. After that beaſt was departed, I fear ſaid *Dardanus* leſt this baſe pæderaſtes ſhould make uſe of his authority here ſo neer *Tiberius* and endeavour to force me to conſent to his abominable vice, I am reſolved *Epidauro* to leave this place to morrow and to return either to *Atheans* or *Byzantium*, for I cannot endure the thought much leſſe the ſight of this *Caligula*. *I* encouraged him for this departure knowing that the King his father was in no

ſmall

ſmall trouble for his departure from *Athens*. But before night we were taken priſoners by order from *Caligula*, ten of them loſt their lives in the attempt, but being overpowred, we were deprived of our weapons, and our hands bound, and put into a liter, we were carried privately to a very fair houſe and put into a roome well furniſhed, but as ſtrong as any priſon. Being at liberty we had time to conſider the wickedneſſe of *Caligula*, and by what meanes we might eſcape this impriſonment. Whilſt we were in theſe conſiderations he came to us and told my maſter that which he had done was only out of fear leaſt he ſhould have left his company, on which his liſe depende l, & that he ſhould fear no other injury than that of his reſtraint. The Prince not permitting him to go on: do what you can monſter (ſaid he interupting him) but it ſhall be neither priſon nor torment that ſhall make me yield to your monſtrous brutuallity. The Prince was too angry to be conteſted with, and *Caligula* was faine to depart without more words. He viſited us conſtantly twice a day for a week, but ſeeing there was no perſwading *Dardanus* to hear him ſo much as mention his wicked deſires he departed in a rage and told him that he was reſolved he ſhould never eſcape from that priſon till he had conſented to thoſe embraces he deſired. I was very much troubled for fear *Caligula* would run to extremities and force my maſter to that abhored act, ſearching and trying every bar of the window I at laſt found one looſe, which after almoſt a whole dayes labour *I* got out of the Faſtning, although it gave no meanes of eſcaping through the window, it being too high and other croſſe barrs hindring, yet we preſerv'd it for a weapon againſt the laſt exegent. The next day *Caligula* told the Prince he was reſolved no longer to depricate for a thing which was in his power, and to which he was reſolved to force him. He bid him take his choice whether he would conſent willingly, or be forc'd, for he would ſtay no longer, *Dardanus* was ſo vext that he would not anſwer him one word, but his looks exhibited the averſion he had to his motion. *Caligula* departed, vowing before the morning to have his will. We expected he would be as good as his word, and therefore we would not go to bed that night. *I* gave the Prince the iron bar for his defence, and ſo awaited the pleaſure of *Caligula*. About the middle of the night we heard our priſon dore unlock, and by the torches they brought we ſaw *Caligula*, enter with his ſword drawn, and eight men more with planks and boards. They knew we had no weapons to reſiſt them, and therefore they thought it a very eaſie matter to bind us according to the directions of *Caligula* whoſe ſword was to be their defence. The Prince having a weapon, and ſeeing them weaponleſſe, accounted this conqueſt ſo poor that he would not ſo much as riſe from his ſeat to oppoſe them. Aſſoon as they were entred they made faſt the dore on the inſide, & laying down their planks, joyned them together, at whoſe ends were fower iron ſtables with loops, into which they had intended to have lock'd the Princes armes and legs, and ſo to have expoſ'd him to the enormous luſt of that pœdo. When they had made every thing fit, come (ſaid that brute I mean *Caligula*) we muſt force the modeſty of this young man, who like many virgins will out of pudicity be forced to what they deſire, ſee how he ſits, you need not fear his ſtrugling, with that theſe hangmen advanc'd with every one a cord in his hand, but the firſt as came with in the reach of the Prince, paid for his boldneſſe, the blow being delivered with a ſure hand, and animated by a fury that poſſeſt him at the ſight of *Caligulas's* wickedneſſe, the bar entred his skull and beat his braines into his companions faces. This amazed thoſe pucill ſoules, and the animations of *Caligula*, were to no purpoſe for they did not dare to come within the reach of the Prince his weapon. *Caligula* with his ſword did his endeavour to deprive the Prince of his life, but he with one blow broke it in the middle, and left him as weapon-

leſſe

leſſe as his companions. In the mean time I gained the dore and getting thence the Keys, depriv'd them of all hope of flying, after the fall of four of thoſe wretches the Prince told the reſt that they were not to expect their lives but by binding *Caligula* after the ſame manner, as they had purpoſ'd to have bound him. They would have accepted of any conditions for their lives, and they thought this but a poor ranſom, for what they had deſerved, they preſently bound *Caligula* and faſtned him to the board, who was ſo enraged that he endeavoured to have tore his own fleſh, but that he could not reach it with his teeth, for his neck, arms and feet were ſo faſt that he could not ſtir any way. After I bound the hands of the other four behind them (who never reſiſted) that they might not unbind *Caligula*. After the Prince had upbraided that monſter ſufficiently with his wickedneſſe we departed (locking the dore after us that they might not purſue us) and left them to be found the next day with ſcorn and laughter. We immediately went to the port, and finding a ſhip juſt at breake of the day bound for *Africa* and putting off, we embarqued our ſelves and with a fair wind arrived on that ſhore, the Prince being extreamly contented at the retaliation *Caligula* had met with.

We ſtayed not long on that ſhore, but imbarquing in a veſſell bound for *Byzantium*, we croſt good part of that archipellago, when the uſual Caprichiouſneſſe of that element diſplay'd it ſelf, and after a long æſtuation of the waters, our unfortunate veſſell ſtruck againſt a rock on the coaſt of *Cilicia*. We were forc'd to make our arms do the office of oars, and by dividing that liquid element gain that more ſtable and ſolid one. After we had recovered the ſhore and had loſt our wearineſſe and wetneſſe by the refreſhments we purchaſ'd of the inhabitants of the place, we travelled by land, going directly to the *Propontis*, intending to croſſe over there to *Byzantium*. We were almoſt at our intended place when we were ſet upon by ten men who lived on the ſpoyle and ruin of others. We oppoſ'd them at leaſt two houres and the incomparable valour of the Prince had lay'd three of them at his feet when they found that he was neither invincible nor invulnerable, for the loſſe of blood at ſo many wounds which he had received had taken away the vigour of his arme, and made his blows but weake and inconſiderable, he was falling to the earth, and thoſe deſperate aſſaſins were about to perpetrate a villany, which would have extracted teares from the eyes of a whole Kingdome, when one arrived at that exigent, who diſſipated thoſe murtherers ſooner than the bright ſhine of *Sol* could the ſmalleſt miſt. That impious one who had his arme and ſword a loft, with an intent to have plunged it into the breaſt of the Prince, loſt it before he could execute his determination for the ſword of our deliverer amputing it cloſe to his ſhoulder made it fall at the feet of *Dardanus*, as it were out of humility for his ſuperbous inſurrection.

Flying like thunder and lightning amongſt the reſt, he did ſuch actions that muſt needs looſe their glory and their grace by being told by a humane tongue. But two eſcaped his fury for which they were beholden to their agility and flight. What we had ſeen made us doubt whether it were not *Mavors* himſelfe, and made us approach him with reverence; but the Prince and our deliverer no ſooner beheld one another, but they fell betwixt each others armes, and with a joy inexpreſſible continued a long time without utterance. To keep you no longer from the knowledge of this content, and wrapt, 'twas his dear friend *Argelois* who ſo fortunately came to our ſuccour, and whoſe ſight, with the conſideration of what he had done, had almoſt cauſed *Dardanus* to expire in his joys. After the firſt ardencies were over, *Argelois* and my ſelf leading the Prince between us, with the help of *Fonteus*, his Squire, we went towards the houſe of *Milesus* a wealthy mer-

merchant and father to *Argelois*. By the way we saw a man who crossing the path before us was taking another way, but looking at a distance upon us, and seeing us lead the Prince with some difficulty, he turned towards us, and comming near. I think (said he) that this Gentleman whom you lead is wounded, If you are destitute of a chirurgion, being (as I thinke) far from houses, and if you dare trust my fidelity, I shall apply that which shall soon stop the efflux of his blood which else will be much to his detriment. The man comming nearer and looking very earnestly upon the prince, Oh Gods! (cryed he out) what see I here! And with that embraceing his knees, Ah! my prince (said he) have you forgot your servant *Chiron*. The Prince at these words embraceing him, ask'd after the health of his parents. There is nothing lacking to make them happy, but your company (said he) ever since the King heard of your departure from *Athens* he hath sent most of his servants to all places, whither he could think you were gon, to seek you. Twice have I return'd after several investigations to no purpose, and now was I returning the third time when my charity forceing me to help the wounded, hath repaid me with the finding of my Prince. See what 'tis to be charitable, had I not had pity on others I had lost this happiness I have found. Presently this able surgion causing us to set the Prince on the side of a green hill aply'd something that stop't the blood, and left dressing of him, till we could come to some house for fear of the wind. Causing the Prince to mount his horse we presently attained the house of *Miletus*, where we were very generously receiv'd, and where we stayed the recovery of the Prince.

The excellent remedies of this vulnerary Physitian soon recuperated *Dardanus*, and gave him the liberty of leaving his confinement. He was no sooner well, but preparing to be gone, he desired *Argelois* to accompany him to *Byzantium*. Sir, (said *Argelois*) there is no happiness that I esteem like that of your company, and these ligaments both of friendship and favours which I received, make me inseparably yours. But my word (which every generous man ought to keep inviolably) being already engaged, I must deny my self of the happiness you so freely proffer me. So it is, that *I* have already promised to meet the general of those Legions which lay here abouts, about seven dayes hence, and to accompany him into *Armenia* against *Artabanes*, who hath begun the war in those parts against the *Romans*. The Prince hearing this would not urge him to break his promise but told him: seeing 'twas so that he could not accompany him he was resolved not to returne, but to accompany him into *Armirinia*. Love doth not so much consider our own pleasure and delight as of the object beloved, there was nothing more agreeing to *Argelois* than the company of the Prince, and yet he perswaded him not to go, exhibiting the hazard and danger he should incur, and the trouble he should cast on his father and Countrey. But no remonstrance shaking the resolutions of *Dardanus*, he wrote a letter to King *Palemon* his father, in which he desired to be pardoned for the liberty he had taken, and that seeing he had sufficiently profited in his studies, he would give him leave to follow the exercise of armes, that if ever he came to possess that Crown which his father enjoyed, and which he wished might sit long upon his head; he might know as well how to make use of his arms in war, as of his learning in peace, that by the one he might quell the rebellious, and by the other maintain in peace the disobedient. With this letter he dispatched *Chiron* with hopes of his sudden return. The day being come wherein *Argelois* according to his promise was to meet those forces destined for *Armenia*, we departed from *Miletus*, the Prince using that liberality that evermore accompanieth able and generous spirits. *Miletus* and his wife could not restrain those tears which natural Love extracted at the abrepsion of their son, whose vertue indeed every where acquires the Love of

the moſt barbarous. When we were come to the place of randezvous the Captain of thoſe Legions, made *Argelois* a *Centurion*, whoſe authority he equally ſhared with the Prince, being at the height of his contentment in having ſo dear and noble a Companion. If it might be lawfull to commemorate the actions of *Fonteus* and my ſelf, with thoſe of our Maſters, I would tell you that we ſought to imitate them in an affection ſo cordial and intire. *Fonteus* and my ſelf then began that amity, which ever ſince we have kept inviolably, and which cheriſht our duties and love to our maſters. We having the honour to attend on them, we marched into *Armenia*, enduring thoſe hardſhips which are attending on ſudden and hard marches. We there found a potent enemy to deal with, but the courage of the ſoldiers, and I may ſay the valour and judgement of the Prince and *Argelois* made us rather victors, than elſe, though their number almoſt trebled ours. *Tiberius* was too ſlack in ſending forces to this war, which was maintained a long time with the ordinary Legions, but at laſt perceiving the conſequence of it, He made *Vitellus* General of all the forces in the *Orient* and Lord Prelident of *Syria*. Whilſt he was gathering his forces together that he might come to us with a conſiderable body, we gained a notable victory againſt *Artabanes*, in which conflict my Prince through the heat thar animated him, had ſo far engaged himſelf, that he was ſurrounded with his adverſaries, and had undoubtedly loſt his life in a *Corona* of two or three hundred *Parthians*, if his tutular Angel the invincible *Argelois* had not with a kind of prodigie broke that troop with the force and fury of his arm, and made them know by the terror that he brought, that there was nothing impoſſible for him to effect when the life of his friend was in danger. Two more ſcirmiſhes we had before the Arrival of *Vitellus*, in both which the Prince my maſter encountred with *Arſaces* ſon to the King of *Parthia*, and by the valor that he ſhewed, made himſelf fear'd of the *Parthians*, and eſteemed of the *Romans*. *Artabanes* ſupplying the ſlain with freſh men, made up the breaches we had made, and had got a very conſiderable body before *Vitellus* came to us. Aſſoon as he was come, he gain'd in *Pharaſmanes* to aſſiſt him, King of *Hyberia*, to whoſe troops thoſe were adjoyned which *Argelois* led. We came at laſt to a battel with *Orodes* another ſon of *Artabanus*, and one whoſe valor was much eſteemed. *Dardanus*, that day made himſelf remarkable by the terror which he carried where ever he went. He had cut himſelf a way through the midſt of his enemies, and with a lane of dead bodies came where *Orodes* was animating his men, and both by words and deeds inſtigateing them not to ſink under the force of their enemies. To him the Prince buckled, who entertained him with courage and skill, a long while they fought, hemmed in with intermingled troops of *Parthians* and *Romans*, who for the defence of theſe two leaders made the greateſt conflict of the battle. *Dardanus* at laſt wounded *Orodes* in many places, who had undoubtedly died by his victorious hand, had not a freſh ſupply thundred in amongſt us, ſeeing the danger of their Prince, and carried him wounded as he was from under the ſword of the Prince. It was on him they ſent all their fury, for ſleying thoſe that oppoſed them, they hemmed him in, and thought to have triumphed over his life with their numbers. *I* that was bound to follow him, accompanied him in that exigent, and ſaw thoſe marvels he did, which ſhould *I* relate, they would make you think I *hyperbolized* his actions, or ſpake more by the rule of my affection than the verity of them. So many death-giving weapons which ſurrounded him, were not able to take away his life, the boldeſt fell under his ſword, and ſerved for Rampers of defence againſt other invaders, he defended himſelf, though wounded in many places, and drowned in blood and ſweat. It was

im-

impoſſible but he muſt have yielded to their number, wounds, loſs of blood, and faintneſs, and at laſt have fell amongſt the extinct, if *Argelois* had not arrived, who hearing of the danger of the Prince broke thorow with ſome reſolute followers, and there doing ſome of his uſual wonders. gave life and freedome to *Dardanus*, and an abſolute victory to the *Romans*. By theſe, and other exploits *Argelois* and *Dardanus*, acquired ſo great fame amongſt the *Romans*, that they thought them ſomewhat more than men, and gave them more applauſes than their modeſties would permit them to take. The moſt nobleſt ſought to acquire their friendſhip, and both the Generals and Souldiers ſought to give them teſtimonies of their common reſentments, with their applauſes and civilities.

At laſt the *Parthians* were beaten, and *Vitellus* with the chief of his Army retired to *Artaxata*, where they made great preparations for the crowning of *Tyridates* King of *Arminia*. At the ſame time the *Clites* a people of *Capadocia* rebelled, againſt whom *Vitellus* ſent *Tribulus* with four thouſand of the legionary ſoldiers, with the choiſeſt of the Auxilliaries. This *Tribulus* above all the reſt had in great eſtimation the Prince *Dardanus*, and had ſhewed his affection by his many civilities. *Dardanus* on the other ſide ſhewed that his vertue and his valor had won him to a very great familiarity, and that he prefered him to all the *Romans* in the Army. There being now no longer occaſion of ſhewing their valor in *Arminia*, that being the chiefeſt cauſe of their jorney they put themſelves amongſt the forces of *Tribulus*, who extraemely joyfull of their company, told them, that he accounted his enemies already ſlain, ſince he was accompanied with that valor that was invincible. He gave them the cheif command under himſelf, and by many other civilities made it appeare that his love and affection was ſincere.

You muſt not doubt but that thoſe people we went againſt, were ſoon over come having to deal with the conquerers of Nations and the two invincible youths, my Prince and *Argelois*. We indeed routed them and quieted that nation notwithſtanding thoſe ſcopuloſous and nemoroſous places which ſheltred them from our fury. *Dardanus* and *Argelois* ſhewing their valour dayly to be augmented with their travel and labour, made *Tribulus* for the good ſervice they had done him to build two trophies on the two hills, *Codrus* and *Davarus* on both which they had exhibited the utmoſt a mortall arme could be able to effect. Valour hath a ſecret force in gaining of hearts, and cauſing Love, but not only the valour of theſe two *heroes*, but their amiable cariage, and pleaſing converſation had ſo won *Tribulus*, that he wiſht his enimies yet to ſubdue that he might longer have enjoyed their company.

For theſe warrs being finiſhed the Prince reſolved to return, that he might eaſe the hearts of ſo many hundreds that languiſhed in his abſence. Before we left the generous *Tribulus* he opened (as I may ſay) the ſecrets of his heart to the Prince, and diſcovered ſome things conſerning the Princeſs *Eliana* which but few in the world knew of beſides himſelf, and ſhewing him letters which he had received from his wife at *Rome*, complained much againſt the inſolencies of *Piſo* ſon to the murtherer of *Germanicus*. Theſe freedomes cauſ'd the Prince to diſcover himſelf to him and to proffer him the ſhelter of his fathers court againſt thoſe enimies Fortune had raiſed him.

And promiſed him to go and viſit *Eliana*, and to be her guardian till he could diſengage himſelf from thoſe warrs to come to *Rome*. Theſe generoſities cauſed *Tribulus* to embrace the Prince, and to deſire his pardon for that his ignorance had made him not to treat him as a Prince. *Tribuln* ſeing

Dardanus his resolutions gave him his tables for his wife, and after a thousand embraces and expresions of the neareſt amity he parted from the Prince, and *Argelois*; leading his victorious troops towards *Artaxata* to meet with *Vitellus*, we presently began our journy to *Rome*, and before we came thither the Prince accidentally heard that *Caligula* had employ'd abundance of emiſſaries for the finding of a man that had abuſed him in *Neapolis*, whoſe head he had ſet a large price upon, and that he had offered large ſummes for a *Praemium* for him that could bring him either alive or dead. The Prince perceiving the danger he ran in entring *Rome*, would not for all that breake a promiſe which he had made to *Tribulus*, but ſufficiently diſguizing himſelf under the habit of a woman, my ſelf aſſuming that of her waiting maid, we entred that *Metropolitan*, which infer'd chaines on all the world, *Argelois* owning the Prince, for his wife. We ſpent ten days very ſecurly, but all our endeavours to find out the wife of *Tribulus* was in vaine: for ſhe had forſaken her houſe and was retired ſo ſecretly that none of her friends could give us any directions where to find her. We had given over that inveſtigation and were about to leave the city, when in viewing the pallaces and other rarities of the City *Caligula* had eſpied the Prince in his womaniſh habit, but not knowing him, he ſent one of his ſervants to *Fonteus* to deſire that he might know who ſhe was. *Fonteus* told the meſſenger that ſhe was the wife of his maſter, who was a ſtranger, and who had not been long in thoſe parts. He preſently coming to *Argelois* with a great deal of Eloquence, begun his civilities, and acquaintance, to which *Argelois* anſwered in very obliging termes, and reſolved all his queſtions with extemporary fictions. That brute at laſt caſting his eye on my Prince, Your wife ſaid he to *Argelois* doth ſo much reſemble a man that lately did me the greateſt injury in the world, that did not you aver her to be your wife I ſhould thinke 'twas that impoſtor under a female habit. He parted after theſe words, and we not miſtruſting the leaſt from that diſſimulator, (who verily is one of the greateſt in the world) paſſed along, laughing to ſee how neatly we had beguiled him. But whether it were the extream beauty that accompanied the Prince under that dreſſe, or whether the ſame face now more beautifully garniſhed, ſtirr'd up the hidden fire of *Caligula* I know not, but ſo it was he was all on fire, and in Love with the wife of *Argelois*, and before we could gain our lodging met us again with ſo many men that in ſpite of all the Reſiſtance of *Argelois*, he forc'd us two counterfeit females from him leaving him almoſt dead with the wounds he had received in our defence, having no other guard than his ſword, we were preſently carried to a ſtrong houſe as priſoners, but not knowing whether we were diſcovered or noe, we counterfeited the woman as much as we were able. After thoſe that had brought us thither had left us within the liberty of ſeverall chambers rich enough to have entertained a princeſſe, and ſtrong enough to have retained a *Hercules*, *Caligula* came to us, haveing dreſt up and perfumed his deformed and rotten carcaſe, that had my miſtres been in Love with clothes and perfumes ſhe had there met with the object of her deſires.

He approached her with a great deale of reſpect, and told her, that 'twas only Love had made him commit that violence, which was contrary to his nature and diſpoſition, and that deity had not wounded him by halves, but that he had beſtowed all the dartes in his quiver upon him, ſo that he was all wounds, and all flames, and that no other hands than hers could recuperate him. The Prince making but a jeſt of this danger, ſeeing he was not diſcovered was reſolved to play upon him, and faining not to underſtand him: Sir (ſaid ſhe) I am very ill acquainted with the language of *Rome*, and I know not how to interpret words that cary another ſence with them:

They

They are paradoxes to me, you tell me you have fell into the flames, and received many wounds, when I see neither scarr nor burning. But if it be so and that my hand hath that virtue which *I* was ignorant of, you needed not to have used this violence to one who accounts it the highest degree of virtue to be charitable. Madam (said he) these flames are too internall to be seen, and are far beyond the scorching of the elementall fire, 'tis a metaphor which we take up to expresse the ardencie of our Love, and were there any thing that could better expresse it, mine is so reall, you may be sure it would have dictated it to me. Sir (reply'd my Prince) I can never trust a double tongue, for how can I believe him that speaks one thing when he means another? We women do not understand your mysterious kind of speaking, and had I known that they had spoke in *Rome* by metaphors I would have brought one of those priests who use to interpret our *Hieroglyphicks*, it may be he might have given me the true sence of your words, and told me 'tis some hot burning feavour that you have got, or else the *Erysipilas*, which to cure I am utterly ignorant of. Alas madam (reply'd *Caligula*) I do not believe you are so ignorant in the termes of Love, as not to understand my meaning, I Love you madam and that so ardently that I am willing to shed the last drop of my blood to do you service. Would you be let blood then? (return'd this pleasing counterfit) my husband though he doth not use it, yet for a need can do it as well as any man in *Rome*, if you please to send for him. *I* doubt not but he will endeavour to pleasure you. No, madam, you mistake me, (said he) and seeing you do not understand these amorous terms I'le tel you I Love, yea and 'tis you that I Love: and that with an ardency that cannot be parrallel'd. What *Metaphor* is that? (said the counterfit madam) you told me flames signify Love, what doth Love signify? adoration and affection (said *Caligula*) you will make me believe that I am some divinity anon (said the prince) I do not love to be ador'd, and therefore surcease those termes lest being taken for a Goddesse I should be fixed to some altar, and there starved to death with devotions. *Caligula* was between vext and pleas'd with these kind of answers, but whilest he was considering what to returne, the prince remembring in what condition he had left *Argelois*, left these rallaries, and told *Caligula*, that if he lov'd her as he said, or did ever expect any thing at her hands he should send immediatly to see what was become of her husband. *Caligula* told her he would do that, and any thing else she would command, and leaving us sent his servant to see after *Argelois*, but all their diligence could not find him, nor hear whether he was alive or dead. This news extreamly afflicting my prince, made him consult which was the best way we could take for our escape, and finding our prison too strong to be broke, we found it the best way as to counterfeit a compliance with *Caligula* and by that means enlarge our freedome. We were honorably attended, and lack'd nothing but our liberties, and that monster seemed so far in Love with the Prince that he was never out of our companies, he sought to rectify nature, and to cover those deformities which made him displeasing with art and care. He fell at last to doting, and rendring himself to the will of his mistres, became an absolute lover. Assoon as ever he could escape from his wife he was with us, where he spent most part of his time in discourses as ridiculous as impertinent. At last he gave us the liberty of a garden to walk in, and permitted me to go into the City to fetch any thing my mistris wanted, when he saw that she began to understand him, and to give him hopes of obtaining his desires. I sought all *Rome* but could not hear of *Argelois*, which made the Prince fear he had been dead, and gave him the true feelings of the greatest trouble could be rais'd by the neareſt amity. We had been now a month in this imprisonment, when I being permitted to go into the City bought two scaling ladders made of silke twisted, that

I might carry them undiſcover'd, with theſe we had plotted to have got over the garden wall, which was very high, and ſo have eſcaped, but we were never left there alone, but either himſelf or ſome other company was with us, which fruſtrated our intent. The Prince knowing no other means to eſcape, feigned to be overcome by that monſter, and promiſed that night to admit him into her chamber, but feigning a modeſty, deſired him, not to let any be privie to his eſcape, and to ſatisfy her fear, made him promiſe to ſe ſcure thoſe in the houſe from coming to the knowledg of her amoreta's. Hi thoughts prelibateing his pleaſure, preſently teſtified his Joy in his eyes' and promiſ'd to perform every thing punctually. The night being come the Prince reſolved to ſhew him that he had more ſtrength than an ordinary femal cuting the cords of our bed with which we had reſolved to bind him; we a waited his coming, haveing a taper burning in the roome.

He ſail'd not to come as he had appoynted, but finding my miſtris up, I hope madam (ſaid he) that you have not chaing'd yours reſolutions, and out of the higheſt of my contentments, to fling me into the greateſt miſſeries by denying me the fruition of that happineſſe which I hop'd this night to have poſ-ſeſt. Feare need not cauſe this change, for I aſſure you I have taken ſuch order that your ſelf could not deſire more. No *Caligula* (ſaid my Prince) *I* hold my reſolutions. Still, and you ſhall enjoy thoſe embraces you ſo much deſire. With that riſing up he call'd me, and taking the cords out my hands. You ſhall ſee *Caligula* what a femal ſtrength is able to do. *Caligula* was ſo amaz'd at this action that he ſtood immovable till the Prince had taken hold of his hands. But when he ſaw that his miſtres had an intent to bind him, between ſmiling and frowning not knowing whether to take it in jeſt or anger, he went to thruſt her from him but he met with a ſtrength that was not ſo eaſily to be repulſt, *Cailgula* (ſaid the Prince) you have been mightily deceived in taking me for a women, theſe hands ought to be fatall to you for your enormities, I am the ſame that heretofore by your own inſtruments bound you to the planchets, when you had intended a crime againſt nature and Heaven. With that flinging him on the flore bound both his hands and feet together notwith ſtanding all his ſtrugling and force. When he had bound him ſo that he could not ſturr, your life (ſaid the Prince) is now at my mercy, but I ſpare it in hope that by theſe exemplar exhibitions of the juſtice of the Gods, ye will leave you crimes and not force them to greater ſeverities after your contempts of their mercies. With this we left him raging mad for this capricio of fortune, and finding the way open into the garden mad uſe of our ſcaleing ladders and ſo eſcap'd. The next day chainging our habits into that proper to our ſex, we left *Rome* with the earlieſt light, and taking ſhiping at the mouth of the *Tyber* we embarqued for *Byzantium*, where being arived you may conceive with what Joy, and tryumph the Prince was receiv'd after ſo long abſence. But he not finding *Argelois* there, whom he had hoped might (if he had eſcap'd) have gon theither was ſo dejected that he was not ſenſible of thoſe pleaſures they prepared for him, and would certainly have once more ventured his life in *Rome* to have heard of his friend, if his arivall with *Tribulus* and *Eliana* had not diverted it, and filled him with that Joy his preſence allways brought with it. They were all entertained according to the deſires of the Prince, *Argelois* as his friend, favourite and deliverer, *Tribulus* to his eſtate and condition, *Eliana* as a Princeſſe and daughter to the Kings ancient friend and ally. They had not been long at the court before the beauty vertues and comly grace of that Princeſs, though left deſtititute of a crown through the uſurpation of the *Romans*, gained ſo the heart of the King and Queen that they thought her a match fit for my Prince *Dardanus*, on which there hath been many treaties with *Tribulus* who is to diſpoſe the princeſſes mind unto it, who without doubt will not deny to her ſelfe ſo great happineſſe. The

King

King is allready preparing for this mariage, at which will be thoſe tryumphs, which this part of *Aſia* never yet beheld.

After *Euripides* and *Lonoxia* had made known the pleaſure they received by this relation, and had given *Epedauro* thankes for his paines, they went to *Argelois* whom they found amidſt his ordinary muſings in the place where they left him. 'Twas almoſt night, and therefore contracting his ſtay after ſome ordinary diſcourſe he would have took his leave of them, but they proffering to waite on him to the utmoſt limits of their præcincts, they went forth into the Grove together. *Euripides* joyning himſelf to *Argelois* went a little before *Lonoxia* and *Epidauro*. Sir (ſaid he ſoftly to *Argelois*,) *I* cannot blame this ſadneſſe which I read in your face, *I* am very ſenſible of your affliction. Love and generoſity make a kind of war in your breaſt, the one pleads againſt *Dardanus* the other ſpeakes for him. I confeſſe *Fortune* could have found out nothing more Croſſe, than to make your great friend, deprive you of that felicity you might have expected in obtaining *Eliana*. The Gods can witneſſe (ſaid *Argelois* ſighing) that I could never frame a thought of ſo much happineſſe to my ſelf. No *Euripedes* that were too high preſumption. I am criminall enough in Loving, which yet may have ſome Colour of pardon, for that it is not in my Power to forbid, but thoughts being at my own diſpoſe would render me in the higheſt degree guilty, ſhould I to pleaſe my fantaſie think of any other happineſſe than that of being her ſlave and ſervant. Sir (ſaid *Euripedes*) your have not acquitted your ſelf of the promiſe you made, which was the Relation of thoſe remarkable paſſages you have run through; what we have heard from *Epidauro*, and which was contingent with the Life of *Dardanus* is defective, though by the pleaſure we received in that, we may judge what we ſhall receive in the relation of the whole. I will not contradict your error (ſaid *Argelois*) though *I* can aſſure you there is nothing left worthy of your audition, becauſe I hope it may prove attractive, to draw you paſt the limmits of your domicile, to viſit that place where I reſide, where I engage, if the hearing of my fortune can do it, to give you that content you propoſe to your ſelf. You may be ſure (ſaid *Euripedes*) it ſhall not be long e're I obtain it, ſeeing it may be ſo eaſily purchaſed. As they were about to proceed in their diſcourſe, they heard the ſound of certain voyces which by the circumlation in the aire ſtrook their eares. Stopping that they might the better hear from whence the ſound came, they heard the grons of a man which with a plaintive voyce ſeem'd to ſpeak to ſome injurors. Deſire of helping the diſtreſſed, as well as Curioſity cauſ'd this ſmall company to preſſe through the thickeſt of the trees, following the ſound by their eares: they paced a great way amongſt the trees, which being ſo thick debarred them of the ſight of the men whoſe voyces they had heard. They were come very near when ſtopping, they heard very diſtinctly theſe words. Obſtinate man! (ſaid one) is it not better for you to give me the knowledge of what *I* deſire than to endure theſe torments? when what you preſerve is for a man whom you have ſought for in vain theſe five years, and whom without hope of ever finding, and your ſelf believing him dead, have given over your ſearch? Leave being thus injurious to your ſelf, and diſcloſe that treaſure which otherwiſe muſt periſh with your ſelf. Wee'll ſhare it betwixt us, and I promiſe you more than enough to make you happy for ever, if not, more rigorons torments than theſe ſhall force you at laſt to confeſſe or elſe death ſhall aſſault you by my hand. Cruell and falſe wretch! (replyed the other) think not that either your flatteries or your threates ſhall be able to extort that from me which *I* am reſolv'd never to diſcloſe. All the torments that you are able to inflict my fidelity to my maſter ſhall make me able to bear. No aſſaſſin, there are weapons not fit to be touched by ſuch murtherous wretches as you are for then they might become diſtructive to the whole earth, why ceaſeſt thou

thy

thy tormenting; you see I am willing to suffer for that I account these punishments justly inflicted, in that I have been so foolish as to declare those secrets which I ought not to have done. And my years might have experienced that a covetous desire neither regards the lawes of Humanity, nor of the Gods, After these words they heard the strokes that were inflicted on the complainant, and being desirous to free that miserable man out of the hands of his tormentors they hasted to the place where they found a man with his arms bound round about a tree, and his feet in like manner bound; and being stript from his shoulders to his waist, was all over blood; caused from the stripes of two who executed the commands of another that stood by. They had worne to pieces severall reeds wherewith they tormented him, and were receiving new from the hands of their master, when these diliverers came. They were exceedingly abashed at the sight of *Argelois* and his companions: but their master forcing them to stay, expected to know who they were. *Argelois* coming to him demanded what reason he had to inflict such cruelties on the man they say tormented. He told him that he was his slave, and that they might punish them without breaking any Laws or giving any account to any, of their chastisements, and that 'twas not without good reason that he used such rigorousnesse to the man they beheld; he that was bound to the tree hearing this expostulation and turning back his head, shewed that his face carried no character of a slave, and his hair and beard which was grown white with either time, or cares, exhibited an age that might have caused pity and reverence in his tormentors, Who e're you be (said he) that are arrived to behold the cruelties of this man, believe him not, for *I* never yet was a slave to any one much lesse to him. I have a perswasion that ye are generous enough to release me from this mans unjust persecutions, without being perswaded, by any other oratory than that of my blood and wounds, which are prævalent enough to exussitate pity in any heart that professeth humanity. He spake these words with such an indifferency that was incapable for the heart of a slave to have entertained.

Argelois commanded those who had been his tormentors to become his releasors, and being unbound he came and gave them those thanks that so great a mercy could require. I ever thought (said he) that just Heaven would at last ease me of those miseries I underwent without murmuring, and that he would with some kind of miracle exhibit his goodness to me. I see at last my suggestions were not in vain, and he hath made you the happy instruments of my release. To you therefore I devote my self, and will for ever terme my selfe by that name, which my tormentor but now imposed upon me. *I* am your slave and shall think it no disgrace to acknowledge these mercyes by that title and place. Stopping at these words on a sudden he fixed his eyes upon *Euripedes*, and shewing by his sudden alteration in his face I know not what emotion in his heart, he was not able to speak or stir; they all took notice of this emotion, & imputeing it to his paines were about to exercise their Charities about him, when crying out, O Gods! (said he) either now you compleat my joyes, or I am extreamly deluded. Certainly this face *I* behold bears some markes of that which I so long have sought, and though *time* since I saw it, hath spread it with a silver down, yet its species being thorowly impressed in my mind, I am extreamly mistaken if it be not that which must consummate my happinesse, and give end to my investigations. Oh assure me my deliver! (keeping his eye fixt on *Euripedes*) that my joy is not a vanity, pluck me out of this doubt, and end this emotion, by telling me if you never knew *Euripedes*. He was startled at these words and looking very intentive upon him told him he did not know him, but for him whom he had named

if

if he ment *Euripedes* of *Cilicia* he needed no longer doubt but he beheld him. Those countreys which *I* have past, and those torrid climates (said the stranger) which our ages poets have falsly sung to have been uninhabitted, through which *I* have wandred, may very well through the heat of that orientall deity have altered my countinuance, that you may not therein see any Printes of that of your servant *Meadors*. But (continued he casting himselfe at *Euripedes* his feet) behold him who once gloried under that title and who could never account himselfe happy, so long as he was separated from *Euripedes*. The Gods who in plucking me out of the midst of my miseries, and with a kind of miracle and so unexpectedly placeing me in the midst of my joyes and happinesse, proclaime to the world by me that there is nothing so pleasing to them as that resignation to their wills which they will receive before they effect our desires or Prayers.

Euripedes astonished at this accident fell almost insensible upon his squires face, and by the embraces that he gave him, shewed that though time had defaced his image in his memory, yet that it had not rooted out the affection he bore in his his heart. After their first joyes had given them leave to recollect their dissipated spirits, *Argelois* came and was partaker of their content. Presently clothing *Meador* they departed, and dismissing his tormentors, carried with them the cheif, whom they bound resolving to make him feel the effects of the like scourges. By the way asking after *Araterus*, I left him (said *Meador*) in that prosperity which the greatest Monarchs in the East enjoy. I intend to give you the relation of all that is remarkable since our unhappy separation, and therefore I will not anticipate my relation, by declaring the condition of your kindsman, They were just then arrived at the grot, and being almost night. I must take my leave of you (said *Argelois*) but let me desire you to deny your self that contenment and pleasure of hearing the relation of your Squire till the morrow, that *I* also may partake of it: In the mean time you may make him acquainted with those visissitudes Fortune hath engaged you in. *I* shell deny my self this and much more to pleasure you (replyed *Euripedes*) I will follow your Councell and Crucifie, my desires till you come. *Argelois* gane him many thanks for that favour, and told him he would secure his prisoner in the Castle, having a more convenient lodging for such persons than he could afford in the grote. Leaveing them in their contentments, he returned with his prisoner and *Epidauro* to the Castle, where according to his order he was secured. Night having indued her sable Mantles, and the princesses being in their Chambers, he went directly to histen to take that repose for which the night was ordaned.

The end of the fifth Book.

ELIANA.

BOOK the ſixth.

THat bright and glorious *Eoan* Deity, had no ſooner diſſipated the Nocturnal ſables, but the amorous *Argelois* leaving his repoſe, went to ſuſpire forth his prayers to love, in the air of the refrigerating morning. His meditations which were ever large on that Subject, kept him impriſoned within the bounds of certain walks, till the Princeſſes willing to participate of the comfortable freſhneſs of the morning, had uuexpectedly to both, ſupprized him in the midſt of his thoughts. The ſight of theſe two fair ones, ſtarted him, and hudling up thoſe indigeſted thoughts which either Love or deſire had ſpread before his fancy; he would out of a kind of baſhfulneſs have left the walk free for theſe two bluſhing *Aurora's*, but both at once giving him a ſign to the contrary, made him convert his civility into obedience, which ought to be coeſſential with ardent love. He approached them, and with a kind of timorouſneſs proper to Lovers, rendred them his good-morrows, in terms obliging, and full of civility. He was a little in diſorder at thoſe extraordinary whiteneſſes which his ſearching eyes dicovered, for *Eliana* having only ſlipt on her morning gown, with a pinck bluſhing mantle about her neck, had left a free paſſage for the buſſes of the ſoft-liped wind, to thoſe orbes whoſe altitude and fairneſs had caſt our Lover into new contemplations which laſted till *Eliana's* cheeks out-vi'd the colour of her mantle. *Panthea* perceiving with what appetite the eyes of *Argelois* fed on the expoſed beauties of *Eliana*, a little ambitious and envious at the ſame time, ſighed and ſpake toge-

ther, something, to very little purpose, but that it served for a divertizement, and with drew *Argelois* from following the bent of his thoughts. He had not often seen his mistris in that dresse, which made it seem in his eyes, more setting off than the richest dresse, ordered by the hands of her most accomplish'd maidens.

All those loose garments which were but slipped on and which hung with a kind of ordered disorder, seemed to him, to make a perfect harmony, and what it may be, might not have been becoming to one lesse fair and handsome, seemed by the lustre it received from her, very becoming to her. Indeed beauty gives a grace to the ornaments it weares, and in what dresse so ever it appears 'tis still ravishing and charming, there is none though never so ugly that can detract from its lustre, and through which it will not shine with a splendency able to overcome it. 'Twas not cloathes that made her, but she that made her cloaths beautifull. And as the richest ornaments cannot contribute beauty to a face in which there is none, so the meanest cannot detract from a beauty of it selfe naturally sweet; though I confesse ornaments are not without their peculiar graces and settings off to meaner beauties, but *Eliana*'s was so transcendent, that as the meanest dresse could not detract from her beauty, so the richest could adde nothing to it. *Argelois* being diverted by *Panthea* from beholding that faire skin, which carried albitude extraordinary, and a heate, through the gentle live of her bed which concorded with that of his heart, he walked some turnes with those fair Princesses's, and telling them the reason of his stay, the last night, made them acquainted with his engagement that day to visit *Euripedes*. *Panthea* unwilling to be deprived of his company so long, desired to accompany him, and proposing it to *Eliana*, she consenting, they told him their intentions. I had thought Madam (said he to *Eliana*) that you durst not have adventured into those woods again, considering the danger you were in the last time you see there. You see therefore (said she) I fear nothing under your protection. *Panthea* interposing told them they ought not to let *Euripedes* expect *Argelois*, whilst they spent the time in those discourses, and give him cause to thinke he was capable of breaking this word. *Eliana* following her councill they left him, joyful that he should enjoy their company, and went to put on those robes sutable to their qualities and estate. They spent little time in dressing them, having but very little humour to that court vanity, and yet their ornaments were so rich that they seemd to vie with their beauties. *Eliana* had drest her self like one of the *Nimphs* or the goddesse *Flora*, and as if she meant to sute with the time of the year, she had put on a gown of a verdant hew branched with leavs and flowers so artificially, that they made raire knots and poses which served for compartments to her gown. *Panthea's* was a bright azure, in which shone so many bright stones that it represented the firmament in its greatest lustre of starrs, and by the which she would have intimated the constancy and charity of her affection. Having sent for *Argelois* they entred a clariot, and putting off their traine took none with them but *Tribulus* and their two confidents, with the squires of *Dardanus* and *Argelois*.

Beeing arrived at the grove they sent back their Chariote, and entring *Euripedes* groate, received all the welcomes of that generous old man. You will not increpat me for my stay (said *Argelois*) seeing I have brought such company that may excuse it. 'Tis enough (said *Euripedes*) and this company is so glorious, that could my wishes be effected, I should break that law, which I have impos'd upon thy thoughts since I have turn'd *Philosopher*, & wish now to be great and potent only that I might give an entertainment some ways

wayes corresponding to their virtue and greatneſſe. *But were I* a Prince it were impoſſible for me to recompence the decima of this favour, in illuminating this darke grote, with the incomparable luſtre of their beauties. *Eliana* and *Panthea* reanſwering him viciſſively made him at laſt leave theſe termes of perfection. *Meador* who by the virtue of thoſe oyntments which his carefull maſter had applyed, found ſo much eaſe, that he would not put this Princeſſe to the trouble of coming into his chamber, but being helped on with his cloaths he was led into the chamber, where *Argelois* and the two Princeſſes with the reſt of the company ſtayed to hear him acquite himſelf of a relation which he knew they expected at his hands. *Euripedes* had entertained them before with thoſe civilityes that were to be expected at his hands, & therefore there being nothing now to be done but to audite his relation they cauſed him to ſit down, who obeyed, and after he had taken ſome pleaſure in beholding the beauty of his auditors, directing his ſpeech to *Euripedes*, he began

THE

THE

HISTORIE

of

ARATERUS.

VIrtue (what ever the vicious thinke) although ſhe be often banded againſt by that power to which we attribute the name of inconſtant, and mutable, at length overcomes her, triumphs over her, and wears the crowns of her victories with an immutable fortune. But yet, ſhould ſhe not receive this reward whilſt the ſoule remaines in the domicill of fleſh, I am confident the Juſtice of the Gods would return it a hundred fold after ſhe is departed to the *Elyſium*: ſome indeed they reward here, yet not denying thoſe hereafter: and pay their perſeverance, with rewards correſponding to their deſerts. Amongſt the reſt *Araterus* has taſted of their bounty, which is in conſideration of his virtue, and though what we are able to do in conſideration of thoſe deities, is nothing and not worthy the leaſt rewards, yet they are juſt and repay our wills and devoyres, with happineſſes tranſcending our merits, and actions. Had you ſeen the perills and dangers we paſt, and the continuall proſecution of our ill fortune with the matchleſſe patience of *Araterus*, you would have thought, there had been no other powers than thoſe which continually ſeek the deſtruction of mankind, eſpecially the virtuous, but as he endured all miſchances without murmuring ſo at laſt the Gods have repayed him (*I* think) without example. I know by your own relation that the elapſion of ſo many years hath not made you forget the place and manner of our loſſe, and I believe that your kinſman had the ſight of thoſe implorations of yours to the Gods, which may be, were the cauſe of his preſervation. After we had got thoſe ſmall preſervations of life, which grew on the verging branches of the green trees, we returned to that place where we left you, but finding neither you nor the child, which fortune had caſt on that place, *I* know not whether, we were more amazed or grieved. At laſt griefe burſting forth into words and teares *Araterus* wept forth ſuch complaints, that teſtified how ardently he affected you, but amazedneſſe ſometimes ſtopping his ſpeeches, gave him time to conſider which way you could be gone: indeed ſometimes he accuſed

accuſed you for leaving him, ſometimes he inveighed againſt heaven, and then againſt himſelf that he dared to ſpeak againſt either. But at laſt turning all againſt *fortune*, he made her the ſole cauſe of this accident. For my part, ſeeing you gone, and believing that 'twas impoſſible for us to eſcape death by famin in that place I would have anticipated it, by a voluntary precipitation into the ſea, which like a mad man *I* had effected had not *Araterus* by force more then entreaties deterred me.

After we had ſomwhat mitigated our grief by the effuſion of our tears, and emiſſion of our complaints, that we might not be guilty of our own deaths, *Araterus* having changed my mind with his good inſtructions, we eat that food which was ready prepared by the maturating ſun, and which extended themſelves upon the verdant branches. In this condition we lived ſome weeks, till the ſlenderneſſe of of our dyet had ſo macerated our bodies, that we could hardly make our quotidian walkes to the ſea ſide, in hope to find ſome winged tranſporter. In the time we were there *Araterus* reſearching that cave in which the *Phantaſmes* apeared found in the tomb a looſe ſtone, which being taken away diſcovered a large plate of copper, on which was inſculpted the ſea, with that great lamp of the world emerging it ſelfe, with this word in decumanal characters *Oriens*, under which was wrote in Greek this propheſie.

The *Prædiction.*

I Bxrcellizeg Druidæ *having viſited the better part of the world for the acquirement of an art, whereby* I *might be as wiſe as the intelligences, or cœleſtiall deities, in the fore knowledge of future things, at laſt in this deſolate and ſolitary Iſland took up my laſt habitation, and in this naturall ſtructure ended my dayes, having attained to the perfection of my art and to the two hundred and third year of my age. The eſtate of the world is laid open to me for theſe many hundred years to come, but for that* I *will not make men acquainted with their own miſeries, nor the* Arcanum *of the Gods* I *bury all with my ſelfe in this tomb, only this Prediction* I *leave to be conſidered by him whoſe name is* SuretarA, *and who* I *am ſure will viſit this place.*

Prædictio.

Thou ſhalt never more return to thine own country, but ſhalt be a continual vagrant for many years, from the immergency to the emergency of *Sol* ſhalt thou go, wherein recompence of thy virtues, travel and miſeries thou ſhalt attain the greateſt Diadem of the *Orient*, with the faireſt and wiſeſt Princeſſe: Wherethou ſhalt lead thy life in pleaſure & end thy days in peace, this is decreed of thee. *S.U.R.E.T.A.R.A.*] After *Araterus* had read this he ſhewed it me ſaying there were large promiſes for ſome that he believed were not yet arrived there. After I had a while conſidered it, *I* was about to depart, when perceiving the laſt letter of the name to be made different from the reſt, by a more notable character. I took more notice of it, and preſently found that *Suretara* was read backwards *Araterus*. Immediately calling *Araterus*, who

was

was gone to the mouth of the cave, I told him that prædiction belonged only to him, and therefore I desired him to relege it. Smileing at my words he did it, but not finding what I had done ask'd me the reason why I said so. I presently shewed him his name, and told him that with out Contradiction the wise *Druide* had foreseen his fortune, as well as his coming thither. He could not deny but that was his name, but yet he could give no credit to the Prædiction, but rather believ'd that 'twas his fortune to be starved in the Iland. Whatsomever he thought, I could not get it out of my mind, but revisiting the place, I made it a potion against despaire, placeing a faith on what I desir'd might be, for desire is apt to cause a belief on any thing that may seem corresponding to it.

We were become mere skeletons, and my faith began to waver, when traversing the sands on the side of the Iland, more out of use than hope of seing any deliverance, Fortune or rather Providence, permitted the fury of that liquid Element, to cast a ship into a harbour of that Iland. We soon made known the miseries we had endured, our faces testifying to the verity of our speeches. They admitted us into their ship, and being of *Africa*, assoon as the impetuosity of the storme was allaid, which by its sudden ceasing seem'd created for our preservation, we hoised the sailes before the adjuvating winde, bidding adieu to the Iland, but not to our miseries: For we had not been long on the sea, before we were assaulted by two stout Pirates. *Araterus* was too weak to make any resistance, and those in the ship too few to withstand their assaulters, so that we were all made prisoners without any great labour. *Araterus* and my self were put into a Cabbin, where we found amongst other prisoners the captain of that ship which brought us to the desolate Iland. Having saluted him in Greek he told me that whilst we were gon into the Iland those pirates which had taken us prisoners having discryed our ship, made to them, and in spite of all their resistance took them prisoners with the barque, and conveighing them to a peninsula on the coasts of *Africa* not far from the greater *Atlas*, they were keept close prisoners, excepting when these rovers scoured the seas, they were put into the ship to use the owers when they were becalmed. To this peninsula we were had, being the habitation of these pirates, and a place that the Conspirations of Nature and Art had made impregnable. There was from the sea but one admittance, all other places riseing with high cliffs were butterresses sufficient to keep of the invasions of men, or waters. This admittance was by a river deep enough to carry ships of burthen: on each side of which the declineing rocks made a kind of Arch, on which with certain ginns there placed, two men by letting down strong peices of timber framed Cross wise, were able to impede the entrance of any ship, On this place they kept continual gaurd, and from whose summit they could discry all ships in the ocean for many Leagues. Being admitted we sailed up the river into the midst of the peninsula, in which place, through a great breach there was made a very safe and spacious bay. Here disimbarquing we were chained to certain barges, and rowed up to the neck of land which adjoyned it to the main, and through which the river ran. In this place those pirates had built a fort with a wall and dike from one side of the neck to the other, whereby they had made themselves impregnable. In this place we were imprisoned amongst others which they had taken, where we endured their indignities allmost a twelve month. *Araterus* had sufficiently enquired into the Condition of the Iland and their captain: He felt the pulses of many beating towards a change. And the perceived that nothing but want of an opportunity and introductions hindred their motion. Their captain was covetous, cruell, and unjust, depriveing them of their rights and liberties, and induceing a Tiranny without controulment. *Araterus* assoon as he had found their alienation augmented it by the charmes of his voluble tongue, and telling some

ſome that began to hearken after his words) that 'twas contrary to the nature of men, and the end of their creation to be reſtrain'd and ſubjugated by their fellow-creatures. That the Gods had created them free, and had impoſed no ſuch tyranny upon them. That Kings, Lords, or Tyrants, were not firſt made and then others, for to be their ſlaves, but that the Gods made them Lords of the earth, and all the creatures: That one ought not to uſurp ſuch authority over another: that they were coequall with their captain, and that 'twas no other thing but ſubtilty and ambition that at firſt deſtroyed this coequality. That they could by no other argument juſtifie their occupation of Piracy, but by being conſcious that they had an equall right, to the goods and creatures of the creation: and that 'twas contrary to the nature of their occupation, being Piracy moſt commonly is maintained with community, or at leaſt an equall diſtribution of thoſe goods which fortune hid given them. And that their Captain contrary to all this had uſurp't an authority not given him, that he had dealt cruelly with them, that he depived them of their goods: that he made ſlaves of their perſons, and that in following the dictates of his ambitious deſires he would become ſomething more than they could be able to beare; that then they would ſeek to eaſe themſelves too late, after that with gifts, promiſes, hopes and flatteries he had tyed enough to his intereſt to make him formidable to the reſt, and laſtly if they did not deſire to be enſlaved 'twas no hard matter at that time to give a period to his ambition and their own thraldome. I ſay by inculcating theſe maxims into thoſe that were ready enough to imbibe them, he inſpir'd them with reſolutions, which they followed and effected.

Araterus in this ſought not only his liberty, but to have it accompanied with their ruin, which he could eaſily judge, would be effected by his counſel, for the confuſion into which it would bring them, would induce their extermination.

Theſe *Prædonians* fired with their reſolutions ſoon augmented their party, and beholding the actions of their Captain with a prejudiced eye they aggravated to the degree of hainous whatſomever he committed. Being no longer able to reſtrain their fury, they rebelled under the notion of liberty and breaking the priſon made all thoſe retained therein on their ſide. They make *Araterus* their Captain, and with that impetuoſity which accompanies ſudden and temerary actions aſſaulted their Captain, who at the firſt inckling having gained a party, met them with little leſſe fury. All the Pirats were ingaged in either party, it being too great a ſhame for any to remaine neuters: ſo that almoſt half of them fell at the firſt encounter. There was on our party one wiſer than the reſt, who perceiving the effect of their loſſe, and foreſeeing their ruin if they perſiſted, began to ſtop their fury by laying open the inſulties of their actions; He told them that their actions had rendred them odious to their neighbours, and that being moſt of them baniſht men, they dared not to return to their own Countryes: and that if they thought to live in others they muſt become ſlaves to the natives. That they had choſen a place, in which fertility and commodity reſided, that out of ſeverall *Nations* they had compoſed one little Colony, which for many years had been maintained with eaſe and a little valour, which he foreſaw muſt be left: for that they could not be able to maintain it, they depriving one another of their lives. That they lived too happily, becauſe 'twas wantonneſſe had cauſed this diſtaſt at their Captains actions, who he confeſt had taken too much liberty yet not comparable with their rebellions: that though the head were infected they ſhould not preſently kill the body or cut it off, but ſhould have recourſe to meanes ſutable to the diſeaſe. That they might have repreſt their captaines authority without ſlaying one another, upon the advice of a priſoner who un-

der the pretence of counsel sought their destruction. He would have gon on but that *Araterus* having receiv'd notise of it and knowing, that the speech of a wise man might easily overthrow his *Maxims*, and deterre his designs, ran presently to the place, and crying out he was a traytor to their liberties that he was suborn'd by their Captain and that he deserved immediatly to dye, converted the hearts of the wavering multitude, and inspired them with their first fury. They immediatly stoned him to death as a traytor, and insinuator, shewing by that action how incapable the common people are to judge of verity, and making that *Maxim* good which saith they are a most violent torrent, full of mutability and instability, doing all their actions with temerity and precipitancy. This obstacle being removed *Araterus* pursuing his designs placed all the prisoners in a band by themselves, and gave them most commonly the rereward, that he might lessen them as little as he could. Not caring much which side overcame so their men were but lessened: he ingaged them in very desperate incounters, in the last of which they slew their *Captain*. *Araterus* now fearing their agreeing most subtilly sowed these seeds of discord that he expected the crop of his desires, by making the one demand unreasonable termes of the other, and by sending me serectly to the other party to manifest to them his affection to see their union, and that his party demanded unreasonable satisfaction contrary to his desires, and that they did not intend to prosecute it if they shewed themselves resolved to withstand them, and that they should send to demand higher reparations of them.

These and other practises being agitated by *Araterus* bred so great a feud between them, that they came to another battel by which they were so lessned that he believed he might effect his desire Those that remained of the adverse party gain'd that which they called the *Impregnable Fort*, being somewhat higher than the other upon a hill. This they kept knowing themselves secure from all attempts; for indeed 'twas impossible to take it, however *Araterus* busied them about the seige of it, as if he had made no difficulty of taking it. All this while *Araterus* had kept good correspondency with the adverse party through my secret embassies, he sent me once more, and by his directions *I* told them that now they should see that his affection to them was not feigned but sincere and reall, that the next day their eyes should see him give that defeate to their enemies they would desire, upon their promise that they would let their gates be ready to receive him and those of his party if the other should be too strong for them. This they willingly agreed to, being their eyes were to be judges that *Araterus* ment not to faile. He had yet communicated this to none but my self, but in the morning holding his party in hand that he would effect some strange stratagem, willed them to embattell themselves, and that they should be ready to engage against him in a false skirmish before the fort, telling them that he doubted not but their enemies seeing it and believing they were fallen out amongst themselves would sally forth hopeing to obtaine a notable victory, and by that means betray themselves into their hands. The pirates never imagining his deceit, having seen him hitherto so cordiall, and active in all encounters applauded it as a notable stratagem. Prepareing for this businesse he drew out the band of prisoners, telling them that it would colour the stratagem the better from their enemies, and leaving them instructions what to do, he with drew out of the fight of the rest of the pirates and seeing none with them but those that had been prisoners he told them what he had done, letting them know he was in earnest and not in jest, that they after had destroyed those, they should enter the fort where they should extirpe the last of that viperous brood. He aggravated their crimes, and how pleasing 'twould be to the Gods, and how acceptable to men. The unlawfulnesse of their actions, and cruelties of their natures, he extold their valour, told them he enduced them

to

nothing but what was glorious, and to what they ſhould ſee him lead them with a free hand. The ſenſe of their miſeries and indignities received ſtimulated ſome to revenge, and others accounting it an act meritorious to extirpate ſuch deſtroyers of human ſociety, were excited to perpetrate it, ſome out of fear to be repugnant, and others out of compliance, ſo that there was none diſſenting but all gave him their hands to do their utmoſt for their in extermation. *Araterus*, preſently appearing was met with a falſe skirmiſh according to his appointment, but they found to their coſt that 'twas a true one; they ſaw they were betrayed when 'twas too late to help themſelves. They from the fort ſeeing the verity of *Araterus*'s promiſe rallied all their men and iſſued out to help to end his enterprize. *Araterus* ſeeing them, let them deſtroy their adverſaries, whilſt he rallying his confederates took breath and aſſoon as he ſaw the others had done their work, he intimated to his that now was their laſt part to be played, they fell upon them wearied with ſlaying their fellows, and amazed at this ſurcharge were halfe ſlain before they could recollect themſelves. *Araterus* as if he had conſerved himſelfe for this laſt part, did ſuch amazing actions that they attributed the ſele overthrow to the vigour of his arme. Moſt of them were ſlain very few eſcaping from our fury, and by this meanes our ſelves were left free, and thoſe monſters and robbers exterminated, their deaths and deſtruction exhibiting how dangerous a thing it was to truſt an enemy.

Araterus having divided the *Pyrats* treaſure amongſt their exterminators ſtayed but few dayes before he departed, and accompanying ſome of the priſoners that were of *Gaul*, we put into the river *Ligeris*. Parting with his company aſſoon as he was on ſhore, he reſolved to travell over that countrey. Having followed our intentions ſome few dayes, as we were taking the freſh refrigerating air under the umbrella's of the trees we heard the confuſed muſick of the yelping hounds, which having run down a fair ſtag deprived him of his life cloſe by us. The company comming in, amongſt the reſt we obſerved a gentleman of a very handſome port, who ſeeing *Araterus* ſo night, came and ſaluted him very courteouſly. *Araterus* having returned his complement with an increment of words, deſcribing you as well as he could, made an enquiry after you; and at the gentlemans requeſt told him how he loſt you and your name. He had no ſooner heard it, but with open arms embracing him, he told him that the priſon of his arms ſhould retain him 'till he had padroned that crime which Love, Duty, and neceſſity had made him commit againſt him. Declaring preſently what had hapned to him, and you, made himſelf be known to the *Bruadenor* Prince of the *Veneti*: Having in a word heard of your exploits & knowing by him of your going into *Spain*. Full of joy for this encounter we would have immediately departed, but *Bruadenor* expreſſing the great affection he bore you, forc'd us to accompany him to a faire lodge, where he entertained us after a moſt royall manner, continually praiſing your vertue and valour, with an affection as ardent as his words were ſuaveous. Two dayes being expired we left him, contrary to his deſires having preſſed us much to have gon to his pallace with him, where he promiſed *Araterus* that entertainment he was unable to give in thoſe woods, whither he had retyred to divert himſelfe. We left him (ſure) in an unfortunate hour, for taking our journey directly to *Spain*, we were come to the *Pyrenei* when a very violent feavour ſeizing upon *Araterus* impriſoned him in his bed all that ſummer, the next ſpring arriving before he was able to go abroad. His feavour was augmented by the dolor he received at his ſtay, having fed himſelfe with the hopes of ſeeing you: I could not leave him in that barbarous place among mountaines, and thoſe meſſengers we ſent, we never more heard of, the wars beeing then hot in *Spain* 'twas very difficult for any to paſſe without being taken priſoners or ſlaine. Aſſoon as he was able to ſit his horſe,

he left his habitation and paſt the *Pyrenai*, but we were no ſooner in *Spain* but we were taken by a band of *Romans*, who delivering us to the camp martial we were detain'd amongſt other priſoners which the fortune of war had given them. We were ſent immediately to *Tarracon*, and to the extreame grief of us both detain'd there all that ſummer, till that the *Auſtures*, *Gallicians* and *Cantabrians* were wholy ſubdued and ſetled under their government. Then the *Priſoners* being diſtributed with other prizes amongſt the Captains we were allotted to ſo generous a one, that he ſeeing ſomething more than common in the behaviour of *Araterus* freely gave us both our liberties, which we accepted with immenſity of thanks for an act ſo worthy a *Roman*.

Seeing our ſelves free; I unripped my doublet, and with ſome gold I there kept in banco furniſhed our ſelves with horſe and armes. Hope of finding you yet in *Spain* made *Araterus* reſolve a thorow ſearch of that country, and directing our courſe towards the *Cantabrians*, we went up the river *Iberius*, extenuating the diſcommodities of heat, by the coolneſſe, and pleaſantneſſe of the rouling waters. The exceſſive heat of the *Sun* made us ſpend the meridies under the ſhadow of the fair ſpreading trees which made a kind of grove all along the rivers ſide. *Araterus* being extended on the graſſe, was taking that repoſe the meridiall heat inſenſibly draws one to, when not far from us, I heard one who with a kind of angry murmur reiterated your name, and *Amenia's*, with Epithets that ſhewed that rage and revenge were his chief ſimulators, awaking *Araterus* at this accident, I told him what I heard, and invited him to hear more, creeping on our knees and hands upon the graſſe, we came cloſe to thoſe thick buſhes that interpoſing hindred us from ſeeing him where we heard him in cloſe and an angry tone, invoke the Gods for your deſtruction, and petition them that he might but find you to revenge himſelf for the injuries you had done him. Amongſt many other words that his fury and diſtemper made him utter, I retained theſe. Cruel miſchance! (cryed he out) juſt as I hoped for the fruition I had ſo long expected! but who can conquer *Fortune*, that mocker of our hopes? I thought I had been paſt all danger of her mockeries, I thought ſhe had done her utmoſt againſt me, I thought the cruell Goddeſſe had given me *Amenia* for to recompence the loſſe of the Kingdom ſhe hath taken from me. Cruell deſtiny, inexorable goddeſſe! thou art nothing but illuſions! no thou knoweſt no other way to make *Mandone* throughly miſerable but by this laſt ereption of all my comfort, with *Amenia*, furies! ſnakehaired ſiſters! aſſiſt me: Fill me with your veniferous potions! add fire to my flames, and let your ſtings give me no reſt till I have revenged my ſelf on that curſed vagabond *Euripedes*, and that ſtrumpet *Amenia*. Aſſiſt me in my invention, and they ſhall know there is no rage like that of love, converted to fury and revenge; your ſelves ſhall be leſſe cruell than I will be in inflicting thoſe tortures, rage, wrath, and revenge provoke me to. No *Euripedes* thy weak arme cannot help thee now I am aſſiſted by the internall *Furies*, wrath and revenge. Thou ſhalt find that my arme is ſtronger than it was, and the inſpiration of rage hath augmented my forces. And thou *Amenia* ſhalt repent thee of thy folly, thy beauty, nor teares ſhall move me to any pity; no, *I* will blind my eyes with revenge, and anſwer thy demerrits with whips of ſteel. *Araterus* after he had liſtned a while to the rage and fury of this man, impatient of longer delay, and hoping by him to learn ſome newes of you, leſt his ſecret auſculation, and preſenting himſelfe to that mad man; *I* have heard (ſaid he) accidentally what your fury hath made you vent againſt a man whom I go in Queſt of, and who is my friend and kinſman; The ardent deſire I have to meet with him induces me to pardon your crime, upon

on condition you direct me where I might find him, otherwayes consanguinity and friendship ties me to chastise the irregularities of your tongue. The man who by these words was sufficiently roused, cast himselfe upon his feet, exeginating his sword, Gods! (cryed he) I thank ye for sending one that dares maintaine the Quarrell of *Euripides*, how great ease will this be to me that his friend shall bear the first *Stigma's* of my fury. Without other words he assaulted *Araterus*, with his eyes that shewed rage and desperateneſſe, and with so much strength, and fury, that it made me doubt of the event.

Araterus opposed him with a sufficient courage and animosity, and opposed to his strength and fury, skill and Judgment. The battle hung long in suspence, blood and wounds having been equally shar'd, till at last after three hours endeavour, *Victory* began to declare her selfe for *Araterus*, *Mandone* beginning to faint with the losse of blood and courage. I expected every minute when he would fall, when *Fortune* shewing one of her usuall prankes, had like to have given away the victory and life of *Araterus* to *Mandone*. *Araterus* warding a back blow of *Mandone's* and stepping back stumbled at a shrub, which intangling his leg flung him on the ground. *Mandone* not loosing that opportunity thrust his sword in at the buckling of his Curace, which nevertheleſſe with the sudden turning of *Araterus* mist his body and piercing the other side pinned him fast to the ground. *Mandone* drawing his dagger fell upon him, and had there put a period to the life of *Araterus*, If *I*, seeing the danger he was in, had not, whilst he was busie in taking away the life of *Araterus*, deprived him of his, with a thrust which I gave him in at the back. *Araterus* arising pulled off the cask of *Mandone*, and finding him stone dead, instead of the thanks I expected, very angerly told me that he had rather, he had dy'd than that his honour should be destain'd by so cowardly an act. Abash'd at this insulsity I replyed, that no wise men but would disowne such generosity, which had rather loſe a life that ought to be preferred to all the world, before the breach of such a fooliſh puntillo. *I* told him that *I* did not do it till neceſſity urg'd me to it, and that it was no stain to his honour, himselfe not consenting to the fact: and that I hoped he would not be angry at my care of his life, but rather that he should have accounted me a monster to have stood by and have seen him murthered without lending him my assistance. My teares haveing more power than my words, and promising to offend him no more in the like, pacifyed his anger, and reconciled him to me. Leaving the place, and the dead body of *Mandone*, we rode to the next village, where we spent a mon'th in the cure of *Araterus* his wounds.

Their sanation being perfected, we searched all those places where we had any hopes of meeting with you, the last Countrey being the *Cantabrians*, where not finding you, and believing that you were returned home, we took shipping at *Flaviobriga*, with an intent to do the like. Our sailes swelled with a prosperous wind, till we had compaſſed *Spain* and were almost come to those straits that give entrance into the *Mediterranean* Sea; A reflecting gale arising by little and little, the ship notwithstanding the endeavours of the mariners, far from the entrance of the strait, and withstanding their art and paines bore them into the midst of the Ocean. The skie began to befrown his serene face with spissous clouds, and to muffle himselfe with an unwonted obscurity, darkneſſe and horror began to empale us round. The eyes of heaven continually shot down upon us fulmineous flames, his voyce, bespeaking our deaths with a tonitruous eccho. Every man had his deaths symptomes in his face, fear having tainted the cheeks of all the Passengers with a pallid hew. The winds breaking their *Hyperborean* prison, fomented the waters, which with a kind of im-

imperious greatneſs ſwel'd into liquid mountains, oppoſing it ſelf to the agil lightning.

Our ſhip, left to the mercy of the winds, ran far into thoſe traceleſs paths, ore which *Dedalus*'s wings had never ſoar'd, where, loſt in that new world of waters, it ſometimes mounted to the Poles, and by and by ſunk to the vally of *Stix*, between the aqueous rocks, which perpetually threatned with an eternal Tumulation, thoſe poor ſouls with whom fear and ſorrow were continual Concomitants. Driven thus with a perpetual Hurricano for ten dayes together towards the *Antartick* Pole, we found the Sun almoſt in our *Zenith*, which penetrating us with its ardor, made us know the intolerable heats of thoſe Climates. The ſtorm now tired with aſſaulting us, or elſe giving a truce to our almoſt quite-ſpent Barque, abated: and heaven unfrowning his face, ſeemed to ſmile on our miſeries. There were no gods left unthank'd for this ſerenity, and being reviv'd from that death Diſpair had caſt them into, they fell to mending the tackle which had been ſhaken by the wind, and to do their endeavours to return out of that incognitous ſea.

Bearing for ſome dayes to the North-Eaſt, a youth at laſt from the ſummit of the Maſt diſcovered land, which was no ſmall joy to the wearied Mariners, and affrighted Paſſengers. Having attained to that ſhore we had ſeen, we entred a large river, which after many falls from the mountain emboſom'd it ſelf there into the Sea. Clearing the miſts of ſadneſs from our eyes, we went on ſhore, where we found a ſufficient ſhelter againſt the penetrating beams of the Sun (falling almoſt perpendicular ore our heads) in large and overgrown woods, which were ſtor'd with the light-heel'd-harts, and branched horn'd ſtags.

After we had ſtor'd our ſhip with Veniſon, and with the cryſtal liquor of the river, we left that land, and the Pilot, neceſſitated to make uſe of the utmoſt of his skill, bore towards the Weſt, and being got into the main, we tacked about, ſetting our prow oppoſit to the *Artick* Pole: we had but juſt then ſhaken off that fear, which the impetuoſity of the laſt ſtorm had put us into, when the wind ſaluting us with a whiſtling noiſe, made us fear twas but the Præcurſor of his Forces. We ſoon found by reiterated blaſts, that he had given us that truce, that he might overcome us with the more glory. His forces being augmented from playing with our ſtreamers, he began to toſs our ſhip, and contradict our paſſage with an impetuoſity far greater than the former. The ſtorm ſtill increaſing, made us reaſſume our fears, and many to deprecate thoſe Deities which in ſafety they ſcarce thought of, and who they would aſſoon forget after their danger. This laſted thrice as long as the former, and with an extraordinary ſwiftneſs, drove us continually to the South, as if it had purpoſed to have driven us to the utmoſt end of the earth. At laſt the ſtorm ceaſed, but left us deſtitute of all knowledge where we were, we ſaw nothing but waters, which ſeemed yet to threaten us, the world ſeem'd turn'd up ſide down, for we had loſt the ſight of the North Hemiſphere, and then beheld a new heaven of ſtars, which before we had never ſeen. The Sun was North of us, which had like to have deceived the Pilot; for, bearing towards the South, we perceived by the ſtars, and new face of the heaven, that we had paſſed the *Equinoxial*. We imagined our ſelves irrecoverably loſt, the Pilot profeſſing his art at an end, knew not which way to ſteer. Sometimes we ran a hundred Leagues one way, then as many another, but eſpying no land, we had no hopes of returning. To augment our miſeries, our proviſion failed us, our water was ſpent, and what remained ſtunk, and was corrupted, ſo that many in the ſhip with the extremity of heat, and lack of Victuals, died. *Araterus* indured theſe adverſities with wonderfull patience, and amongſt all the imprecations that anguiſh wrung

wrung from the mouths of thoſe diſtreſſed people, there was not heard the leaſt murmur fall from his. At laſt in our greateſt diſtreſs we eſpied land to the East of us, which ſight was extreamly welcome to us. Having attained the land before we could diſembarque, we experienced that the torrid Zone, contrary to the opinion of Poets was inhabited, for upon the ſhore we ſaw aſſembled a great many people which continually wore Sables. The Sun had with its exceſſive ardour imbu'd their skin with this innate black, wearing nothing that might hinder the penetration of his beams, ſo that their Children were born with the ſame nigerous hew, their hair criſped, and ſhort, ſeem'd juſt like wool, their noſes flat, and ſomething deformed, their ſtature mean, but their envie and malice implacable. Theſe people which at firſt ſight ſeem'd like ſo many *Dæmons* affrighted thoſe in the ſhip, who naming the place the land of Devils, would rather have endured the miſerie of ſtarving, than to expoſe themſelves to the mercy of ſuch Creatures. *Araterus* wearied of the ſea, perſwaded them to go on ſhore without fear, telling them without doubt that thoſe creatures were humane, and of neceſſity they muſt periſh, or gain ſome ſuſtenance at their hands. At laſt he perſwaded them to land, which they did, but were oppos'd by thoſe blacks, who at a diſtance ſhot at them arrows, the points made ſharp, and hardened in the fire (for they had not the uſe of Iron or Steel, which wounded many, and ſlew ſome: But *Araterus* encouraged them, and with great hazard (to his perſon fell in amongſt them, who affrighted at us, and our glittering weapons, with a terrible howling and noiſe fled from us; ſome of them we ſlew, whereby the people of the ſhip were ſatisfied, that they were poor, ſimple, naked people, rejoycing that they were landed, they quenched their thirſts with a river that we found, and ſtopt their hunger with ſome wild fowl which we caught, without any other cooking, than roſting it againſt the Sun.

We had but juſt ſatisfied our ſelves with our late caught food, when we perceived coming down the mountains, an innumerable company of *Negroes*, who being rear'd by thoſe that fled from us, came to repell us out of their Countrey. We ſought to retire to our ſhips, when we perceived their ſubtilty had deprived us of all hopes of eſcaping, for a whole troop of them getting between us, and the ſhip oppoſ'd our paſſage. I know not by what *Genius*'s good direction it was, but a little before I had brought *Araterus*'s armour out of the ſhip, which had ſaved his life in this Exigent. He had hardly buckled it on before we were aſſaulted at a diſtance with a cloud of arrows, which falling upon his armour rebounded back to the amazement of thoſe that jaculated them. But many of our companions ended their lives in the firſt brunt, for although they were but ſlightly wounded, yet thoſe wounds being made with empoyſoned arrows, they immediately dyed.

Diſpair, oftentimes the mother of great exploits, made our companions fight ſo vigorouſly, that they obſcured the earth with their dark bodies, and made a kind of a ſable and ſanguine field. But what avails valour and animoſity when 'tis over-powered? ſtrength may be maſtered by a multitude, and courage made effectleſs. The power of theſe Monſters increaſed, and the more we ſlew, the ſtronger they were, by the continual ſupplies that came. It was a kind of miracle to behold how many lay breathing their laſt, and ſlain by ſo ſmall a company. Indeed they were naked and almoſt weaponleſs, their chiefeſt being empoyſoned arrows and clubs, to whoſe tops were made faſt a kind of ſtones of a plumbeous ſubſtance, but their numbers were ſo great, that the weight of their very armes had been enough to have depreſſed us all to the earth. Our companions ſlew ſo many of them, and had beſpread the whole face of the field with their carcaſes, that had you ſeen them, you would have judged by the *Clades*, that it had been

the

the depreliation of two great armies. Their ſtrength could not run parallel with their courage; their minds and wills fought, though their armes were no longer able to ſtrike a ſtroke. They fainted, and were ſlain, being overcome only by their own courages, and with the heat of *Titan*, not being accuſtomed to that ardor which they there felt. They died, but yet with victory and triumph, thouſands lying about them, whoſe ſouls they carried in triumph into the neather world. I had almoſt forgot to tell you *Arateru*s is yet invincible, though he cannot wreſt his companions out of the arms of death, he ſees them die with regret, orepreſt with the number of thoſe melaneous *Æthiopians*, this inſtigates his fury, and cauſes him to make Structures of their carcaſes, and ſable rivers of their blood. There was not any ſurviv'd but *Arateru*s and my ſelf, he being my buckler againſt their number, receiving their darts upon his armour that did him no hurt, which ſo amazed thoſe ignorant ones, that they believed him to be invulnerable, and ſeeing the prodigious ſtrokes that he gave on their defenceleſs bodies, they did not dare to come within his reach, but aſſaulted him afar off with their darts and ſlings. *Arateru*s at laſt not longer able to endure the intolerable heat of the Sun, under the burthen of his heavy armour, fainted. They no ſooner ſaw him fall, but with a ſtrange howling noiſe they came all running towards him. I was fallen upon my knees to have given him breath, being almoſt diſtracted at the miſery to which we were reduced, yet at laſt recollecting my ſelf I hoped by their ignorance to work our delivery. Aſſoon as they came, I ſtrove, by pointing up to the heaven, and then towards *Arateru*s ſeveral times, to impreſs into them that he was ſome celeſtial Deity. They underſtood my meaning, and with a kind of admiration beheld him, touching his armour, and ſtriking their javelins ends againſt it. *Arateru*s at laſt coming to himſelf, ſeeing them about him began to ſtruggle, which made them immediatly deprive him of his ſword, and holding him, made a ſhift to bind his hands and feet. Having ſerv'd me in the ſame manner, they carried us upon a kind of a Chariot on their ſhoulders thouſands of them following us, making moſt helliſh noiſes. In that manner they carried us two dayes to the Pallace of their King, which ſtood in a wood, built with mud and timber, after a courſe manner. After they had waited ſome time at the gate of the Pallace, we entred a kind of Court in which ſtood a large Tree, under which on a kind of Throne ſat their King naked, having a kind of Diadem made of Oſtridge feathers, with a kind of linnen Mantle about his middle. Round about him ſtood his noble men, who with dejected countenances ſhew'd the reverence they bore to his Majeſty. At his elbow ſtood one different in habit from all the reſt, having a ſtrange kind of fantaſtick garment, compoſ'd of all ſorts of feathers: his head was ſhaven, and covered with a cap of the ſame. This man (as we afterwards underſtood) was the Oracle of the King, and the high Prieſt of the Countrey, and to whoſe Council all adher'd. After the King had with great admiration ſatisfied himſelf with the ſight of *Arateru*s, and with feeling, and trying his darts againſt his armour, he made many ſigns to us, which I ſuppoſing were to know from whence we came, pointed up to the heavens, endeavouring to make them think *Arateru*s a god. The Prieſt till then ſtood mute, but ſeeing the King bow his head to *Arateru*s he fell into a fearfull ejulation, and afterwards, as if he were poſſeſt, uttered ſome ſpeeches, which we underſtood by the ſignes of the people, and their often nominating their great God, that he made known, we were to be given for food to their great god *Arqcebuſqez*. Intereſt had poſſeſt him, for ſurely he believed that *Arateru*s being taken for a God, he would have been ſome detriment to his order. By the ſigns that were made us, we underſtood our doome, and wondring what their god might be, we expected our expi-

ration

ration with patience. We were presently carried into another spacious Court, compassed about with high poles stuck fast into the ground, and intertexed with smaller sticks. At the further end of this place was a kind of Temple, it seems the habitation of their God, which shone with gold, and corruscing stones: Right against the entrance of this Temple were we set upon the earth bound, the King retiring to a window that look'd into the place, and the people beholding us through the Poles that encompassed the place. The Priest after a certain ululation, called upon his God to come accept the *victim* he had prepared. By and by we heard a wonderful sibilation, and presently came forth a monstrous Serpent, at whose sight the people fell flat upon the earth, as also the King and all his black Candidates. *Araterus* at the sight of that monster forc'd himself so strongly, that he broke the bands about his arms, and taking forth a dagger that he had under his Cassock, cut those that tied his feet, then presently freeing me, he met that monstrous serpent, and assaying his skin in many places could find no entrance for the point of his dagger. The Serpent with his anguinious tail beat him down several times, which made me fear that he would have yielded his life between the jaws of that *Hydra*. After a long resistance he found the belly of the Monster passible, for plunging his dagger several times into it, he let out a stream of veneniferous and stinking blood, with the life of that monstrous Serpent and false Deity.

The King, Priest and People all amazed at the puissance of *Araterus* and the death of their God, expressed it by their countenances and posture. At last the oraculous Priest seeming to be possest, howled forth certain words which we know by the effects were to perswade the King that *Araterus* was the chiefest Deity in the celestial orb, and that *I* was an under god who had left the heavens to attend him, and that he should place us in the Temple, and cause us to be worshiped in the place of that ancient Deity which they had worshipped so long. The King that never contradicted what he said, came into the place to us, and falling on his knees before *Araterus*, with erected hands, which through our ignorance of their language, we could not understand. The Priest doing the like (whether out of ignorance or subtilty, I know not) engaged all the people to a profound devotion. I perswaded *Araterus* not to contradict them, telling him it was the only way for us to escape them. He permitted it with a heart that attributed nothing of it to himself, and did but accept it for his own safety. After many ceremonies they conducted us to the Temple, where having seated us in an high seat, placeing me at the feet of *Araterus*, there entred many under-Priests deck'd after the same manner as their High-priest, with censers in their hands.

These fuming us with certain sweet odors, of a magical operation, so stupefied us, that we fell both asleep. In the mean time according to the direction of the high Priest, with a kind of hoop made of a fishes bone, and bound behind with cords, they fastened us both to the backs of our seats, and our armes they pinion'd in such a manner above the elbows, that we could make no other use of them, but to feed our selves. In this manner we found our selves when we awaked, the Temple clear, and abundance of sacrifices slain, and offered to us on Tables made after a curious fashion, and almost like an Altar. *Araterus* laugh'd, and was angry at the same time, to see, that whilst they went about to make us gods, they made us less then men. This Priest (said he) is more subtile then all the Nation besides, the King, his Candidates and people believe us to be gods, and with the zeal of blind devotion, cordially offer to us their prayers and sacrificial rites: But this subtle Impostor knows us to be men, and seeing that I have slain his *Arqcebusqes* which was the maintainer of his greatness, he most subtilly punishes us, and by the punishment conserves his former greatness and glory. O blind people! whereby is manifest that ignorance is the mo-

ther of your devotion: What a ſad thing is it that Religion ſhould be made the decoy of Politicians! ſee but with what awe this impoſtor governs the whole kingdom, under the ſpecious name of Religion, and by it makes thoſe of great capacities to condeſcend to things below ſence and reaſon. He made them firſt worſhip a Serpent of a ſtupendious greatneſs, a very Monſter or devil, and now for all they ſee it was mortal, and therefore no Deity, yet are they brought to another devotion as ridiculous, to adore us men. This power hath Religion, when men deprive themſelves of the eyes of Reaſon, and following the tradition of others, believe the dictates of ſuch impoſtors without examining the verity of them. Whilſt he was ſpeaking thus, there entred the Temple four Prieſts, who with two large chargers, and two veſſels of water kneeled before us, and having mumbled I know not what prayers, they placed the chargers filled with the beſt diet their Countrey afforded, and the water cloſe by us, and ſo departing, left us to ſatisfie our appetites; which we were fain to do, to keep our ſelves from ſtarving. Three weeks ſpace were we thus deified, in which time we were often almoſt choak'd with their fumigations, and ſacrificed to by thoſe Prieſts that were ordained to attend us. *Araterus* uſed all the ſigns he could to prohibit them, but he could not make them underſtand, and every time he did but wag himſelf, the ruſtling of his armour made them in preſence fall proſtrate to the earth, and with grievous ejulations deſired this *Mars*-like God to be quiet, and pacified with thoſe oblations they ſhould offer, ſo that his prohibitions ſtill begot new ſacrifies. After three weeks we heard two Prieſts diſcourſing together in the *Ægyptian* language, *Araterus* wondring to hear them ſpeak that language, and having learn'd it in his youth, liſned to their talk. What (ſaid one) do you believe theſe to be gods? I believe them as much gods as the former was (ſaith the other) for that ſteel caſe that one wears, if you remember when we travelled into *Ægypt*, we ſaw abundance of the *Romans* wear ſuch. 'Tis true (replyed the other) I alwayes believed them men. But you muſt believe them to be gods (ſaid the other) though you do know that they are men, for thereby our greatneſs is maintained, for ſhould the people think they are men, we are utterly undone, and it was the ſubtilty of our High Prieſt to ſalve his loſs of Arqcebusqez with deifying theſe ſtrangers. *Araterus* no longer able to retain himſelf, ſpake to them in that language, and with words ſo prevalent, that he won them to him, and made them promiſe him to releaſe him, and to ſhift him out of the Countrey. *Araterus* having asked them how they came to ſpeak that language, they told him that being Natives of that Countrey, they were then priſoners by a mighty King their Neighbour, who ſold them amongſt many others to one who carried them into *Lybia*, from whence eſcaping by flight, they went into *Ægypt*, where they learned the language and manners of the Countrey, which done, they returned on Cammels, after ſome whole years travel into their own Countrey, where relating the ſtrange things they had ſeen in their travels to the High Prieſt, he preſently conferred on them the order of Prieſt-hood, accounting it a crime for any to be knowing, but thoſe that attended on the Altars of the gods, charging them on pain of death not to diſcover what they had ſeen to any other, ſeeing that the people would become diſobedient, when they ceaſed to be ignorant. And leaſt they ſhould invite others to the like travels, who in time might induce the manners and cuſtomes of other Nations he charged them to forget the language they had learned, and that ever they had travelled out of their own Countrey. They ſaid that they had obey'd his Commands in every thing, but that, for being loath to forget what they attained to, with the hazard of their lives, they ſometimes diſcourſed together in that language, though in great ſecreſie and fear. After they had promiſed again in few dayes to releaſe

releaſed us they parted from us, and left him very joyfull that he ſhould be ſo ſoon rid of his God-ſhip, and you muſt thinke I was no leſſe joyfull than he when I underſtood it from him. Theſe blacks not varying from their word, come the next night, and giving *Araterus* his ſword, which they had ſtole from the high Prieſt, unlooſed us and gave us our liberty. All fower of us leaving the place fled allnight, and never reſted till we were out of the Kingdom. The blacks being our guides we travelled thorow vaſt hot countreys, ſometimes ore mountaines, ſometimes thorow forreſts, deſerts and ſandy plaines, then over great lakes, not without danger of drowning, or of being killed by the inhabitants, who were liker beaſts than men, or of being devoured by wild beaſts, and immenſe ſerpents. After we had overcome all our difficulties paſſing many ſtrange nations, we came to a ſea that ran far into the globe. There we embarqued, determining to have return'd by the *Erythrian* ſea, but being driven beyond the mouth of it with impetuous ſtormes, we at laſt arrived in the *Perſian* gulfe.

Having for many weeks incurred the dangers of the Sea, and daunced over thoſe vaſt plaines of waters, we at laſt landed, to refreſh our bodies with the allevaments of the earth. Our pennigerous guides were paſt their own knowledge and as ignorant of thoſe places we had attained to as our ſelves. Thoſe people had not ſuch ſable skinns, nor was the Sun of that force as in the climate of the blacks, but their bodies generally mean of ſtature, and of a ſwarth complexion, had ſomething of handſomneſſe and beauty. *Araterus* although he longed to have returned into his own countrey, and though our travells (as all others) were accompanied with danger and peril, yet novelties breeding a deſire, and curioſity, he paſt into the country, finding a wonderfull pleaſure in ſeeing the variety of places, people, conditions, manners, and climates. Spatiating for ſome few dayes that region, we paſt a large extent of land, which like a tongue ran far into the ſea. Being arrived on the other ſide we eſpied another large ſea, into which *Araterus* would needs commit himſelf, reſolving now to viſit the utmoſt limits of the earth. Indeed we ſtayed very little in a place, but were continually peregrines, not knowing which way to return home. Thoſe ſeas were very dangerous at that time of the year in which we ſailed them, and in few dayes after our imbarquement we were incountered by ſo violent a ſtorme, that 'tis paſt the skill of a better capacity than mine to deſcribe it. The end of it was our ſhipwrack almoſt within ſight of land. The blacks being almoſt halfe fiſhes, and moſt expert ſwimmers, ſcorned thoſe helps we were glad to make uſe of, and truſting to the ſtrength of their armes, and skill in ſwimming advanced before us towards the ſhore. The gods (I believe) angry at their preſumption, tooke away their ſoules out of thoſe darke Lanthornes, the one before he was out of our ſight was devoured by ſome great fiſh, the other we afterwards found dead, his braines having been beaten out againſt the rock, and his body caſt upon the ſand, where we at laſt were thrown by the beating of the waves with thoſe pieces of the ſhip on which we ſaved our lives. Having returned thanks to the Gods for our preſervation, and having bewailed our faithfull blacks, and buried him we found dead on the ſand, we went into the country, to know into what place this dire chance had caſt us. We preſently found that we were in a rich ſoile, fruitfull, pleaſant, ſtored with all things fit for life, and ornament, not ſo hot as thoſe countreys we had paſſed, but we perceived we were very near the *Orient*.

The Land was full of Cityes of a vaſt greatneſſe, and Towns ſo ſtupendious that they exceeded the quantity of our ordinary Cityes, beſides very

popolous, and well ſtored with delicate woods: and watered with abundance of rivers. The people were extreamly civill, courteous to ſtrangers, witty, pleaſant, and very well favoured. We found nothing of barbariſme or rudeneſſe there, but all things in a kinde of Harmony, and great politenneſſe. *Araterus* was extreamly taken with the countrey, being one of the pleaſanteſt he had ever entred. You are not to doubt (ſaid I to him) but that the propheſie of the *Druidæ* will be fulfilled, ſeeing that the Gods with miracles have effected thus much of it, we are now in the *Orient*, from whence it ſeems we are like never to return, but 'tis no great matter, ſeeing that you ſhall poſſeſſe ſo rich, pleaſant and fertill a Kingdom, which will be great inducements for your forgetting your native countrey, eſpecially when you ſhall be joyned to ſo ſublime a beauty as the prediction ſpecified. I am not (replyed he) ſo much in Love with my country, as that I cannot live any where elſe, if that I ſee the will, and providence of the Gods ſo ordering it; but yet were it now in my election, I ſhould rather chooſe my little eſtate in my native country, than to enjoy the greateſt monarchy here. But yet I ſhall cede to the will of the Gods, let them prepare what they will for me.

And indeed I do not flatter my ſelfe with the accompliſhment of the Prædiction, although theſe occurrences might induce me to believe its verity. We had travelled ſome few dayes from the ſea ſide, and entertaining our ſelves with ſuch like diſcourſes we came to the ſide of a very large river, which rowling down with liquid-ſilvered waves, made us ſuppoſe it another ſea, but that the clearneſſe and freſhneſſe of the water contradicted that opinion. We travelled up this river with wonderful delight, viewing the ſhips and boats that continually ſported upon its ſurface, till we met one of the country, who by the ſignes we made him to know the name of the river, told us 'twas called *Ganges*. This man, ſeeing we were ſtrangers lokt upon us very wiſhly, and finding I know not what pleaſing air in the face of *Araterus*, he cauſed us to go with him to his houſe which was ſituate hard by the river, and encompaſſed with a wood; 'twas built flat on the top, after the faſhion of the countrey four ſquare, and of an indifferent bigneſſe. 'Tis impoſſible for you to imagin, with what affection and love this man entertained *Araterus*, and there wanted nothing but language to make their friendſhip compleat, and though 'twas in a mute language that he expreſſed himſelf, yet love was perſpicuouſly, ſeen in every ſign and geſture. In few dayes *Araterus* had ſo won upon our entertainer with his ſweet carriage that he would not permit him to depart, but as we underſtood him by the ſignes he made, deſired us to continue with him, and learn the language of the country. *Araterus* being well content, returned him by ſignes, that he would obey him, and give him thankes, and ſervice for his kindneſſes. Being ſetled in this reſolution, we ſpun out the thread of two yeares, continually obliged to this man for his manifold courteſies and favours. In this time we had both of us perfectly attain'd the language, which ſounded almoſt like the *Arabick*, and our entertainer accounted himſelf ſufficiently recompenſed with the admirable diſcourſes he heard from *Araterus*, and the recitall of his life and fortune. *Araterus* having often requeſted him to let him underſtand the condition of the country which he was in, one day as we were in a houſe of pleaſure on the famous *Ganges*, he acquitted himſelf thus:

This country (ſaid he) wherein you are, is one of the faireſt, richeſt, and pleaſanteſt that the glorious ſtar of Day ſees in his perpetuall courſe. If the Gods grant that you reſide amongſt us, you will experience this verity, and ſay that 'tis worthy of all *Eulogies* and commendations. I am perſwaded that in the ſmall time that you have been here, and in the like ex-

experience you have had of us, that you cannot but ſee we are no *Scythians* or *Hyperborean* inhabitants, but that there is a certaine politeneſſe in our words and actions. If it were handſome for me to praiſe my own countrey I might expatiate, in the collaudation of its ſite, fertility, delectableneſs, continuall verdure, wholeſomeneſſe, richneſſe and populoſity. Beſides in the conditions of the people, their formoſity, gentle nature, virtuous actions, and warlike ſpirit. And laſtly of its government and tranquillity, in which it hath exceeded all the Kingdoms of the Eaſt. But this a little time and experience will manifeſt to you, better and fuller, than the beſt of *Rhetorick* can. I believe *I* ſhall give you ſome ſatisfaction, to tell you briefly in what poſture, at preſent we ſtand. This Kingdome hath by a peculiar providence for theſe three hundred yeares been moſt commonly governed by Queens, neither ſex being debarred from the regency, and by our lawes the firſt partus of his or her Majeſty that reignes, is evermore proclaimed ſucceſſour to the crown, whether it be male or female, and although many males afterwards be born, yet the firſt ſucceeds although it be a female. The reaſon for this is, becauſe we believe that the Gods haveing the ſole diſpoſing of the conception and forming of the *Embrio* will create it according to their ſole wills and pleaſures from them as diſpoſed and ordered by them to govern and rule us. But if the eldeſt dye then the next ſucceeds according to the order of their birth.

If we have a good Prince we rejoyce and thank the Gods for him, and if we have an evill Prince, believing it to be the wills, and pleaſure of the Gods to have him ſo, we yield to him without murmuring. And if it may be accounted a bleſſing to a Kingdome, as ſure it is to have good and wiſe Princes, we have been extreamly happy, and as I have ſaid, though we have not had but two Kings this three hundred yeares, yet we have enjoyed all thoſe bleſſings under the female ſex that we could have expected from the other; the Gods having poured upon them all the influences of the regall and Majeſtick ſtarres, and inſpired them with prudence, and Magnanimity. But leaſt we ſhould receive any detriment by the mariage of our Queens 'twas ſo ordained that they ought to have the conſent of their council, which conſiſts of the chiefeſt men in the Kingdome, before they may contract themſelves to any, but yet this good law hath not alwayes been kept, and many have married without putting it to the councill. Indeed I liked it ſo well that I would have made it to have reached Kings as well as Queens, and I urging it, when the father of our raigning Queen was to be married, being very young, and fearing leaſt he ſhould chooſe one not Qualified for the place, and conſidering that we were in little leſſe danger by the marriage of our King as well of our Queens, when they permit them by their affection to incroach upon their authority: I ſay urging it that the King might be brought under that Law, I gained his diſfavour, and being ever after looked upon as one repugnant to his intereſts I was ejected from being one of the councill. I tooke it patiently enough, and retireing from the court have ever ſince enjoyed the ſweets of a private life, without the leaſt aſpiring to my former dignity. He dying about fewer yeares ſince left his daughter (and his only) *Amarillis* to ſucceed, a princeſſe I confeſſe filled with the divinity of the Gods, who beareth the perfect image of themſelves. So glorious and tranſcendent a beauty our Eaſtern world could never yet glory of, ſhe is beyond compare both in the goods of body and of minde, ſhe is filled with all the rareſt endowments the Gods, and nature could infuſe, and though ſhe hath ſcarce compleated the fifth luſtre of her age, ſhe hath exhauſted all the learning of the *Gymnoſophiſts* and *Brachmans*. We have lived hitherto extreamly happy under her raign, ſhe allwayes mixing lenity and prudence

with

with all her actions, but now ſome evill *Dæmon* diſturbing our quietude hath ſet the whole Kingdome into a combuſtion. We are invironed with many great and formidable Princes on all ſides, with whom we have continually kept a very good correſpondence, and maintained our intereſts with policy. Moſt of them, ſeeing the beauty of *Amarillis* our Queen ſo tranſcendent, have deſired the poſſeſſion of her either for themſelves or their ſons: but ſhe ſhewing her ſelfe averſe from marriage, by her gentleneſſe and good behaviour hath pacified moſt of them. On the *Eaſt* ſide of us is the moſt mighty Kingdome *Sinana*, the greateſt and largeſt in the whole world, being divided into fifteen provinces, every one of which is as big as moſt Kingdomes in the world, the one ſide of it butteth upon ours and runneth all along to the great gulfe of *Bengan*. It is incredible if I ſhould tell you of the number and vaſtneſſe, of their Cityes and towns, and of the innumerable company of people that inhabit them. Thoſe are the ſubtilleſt people in the world, but indeed they are puſillanimous, and fearfull cowards, as the weapons with which they annoy us may well declare. They ſeldome dare to incounter us with weapons like to ours, wherein manhood and ſtrength doth conſiſt in the uſing, but with a ſtrange diabolicall engine murther us at a diſtance, and with which the moſt faint hearted coward may do as great execution as the moſt valiant man, theſe engines are made of Iron and ſteel mixed, about four foot or more long, hollow throughout, into which they put a compoſition framed in the ſtygian Kingdome, and I believe taught them by ſome of *Pluto's* ſervants; 'tis of a ſulphurious matter, to which they give fire with reeds twiſted together, at a little hole made on purpoſe at the higher end of the engine. After they have put in their helliſh powder, they ramme down upon it certain ſtones of a plumbeous ſubſtance, or peices of Iron, or ſuch like matter, then collimating it at us they give fire it with their reed, which ſends the globulus's, with ſuch a lightning flaſh & thunder clap, that they ſtrike us often dead above have of the ſame ſort ſo big that they drew them on hundred pace diſtance. Beſides thoſe they carrs, with which they batter batter down our towns, and ſlaughter above a hundred of us at a time. With this ſort of weapons they have made themſelves ſo formidable that himſelf King of Kings, governour of the whole Earth, and ſon to the *Sun*. They are feared of the whole, eaſt who otherwiſe are the verieſt cowards in the world. Thoſe that make the engines, and that black duſt which cauſes the ſlaughter, they keep continually priſoners in a large houſe made on purpoſe, containing about ten thouſand of them, not ſuffering them to paſſe beyond the limits of the wals, leſt they might teach any other nation the uſe of them. And though that we have gained many of the engines from them; yet, not knowing how to make the compoſition, they are inſervicable to us, ſo that we have flung thoſe murtherers (for ſo we call them) into the rivers, not knowing what uſe to make of them. The King of this potent and formidable people, calls call the *Sun* their genitor becauſe he ariſes at the utmoſt limits of his Kingdom.

The Son of him that now reignes in this Kingdome of *Sinana* was lately at the court of our Queen, where he ſtiled himſelf her ſervant, in hopes to poſſeſſe her, but going away not loug ſince in great diſcontent, hath ſent a Herauld that Proclaimed warrs againſt us, threatning the utter ruin and ſubverſion of us all, unleſſe the Queen yielded her ſelfe to his demands: we dayly here out of *Sinnana* of the great preperation that he makes to invade us, which enforces our Queen to raiſe her forces for her defence, reſolving to withſtand his fury, and defend her ſelfe againſt his injuries: So that peace is now leaving the ſtage which ſhe hath Kept ſo long, and *Mars* is coming to act a new and bloody *ſcene*.

Cleoputulus (ſo was our Entertainer called) thus ended, ſuſcitating a deſire in *Araterus*, by this relation of the Wars, to go and preſent himſelf

to

to the Queen, and desired to be listed amongst the number of her Soldiers. He made his Hospitator acquainted with his mind, who immediatly commending his intentions, strengthned his desire, and profered him any thing that might further his intentions *Araterus* after he had resolved upon it, and had cloth'd himself after the manner of the Countrey in loose thin garments, he took his leave of the kind and generous *Cleopotulus*, and according to his directions took the way towards *Sinda* the chief City in that kingdome of *Sornalea*, which stood at the ingulfing of a very long river into the sea of *Bengan*, and which sprung from a lake amongst those mountains which serve for an impregnable Mure against the *Tartars* incursion into *Sinana*. In this famous City Queen *Amarillis* kept her Court, and to which after a few weeks travel we arrived. All the Cities that ever we had seen before was nothing to this, both for the extent, fairness and pleasantness of it. Should I tell you the bigness of it, you would think it incredible, and believe that I fabulate, but those that are any thing acquainted with the buildings of the East, will not so much wonder at it, we entred it when the Sun had scarce ran two hours of his diurnal course, and before we could attain the Pallace which stood in the midst of the city, and though we went on horse back, he had past as many from the Meridian. It was so populous that you would have thought all the people of the Kingdom had met there as at a fare. The houses were extream fair and well built, being most of stone. Round that large City ran a wall with battlements and towers with about a hundred gates, so strong, that it rendred it impregnable on the one side, as it was washt with the river, and the South side butted towards a kind of sine, which breaking forth of the gulf came thorow the City to the Pallace walls, on which continually floted thirty thousand boats. And though there were so many people, and that it was so vast a City, yet every thing seemed so decent, & in so good order, that in all that ever we had seen there was no thing like it. At that instant one of *Euripedes* servants came to give him notice that their dinner waited on them, which made *Meador* stop, and give liberty to *Euripedes* to incite his guests to accept of that small repast which his Grot could afford. Every one shewing the pleasure they received in *Meadors* relation could hardly be perswaded to spare so much time, but at last following *Euripedes* they entred another room, which they found furnished so deftly, that it expressed, he had been one of great estate. After the handsome excuse of *Euripedes* for his mean accommodations for so illustrious persons, they fell to their repast, which they soon finished, having a great desire to hear the conclusion of *Meadors* relation. After they had dined, they return'd to the same place where they were before, and being seated *Meador* knowing their desires, directing his speech as he did before to *Euripedes*, he thus proceeded in his relation. Having glutted our eyes with beholding the variety of Objects, as we passed thorow the City, we came at last to the Pallace about the time I have mentioned. Having provided for our horses in those houses for entertainment, we went to view the Pallace, which we found agreeable with the rest of the City, full of state, and the structure mixed with strength and beauty. It was mounted upon a little rising hill, which made it shew to the City as the head to the body, both for ornament and command. It was not only the head of the City, but of the whole kingdom at that time, for in it sat her Majesty with her great Councel to determine concerning those things which the necessity of their affairs made them to resolve upon. Having viewed the external part of it, *Araterus* somewhat boldly for a stranger, ascended a pair of staires which led us into divers stately Halls; passing many of them we at last had lost our selves, and knew not which way to return, at last trying every turning and entrey, we descended a pair of staires; which brought us into a very large garden, in which were near an hundred Partizans. At the farther end of this garden was the Councel Chamber; in which the Queen and her Council

then

then was, theſe Partizens being their common guard. Ignorance often cauſes boldneſs, for not knowing the cuſtome of the Countrey we entred the garden, which it ſeems was preſent death for any to do, whilſt the Council ſat, without the Certificate of the High-Prieſt, to ſhew their urgent occaſions.

The Partizans preſently flocking about us, asked us for our Certificates, but our looks demonſtring to them that we were ignorant of what they meant, they ſtreight-way cryed out Traitors, and Spies, and coſſimating their Javelins at us, began to make us know into what error we had run. *Araterus* would fain have had them underſtand that ignorance and fortune had brought him to that place, but their noiſe and eagerneſs of endeavouring to deprive us of our lives, took away the audition of his words, and made him ſee that if his ſword could not prove more effecacious than his ſpeech, he was there to finiſh his life after his travels and miſeries. We both drew for our defence, and did what ever could be expected from men hemmed in on every ſide with death-threatning weapons. We had both received many wounds, but for every wound *Araterus* gave a death: and for every drop of blood, he ſhed whole pools of theirs, and did things through deſperateneſs, that were ever after eſteemed Miracles. Valour muſt have at laſt given place to number, and life to death, if we had not been immediatly reſcued. The noiſe, that proceeded from this Encounter was heard amongſt the Councel, which at the firſt approach imbued them all with fears of treachery and complottings. All deſired to know the cauſe of what they heard, but every one was affraid to leave his ſeat, leaſt at their firſt peeping forth of doors they ſhould meet with the inſtruments of death, many of them knowing what belonged to a gown, but very little to a ſword; they could order, but not act. At laſt *Peomontile* uncle to the Queen, and one in whom *Mars* and *Mercury* made a pleaſing conjunction, left his ſeat, and entring the garden, found us both at the laſt exigent. When he ſaw the inequality of our fight, although he knew they might juſtly put us to death for entring that place, yet he commanded them to leave us. His authority made them retire, and I am perſwaded ſome of them gladly enough, being ſufficiently ſatisfied in what *Araterus* could do. He beheld what *Araterus* had done with a countenance that betrayed his aſtoniſhment, at laſt demanding our deſign in entring the place contrary to the cuſtome and Law of the Countrey, *Araterus* told him by what accident he was conducted to the place, his ignorance of their cuſtomes, and his being a ſtranger in the place, which was eaſily verified by our faces which carried more hair then twenty of thoſe Eaſtern people, (the Sun contracting the pores of the body, and hindring the excernation of thoſe pilous excrements) with our not attaining to the perfect pronunciation of their language. *Peomontile* told him, it was requiſit, if he deſired his life, that he caſt by his weapons, and yield himſelf, and that before they aroſe, they would ſend for him, to give an account of this action to the Queen, and that if he could prove his integrity as he ſaid, or that it was done through ignorance without any deſign, he made no queſtion, but that he ſhould gain his pardon, but if otherwiſe that he were guilty of any deſign he was to expect what the Laws and Juſtice of the land inflicted. *Araterus* flung by his ſword, and offered his hands to be bound, I doing the like, we were carried into a room cloſe by the Councel, where we expected their leaſure. *Peomontile* returning gave them a brief account of what he had done, deſiring we might be brought before them before they broke up, to anſwer what we had done. Every one reſetling thoſe diſturbances fear had exſuſcitated in their breaſts, they proceeded upon thoſe weighty debates on which they entred before this diſturbance. And becauſe that afterwards *Araterus* was made acquainted with the reſult of the Council, and of what

what paſſed at that time therein, it will not be amiſs for me in this place to give you the knowledge of it too.

The approaching Wars had neceſſitated the Queen to call her Councel; conſiſting of the chiefeſt of the kingdome, and thoſe whom experience had made prudent, and knowing, that nothing might be undertaken without the conſent of the whole, or at leaſt Major part. But how often is it! that Councels are called, out of meer formality and cuſtome, not to council, but to confirm the reſolutions of their Princes. Private paſſion and intereſt (eſpecially in women) is very dangerous, for being ſetled in an inflexible breaſt, although the moſt prudent Council is given, if it contradict their humours, it muſt cede to their follies. I ſpeake not this of *Amarillis*, becauſe her reſolutions had a good effect, and ſo all faults were ſmothered in the end, but in this regard it reaches her. She, as moſt Princes do, had firſt conſulted with her own thoughts, or with her neareſt favourites, who moſt commonly apply their verdicts to the inclinations and humours of the Prince, and out of that had framed her reſolutions and private decrees. She then convocated her Councel, to which ſhe came, not with a heart ſuſceptible of impreſſions, or with reſolutions to follow their dictates if they contradicted hers, but with deſire and paſſion to have them confirm (and conform to) her deſires. I will not ſay but that the Queens reſolutions were reaſonable, and it may be better than the opinion of her Councel, I will not ſay but that ſhe might be as clear-ſighted as they, or that they might not be byaſſed by private intereſt as well as ſhe. But afrer ſhe had told them the occaſion of their Convocation, and had made known how that ſhe would not undertake any thing without their Council and approbation, with applauding their wiſdomes, and tryed experience, the queſtion was propoſed amongſt them. Whether it were better to reſiſt the Prince of *Sinana*, or the Queen to yield to the marriage he deſired? This was ſufficiently ſcann'd and debated for many dayes, but that day on which we arrived there, was to put a period to it. The Queen was utterly againſt marrying the Prince of *Sinana*, but ſhe found her Council divided, and the major part againſt her. But indeed thoſe that oppoſed her, were many of them ſuſpected of bribery, having been too much acquainted with that Prince, others ſpake out of a ſpirit of fear and puſillanimity, and others byaſſed by their own intereſts, their Eſtates lying in the way, and moſt expoſed to the ruin of wars: ſo that the major part was againſt the inclinations of the Queen, but the melior part was for her, amongſt the reſt was her uncle *Peomontile* with ſome of the graveſt, and moſt eſteemed heads. The reaſons of the adverſe part in brief were theſe. They firſt expatiated themſelves upon the felicity of peace and tranquillity, ſhewing how happily they had lived for ſo many years, not being diſturbed by wars, they illuſtrated this by ſhewing at large the incommodities of War, which were the ſpending their Treaſure, their goods, their houſes, the loſs of her ſubjects, the impoveriſhing their land, bringing death, ſcarcity and famine, the ſtopping of Trade and Manufacture, ſpoiling of Cities, ſacking of Townes, demoliſhing of houſes and Caſtles, and finally bringing all to ruin and confuſion: Then paſſing to particulars, they exhibited what manner of Prince they had to deal with, his patience, the number of his Armies, his Weapons, Proweſs, and every thing that might make him formidable. Then they ſhewed, that though they were numerous in people, yet not being accuſtomed in War, but having injoyed a long tranquillity, they would be ignorant in their weapons, and not able to withſtand them. That all this trouble, danger, loſs and deſtruction might eaſily be prevented by the marriage of the Queen, that it was not diſhonourable for her, he being the greateſt Potentate on the earth, but that it would be for her greater glory,

and her kingdome and peoples ſafety. The Queen ſeeing moſt of her Council adhered to this, and fearing that her party would not have been able to have withſtood their reaſons, ſhewed that ſhe was a woman, for being ſtimulated with their preſſing her to marry the Prince, ſhe ſtood up, and not being able to ſmother her diſcontent, told them, that for her part ſhe had been alwayes willing to give her people content, though it were againſt her private inclinations, but in this ſhe was not able to yield to them. That ſhe hoped they would not force her to marry one whom by no means ſhe could affect. That if they feared theſe wars that ſo much threatned them, and that if they were perſwaded they would be the ruin of the kingdom, and people, ſeeing they were weary of her government, ſhe would rather reſign up the intereſt ſhe had to the Crown, and retire her ſelf to a private life, whereby ſhe ſhould both ſatisfie her ſelf, and not be compel'd to marry a Prince contrary to her inclinations, and take away all occaſions of War from them, in leaving the Government and Kingdome for their ſakes.

This ſpeech of the Queen troubled the adverſe party extreamly, but the other party having reaſons enough on their ſide told them by the mouth of *Peomontile*, That they were very ſenſible of the commodities and felicities of Peace, and of the happineſs they had enjoyed under it, and alſo that they were not ignorant of all thoſe diſcommodities, ruinations and ſubverſions that are incident to War. That they ſhould conſider that Peace was maintained by War, and that War was the mother of peace. That there was no War more juſt, than that which was to maintain their liberty: that the liberty of their Queen, was the liberty of themſelves; and that her captivity would prove their deſtruction. That although War was terrible, yet not being to be avoided, the end would be pleaſing. That they were not altogether to conſider the potency of their enemy, but to expect the adjuvation of the gods, who conſider the juſtneſs of the cauſe, and who effect great things by weak inſtruments. That for that end, and no other, but to defend themſelves, were they furniſhed with weapons; and if that any made uſe of them to offend their Neighbour wrongfully and unjuſtly, that for the moſt part they fell by them, notwithſtanding their potence and greatneſs. That the war was unjuſt, is manifeſt, they but defended themſelves from the violence of a ſuperbous enemy, who it may be made the marriage of the Queen but a pretence to uſurp their Crown. That although the ſoldiers being unaccuſtomed to their weapons, they hoped the example of their Leaders, and the witneſs of their cauſe would infuſe ſuch animoſity into them, that they ſhould have no need to complain of their defects. That they ſhould very willingly hearken to them, (having the ſame lives, liberties and eſtates as they to be hazarded in the wars) could they propoſe any way, (with ſafety to their honours, and without detriment to the kingdome) to divert the approaching ſtorm, and to ſtop the effuſion of blood by the Wars. That what they already had propoſed was a cure far more dangerous than the wound, and from which they could expect no other than their utter and inevitable ſubverſion. That 'twas the pooreſt of Polices to avoid a War by ſo dangerous a peace, which although it might be honourable for the Queen, would prove very unhappy for the Kingdome. That both reaſon and example might teach them, that an Heir and Heireſſe of a Kingdom made no happy conjunction for their people, the one being neceſſitated to obey the Laws and Rules of the other, and of a free ſtate and kingdome, to become a Province and ſubjected. That if their Queen maried the Prince of *Sinana*, 'twould bring them into more hazard and danger than the wars could effect, that they muſt expect to have their Kingdome tranſlated into a Province, ſubjugated to ſtrangers, ruled by Vice-roys allied to the Prince, that they

they must be subject to their Lawes, observe their Ceremonies, and loose both name and nature in that of *Sinana*. That they could not expect any help from the gracious influence of the Queen, she being in another Countrey, ignorant of their miseries, and it may be, if knowing them, may not have power to help them. That it may be, the Prince of *Sinana* having through this pretence sufficiently strengthned their kingdome for his best advantage, and sufficiently subjugated them, may then expose their Queen to scorn and ignominy, they not believing he could love her, whose subjects he seeks to invade unjustly, and to gain her forceably. Lastly, That it were better for the Queen to marry any younger Prince whom she might invest with her Crown, or else as they have done heretofore to prevent the dangers that ensue exotick mariages, marie one of her Subjects, which is nothing dishonourable, being maintained by frequent examples, and so their Lawes will not be changed, their rites altered, nor their customes subverted, but their kingdome would continue in its pristine condition, florishing and happy. And that (to conclude) if they were not able to see the percipice of that marriage, with the Tyranny, bondage and slavery they are like to undergo by it, but persisted still in their opinions, for their part they had done their duties in discharging their consciences, and that knowing the affection of the people to the Queen, they were resolved to live and die in her defence, and to run the common hazard of the kingdome: That if there were any there that would not, they might sit still and shew their disaffection to the common good, whilst they rose to proffer their service to their Queen and Countrey. With that *Peomontile* with all that party arising up, offer'd their service to the Queen, which the others seeing, did the like, some through fear imagining some design in *Peomontile*'s behaviour, and others convinced by the reasons they had heard. Thus the Council ended to the great satisfaction of the Queen, who it seems had resolved to have run any hazard, rather then to have married the Prince of *Sinana*.

The Council being ready to break up, *Peomontile* desired the Queen that we might be brought before them. Presently we were had in by an officer that attended them. The room where they sat, was more stately than any we had seen, but the gravity and order of the Senators, caused a kind of reverence and awe in the beholders. But the place was more illuminated, by the beauty and Majesty of the Queen, which if the one rendered the place awefull, the other rendered his sacred and adoreable. Beauty was hemmed in with Majesty, and both the one and the other was incomparable, there being a Kinde of pleasing severity mixed in every act and gesture. In all those peregrinations which *I* have for so many years undergone, I could never meet till this hour any beauty that could surpass, or equalize that which our eyes then beheld. But now indeed I must confess, my eyes beheld in this sequestred grote those beauties that eclipse the splendor and pulcritude of that Eastern Star, and make me justly pass by those praises I had intended for her. Indeed both hers and all the worlds must cede to those which now illuminate and glorifie your Grote.

This raised the tincture in the faces of the two Princesses, but being loth to disturbe him in his discourse, they permited silence to preside ore their lips, and heard him continue thus. Assoon as we were entred, I cast my eyes upon *Araterus*, and found that the beams of beauty and Majesty had dazled his eyes and understanding. Being surprized with an object so ravishing, he was amazed, and stood in the posture of a Criminal. His eyes fixed upon the Queen, lost themselves in their intuition. His colour vicissively changing, would have made the Spectators believe that he had been

guilty of ſome ill intent, or that 'twas through fear and puſillanimity. He was the Queens priſoner, and before he went out of the place, he was more really ſo: For Love, as if he had ment to make a kind of Triumph in his ſubjugation, ſat inthron'd and inviron'd with all kind of advantages in that place. He ſtood a long time receiving thoſe darts that were continually ejaculated from the two luminous orbs of *Amarillis*, by that god who extendeth his dominion from the riſing of glorious *Titan*, to his immergency in the occidental waves, and who leaveth no part of the world free from his ſubjugation and tyranny. The Queen with no leſs fixed looks beheld *Araterus*, and it ſeems receiving reciprocal wounds from his looks and actions. *Araterus* as you know, was every way handſome, and in his face eſpecially, no deſpicable Throne for love. They were mute all this while, though their eyes ſpake an occult and magical language, having indeed ſometimes as great a power in love, as the moſt rhetorical and pleaſing tongues. At laſt *Araterus* recollecting himſelf, diſſipated that kind of amazedneſs, and conforming his body to his ſpeech, endeavoured with all the skill he had gained in that language to expreſs himſelf. Madam (ſaid he) my ſilence (it may be) might cauſe you to ſuſpect me, and my ſtupidity render me as guilty of noxious intentions: 'twas nothing but the dazling luſtre of your Majeſty, with the gravity of theſe Senators, not being uſed to behold ſuch ſtate and glory, that at firſt ſight took away the power of ſpeech, and contracting all other faculties, ſent their powers to aſſiſt my ſight in an intuition ſo pleaſing and glorious. I am a ſtranger, Madam! as you may well perceive by divers marks that make me different from your Nation: And I was (as I may ſay) of another world, but being upon the moſt caprichious element, hurried on by the blaſts of fortune and of ſtorms, I was caſt on unknown Countryes, through which I have travelled with danger and peril enough, and at laſt being ſhipwrack'd on your Coaſts, I found an entertainment by one of your Subjects, as generous as good, till I had gain'd this ſmattering in your language which you hear; who telling me the occaſion of your approaching Wars, he inſpired me with a deſire to ſerve you. For this end I left his habitation, with an intent to make you a proffer of my ſervice. Having devoted my ſelf to you, and entring the City this day, being utterly ignorant of your Cuſtomes and Lawes, and without any other deſign than of viewing the ornaments of your Pallace, I have through my boldneſs and ignorance incurred a danger, and I fear your Majeſties diſpleaſure. But I hope my ignorance will exuſcitate your clemency, and gain a pardon for him who hath already devoted his life to your ſervice, and who deſires no longer to live, than that his life may be ſerviceable to your Majeſty.

He had a very favourable audience of the Queen, there being ſomething of charms both in his tongue and face: we were cauſed to withdraw, and after a little while being brought in again, *Peomontile* told *Araterus*, that the Queen according to her wonted Clemency, and natural inclinations of mercy to ſtrangers, and to thoſe who were not wilfull Criminals; had pardoned him his temerity, and did accept of the ſervice he profer'd. That he ſhould attend her after the Council was riſen, to receive thoſe teſtimonies of her liberality which ſhe was accuſtomed to give to thoſe, that ſo freely deſired to ſerve her. *Araterus* bowing to the ground, with a very good grace gave her thanks for her favours, which purchaſed him the kiſſing of her Robe, a favour but ſeldome ſhewed, they accounting all that belong to their Princes ſacred. Being departed, we went to our lodging, having our liberty by order from the Queen. I perceived a great deal of trouble in the face of *Araterus*, and diſcompoſure in his looks. Our long converſation and mutual miſeries had made me very bold with him, ſo that I asked him the reaſon

ſon of it. He was unwilling at firſt to tell me, accounting the cauſe ridiculous, but at laſt he told me it proceeded from the beauty and ſplendor which accompanied the Queen, and that he had endeavoured to allay thoſe emotions, knowing the diſproportion between them, but the more that he eſſaied it, the more violent they grew. He confeſſed he had imbib'd that which began to diſturb his repoſe, and which began to make him feel the inquietudes of thoſe that love. But accounting his moſt inſulſe and vain, he was angry with himſelf for entertaining thoſe motions, though he knew not how to ſhun them. I encouraged him in them, and told him, that 'twas ſo decreed by heaven, and that he was not to doubt it, ſeeing that part of the prediction of *Barcellizeg* was fulfilled in our being brought to the utmoſt limits of the East: That he had undergone the worſt of the prediction, and that he ſhould not fear to ſee the beſt part alſo fulfilled. I told him that this was the rich kingdom he ſhou'd poſſeſs, *Amarillis* the fair and wiſe Princeſs he ſhould enjoy. That he might aſſure himſelf of her, and therefore he ſhould entertain thoſe penetrations of love with joy and content: Indeed whatever he ſaid, the thoughts of this Propheſie conduced much to his quietude, inſpiring him with hopes, and baniſhing that deſpair, the diſproportion would have injected, much ſupported his aſpiring Love.

The Queen (as we afterwards underſtood) having felt thoſe violencies and emotions which were raiſed in her breaſt at the ſight of her priſoner, and not being accuſtomed to the like, wondred from whence they ſhould proceed. She could not imagine at firſt, that it ſhould be Love, having ſo vigorously withſtood all the Charms of her Adorers, being the greateſt and chiefeſt Princeſs in the East. Endeavouring to divert thoſe cogitations that this new diſturbance raiſed, ſhe employed her ſelf in ordering thoſe emergent affairs, which the neceſſity of ſtate introduced. *Araterus* preſenting himſelf ſometimes before the eye of her mind, put her in remembrance of her promiſe, and cauſed her to command *Peomontile* to ſee for *Araterus*, whom he found walking in the Anti-chamber recogitating on the beauties and Majeſties of *Amarillis*. After their firſt civilities *Araterus* followed *Peomontile*, thorow many Chambers into a fair Gallery, ſupported with Pillars of Jaſper, and the Corniſhes of Ebony ſet with Emralds and Saphirs. At the upper end ſat the Queen in a ſeat of Ivory inlaid with Gold and precious ſtones of the Orient, her elbow reſting on the frame of her ſeat, and her Crimſon coloured cheeks kiſſing the lilies of her hands. She was in a deep muſing, but at the firſt ſight of *Araterus* ſhe ſtarted into a compoſure, and with a generous violence gave him a reception free from any open perturbation. *Araterus* after his firſt reverence, and permiſſion to kiſs the lower end of her veſtment, with the beſt of his language told her the immenſity of his deſire to ſerve her. This he performed with ſo pleaſing and taking a language, that not only the Queen, but all thoſe that ſtood about her, confeſt he was the moſt accompliſhed ſtranger that ever they had ſeen. The Queen converſing with him, asked him many queſtions concerning his Countrey, and Nation, and concerning his birth and quality, with divers other things of our Manners, Cuſtomes and Lawes, to all which *Araterus* anſwered ſo promptly, ſo gracefully, and with ſuch ſatisfaction and pleaſure, that they found no wearieſomneſs in a diſcourſe that laſted two hours, nor had been ſcarcely broken off then, but that the Sun reviſiting the weſtern parts of the world, began to leave the Orient deſtitute of his light and ſplendor. Both being well ſatisfied with each others wit and behaviour, *Araterus* at the Queens command retired, ſhe telling him that he ſhould the next day attend her in the Camp, where there being a general Muſter, ſhe would

aſſign

assign him a place to serve her in, promising that he should not find her ingrateful to his services. *Araterus* returned more fired than before, and so full of ardencies, that he vowed to serve her all the rest of his dayes without ever thinking of returning to his own Countrey again. He thought her worthy of all honour and esteem, and believed that the sacrificeing of a thousand lives in her defence, would not be a victim sufficient to obtain the least favour or grace. Whilst *Araterus* spent the night in those unusual agitations Love and Desire caused, the Queen with no less disturbance, past it over in the silent meditation of him. She sought oftentimes (as she told *Araterus* afterwards) to interdict his appearance in her memory, and to banish him into oblivion, but he pressed on so heard, and appear'd arm'd with so many charms, that 'twas impossible for her, not to give him admission into her thoughts. This night being passed over with very little sleep on the part of *Araterus*, he appeared on the morrow at the place appointed, which was in a large plaine on the North-side of the City. In that place was met the whole strength of the kingdome, in so gallant an equipage, that we accounted it the greatest rarity we had yet seen. I doubt what I shall tell you will be scarce credited, when you shall compare the Armies of the East of *Asia* with those of this part, or of *Europe*, not considering the vastness of their Countryes, and populosity of them, the land not being sufficient to contain them, is fain to borrow habitations for millions on his neighbour element. The plaine (which was only covered with trees towards the City) was of an extent of many Leagues, on which was spread milions of Tents, made of a thin kind of stuff imbued with divers colours, being branched forth into rare works and compartments. On the top of the *Chieftaine's*, or (according to their language) *Birebassae's* Tent of each Province or Shire, hung the *Insigna* of each Province, to which all of that Province were to repaire. Of these there were seven Tents that carried *Insigna's*, six of the Provinces, and one of the Cities, which had an *Insigna* by it self, besides the royal standards of the Queens which appeared more superb then all. These head or capital Tents stood an equal distance each from another, and although it were on a plaine, on which the Horizon might be seen a vast way, the lines lying plane and level, yet the tops of the one could hardly be perceived from another. They were placed four square, makeing a small intrenchment for many Leagues about each Tent, leaving large spaces betwixt for the exercise of armes. Within these entrenchments were the Tents of all the under Captaines, with their Companies, which consisted most commonly of five thousand. The tent with the *insigna* of *Sinda* was pitched next to the City, all their Companies being stretched along by the wall of the City, the other standing like a large Quadrangle enclosed the royal Tent of the Queens, which at a distance exhibited it self like a large Castle, in which was variety of rooms and conveniencies, and yet made with such art, that in six hours it could be either set up or taken down, its greatness nothing hindring its portage, there being Elephants for that purpose. The Tents set forth with variety of paintings, and imbellished with streamers, rendred themselves very pleasing Objects to the sight, but the innumerable companies of men and arms amazed us, and made us believe that 'twas impossible they should be overcome, yet they confest they expected their enemies with far greater force. Whilst we were amazed at what we had seen, we saw another thing which would at first sight seem a great wonder amongst us. 'Twas a Charriot which comming on the left hand of us, ran a great pace over the plane without the drawing of any living animal. You would have thought it had been inchanted, or that your eyes had been deluded, we indeed counted it strange at first, but having often seen them used

uſed 'twas no wonder to us. The firſt inventor of them was a *Sinanan*, who intended to make the land navigable, that they might ſail as well upon the land as the ſea. They were made in form of a boat, with four wheels, with ſprings and engines that rendred it flexible every way. The guidance was not without art, and was managed by one, who as the Pilot in the ſhip, kept it direct before the wind: In the middle it had ſmall Maſts, on which were ſpread the ſails, that being ſwoln with the wind, moved the Charriot a great ſwiftneſs over the plane. This Chariot which we ſaw, we ſoon knew by the richneſs and the *inſigna* to be the Queens, which took the way to her royal Tent, being followed by all her Court. *Araterus* rode not far from the Charriot, all the while contemplating of thoſe things which are memorable to Lovers. After ſhe had entred her Tent which illuſtrated the whole plane, and a while repoſed her ſelf, *Araterus* was had in by *Peomontile*. The Queen was ſeated in a kind of Throne, advanced by ſome ſteps in a ſpacious room, where ſhe expected all the Chieftains of the Provinces to render up their Muſter rolls, that ſhe might know the number of the men and arms. I will remit the nominating of their Captains or Provinces, being only names, harſh and barbarous in your ears, and only give you an account of their number and order, that I may not render you weary with my prolixity. *Peomontile* being the Chieftain of the City had the firſt place of preſenting the number of men under his charge, which were an hundred and fifty thouſand, with five thouſand Elephants with Caſtls, divided into troops, and ſubdivided into Companies, every Captain of a Company having under him five thouſand, and of a Troop fifty thouſand. The other Chieftains in order preſented the Queen likewiſe with their rolls after they had been admitted to kiſs the end of her robe, the firſt Province brought two hundred and eight thouſand men; well armed and appointed with a thouſand Elephants, the ſecond as many, the third ten thouſand more, the fourth brought five hundred thouſand, the fifth and ſixth two hundred thouſand men and five thouſand Elephants, a beaſt ordinarily uſed in wars in thoſe Countryes, ſo that all their Army conſiſted of ſixteen hundred and eighty four thouſand men, and fifteen thouſand Elephants. The Queen having the abſolute diſpoſe of the Militia, gave order to the Captaines concerning their pay and rewards. In their Wars the Chieftain of the City uſes evermore to be *Generaliſſimo*, and therefore it was conferred on *Peomontile*, one indeed capable of the place, the other Chieftains having the leading of thoſe of their ſeveral Provinces. *Araterus* not being forgot, was made Captain of her life-gard, a place of honour and truſt. Paſſion indeed alwayes blinds reaſon, and makes the moſt prudent erre in his judgement: The Queen, one of the wiſeſt of the Eaſt, having felt the violent agitations of a growing paſſion, loſt her judgement, and followed its dictates. In all other things ſhe was of a ſolid judgement, and could diſtinguiſh right by the light of reaſon, but in thoſe that touched her private intereſts, where ſhe could not keep out paſſion. She knew that ſhe had err'd, and yet ſhe could not but erre, *Araterus* was already one, more to her than another, and ſhe began to ſhew her partiality in this action. She could not reſolve to love him, and yet ſhe could not hate him, or hazard him: ſhe loved to ſee him, and therefore ſhe ordained that place to keep him nigh her, and to oblige him to her. It may be ſhe did not ſee that this was the dictates of her paſſion, but rather thought it thoſe of her good Genius or titular angel, but ſhe could not be ignorant, but that this action would be ſtrangely reſented, and that it would beget *Araterus* more envy and enemies than love or friends. Such ſudden favourites are alwayes envied, and ſometimes ruined, eſpecially being ſtrangers. *Araterus* indeed believing the danger to be greater than the honour, civilly refuſed, and beg'd her not to make him ſu-

perbly

perbly ſuch immenſe favours, but to reward him according to his merits, but ſhe preſſing it he could not with ſafety refuſe it, his paſſion pleading for ſo advantagious a place.

He being ſetled in the place according to the orders of the Queen, it was preſently known throughout the Camp, and very odly reſented, but the authority of the Queen made them but whiſper, not ſpeak aloud by their ill reſentment of it. Their wondring and muttering did but very privately arrive at their ears, ſo that ſhe took no notice of it, hoping it would ſoon be huſht, and the vertue of *Arateru*s would quiet their ſpirits.

Things remained awhile in this ſtate, *Arateru*s being very ſenſible of the favours of the Queen, and his place obliging him to it, he often viſited her, and had conference with her. Amongſt ſuch a numerous Army 'twas a wonder to ſee ſo much order and quietude, the City ſhewed no ſign of all theſe preparations, or of War, but by a little more vigilancy: The ſoldiers were all kept without the City, that they might not annoy it. The Queen had word brought her by her Curriors, that the army of her enemies was advancing towards the frontiers, and that they ſeemed to take the way of *Cherlozah*, and that beſides this Army there appeared a fleet comming from the lower Provinces of *Sinana*, which ſeem'd to cover the whole gulf of *Bengan*. The Queen calling her Council, and having adviſed together, they gave order to one of the *Borebaſſae*'s to advance with half the Army towards the place where they expected the enemies to enter. And the reſt to enter the City under *Peomontile* to ſecure it, half of them entring into the ſhips, under the *Alquebuzque*, or Admiral of the ſea. Every thing was put into a poſture of defence, moſt expecting their enemies with impatiencies. The Queen experimenting the wiſdome and knowledge of *Arateru*s, let never a day paſs without diſcourſing with him, concerning one thing or other, and finding him ſo rational in all his anſwers, ſhe began to make him oraculous. Being in diſcourſe with her concerning the War, and having a longng deſire to be bickering with the enemy, that he might exhibite his valour, believing that the only way to render himſelf gracious in her eyes, and knowing that this place would oblige him not to leave the Queen, nor to be preſent in the Encounter, he intreated her to reſtore her former captain into her favour, and to permit him to ſerve her under *Peomontile*, or if ſhe dared to repoſe her truſt in his skill or fidelity, to grant him the defence of the haven, where he might be more ſerviceable to her Majeſty, than in that place ſhe had honoured him with. She was ſomewhat difficult in granting this, both in conſideration of his danger, and of her peoples murmuring. But he preſſing her two or three times, ſhe was fain to let love overcome reaſon, and to grant what he deſired. He was no ſooner ſetled in that place by the Queens order with a hundred thouſand men under his charge, but the reſt of the Captains and Soldiers, being highly diſpleaſed, loſt their wonted reſpect, and ceaſed not openly to deprave this action of the Queens, ſome believing him a ſpie, and that his intentions were to betray them to the enemie, others that he was a Coward, and not fitting for a place of ſuch conſequence and truſt. They proceeded ſo far in their diſreſpect, and ſpake ſo loud, that they had almoſt mutined, had not *Peomontile* ſatisfied them by promiſing to make the Queen acquainted with their councel, care and fidelity. He preſently made the Queen acquainted with it, and told her ſhe might incur extream danger by their evil reſentments, and therefore adviſed her to recall him, and not provoke the Soldiers in this exigent. The Queen heard him, but being of a humour alwayes reſolute, would not alter what ſhe had done, but told him, that ſhe confided very much in *Arateru*s, knowing him to be valiant by what he had done at his firſt coming thither, and that his diſcourſe exhibited

that

that he was not ignorant of military affairs, but that he had both Judgement, Prudence and valour. That 'twas true ſhe had entruſted him with the Key or ſtrength of her Kingdome, but that it would rather encourage him to treachery than ſtop him to ſuſpect him, now, That it was not ſafe to enrage a man from whom ſhe expected much, to degrade him now: That if he had any intentions to betray her, her generoſity and goodneſſe would oblige him to the contrary, That if he had any ſuch intentions he could not effect them, not having gained the affections of the ſouldiers, and ſhe knowing that her Captaines would not obey him farther then they might ſee that it tended to the ſafety of the Kingdome, and laſtly, That ſhe gave him leave to ſet a private guard about him to obſerve his actions, which if they tended not to the ſafety of the Kingdom, ſhe remitted him into his hands, to do what he pleaſed with him. *Peomontile* ſeeing the reſolutions of the Queen, & not having any ſiniſter opinion of *Araterus* ſeem'd contented, and leaving the Queen with his authority, and perſwaſions, he at laſt pacified the ſouldiers, and begat a better opinion in many of *Araterus*: who hearing of theſe paſſages extreamly deſired to rectifie their thoughts concerning him by his actions, which he effected ſoon after.

Every one expecting the enemies with much impatiency, prepared all things that were neceſſary for their defence. The City was every where fortified and well guarded, the ports all along the gulfe ſecured, the fine that came into the City chained up, with a kind of fort made of boates to defend it, and at the mouth lay their ſhips and boates ready prepared, moſt of all the bigger veſſels being armed with ſithes, & hooks, and their prowes ſet with ſharpe Irons, to ſpoyle their tackle, and ſhips. There was nothing wanting that thoſe Kingdomes could afford, either for their own defence or to offend their enemys. *Araterus* alſo animating his ſouldiers to the defence of their Queen, their own lives and liberties, ſet them on fire with a longing to be fighting with their enemies, that they might teſtifie the courage his words had inſpired into them. After ſome few dayes the fleet of the enemies was diſcovered from the ſummit of a high tower, which conſiſted of ſuch an innumerable company of veſſells that the ſea ſeemed to groan under their weight. The noiſe of their enemies inſtruments, as Clarons, Trumpets, Flutes and ſuch like, being heard, they were reanſwered from the fleet of the *Sornaleans*, with the like, and with ſhouts that exhibited they were nothing feared with their approach. Two dayes they lay in the gulfe within ſight of the fleet without ſhewing the leaſt ſigne of engageing, the third, being favoured with a full winde, they came up towards ours; with ſuch a ſhout, that the fowle which flew over their heads through the clarification of the aire, fell as dead among their ſhips. The ſummits of all the towers of the City were filled, to behold this firſt naval encounter; and the Queen, with the chief ladies in the Kingdome being mounted on a high tarraſſe, had a very fair proſpect on the ſea. Aſſoon as they were come within ſhoot of one another the *Sinanans* let fly a volley of ſhot from thoſe murtherers which *I* before ſpake of, which ſo beat the aire that it ſhoke the firmeſt buildings in the City, the ſmoake of the ſulphurious powder ariſing in curles caſt ſo great a miſt that it deprived us of the ſight of both the fleets.

This kind of weapon amazed us, having never before beheld the like, and made us in the midſt of that confuſion conſider its danger. The *Sornaleans* reanſwered their ſhot, with another of darts, and ſlings, which breaking their way thorow the ſmoake gave many of their enemies their deaths: Knowing that 'twas not for their ſafety to keep at a diſtance with them, they tacked about and gaining the wind came in upon them with a fury not to be depainted. Their prowes ruſhing one againſt

another made a horrible crash, and riving many in two, let in the indomitable water into their bowels, valour was exhibited on both sides, and strength and fury reigned every where: but the *Sinanans* having galled our ships with their great shot between wind and water, many of them sunke to the bottome of the gulf. We could not perceive that before they grappled they were pittifully shaterred, both in their tackling and men, but when ours came to a close, they repayed them double, our enemies ships being so thawe't with men that they hindred the performances of one another, so that ours where ever they stroke felled some, and made a slaughter that lightned whole ships of their numbers, and imbued the whole gulf with the tincture of their blood.

Blood and Death reigned every where, and this encounter lasted many houres accompanyed with all the horror and slaughter that can be framed in the immagination. All the ships being intermingled one with another made a strange confused noyse made up of groans and shoutes. *Araterus* had beheld this naumachy with wonderfull impatiency, and transports from the forte that defended the sine, being ready at every shout and disadvantage to leap into the sea, but the remembrance of his charge kept him in the fort, and ty'd him to his duty till that he saw the *Sornaleans*, loose ships apace, and began to faint, being too much pressed upon by their numerous enemies. He was then no longer able to contain himself, but causing all the small vessels which lay within the rode to be got together he man'd them with thirty thousand men, and leaving the rest under command to secure the Key, he advanced towards the fleet, and with undaunted courage mauger all the endeavours of his enemies, himselfe borded their viceadmirall, and clearing the decks took her from a whole squadron of enemies. The rest emboldened by this action, fought so stoutly that the disadvantage perspicuously appeared on our enemies side, having lost all those ships they had taken with many of their own. Night coming on, the fleets separated with a considerable losse on both sides, ours indeed had lost most vessels, but they by far most men.

'Twas darke before they left them, and both cast anchor within sight of each other, makeing a shew of another battell the next morning. *Araterus* returned to the fort highly commended by his followers for his valour and courage. Love had directed the eyes of the Queen to observe his actions, which made her to send for him the same night, where she gave him those collaudations and *Eulogiums* which his modesty would not have accepted, and which did but raise up the envie of others, though she rewarded all alike lest any should take notice of her partiality, she also commanded her own Chirurgions to dresse those wounds he had received which were a thrust into the left hand, which he got in boarding the vice-admirall, and a shot thorow the same arme by one of their Murtherers.

By this action *Araterus* gain'd the favour of many, by clearing those suspicions they had of him, and especially amongst the rest *Peomontile*, who highly carressed, and esteemed him. The next morning appearing, each side had light to view their losse; which was so considerable that they shewed no desire of a second encounter, before they had repaired their breaches. In this posture the *Sinanans* continued eight days, and being well satisfyed with the courage of the *Sornaleans* they feared to hazard another battle by sea. They saw that the ports were too well guarded for them to land, and notwithstanding their great puissance they saw 'twas a matter of impossibility to endammage the City. Land they must, and therefore they en-

endeavoured to effect it without our ſuſpition or knowledge; having conſidered all places that were any thing commodious, they pitched on an obſcure place which indeed was too weak to make any reſiſtance. In the night time as ſilently as might be they paſſed moſt of their men into half of their veſſells, leaving the other in the place with a command to ſpread wide that their departure might not be perceived by us. This was done ſo ſilently that we had no notice of it, till by the firing of certain beakons, we underſtood that they were in danger & preſently after the curriors brought word that they had landed their men in a bay where they were not able to reſiſt them.

Peomontile calling all the chief of the officers together (*Araterus* being among the reſt) deſired their counſells in this caſe. After many had ſpoken *Araterus* was of this opinion: That delay would be very prejudiciall to their affaires, that 'twas requiſite the whole fleet ſhould advance towards that of their enemies, when he was perſwaded 'twas left but poorly man'd and left on purpoſe but to amuſe them, that in the mean time *Peomontile* ſhould advance by land towards the place where the *Sinanans* were landed that they might not advantage themſelves too much, by the uſe of the country, and that they might appear before that they could order ſo great a body. This councill ſeemed ſo reaſonable that 'twas followed, and *Peomontile* leaving enough to ſecure that great City drew out moſt of his forces, and advanced towards the enemy. *Araterus* being unwilling to ſit ſtill in *Sinda*, got leave of *Peomontile* that he ſhould add his thirty thouſand to the ſhips and leave the defence of the port to any he ſhould ſubſtitute. Having joyned then with the fleet they weighed anchor and made to that of their enemies with full ſaile. They knowing their own weakneſſe did not dare to hazard a battle, but perceiving our intention gained the Point and fled before us. We could not fetch them up before they had entred the bay amongſt their other ſhips. Believing it beſt to ſtay for the appearance of *Peomontile* on the land we lay at the mouth of the bay wide of one another, the ſea favouring us with a happy tranquillity. *Peomontile* uſing all poſſible expedition, and being well accquainted with the ways, appeared at the backs of his enemies very unexpectedly, ſome few dayes after our arrivall. The enemy were encamped in a very diſadvantagious place, and where they could make very little uſe of their great Murtherers, which they had but newly unſhipped.

Peomontile being very expert gained a hill which they had neglected to their great diſadvantage, not expecting them ſo ſoon, ſpreading his men he almoſt inviron'd them, moſt of theirs continuing on the ſhore, fearing an aſſault from our ſhips, which as it were beſieged them. The Queen having a deſire to be an eye-witneſſe of the actions of her ſouldiers and I believe eſpecially of *Araterus*, from whom love perſwaded her to expect ſome great action, left the City with a guard of five thouſand partizans, and drawn in her Royal Chariot, made of the faireſt Elephants tooth, inlaid with gold, the wheeles of Ebony, with bands and nails of ſilver, covered over with cloth of gold and tiſſue, drawn by two white *Elephants* the faireſt the Eaſt ever produced, crown'd with golden crownes, and covered with ſilk, in which was embroidered the arms of the Queen, which was the *Sun* Orient. In this equipage ſhe came to a rock on the left hand of the campe from whence ſhe could perceive both the armies and the navies, and diſtinguiſh thoſe ſhe knew from the reſt: preſently after her arrivall ſhe ſent a ſmall boat to *Araterus*, with an expreſſe that ſhe deſired to confer with him. He immediately returning with the meſſenger preſented himſelf to the Queen with a moſt profound obeiſance, who received him with a grace very pleaſant and familiar. *Peomontile* with ſome of the chief of the army, being ſent for by the Queen, they entred

tred into counſell concerning their affairs, the concluſion whereof was, that they ſhould adventure a battail, having the advantage of the ground, although their enemies exceeded them in number, that at the ſame time they ſhould begin it both by ſea and land, at the firing of a beakon, which ſhould be aſſoon as the Sun appeared the next day, and that in the mean time they ſhould reſt and prepare their ſouldiers for it. This being concluded, they gave *Araterus* an Order to give the admiral for the execution of what they had concluded.

Araterus being about to depart was met with by a damoſell from the Queen, who preſented him in the Queens name a crimſon ſcarf emboſt with the faireſt pearls that ever eye beheld, which made up the name of *Amarillis* in great letters, the length of the ſcarf, at each end was her armes ſet with the emboſsment of diamonds, and fring'd with gold and long taſſels of Pearls. *Araterus* was amazed at the richneſſe and bravery of the ſcarfe, and receiving it with reſpect deſired her to tel the Queen that before the morrow night, he hop'd to be a meanes to render her tryumphant over all her enemys, or to looſe his life in the action. That what ever he was able to performe ſhould not be attributed to himſelf, but accounted the effect of a power which inſpired him through the immenſity of her favours and goodneſſe.

Being returned to the ſhips he gave the Order of the general to the admirall, who thereby knowing his intentions ſpent the reſt of the day in the preparation of his veſſels, and in incouraging his men to do bravely. *Araterus* being agitated by his love, expected the next day with impatiency, reſolving to ſignalize his actions, and make himſelfe worthy of the high favours of the Queen, by perpetrating to the utmoſt whatſomever the immenſe force of his love, and innate valour could carry him to. The next day appeared ſome houres after *Araterus* had expected it with waking eyes, after he had ſaluted the Gods with his prayers, and eſpecially the deity of Love, he cauſed me to help him on with his armes, which he had cauſed to be made in that country: They were made of the beſt ſteel, the umbraces and bucklings of plates of ſilver; his cuirace ſet out with great boſſes of gold and pearl, and his caske, of a mixt mettal, was ſhaded with a plume of Oſtrich feathers tinctur'd with oſtrum, which imbued it with a purple, upon his left arme he tyed the ſignall of the Queens favour which ſhe ſent him the night before. In this manner he awaited the ſignall: which was given at the time appointed. The ſhips preſently moved towards their enemies, who expecting the encounter receiv'd them with reſolution and valour. Whilſt the two fleets were performing all that could be expected from their force and puiſſance, filling every place with horror, death, blood, and confuſion; *Peomontile* having divided the army into four battalions, moved deliberately and in good order towards the *Sinanans*. The generall of the *Sinanans* being both valiant and *Politick*, and ſeconded by the Prince himſelfe who led the Van of the cavalrie, a Prince valiant enough, but withall furious and temerary, had notice of our intentions to fight and therefore was fully prepared for us. He ſaw the diſadvantages that they had in the ground, but being ſupernumerary in men, he hoped to' overwhelme ours: Beſides they had the advantage in weapons; half of their men carrying thoſe hand-murtherers. He had divided his army into 6. battalions, every battallion equalling ours, if not exceeding. It will be needleſſe to deſcribe this battle to you, though it were one of the bloodieſt, and greateſt, that ever was fought in the Eaſt, both for that your ſelf have been in many, and therefore know the heat and *Mars*-full *Enthuſiaſme* that then agitates generous, and couragious ſpirits, and that I may not terrifie theſe Ladies with the relation of nothing but horror, blood and death. *Beſides*, ſhould you

deſire

desire it, I could not give it you exactly as it was, because I had no time to observe that congression on the land, being ingaged so hotly in that on the Sea. The Queen with the most considerable Ladies in the Kingdome was mounted on the utmost summit of the Rock, that they might the better assault Heaven with their prayers, and that they might behold a battel that made the strongest amongst them yield themselves to fears and fainting. As for the Queen, believe me, she could not permit her eyes to behold whether her army were like to prove victorious or not, although on it depended her crown, riches, state, honour, and it may be life, such a power had love above fear in her soul. Her eyes were inseparable to the navie, and you may believe that 'twas for *Araterus's* sake that she was so partiall as to regard that battle on the sea, more than that on the Land. Indeed her eyes sought for *Araterus*, 'twas a very easie matter for love to make her finde him, he rendering himself so signall and remarkable. She saw him do wonders and miracles, and as if victory still attended him she could not withdraw her eyes from observing him, and indeed his actions were so immense that they chain'd her eyes to him with a kind of pleasinng charm and inchantment.

They followed him thorow the thickest presse, and accompanyed him amongst blood, wounds, & arms. I need not tell you that every time she saw him in danger, she was struck with fear of loosing him which presently made her change colour a thousand times, and which would have been observed by others, had not so generall a congression attracted all their eyes with an intensity on their actions. *Araterus* after he had brought terrour, wounds, and death to all that opposed him; and begat an admiration in all that beheld, with an undaunted courage being grapled with the admiral entred his ship, and there giving death and mortall wounds to all that withstood him, made the rest fly, whom he pursued into the hold, where finding a great deal of combustible matter he flung some of their black powder amongst it, and after that some fire which he had got in the ship; This incontinently taking fire, set the ship into a light conflagration which being drove with a gale of wind amongst the rest, caught hold of all that came a near it, and the ships lying so close grapled together, took it with such futy, and so immense a flame, that there needed then no other enemy to contest with. Our admirall caused as many ships as possibly could to be saved of ours, and turning their prows about got forth of the bay, and left those flames the victory, which gained a very absolute on over them, for their ships being so numerous, and conjoyned so thick one to another 'twas impossible to hinder the progresse of the flame, which running from one ship to another at last consum'd the whole navy to ashes, with thousands of their men: For some flying the fire, perish'd in the water, and others thinking to escape drowning, got into the ships and were burnt.

Then it was that the flames, smoke, and confusion had obscured *Araterus* from the eyes of the Queen, she fear'd that she had utterly lost him, and that he had perished with thousand others, this made her, as if the victory depended wholy on his life or death, to turn away her head from that fatal place with dispairing eyes, as if the combustion of her enemies ships had been to her losse and detriment. And (if it be true as she said from whom *I* learn't this afterwards) she could not abstain from shedding some teares at the conceited losse of *Araterus*. But her eyes were soon reclear'd, for she had no sooner cast them on the midst of the battell, but she saw him victorious, and conquering, and doing his ordinary wonders, at the Head of her army. He but narrowly escaped the danger of being drowned or burnt, but when he had set the ship on fire he gain'd a little boat by

by my help, and fled to the ſhore amongſt the reſt, that now regarded nothing but the ſaving their own lives. Being got to the ſhore we obſcured our ſelves amongſt the multitude; and finding ſome ſpare horſes, we mounted, and rode to the two armies who were now in the midſt of all their diſpute.

The battle there was no leſſe blody than that had been on the Sea: and the whole place was become a Sea of blood, wherein failed nothing but Death and Horror. At the beginning our men had the worſt, looſing four to one; but *Peomontile*, perceiving the odds in their weapons, knew that to overcome them 'twas neceſſary to conjoyn and to come to handy-ſtrokes with them, which they (knowing the advantage they had) declined with dexterity enough. After he had endeavoured it for ſome hours in vaine, he cauſed about fifty thouſand Elephants to advance, from the top of whoſe Caſtles, the *Sornaleans* did gallant execution, and under whoſe ſhelter the right wing of the army advanced.

The *Sinanans* endeavouring to ſhun the cloſe fight had like to have diſordered themſelves, and have given away the victory with a kind of ruing retreate. At laſt perceiving 'twas inevitable, and that their enemies were too preſſing, they met, with a fury that cauſ'd thouſands to dye on either ſide. The valour of our firſt battell had declared them the victory when they received the ſhock of the ſecond, and being augmented by ours they oppoſed them with a continued violence. Theirs beginning to ſhrink, their third battell advanc'd led by the Prince himſelfe, which was met by ours with a ſhout that equalized the noyſe that their inſtruments of death made. After many houres diſpute the fourth battell, in which were both the generalls met, and that inſtant 'twas when we came to the army, *Araterus* placing himſelf in the head of them, led them on with a courage that inſpired the moſt cowardly with a deſire to do bravely. 'Twas then indeed that he rendered himſelf ſo ſignall, that all that beheld his actions, cry'd out miracles and wonders. Deſiring nothing ſo much as glory, he was ever tyred with ſhedding common blood, he finds them too weak and unable to reſiſt him, and preſſing in amongſt the thickeſt he makes his ſword taſt the fleſh of thoſe whom he perceives to be moſt daring, and valiant. At laſt he eſpies the generall of the *Sinanans* doing actions that preſently made him envious of his glory. Not examining the danger he made way thorow the oppoſing troops, and comming to handy ſtroaks with him, might have given him a fatall teſtimony of his courage had not his horſe to his great misfortune fell dead between his leggs, through the wounds that he had received. Then it was that fear, and grieſe depainted it ſelfe moſt virely in the eyes and face of the Queen, Who not able to ſee him in that exigent fell into a ſowne, in the armes of her Ladies, who attributed it to the working of her immagination on theſe dreadfull, and dying objects. This made her looſe the ſight of the braveſt actions in the world, for he deſpairing of life, reſolved to ſacrifice as many as he could to love, his actions were incredible, and he ſoon made him a rampart of dead bodies, ſtill defending his life from the moſt daring, till the generall loth to looſe a man of ſuch importance reſcued him out of that danger, and mauger the oppoſition of the enemies mounted him on another horſe. Ours began to get the better when their laſt battails joyned with ſo great impetuoſity that it rendered the victory doubtfull, and made them make uſe of the utmoſt of their courage and force to withſtand them.

I ſhall not lye if I ſay that the actions of *Araterus* diſpoſed the victory on our ſide, for they were ſo ſignal and daring that they both encouraged the *Sornaleans*, and made deſperate our adverſaries. Whilſt *Araterus* gave hopes of the victory on one ſide, *Peomontile* had almoſt loſt it on the other, for

for loosing above fifty thousand men, himself was taken prisoner by the Prince. *Araterus* hearing this, with enough that readily followed him made hast to that place of damage, but by the way meeting with the General of the *Sinanans*, engaged himself a second time with him in a particular combate, and at last (notwithstanding the resistance of the enemies) he deprived him of his life through two or three mortal wounds. Flying like lightning thorow the midst of the enemies, he recovered the General, and gave him that liberty which they were about to deprive him of: following his good luck he encountred next with the *Prince*, who coming at that instant wounded *Peomontile* very dangerously on the head, for requital of which *Araterus* wounded him in the thigh, and pressing hard upon him, made him shelter himself amongst the thickest of his Troops. Then it was that victory having hung a long while in suspence, came and setled upon our standards, for at that instant all those of the Navey being landed, came on them with a fresh encounter in their flanks, and crying out *victory*, *victory*, did such execution that it terrified them all, and seeing their ships burnt, their General slain, and their *Prince* wounded, they began to despair of victory, and to retreat disorderly. The *Sornaleans* perceiving the fear of their enemies, renewed their courages, and crying out *victory* on every side, perswaded their enemies that it was so, before they had it. At last they forgot their order, and fled confusedly, being slaughtered on every side by their enemies, who then slew more then they had done all the day before, and of so numerous an Army let very few escape the punishment of the sword. *Araterus* being in the chase, took the *Prince* prisoner, and so saved his life from the enraged multitude, some few escaped to those ships that the fire had left, and so recovered the sea, the rest escaping into woods, and suchplaces of shelter, saved their lives, and left the *Sornaleans* victorious and triumphant.

The Sun weary of beholding so bloody an execution, hid himself in the occidental waves, and the obscuring night drawing on a pace, sought to hide that blood and horror that was spread ore the superficies of those plains. A hundred new springs of crimson waves ran along the fields, to find a passage into the Ocean, where ingulfing themselves, they converted the waters into a sea of blood. It is impossible to tell you the number of the slain on both sides, but they were so many, that they moved the cruelest to pity when the first heat of their fury was over. Neither will it be much to the purpose to tell you the number of the wounded, or prisoners. *Araterus* fiuning himself wounded in two places in the arm, and in the face, retired to the Generals teut, and finding that his wound in his head was very dangerous, he left him, and went into another hard by set up by the Generals order, where he had his wounds dressed by *Peomontiles* own Surgions. The *Queen* having seen the end of the battle, saluted the gods with her prayers, and gave them innumerable thanks for the protection they had sent her, in the person of the valiant stranger. She immediatly descends into the Camp, and having visited the General, she came and carressed *Araterus* with so much joy, and giving him those praises and Collaudations, that he accounted himself over and above satisfied for the pains and travels he had taken. He told her what he had done, was but his duty, and that it did not merit the least of those acknowledgements she was pleased out of her goodness to give him: That 'twas the merits of her cause that gave her the victory, not their valour; That the gods could not in Justice deny their protection to the innocent, and 'twas her own prayers which were more prevalent than their arms, that had vanquished her enemies, and sacrificed so many thousands in the place: that for his part all that he had done that could be attributed to manhood or prowesse, was but the effects of her goodness upon his soul.

Such

Such like ſpeeches paſſing between them, *Araterus* preſented the Prince of *Sinana* at her feet, who having a ſoul that yielded to the diſaſter of fortune, did not dare to lift his eyes from the ground, on which he fixed them. Receiving him from *Araterus* with very many thanks and acknowledgements: Degenerate man! (ſaid ſhe to him ſomewhat enraged at his baſe ſpirit) this meanneſs of ſpirit little becomes a Prince that hath dar'd to pretend ſo high, and whoin proſperityuſed the higheſt inſolencies and inſufferable Pride. This dejection doth but illuſtrate the baſeneſs of thy heart, and tells us that it was never capable but of the blackeſt of crimes, wherein was nothing either of ambition or of love, things which make crimes ſometimes pardonable. No, thine hath proceeded from nothing but pride and inſolency, accompanied with rage and temerity. You have often told me you have been my priſoner, now you are really ſo, and we ſhall have time to conſider your deſerts: with this turning from him ſhe gave order for his ſecurement, and appointed him to be had to *Sinda*, which was done accordingly. The night coming on apace, ſhe gave order to the Chirurgigions to have as much care on *Araterus* as on her ſelf, and returned with her guard to the next town, where ſhe was accommodated as well as the time and place would afford.

As ſoon as the Sun appeared in the Eaſt, chaceing away the horrors of the night with his ſplendid beams, the General gave order for the burning of the bodies of the ſlain, and the interrement of the chiefeſt Captains, being very many ſlain on both ſides. This being effected, and the Chirurgions permitting the General to travel, they returned to *Sinda*, with their banners diſplayed, the *inſigns*'s of their enemies trailed on the ground, trophies of their armes carried in Chariots before them, and with all the ſignes of joy, tryumph and magnificence that could poſſibly be imagined. They were ſcarcely lodg'd in *Sinda* before the Queen received word by the Poſts, that her other Army in the Frontiers had receiveda great overthrow, through the unskilfulneſs of their Leader, and that the enemies troops advanceing apace, came accompanied with victory, fire and ſword. This news put a damp upon the Generals rejoyceing, and made them ſee their danger was not over. The Queen ſending for *Peomontile* and *Araterus*, told them this newes, and withal, that ſhe was not to expect victory from any other hands than from the ſage *Peomontile*, and the valiant *Araterus*: that it was for their glory that her army had received the overthrow, the gods having ordained, that none beſides themſelves ſhould contribute any thing to hers, and her kingdomes happineſs: And that it was them alone that ſhe ought juſtly to ſtile her Protectors and deliverers. Theſe ſpeeches were anſwered by a great deal of ſubmiſſion and humility by them both, they teſtifying that pride could make no advantage on their ſouls by the praiſes of the Queen, but rather inſpired them with a generous valour and deſire of ſerving her. After they had aſſured her of their utmoſt endeavours, and given her their Council how to proceed, they received her commands to go meet them with their victorious army. She could not chuſe but expreſs her ſad reſentments for their ſo ſudden departure, which ſhe did with notable addreſs, and in general terms, but *Araterus* might have ſeen that if it might have ſtood with his honour and her ſafety, he ſhould have ſtayed behind. The Soldiers having received a largeſs from the Queen, with promiſes of greater rewards, marched with a courage and reſolution that already aſſured them of the victory over their enemies. The General that received the former overthrow, hoping to regain what he had loſt, was ſo raſh and unadviſed to hazard another battle, wherein he reſolved to dye or regain his former honour, knowing it would be an inſupportable diſgrace to appear any more before his Queen, having loſt it through his own unskilfullneſs,

more

more then his cowardize; But fortune reſolving the victory for *Araterus*, he loſt both his life and the better halfe of the Army in the Conflict, ſo that the enemies came fleſht with their victories, and tryumphing, till they heard of the loſs of their other Army, which gave ſuch a check to their exultancies, that it half conquered them before the other Army could come to oppoſe them. Fortune that ſeem'd to be ſworn now to *Araterus*'s ſide, gave us the firſt victory, in which the enemy loſt a hundred thouſand men, and twenty thouſand Elephants. Seeking ſtill to ingage them, we obtained two or three one after another, in all which fights *Araterus* did ſuch actions, that the moſt envious of them all could not but contribute to his glory, ſeeing they tended to theirs, and their kingdomes preſervation. 'Twas more then once or twice that he ſaved the life of *Peomontile*, he ſlew with his own hand two of the enemies Generals, and by his examples inſpired others with ſuch courage and animoſity, that he often turned the fortune of the battle, and although reduced to extremities and Exigents, he ſtill came off victorious and tryumphant. Having oftentimes diſcomfited them with extraordinary loſs, ſtrong holds there not being regarded to retard a War, but determining all with pitched battles, the War was ſoon finiſhed, and in halfe a year there was not an enemy that dar'd appear in the Kingdome, and of ſo many hundred thouſand men very few returned into their own Countrey. Peace being ſetled in thoſe parts, we returned to *Sinda*, where *Peomontile* and *Araterus* were received by the Queen with ſuch careſſes of joy, and in ſuch ſtate, triumph and magnificence, that the Eaſt never beheld the like.

Theſe publick rejoyceings after many weeks beginning to leſſen, the Queen who was generous and noble, (having before acquainted her Uncle *Peomontile* and *Araterus* with her intentions, who gave her their approbation) ſent for the Prince of *Sinana*: He who thought it had been to receive the ſentence of death, came with ſo dejected a countenance, that he diſgraced the quality he repreſented, and the apprehenſions of which, made him ſpeak, and do things ſo misbecoming a Prince, that the Queen had much ado to endure him in her preſence whilſt ſhe told him: That he now ſaw the fruits of his inſolency, pride and temerity, and that although ſhe had reſpected him above his demerits, and according to that regality which he bore, yet that he had unworthily, and altogether miſbecoming a Prince behaved himſelf. That he ſaw how the number of his men, his threatnings, inſolencies and pride were overthrown by the gods, who protected her innocency againſt his violencies. That being her priſoner, and guilty of ſuch horrible crimes ſhe could juſtifie his death to all the world, and that ſhe ought not to have deferred it ſo long; but yet for all this that ſhe had given him his life clearly, with his liberty, not that he had any wayes deſerved the leaſt favour, but rather more than death by his puſillanimity and dejected carriage ſo unworthy a Prince; but that ſhe accounted him unworthy her revenge, or anger, and ſhe permitted him to live that ſhe might conſerve him for the Subject of her hate and ſcorn. The Prince received this ſentence with ſome ſign of joy, and though it was ſo little to his glory applauded the Queens Mercy. According to her order he was conducted to the Frontiers of the kingdome, with all the other priſoners which ſhe had taken, with them ſhe ſent a letter to his father the king of *Sinana*, in which ſhe old him: That 'twas her deſire to live in peace & amity with all her neighbour-Princes, but eſpecially with him, the intereſts of whoſe kingdome her Anceſtors had alwayes made their own. That ſhe wondred he was ſo unadviſed to follow the temerity of his ſon, and to ingage himſelf in a Warre ſo unjuſt and illegal, thereby breaking thoſe Leagues which ſhe ever had kept inviolable. That what ſhe had done, was but in her own defence, and

to keep her and her Subjects from ruin and deſtruction, and therefore that he was to thank himſelf and fortune for his overthrow and loſs. That for her part ſhe deſired not to make uſe of her good fortune, nor advantages that ſhe had againſt him, either in aſſaulting him in an hoſtile way, although her Armies were ready, and ſufficient enough to endamage him, or to uſe that violence to him in the perſon of his Son, which might ſatisfie to all the world. That as the gods and the juſtneſs of her cauſe had rendred her victorious, ſo her generoſity and innate goodneſs had rendred her merciſull, that thereby he might ſee ſhe had no other ends then to conſerve her kingdome in peace and proſperity, though as he now knew, ſhe was able to defend her ſelf from his and others Tyranny.

And laſtly, That ſhe had ſent him his ſon, and had given him his liberty without ranſome or intreary, notwithſtanding the wrongs he had done her, and the ruin he had endeavoured for a requital of all her favours ſhe had ſhewed him, whilſt he remained in her Court. This letter ſo full of generoſity and obligements wrought much on the King of *Sinana*, who was raiſing an Army twice ſo big as the former to repair his loſſes, and made him preſently deſiſt, and receive thoſe the Queen had ſent with his ſon, with careſſes and acknowledgements. The evil nature of that Prince was nothing moved with the Queens generoſity, and ſeeing himſelf out of her power, he would have inſtigated his father againſt her, and have perſwaded him to go on with his levies, but notwithſtanding his inſinuations, the King ſent an Embaſſador to the Queen with ſo many rich preſents that it ſufficiently ranſomed the Prince, and diſcharged the charges of the war, giving him in charge alſo to conclude a peace more ſtrict than before between them. This was effected, and they returned from the Queen very well ſatisfied with her generoſity and liberality, with preſents worthy of her quality to the King their Maſter, which (as we heard) he received with wonderfull acknowledgement and addreſs.

Peace being thus concluded, and every thing ſetled with prudence and care, the Queen began to give eaſe to her thoughts, and entertain thoſe pleaſing Idea's, which in the midſt of all her troubles often interrupted her. The firſt thing ſhe did was in rewarding thoſe who had done valiantly, and ſerved her faithfully. *Araterus* you may be ſure, taſted of her liberality, ſhe made him *Birebaſſe* or Governour of a province, making him by her favours and his places the ſecond in the Kingdome next to *Peomontile*. There was none but ſaid he deſerved it, and that the favours of the Queen could not be better beſtowed; the mouth of envy it ſelf being ſtopt by his vertues, & by the port that he had carried amongſt the people: Indeed all ſpoke for him, and deſir'd to render him careſſes & acknowledgements: his valour and vertue ſtill lived in their memories, and his continual Courteſie, made it ſpring there eternally. Truly his mediocrity was admirable, for if in all his former misfortunes I had noted a conſtancy hardly parallelable, and that without dejection, *I* could not obſerve in all his height of glory the leaſt exultancy or pride, but what he received was with a ſpirit full of tranquillity, and he would never have received ſuch high favours and honours, but that he thought it would render him more conſiderable for his aſpiring Love. Indeed that ſtill conſerv'd its flames, and all thoſe heats that had agitated him in the wars, proceeded from that, he makeing me his confident, often told me of its ardencies, and how unſupportable they began to grow, notwithſtanding the hopes, the propheſie, and inclinations of the Queen inſpired him with. Thoſe indeed maintained him in a tranquillity not uſual with Lovers, and conſerved him from their diſquiets a long time. He found the favours of the Queen ſo obliging, and her careſſes and endearments ſo favourable, that he began to hope he ſhould arrive at the ſumme

of

of his happineſs. The Queen being of an imperious humour, had grievous conteſts with her love, ſo that her ſoul was agitated continually with contrary and oppoſing thoughts. And as ſhe related her ſelf to *Araterus* afterward, they were ſuch as theſe. She conſidered the inequality between *Araterus* and her ſelf, that he was nothing but by her creation, that her ſelf was one of the potenteſt Queens of the Eaſt, that ſhe had out of an imperious humour refuſed the greateſt Princes in the world, that ſuch a match would be a blur to her honour, a grief to her Subjects, and make her a ſcorn to her neighbours, and to thoſe Princes whom ſhe had deſpiſed. That to think to enjoy him any other way, her vertue did prohibit, and ſhe believed that her kingdome could not tempt his. Therefore ſhe believed her love was to be deſpiſed, rejected and ſtrove againſt, ſeeing it led her to ſuch prejudice and inconveniencies. This made her reſolve often to chaſtiſe her ſelf, to hate her ſelf, and to account her ſelf worthy of ignominy and ſcorn: ſometimes ſhe would baniſh him or confine him to his Province, or prohibit him the Court; and by baniſhing him out of her memory, repreſs thoſe flames his preſence fomented. But this his innocency, and what he had done for her oppoſed; but chiefely love it ſelf could not yield to his ſeparation; that exſuſcitated for its defence ſuch thoughts as theſe: That although ſhe were a Queen, and enjoyed all the riches, pomp and pleaſure imaginable, yet that Love was a content that far ſurpaſſed them all, and ſo that if ſhe ſhould enjoy the greateſt Prince on the earth, it could not render her ſo happy as the enjoyment of one ſhe loved ſhould, though ne're ſo mean. That *Araterus* conſidering the diſparity would without doubt want the imperious humours of Princes, and make it the whole ſcope of his actions to ſerve her faithfully, and love her continually. That the gods never make any diſtinction of perſons by their greatneſs, but by their goodneſs; not by their Nobility, but by their vertue; and that the meaneſt on earth if they follow the Precepts of vertue, are capable of an *Apotheoſis* and deification: That ſeeing the gods reſpected not the Nobility of perſons, ſo much as their vertue, they ſhould endeavour to imitate them, for the nearer they appproached to the gods in their actions, the nearer they ſhould be to them when extinct. That her greatneſs and regality depended on the mutual wheele of fortune, as if ſhe ſhould be caſt from her Throne, there would be but little ſigne of her highneſs, greatneſs and regality: That the Original of Soveranity was only uſurpation, got by the ſword and fortune, that in right the moſt vertuous ſhould be the moſt noble. That ſhe was able to make *Araterus* equal with the greateſt Princes in the Eaſt, that what he had done for her had merited it, that his valor and vertue deſerved it; that his perſon, both for behaviour and make, was not to be equalled, that there was nothing to be objected to him, but that he was no Prince, which her love was to diſpenſe with. Between ſuch diverſity of thoughts ſhe was continually cruciated, and made her undergo a torment that could not be eaſed by all thoſe pleaſures that accompany the converſations of ſuch eminent perſonages. Theſe troubles continuing, put her into ſo deep a melancholy, that every body wondred at it, knowing it contrary to her nature and diſpoſition. And for that ſhe had not revealed it to any, ſhe received the more torment and pain. Amongſt all the Confidents, ſhe had a kinſwoman, whom ſhe loved above her reſt, and to whom ſhe alwayes poured out all her ſecrets, but this ſhe accounted ſo criminal, that ſhe had not as yet ſpoken of it: However remembring the wiſdome and good counſel ſhe had alwayes found in *Marina* (ſo they called her) ſhe was conſtrained after a long time of ſadneſs to diſcover her thoughts to her, and commanded her to tell her what ſhe was to do in that caſe. *Marina* (as *Araterus* knew from her own mouth afterwards) was ſurprized at the Queens

diſcourſe, and would fain have excuſed her ſelf; but ſhe preſſing her, and reiterating her commands, ſhe ſpake in theſe words.

I confeſs you may wonder that I have ſo faithfull a memory to recount things ſo many years ago acted, but I muſt tell you, that I had wrote down moſt of theſe things, knowing that if ever I ſhould have the happineſs of ſeeing you again, I ſhould be obliged to relate theſe paſſages. And in my jorney that I made hither, I receiv'd my Notes, and gave them a new impreſs in my memory, that I might be able to reconnt to you theſe things faithfully and exactly. Let this then ſerve for all, that you may not be incredulous, nor account my memory prodigious, though ſome things, were I to live eternally, I could never forget. *Marina* I ſay being conſtrained to it, ſpake in theſe terms.

Madam! I confeſs I am extremely unfit to adviſe you in a matter I had never any experience of, when it may be too, that I ſhall contradict your opinion, if I tell you I think there is no neceſſity or compulſion, but a generous and reſolute ſoul may diſcuſs, I mean, that we may diſengage our ſelves from that troubleſome paſſion, ſo much cryed out upon by all the world, when we will; if we reſolve not to betray our ſelves to its allurements. This is ſo tickliſh a ſubject, that I fear to ſpeak any thing of it, leſt if you follow my advice, and it ſhould not ſucceed, you would put the blame upon my Councel, rather then on that inevitable fatalitie which oftentimes accompanys the tranſactions of love. It is very dangerous, Madam, and I know that thoſe who uſe to adviſe in ſuch affairs, have that quality which I have not; that is, flattery: for 'tis alwayes known that thoſe troubled with this paſſion that blinds the reaſon and underſtanding, though they ask the Counſel of others, and ſeem much to deſire it, yet they ſeldome follow any but the dictates of their paſſion, or that which is agreeable, or correſponds with their own inclinations. It may be you may wiſh that my Counſel may not be repugnant to your Love, or to ſay better, that I may flatter you, this might pleaſe beſt your paſſion, but not your reaſon, and ſo long as paſſion is ſtrongeſt, thoſe Counſels will be beſt pleaſing that are moſt agreeable to it. I confeſs I had rather be ſilent, but ſeeing I muſt obey your commands, I think it my love and duty to ſpeak my mind apertly and freely, without conſidering whether it be pleaſing, ſo it be profitable. I confeſs my judgement may be weak, and I may not ſee ſo clearly into things as your ſelf or others, yet ſeeing 'tis your pleaſure to have my Counſel, I had rather err for lack of wiſdome, and in ſincerity, than out of intereſt and ſubtilty. In a word, *Madam*, what I adviſe is, that you give no entertainment to this paſſion, but ſeek to forget it with all poſſible ſpeed you may, ſeek alwayes to divert your mind, let not your thoughts entertain themſelves upon it, ſeparate *Araterus* from your ſight, for undoubtedly if you entertain it, 'twill do you more hurt than all thoſe enemies you have ſubdued could, and ſo *Araterus*, though innocently, is a rebel, a traitor, and deprives you of your liberty. I cannot tell which would have been worſe, the loſs of your kingdome, or this which hath befallen you, if you do not ſpeedily remedy it, for the privation of your reaſon, underſtanding and judgement, is worſe than the loſs of all the pleaſure of ſenſe, or what ever you now injoy, ſo that although *Araterus* hath given you your life and kingdome, he hath given you too theſe diſquiets, that are leſs ſupportable than death, and by it he is become as great an enemy, as he was a friend. I know, Madam, that he is innocent, and I ſpeak not this becauſe I have any prejudice againſt him, I confeſs that he is worthy of all the honor and grace that your Majeſty hath ſhewn him, and his merits cannot be too highly rewarded, but by your ſelf. You love him, Madam, I know your vertue will not permit the leaſt thought ariſe of any baſe and infamous injoyment of him: you would I know love him

him lawfully, and therefore you muſt ſeat him on the ſame Throne with your ſelf. I confeſs I wiſh him a Crown that he might deſerve you, for do but conſider the difference between you, and you cannot but confeſs your action will be ſomething unworthy of your ſelf. I heard you ſay for your ſelf, that the gods were no reſpecters of perſons; What then? in this we are not to regard them ſo much as men, for things indifferent they leave to our own judgements and reaſon: I confeſs it is no ſin for you to marry the meaneſt of your Subjects, neither is it any thing to the gods, but yet it would be an action that would render you a ſcorn to men. But I cannot but think that it is the will of the gods that Princes ſhould joyn with Princes, and in my judgement it ſeems to be more agreeable to them, becauſe they have a more peculiar care over them than over other men, they repreſenting the perſons and Majeſty of the gods, and are exempt from puniſhments, but from the hand of heaven. The Queen here interrupting her Confident. I am much pleaſed with thy zeal (ſaid ſhe ſmiling and bluſhing together) but thou doſt ſee it hath carried thee from the purpoſe. Let me anſwer thee thy laſt inference, which is, that it is the will of the gods we ſhould match with Princes, I am ſure that it is the will of the gods that we ſhould imitate their actions, Do not they I pray create Princes, and Kings, and not regarding greatneſs give it to the vertuous? And ſhall not I do ſo too, in matching with this generous ſtranger? If the vertuous be worthy of Crowns, why ſhould we be aſhamed to confer it on them? But what doſt thou ſpeak of the gods protecting of Princes more than others? be it ſo, is it for their own ſakes, or for the ſakes of thoſe under them; 'Tis true, the gods do ſeem to have a greater care over Princes than every private man; Why? not becauſe they are born great and noble, but becauſe they rule others: ſo that in protecting and directing them, they protect and keep their whole kingdome: And I make no queſtion, that if a begger came to the Crown (which muſt be by the help of the gods, or the influencies of the ſtars, their inferior operators) the gods would more ſeemingly regard him on the Throne, or coming thereto, than before, becauſe then they work generally, and their actions are more inſpected; therefore it is not the perſon, but the place, or the perſon for the places ſake, that the gods ſeem to have ſo extraordinary care of Princes more than others: And again the actions of Princes are more noted and inſpected than others, every one looks what befalls them, and a little preſervation makes a general rejoycing, being all interreſſed in the perſon of the Prince: And I am perſwaded that if the actions and lives of many of the vulgars were known and inſpected, the providential care of the gods would be no leſs ſeen than in thoſe of the Prince. So that their protection will be no leſs favourable to *Araterus* when he is made a Prince, than if he were born ſo.

Love (ſaith *Marina*) can never be diſputed againſt, for it alwayes furniſhes its defenders with ſubtle and unanſwerable arguments, I know I muſt cede to your judgement if you undertook to anſwer me, but let it be ſo then, Madam, that *Araterus* ſhall have the protection of the gods, if he hath yours, yet I ſhall never yield to think well of this amorous evil on which I have heard ſo many complaints, that I even tremble to think that you are infected with it. The Queen ſeeing her Confident ſo zealous in a cauſe ſhe was ignorant of, ſmil'd, and told her ſhe would do her utmoſt endeavours to decuſs a paſſion which ſhe could not approve of.

She did ſo indeed, love and reaſon continually combated, and ſhe thought ſhe had gain'd the victory; and to do it more effectually, ſhe began to eloyn her ſelf from *Araterus*; ſhe very ſeldom ſaw him, ſhe did not careſs him as ſhe had uſed, and ſhe uſed all the means ſhe thought requiſite for ſo hard a matter. But it was in vain for her to conteſt with ſo potent an enemy

my, a Deity that overpowered her, and made her, ſpite of her teeth, break all her reſolutions at the very ſight of him; what ever ſhe had reſolved and intended, his ſight carried ſo many charms that it made them fall to nothing. She ſaw at laſt that 'twas impoſſible for her to recover her former quietude, which made her tell *Marina* after many moneths diſquiets and endeavours to follow her Councel, that her fate was inevitable, that there was nothing but death, or *Araterus*, that could terminate thoſe pains and torments, that her paſſion made her undergo. Seeing that is ſo (ſaid *Marina*, troubled at thoſe continual agitations which ſhe ſaw in the Queen) and that there is a neceſſity not to be avoided, that *Araterus* is deſtin'd to be your tormentor. Let us believe that 'tis not without a ſpecial deſign of heaven; lets ſeek to content you, quiet your paſſion, and make him happy. Madam, what ever averſion I have to this paſſion, added ſhe, your intereſt ſhall make me plead for it, ſeeing you cannot follow my counſel, make uſe of me, and I will follow the Dictates of your love, for I profeſs it is impoſſible for me to ſee ſo much trouble in you, without endeavouring your content. The Queen imbraceing her, told her, that ſhe ſhould never do any thing unworthy her ſelf, or contrary to the vertue ſhe had profeſt, That ſhe would ſooner die than exhibite her paſſion, and that ſhe wholly remitted her ſelf into her hands, profeſſing that ſhe had rather die and baniſh *Araterus*, than blemiſh her honour, although nothing in the world was more pleaſant to her ſight, and though it was impoſſible but that ſhe muſt ſtill love him. In the mean time *Araterus* perceiving the eloynment of the Queen, and being debar'd of that happineſs of ſeeing her often, for all his hopes, fell into ſo deep a melancholy that all his friends perceiv'd it in his looks, and notwithſtanding the careſſes of *Peomontile* who affected him as much as if he had been his own ſon, and his other friends which his generoſity and goodneſs had gained, he could not be comforted. But what ever they read in his face, he was too adviſed to diſcover the leaſt thought of his heart to any but me, and they all believed that it was an effect of his eloynment from his Countrey. This made all his friends uſe thoſe divertiſements which they thought capable to make him forget it, never a day but he was careſſed in ſuch high termes and manner, that the greateſt Prince of the Orient could not have more. Sometimes muſick, balls and dancing was his divertiſement, ſometimes running with horſes, ſometime Charriot-races, ſometimes fighting on Elephants, a pleaſing and delightfull ſport, and ſometimes hunting: but all theſe being conſtrained, and contrary to his humour, it abated nothing of that ſadneſs which triumpht over him. The Queen having not ſeen him a great while, being on purpoſe retired from the Court, with an intent to overcome her ſelf, when ſhe ſaw him, was wonderfully troubled to perceive thoſe aſſured marks of trouble and ſadneſs in his face, ſhe could not forbear asking him if any one had diſobliged him? Who had given him cauſe of diſcontent or anger? if that any of the Court had oppugn'd him? or any of her kingdome offended him? what it was he wanted; if that it was the remembrance of his Countrey? ſhe told him what ever was in the kingdom was at his ſervice, that he was amongſt his friends, and that there was nothing in her power to grant him, but he might aſſure himſelf of it. To all which he anſwered, with a reſpect that ſuch obliging ſpeeches required. But ſtill diſſembling his trouble, he gave her very little ſatisfaction. Not being contented, ſhe returns to *Marina*, and having opened her mind to her, and wondring at the trouble of *Araterus*, Love having already made her ſuſpitious, ſhe by the advice of her Confident ſent for me. One for that purpoſe having watched their opportunity, told me the Queen had commanded them to conduct me to her: wondring what ſhould be the matter, *I* immediatly followed the Meſſenger, who having led me to the

pallace

pallace, I was had into a chamber by one of *Marina*'s Maids, where I found the Queen and *Marina* together. After that I ſhewed the reſpect that I ought, the Queen commanding me to riſe, enquired of me for my maſter, for ſo I called him all the while I had been in that Countrey) and very dextrouſly began to ſpeak of the ſadneſs ſhe had noted in his face, which ſhe ſaid ſhe believed was the effect of ſome diſcontent that he had taken, telling me that his generoſity having hid it from her, ſhe believed I could not be ignorant of it, and that it was requiſite ſhe ſhould know it, being beſt able to remove it, for ſhe doubted not but that ſome of her ſubjects had given him ſome cauſe for diſcontent unjuſtly, and that I ſhould therefore diſcover it, though my Maſters generoſity would not permit himſelf to do it, that ſhe might puniſh the author of it, for an example to others. After I had heard this, I told her that 'twas requiſite ſhe ſhould be obeyed in all things, that I was ſorry I could not exactly obey her commands, for that I was ignorant that any of her ſubjects or any other had given him the leaſt cauſe for diſcontent, that I believed he had ſo acquired their loves by her favours, that none would be ſo malicious as to do any extraordinary action that might diſquiet my maſter, and that I knew it was no ſmall thing could move the tranquillity of his mind. This anſwer nothing ſatisfying, ſhe preſt me to tell her if that none of her Subjects had given him any cauſe for this ſadneſs, and whether I were ignorant of the cauſe of it? I knew not what to anſwer preſently to this demand, but bethinking my ſelf I told her, that certainly, that though her favours were ſo immenſe, as to make any man forget his own native Countrey with joy, having the happineſs to be entertained in her ſervice, yet that I believed he could not remember his friends without a juſt and unblameable regret, ſeeing at what a diſtance fortune had brought him from them. I know not what it was, whether ſhe could perceive any thing by my countenance, ſhe did not believe me. She told me that *Araterus* had given her the knowledge of the paſſages of his life, and that not being tyed by the bonds of affection, ſhe did not believe thoſe of nature could cauſe ſo great trouble: and that if it were ſo, ſhe knew he would have deſired her aſſiſtance for the reward of all his pains and good ſervices, for to have returned into his Countrey. I replyed that it might be, he could not be ſo diſreſpectfull as yet, conſidering the eſteem ſhe had of him, and the favours ſhe had done him, as to ask a thing which he imagined might be diſpleaſing to her, that although he were inferior to no Prince in his own Countrey, and that the gods had given him an eſtate according to the Nobility of his birth, where he might injoy all the happineſſes there, that he now enjoyed except her preſence and ſervice, yet I believed that he preſer'd that to all the reſt, and made him ſo back-ward in asking a thing which he could not but deſire. This I ſpake for the intereſt of *Araterus*, and to beget a good opinion of his Nobility and birth in the Queen, which took very good effect, and much advantaged his love. I am ſorry (ſaid ſhe) that *Araterus* never intimated thus much to me before, and I muſt lay all the blame on my ignorance that I have not reſpected him as I ought: *I* know, Madam, (replyed *I*) that he eſteems your ſervice the greateſt honour and happineſs in the world. That ſha'nt excuſe him (ſaid ſhe) for hiding from me his birth and quality. But is it ſo as you tell me, added ſhe earneſtly. I ſaw that it would be for the intereſt of *Araterus*, and if he proſecuted his Love, *I* thought it would be impoſſible otherwiſe to arrive at a happy end, therefore being imboldened, I amplified his birth, and gave her ſuch an ingenuous relation of him, making him no leſs than a Prince, that *I* ſaw a kind of joy ſparkling in her eyes, before *I* had finiſhed my relation. Many things concerning his Countrey, and our adventures on the ſea, ſhe had heard from him before, and finding them to

agree

agree exactly with what I ſpeak, ſhe made no queſtion of the reſt, and believed that he hid his birth out of a generous humour, having told her never any thing exactly of it. Have you told me every thing? (ſaid ſhe) have you omitted no paſſages. But one, Madam, (ſaid I) which I am not ſure that I may tell without an infidelity to my maſter. This made her the more preſſing to know, and I at laſt ſeeming vanquiſhed by her importunities, told her how he met with a Propheſie that had fore-told him all had hapned to him ſince, and that there were ſomethings in it yet remaining to be effected, which it might be, was the cauſe of his grief, but that he kept them ſo ſecret, that I doubted I had been unfaithfull for ſpeaking ſo much.

I thought, ſaid ſhe, that you were not ignorant of your Maſters ſadneſs, and I know not what good genius made me not to believe you: but for your fault you muſt of neceſſity tell me what it is. I ſeemed extreme unwilling to tell her, though I did all this out of a deſign, but after that ſhe had commanded me many times, promiſing me that it ſhould be no prejudice to me, I told her I thought it did not become me to captuilate with her highneſs, yet if it would pleaſe her Majeſty not to ask me any more queſtions, I would anſwer her. I promiſe thee, ſaid ſhe. 'Tis love then, Madam, ſaid I, that cauſeth *Arateru*s's trouble, I am conſcious I have ſpoke too much, but neither entreaties nor torments ſhall extract any thing more from my mouth; and I hope, Madam, that you will keep this laſt thing as a ſecret that I ought not to have told, leſt the knowledge of it cauſe my maſter to reward my infidelity. At that inſtant that I told her the cauſe of *Arateru*s's ſadneſs, the Queen changed her countenance, and notwithſtanding her endeavours, ſhe could not hide ſome alterations in her face: But I taking no notice of it, made her an obeiſance for a chain of Diamonds which ſhe cauſed to be given me, and ſo diſmiſt me, bidding me not to fear, but that ſhe would do as I beg'd of her.

Returning preſently to *Arateru*s I gave him an exact account of what I had done, telling him the oppinion of his birth would prove very advantagious for his Love; nevertheleſſe I could hardly perſwade him to acknowledg that for truth which I had ſpoke of him, ſo far was he from accumulating honors to himſelf which he was conſcious did not belong to him, though he were aſſured that none there could convict him of an untruth. I was fain to tell him if he would not acknowledge what I had ſaid of him for a verity, I ſhould be accounted an impoſtor to the Queen, which would reflect on him and it may be bring himſelf into ſuch diſeſteem as not to be believed, That what I had done was for his fidelity, that on it depended the good or bad ſucceſs of his love, that 'twas impoſſible otherwiſe to arrive at the end propoſ'd That he would both ruin me and undoe himſelfe, and both he looked upon not better than impoſtors: with ſuch like reaſons I was forc'd to perſwade him to a thing which others would have been too apt to have taken upon themſelves in ſuch a place and on ſuch an occaſion. The conſideration of his Love was the chiefe motive that cauſed him to give his conſent, and he had no ſooner done it, but *Peomontile* came to his pallace to complement him from the Queen; and to tell him that ſhe deſired him to juſtifie himſelfe of a crime ſhe had objected againſt him.

Our ignorance, my Lord (ſaid *Peomontile*) muſt plead for your pardon that we have not rendered you thoſe civilities which we ought, but truly we are hardly excuſable, and our reaſon might have told us, that thoſe actions we have ſeen, could not proceed but from a man of merit and of quality. It would have been a kind of injuſtice, my Lord, (replyed *Arateru*s) for me to have mentioned my birth or nobillity, ſince the goodneſſe of her Majeſty hath raiſed me to that pitch of honour and glory that it hath obſcured whatſomever I was before: and I muſt profeſſe whatſomever I hold of noble or High is from her donation. But lets go waite on her Majeſty, ſince ſhe honour us with her preſence. *Peomontile* is reſelved to accompanying him, they

they went immediately to the Queen. She received *Araterus* with a galantry peculiar to her ſelfe, and by a kind of gentle crimination blam'd him for diſſembling his birth. *Araterus* anſwered her with wonderfull ſubmiſſion and compliments, telling her that I had committed an error though glorious for him, yet unpardonable becauſe it had put her Majeſty to the trouble of taking notice of it, *I am become Meador's* protectereſſe ſaid the Queen) and ſince it is thorow my default that he hath confeſt it, you muſt not be ſo injuſt as to blame him for it. 'Tis by his pardon that you muſt acquit your ſelf for the wrong you have done us, in making of us ſo diſreſpectful to your quality by the ignorance of it. You may command me Madam (returned *Araterus*) and ſince you are become his protectriſs, there's none in the world can hurt him: But I muſt profeſſe that the honour you have done me was the thing that made me forget that I ever was, before I had the happineſſe to ſee your Majeſty. This converſation it may be might have laſted longer but that one of the officers of the Queens came to give her notice that ſome of the chiefe of the City whom ſhe had ſent for attended her pleaſure. The Queen telling *Araterus* ſhe would not be long e're ſhe return'd, deſired *Marina* to accompany him; and being led by *Peomntile* ſhe left *Araterus*. *Marina* after much ordinary diſcourſe, being 'twas towards the evening, led him into the pallace Garden, where the beauty of the place found them diſcourſe for ſome time, but at laſt having ſeated themſelves in a houſe of pleaſure in the midſt of the Garden, you are indebted to me fair *Marrina* (ſaid *Araterus*) a relation which by the Queens conſent and your owne promiſe you ought to have pay'd me before this: and this opportunity is ſo faire that I cannot let it ſlip without putting you in minde of it, and telling you that I am ready to hear it, if it will not be troubleſome to you to relate it. *Marina* having nothing to ſay againſt ſo juſt a requeſt told him ſhe would deferre it no longer, but give him the content he deſired, after ſhe had ſate ſilent a little time ſhe began thus.

The Queen being the daughter of *Amariſia* King of this mighty dominion, and a Princeſſe of the neither *India*, was brought up in her infancy according to the way and manner of this Kingdome. She had two younger ſiſters but they and her mother dying when ſhe was very young, they left her to receive all the care and love of her father who indeed brought her up according to the tenderneſſe and delicateneſſe of her ſpirit. Her beauty in her infancy gave an aſſured ſign that 'twould be raire and admirable, and her wit in every thing was ſeen comparable. She had the features, and beauty of her mother, the wiſdome and underſtanding of her father, the one being the beautifulleſt of her time, the other the wiſeſt and moſt prudence of his, ſo that this conjunction in the daughter, gave the whole Kingdome hopes of an extream happineſſe aſſoon as ſhe was capable to Raigne, *Amaiſia* as if he would not hinder her from making uſe of thoſe gifts the Gods had given her, dyed. 'Tis five years ſince, and though ſhe were then but fifteen, yet the whole Kingdome can teſtifie, they never enjoyned a more peaceable, and happy time, till thoſe late warrs. Her prudence and wiſdome being ſhowne in a thouſand occaſions, both that the fame of her beauty ſpreading thorow the whole Eaſt, begot her as many lovers and adorers as there were Princes in the *Orient*. There is hardly any of them but either came or ſent to lay their Crowns at her feet, and all deſired the happineſſe of poſſeſſing her. All propoſitions of Marriage ſhe carried with ſo much addreſſe, that ſhe ſtill kept her ſelfe free, and incenſed none.

But at laſt the Prince of *Sinana* having heard of her by the mouth of fame thorow the large extent of his fathers dominions, came as others had done, with a traine ſutable to the quality of ſo great a Prince, to *Sinda*. This

Prince though indeed he is the moſt potent and mightieſt in the world, yet pleaſed the Queen leſs then all the reſt, of thoſe that proffered her their ſervice. For ſhe having a noble and tranſcendent ſoule, regarded not ſo much the greatneſs of their Kingdomes, as the habit, and virtues of their minds. She had alſo a pierceing Judgment, and could take an exact knowledge of their inclinations, by the leaſt of their actions. She preſently found this Prince of a moſt turbulent ſpirit, raſh, heady, and fierce, which was very inconſonant to her gentle diſpoſition, which made her little regard either his beauty, handſomeneſſe, or greatneſſe, believing that ſhe could not be happy but with thoſe, whoſe diſpoſitions ſhould agree with hers, as well as their affections. However ſhe uſed him according to his birth, and though ſhe had a great deſire to be rid of him, yet ſhe entertained him nobly, and royally. The Prince no ſooner ſaw her, but being very ſuſceptable it ſeems, fell in Love with thoſe ardencies & impatiences, as ſhe had not ſeen before, though truly I am perſwaded 'twas rather an effect of his ambition than his Love; & truly I think he lov'd his Kingdom better than her, and if I am not greatly miſtaken 'twas that he ſought, and theſe wars hath made it appear ſo. Nevertheleſſe the Queens ſpeeches neither gave him hope nor diſpare but uſing him gently according to her own nature, he remain'd with her a great while. I will never ſtand to trouble you with the proteſtations of his love nor addreſſes, ſince they were all falſe & feign'd: but her replys were ſtill modeſt, & agreeable to her condition. At laſt he grew ſo troubleſome to her &, preſſing, that ſhe was fain a little to make ſhew of her diſlike, and finding his humor imperious, and baſe, ſhe ſaw that gentleneſſe and gallantry could not work upon him. Likeing him worſe every day than other, ſhe would not permit him ſo often to ſee her as he uſed, and by many other wayes as well as words ſhe ſhewed her diſlike of him, though ſhe entertained him with as great ſtate as ever, and omitted nothing of formalities, for him to take exceptions at. But ſhe continued her cartiage ſo, that he too well ſaw he was ſlighted, which ſo diſpighted him, that it inſpired him with more heat and anger, than love: for he thought the Queen reſpecting his greatneſs would not have denyed his ſuit. Madded as he was, he yet diſſembled it, and cauſed the fight on the Elephants to be kept in the City in honor of the Queen propoſing the effigies of the Queen for the prize, making no queſtion but the adverſe party would permit him to carry it away at laſt, being a uſual partiality where rivals do not meet, if that he were not ſtrong enough to oppoſe them. The Queen willing to make uſe of this occaſion, ſent for ſome of the chief of the adverſe party, and charged them not to uſe their uſual reſpect, but to do their utmoſt endeavour to obtain the prize. The thing was effected as ſhe would wiſh, for when the ſport was almoſt finiſhed, and that the Prince thought they would have retreated, and left him victor, he found himſelf deceived, for preſſing forward with exceeding violence they gain'd the place where the prize ſtood, and in ſpite of all reſiſtance took it away, and according to direction offered it at the feet of the Queen, who gave them a chain of pearls and diamonds for a requital. The *Prince* was extremely vext at this diſgrace, though he diſſembled it as much as he could, but the Queen on every occaſion brought it into his memory, and in a way of gallantry jeared him handſomly, but ſo as he could take no occaſion to be angry. In fine having received many repulſes, and beginning to diſpair, ſeeing the averſeneſs of the Queen, he began to ſet other inſtruments a work, and employing all his art and ſubtilty, by gaining thoſe whom he perceived the King moſt favoured, and by exceeding rich gifts and preſents, engaged them to fill the Queens ears with Encomiums, and to perſwade her to marry him, by endeavouring to exhibit how advantagious it would be the kingdom. The Queen notwithſtanding all this would not conſent, but finding out his practiſes, deteſted him the more for ſuch undue wayes

wayes and actions. Her prudence brook all his machinations, and rendred all his wayes fruitleſs, none daring at length to promote his deſignes. When he perceived that he had loſt himſelf, and that he deſpair'd of obtaining her, he began to break forth into fury and rage, and his looks exhibiting the evil in his heart, made the Queen ſo circumſpect, that he found it impoſſible to commit any out-rage or violence. Having aſſigned his departure to the joy of the Queen, and ſhip'd moſt of his train, he prepared to take his leave, but chance favouring him, he did it in an extraordinary manner. That very morning which he intended to depart, the quarter where he lay not being far from the Queens, he was come to the gallery which looks into the garden to attend the Queens riſing. It ſeems from that place he had eſpied, that one who attended the Queen came into the garden by a private pair of ſtairs, which was alwayes bar'd up but at ſuch time as the Queen made uſe of them, which was ſome evenings for her private recreations, or when ſhe went to bath in the night. The Queen having gone that way but that night, thoſe bars that render the paſſage ſecure were not put up, and the Prince knowing whether thoſe ſtairs led, and ſeeing the door open by the maids negligence, had a deſire to take leave of the Queen privately, that he might the better teſtifie his diſpleaſure. Getting into the garden he aſcends thoſe ſtairs, and finding the paſſage free, he entred the Queens Chamber ſo unexpectedly, that we were amazed.

She was but juſt riſen, and there being none but my ſelf and two more of her Attendants with her, ſhe was afraid. But whilſt he ſtop'd to take a view of her neck and breaſts, which were not covered, ſhe recovered her ſurprize, and taking a Mantle which I gave her, ſhe caſt it about her neck, attending what the Prince would ſay. Rage was already painted in his looks, and forgetting all the reſpect which he ought to have had, he told her very boldly, that he was not to excuſe himſelf, ſeeing fortune had ſo happily favoured his deſign, for breaking a civility which he was not ignorant of. That he could not ſay it was love that had cauſed that tranſport, but that it was the deſire he had to propound one queſtion to her, which was, Whether ſhe would grant him that grace, for which he had ſo long ſued, or to ſee her Kingdom deſtroyed with an Army of twenty-hundred-thouſand men? The paleneſs which fear had painted in her Majeſties cheeks, anger at this demand had converted into red, and anſwering with indignation, ſhe told him, that it was impoſſible for him to gain that by threats, which he could not obtain by intreaties: That for her part ſhe had long ago reſolved in her ſelf, that ſhe had rather meet him as a foe, than conſent to what he deſired. And in fine, that ſhe made no queſtion, but that if his temerity did participate him to ſuch actions, ſhe ſhould find men enough to chaſtize him for his folly.

This anſwer ſo enraged him, that he could not diſtinctly ſpeak a word more, but mutteringly we underſtood that he vowed he would be as good as his word, and make her ſue for that, which now ſhe ſo ſuperbouſly denyed. Haſtning thence, within an hour he had ſet ſail, leaving the Queen very much ſatisfied with his departure, and very little fearing his threats. When he was arrived in his own Kingdomes, holding his reſolutions, he ſent an Herald to denounce War againſt her, if that ſhe had not bethought her ſelf, and would not conſent to his deſires. The Queen ſent him word, that ſhe could not yield to his demands, but that if he would break that ancient League between the two Kingdomes, ſhe ſhould be ready to defend her ſelf againſt all his threats and endeavours. After this ſhe gave order to *Peomantile* for the muſtering of her forces, and the raizing enough, ſufficient to defend her Kingdome, which was done effectually, and augmented by your ſelf for the Kingdomes happineſs and your own glory, the gods having determined their ſubverſion by your hand.

Araterus had but given her thanks for this which ſhe had told him, when there came one to give them notice that the Queen was returned, to whom they preſently went; *Araterus* ſpending that evening in her company; for ſome following dayes he was wholly taken up, in receiving the viſits, careſſes and complements of his friends, all of them teſtifying their reſentments for his diſguiſeing himſelf, and that with ſo much addreſs and civility, that he ſtood amazed to ſee it ſo far from *Rome*. The Queen deſirous it ſhould be known, cauſed it privated to be declared, ſo that it was ſoon known publickly through the whole City, every one regarding him as a Prince, and worthy of that which he aſpir'd to. And notwithſtanding *Araterus*'s deſire to the contrary, ſhe cauſed him to be ſerved with more ſtate, and after the manner of the Princes of that Countrey, encreaſing both the number of his ſervants, and the riches of his pallace, ſo that his train and port was little leſs then the Queens, his quality ſtifling envy, that having a kind of reſpect to greatneſs. The Queen had now nothing to oppoſe againſt *Araterus*, and her joy had been compleat but for that which I had told her concerning him, that it was love that troubled him. This cauſed a new Certamen in her thoughts, ſhe began to be jealous, ſhe feared *Marina*, ſhe thought on the faireſt in the Court, ſhe watched *Araterus* to ſee if ſhe could diſcover her: ſhe hoped it might be her ſelf, and yet ſhe feared to have it ſo, leſt her ſeverity ſhould increpate his boldneſs. She was loth it ſhould be any other, and yet ſhe could not conſent that it ſhould be ſhe, ſo that ſhe feared what ſhe deſired. She found trouble enough in theſe Capricho's, but adviſing alwayes with *Marina*, they thought it beſt to diſcover it if they could, though ſhe told the Queen, that ſhe was confident none could be ſo powerfull as to captivate *Araterus* but her ſelf. *Marina*, the firſt opportunity ſought to make me confeſs who it was, that was the object of *Araterus*'s paſſion: I not daring to diſcover it, wond my ſelf out of her intreaties, and told her that it would be no hard matter to draw it out of *Araterus* himſelf, when that he had confeſ'd that he was in love: and that ſhe might ſee I had rather hazard his diſpleaſure, then not to content her, ſhe might uſe her own diſcretion, whether ſhe would tell him that I had intimated ſo much to enduce him to diſcover it himſelf. Not long after *Marina* being alone with *Araterus*, they fell into a diſcourſe concerning the Prince of *Sinana*, *Araterus* complaining that the gods had not furniſht that Prince with vertues ſutable to his other qualities and greatneſs, that he might have been worthy of the happineſs he ſought for; calling it an overſight of the gods to give any one the goods of body and of fortune, and not thoſe of the mind to employ them rightly, when all three conjoyn'd together, makes the Poſſeſſor happy, the one illuſtrating the other. *Marina*, who hath wit enough, told him, that it was a kind of impartiality of the gods ſo to diſtribute their favours, that none might be wanting of their gifts, and that (it may be) according to their own wiſhes, this man hath honour and riches, another beauty and wit, a third vertue and grace, all which in one man would be too much, and which is not ſeen in an age, every one contented with his own, ſhews the variety of gifts of the gods, and their impartiality. But ſaith ſhe, were it in your choice, which would you chuſe? I ſhould quickly chuſe thoſe of the mind, before thoſe of the body or fortune (replyed *Araterus*) for to have the other without the firſt, is to have the ring without the ſtone, and truly without wit, will, power, judgement, and the like, the goods of fortune cannot be made uſe of rightly, and they are rather fair beaſts then men, but the moſt deformed man is more excellent than the lovelieſt beaſt, ſo in my judgement thoſe that have the goods of the mind, are to be prefer'd to thoſe that have either thoſe of body or fortune: You ſpeak not like a Lover (ſaith *Marina*) for he profers the object of his paſſion above

above all things, which you know is to be accounted amongſt the goods of fortune, for if he ſacrifices his life, and I am ſure, he looſes his reaſon, judgement and underſtanding, with all the goods of the mind. Fair *Marina*, ſaid he, I would not have you count me among theſe unreaſonable men. No, ſaith ſhe, I have obſerved of late a great ſadneſs in your face, and I am apt to call all ſad and melancholy men, Lovers, knowing it to be a great ſymptome of Love. *Araterus* would very fain have avoided this diſcourſe, but *Marina* preſt him ſo far, that he could not avoid telling her, that he eſteemed one more then all the world, and that (may be) it was that which was uſually called Love. But he told her, that it had not made him looſe his reaſon, nor underſtanding, for that he did it not ſo much out of inclination, as choice. But when *Marina* would have known who his Miſtriſs was, he told her, ſecrecy was the firſt and chief rule of Love, and that to do ſo was to ſhew his diſreſpect to her he loved, by making known the unworthineſs of her ſervant: whatever *Marina* ſaid ſhe could not draw him to a confeſſion ſhe ſo much deſired, but contented her ſelf that ſhe knew from his own mouth that he loved, which gave the Queen more trouble than ſhe thought ſhe would have gained through her curioſity, being crucified betwixt hope and fear.

Half a year paſt away, *Araterus* ſtill continuing in his eſtate, and continually burning in thoſe amorous flames, which ſcorched his ſoul, more then the heat of the Countrey his body. The Queen was not free from the like cruciations, though every dayes converſation with him, gave her a clear ſight that ſhe was the object of his love. Love and her high humour had a long certamen, but at laſt love remained victor, and left her contented with the inclinations of her ſervant. The more ſhe conſidered his vertues, the greater her ardencies grew, and was almoſt angry that his love had not forced his reſpect; for in all that height of honour he had not forgot himſelf, nor had the ardency of his affection made him oblivious of the Queen, he ſhewed her as much ſubmiſſion as at the firſt, and as much affection as would ſtand with reſpect. He was too quick-ſighted not to perceive the affection of the Queen, and yet he forbore an agitation, which he had ſome perſwaſions might have been well accepted, but he contented himſelf that he had covertly given her to underſtand his affection, and that he ſaw ſhe underſtood him. Their Converſation was alwayes free, and pleaſing to each other, I remembred this above the reſt, becauſe it was remarkable for *Araterus*'s diſcovery of himſelf. He was in the company of the Queen, when his love, cauſing a more then ordinary diſquiet in his ſoul, exhibited a kind of ſadneſs in his face, the Queen noteing it, *I* perceive (ſaid ſhe to him) that you have not forgot your Countrey nor your friends, their remembrance, notwithſtandinging our endeavours, ſtill exuſcitate a melancholy that deprives you of the pleaſures of your life, and fruſtrates all our devoyers to make you merry. The favours, Madam, replyed he, which I have received from your bounty, are capable of makeing one forget her native Countrey and friends without regret: I'le aſſure you I could not account my ſelf more happy were I in my own Countrey in the midſt of my friends and kindred, than I do at this time, having ſo free an acceſs to your Majeſty: and that which you did call melancholy was nothing but a muſe which had carried me to the conſideration of the immenſity of your favours, and the meanneſs of my deſerts. I can tell you how to pay whatſoever you think you are indebted to me, ſaid the Queen. That is impoſſible, Madam, anſwered *Araterus*, were the whole world at my diſpoſe. 'Tis very eaſie, ſaid ſhe, for it is but the reſolving of one queſtion. That's too eaſie indeed, Madam, replyed he, to repay the leaſt of your favours: you may command it if you pleaſe, and aſſure your ſelf of a reſolution if't be in my power. It is enough, ſaid ſhe, this is that

which

which I desire to know then, you have confest to *Marina* that you affected a Lady of this Court, I would desire to know who she is, that I may cause her to accept of your love and services. *Araterus* was startled at this question, not imagining that the Queen would have asked it, and not knowing what to answer he stood confused a great while. Study no excuse, said the Queen) for you have promised to resolve me, if it were in your power, and this I am sure is, therefore I expect you should not vary from your word, but tell me directly. I will seek for no excuse, replyed *Araterus*, since you prohibit it, but I must crave your pardon, If I beg you to add this to the rest of your favours, to remit this question, for it will be too much honour for me, and too much trouble to your self, to take notice of my Loves. And for the favour you profer, I am not capable to receive it, my love extending only to admiration, not to any possession or enjoyment. Whether *I* can do you any favour or no, it matters not, however you must satisfie my desire, said the Queen. I am willing to do it, Madam, said he, but I fear lest in doing it, I shall purchase your displeasure, and cause you to wish that you had not desired it: for I profess, Madam, that the object of my love is of so eminent condition, that I ought not to proceed further than admiration, and to obey out of duty and respect. You cannot think that I will be angry, said she, at a thing that I command. I fear it, Madam, said *Araterus*, for what, and if such a wretch as my self should confess that you were the object of his passion, would not you be extremely angry at his audacity? my crime will be the same if you commanded a confession of my love. The queen knew not what to answer, she saw he had confest enough, and she knew not how to behave her self; whilst she remain'd in this confusion *Araterus* casting himself at her feet, I see, Madam, said he, that I have offended you, what should *I* have done if I had confest? alas! you may easily know how to revenge your self on my folly, my life is at your disposal: I assure you I can dye without regret, because it will be glorious that I dye for obeying you. The queen was in such confusion that she knew not how to speak, but permitting him in that posture, he was seen so by the queens uncle, who comming in suddenly put a period to their discovery any further. They were both exceedingly troubled that *Peomontile* had seen *Araterus* in that posture, for he shewed that he wondred at the action, but it brought forth a good effect, and rendred them both happy according to their wishes. *Araterus* taking his leave, departed, leaving *Peomontile* with the Queen, who presently desired to know the meaning of *Araterus*'s action. The queen knowing the vertues of her uncle, and resolving, if she could possible, to regulate her affection according to his counsel, told him all that had passed between *Araterus* and her self, omitting nothing either of her desires or trouble. *Peomontile* after he had considered what she had said, told her for his part, he agreed with her choice, and that he did believe the vertues of *Araterus* had made him worthy of the honour, and that he doubted not but that it would redound to the happiness of the kingdome, he seeing as it were a special hand of the gods guiding him from so remote Countries to theirs; and which he hoped might be for their future happiness. And lastly, that if she resolved to admit him to the Throne, he would endeavour the accomplishment of it to the content of all, and that she should leave the management wholly to him. This extremely rejoycing the queen, she consented to what he said, and remitted the management of it to him, desiring him to carry it so, that it might be no blur to her honour nor quality, for that he had rather die the Martyr of love, than commit any indiscrete action. Being it was requisit that *Araterus* was to be made acquainted with it, *Peomontile* sent for him, and after he had made him acquainted with the queens resolutions, he told

told him that he ſhould find him ready to ſerve him cordially. You may judge into what an extaſie of joy this news caſt him in, he preſently ran to the Queen, and falling at her feet, proteſted that the poſſeſſion of that Crown wherewith ſhe intended to inveſt him was invaluable, and diſregarded by him, but the poſſeſſion of her ſelf rendred him ſo happy, that he would not change condition with the gods. That the whole world was diſregarded by him, as being nothing comparable to her: That if the gods had been ſtudious to have made him the happieſt man on the earth, they could not have more fuller effected it than by her poſſeſſion. The Queen gave him a gracious reception, and with a pleaſing brow, gave him her hand, a ſign that ſhe confirmed her ſelf his, and upon which he ſeal'd the firſt impreſſa's of his love, with ſuch rapts of joy, that ſuffocated the pleaſure he receiv'd.

There was nothing now to be done, but that *Peomontile* might render their deſire pleaſing to the whole kingdome, and that according to the Lawes of the Land, it might be according to the conſent of the Council, for the Queen was ſtudious to obſerve all the ancient Lawes and cuſtomes of the Relam. Therefore nothing could be done till the meeting of the Council, which was to be ſome few moneths after, in the mean time *Araterus* and the Queen, making known their affections, breathed continually in the air of joyes and delights, and both as 'twere conſpiring in one, made a harmony by the conjunction of their ſouls.

Araterus (not being unmindfull of his friends advanc'd them to dignities and honors; and amongſt the reſt *Cleopotulus*, our firſt entertainer was received into the favour of the queen, and reſtored to all his former places and dignities.

The time at laſt came, and the grand Council of the kingdome met: After they had ſpent ſome dayes in their Ceremonies, and had made an entrance into their affairs, *Peomontile* very ſecretly cauſed the marriage of the queen to be moved in counſel, and after ſome debates it was concluded that the deſire of the Council ſhould be drawn up in a petitory way, and preſented to the queen, wherein they would deſire her for the good of her people to enter into the conjugal ſtate, and to be pleaſed to make her choice of any of thoſe Princes that had ſo long ſued to her for that grace, whilſt the Council was convocated, that they might according to the antique Cuſtome give their approbation and conſent. This was done accordingly, and delivered to the queen, who by the inſtructions of *Peomontile* the next day went to the Council, and having given them thanks for the care of the welfare of her people, ſhe told them that for her part there was nothing but the good and felicity of her people, that could make her change a condition in which ſhe found ſo much happineſs and content, and to ſhare a kingdome, and reſign ſome part of her liberty, when ſhe might rule freely and alone: But having no other intereſts, but thoſe of her people, ſhe was both free and ready, to do any thing that might be conducing to their happineſs and welfare. That therefore ſhe was willing to ſubmit to the yoak of marriage, becauſe that ſtate wherein ſhe was would fruſtrate the expectations, and hinder the happineſs of her people. And that they might ſee how clearly ſhe made their intereſts hers, and how ſtudious ſhe was to render them happy in her choice, and how willing to obſerve all cuſtomes, ſhe remitted it wholly to her Uncle and them, and looked whom they pitched upon, without any other conſiderations than thoſe of the good of her people, (which ſhe was ſure they would endeavour) ſhe would admit him into her Throne and bed. They all exceedingly applauded this ſpeech of the queens, and having given her thanks for the honour ſhe did them, they told her it would be too much preſumption in them to make that choice which ſhe left to them, that they were

were only to confirm, and not to elige, and that therefore she would be pleased to nominate him her self whom she would account worthy of that dignity. She replyed, that she resolved already to stand to what they should decree, and that she left the whole dispose of it to *Peomontile* and themselves: having said this she left them, all praising her for the best of Queens, and happiest of Princes. She being departed, and seeing that 'twas left to them, they all began to consider on whom they might pitch. Some presently declared for the Prince of *Sinana*, raising up their old interests, saying, that although they had been at Wars, yet the peace being concluded, it would be a greater honour for the Queen to accept of him now, when they might see that it was not any thing but the Queens greatness and magnanimity that made her refuse him, being able to withstand him, and that she might declare that none could compell her to what they desired, that thereby they purchast the amity of the greatest, formidablest and richest Monarch in the world. But this was oppos'd by most, who renewed the reasons afore the War, and made known the indignation of the Queen to him above any, and that the Queen could not have imagined that any would have proposed him. Others, they nominated the Prince of *Cuipumoc*, vicinity being their chief motives: Others, the Prince of *Jarequee*: fairness and features being their chief motive: Others, the Prince *Marchacin*; without *Ganoes* wisdome and prudence being their chief motives. Others, the King of *Camboja*: strength and prowess being theirs: many others were nominated, every one bringing reasons for their choice, which were also by others opposed as strongly. At last *Peomontile* nominated *Araterus*, giving many reasons for it, which was seconded by *Cleopotulus*, and many other friends of *Araterus*'s, but most opposed him, and especially *Maurisbia*, one who had not declared for, any, endeavouring to overthrow *Peomontile*'s arguments. This *Maurisbia* was father to *Marina*, and one who envied *Araterus*'s glory more than any other which was the chiefest motive that made him declare against him, and being very plausible in his tongue, he drew most to his side against *Araterus*. The Council being much divided, debated it till the time of breaking of, and ordering it against the next day they broke up, every one believing that it was not without the queens consent and knowledge that *Peomontile* nominated *Araterus*.

The next day they met again, every one desiring to promote their interests: when they had begun their debates, *Peomontile* told them, that he was joyn'd to them in an especial manner by the Queen: that they should consider well on him, whom he had nominated, that they should all lay aside their private interests, and respect only the good and welfare of the kingdome. That it was a weighty affair, and therefore that they should not passionately, and without deliberation proceed to any thing: That his whole endeavours were for the good of the people, and welfare of the Realm, that for that end he had nominated *Araterus*, being utterly against the admission of forraign Princes, for those reasons which he had delivered, when they had pleaded for the marriage of the Prince of *Sinana*. And lastly, that he was very willing to hear what they had to say against it, that he might endeavour to satisfie them in his choice, or cede to their judgements, if he perceived that they were more consonant to reason. After a little pause, *Maurisbia* seeing they looked upon him, he having most opposed it the day before, stood up, and delivered himself in these terms.

Meador here made a little stop, but presently beginning again; you may very well think my memory very prodigious (said he) if that I could render you a speech of some length delivered so many years since: I must let you know that the queen believing there would be so strong debates that day, commanded one (that she retained only for his speed in writing, being able through

through the help of certain brief Characters that he used, to write as fast as any spake, if he spake deliberately) to be conveighed into a private place hard by the Council, where he might hear perfectly, and where he wrote *verbatim* what was spoken, which having been copied out fair for the Queen, after she had perused it, she gave it to *Araterus*, who keeping it by him, gave it me when I returned from those Countries, that there might not be any thing wanting in my relation. In saying this, he ripped a part of his sleeve, and took out certain Papers which were written with strange characters, from the top downward. After *Euripedes*, *Argelois*, and the Princesses had satisfied themselves with beholding them, they delivered them again to *Meador* who translated them into his vernacular speech, and made them speak thus.

MAURISHIA HIS ORATION.

Seigniours,

THis which my Lord *Peomontile* hath moved in the Counsel, I must confess (with him) is of great concernment to the kingdom, and ought not to be proceeded on temeariously, or without deliberation. Every one here ought to speak their minds freely and fully, and not to be swayed by the favour or fear of others. And I hope, noble *Seigniours*, that you will candidly interpret what I shall speak, and believe that the scope of my speech is for the good of my Prince, and welfare of my Countrey. I must needs then declare that in my opinion, this marriage which my Lord *Peomontile* moves, cannot be for the good and welfare of the people: My reasons I'le give you in a word, because I will not tyre you with prolixity. A little reform your judgements, and do but consider the disparity between them, I mean not in age, but in quality: Is he any more then what the goodness of our Queen hath made him? Hath he any thing but what depends on her sole donation? Some say he is a Prince, what proof have we of it, but himself? and who would not attribute Titles of honour to himself where he knows he cannot be disproved? a likely matter that a Prince should be driven so far from his own Countrey, and be so willing to remain here without the least desire of returning. I will not give you my thoughts of him, because the Queen hath made him honourable. But —— I pray consider in opposition to his inferiority, the Queens greatness. Look on her as a Queen, as having at her command a kingdom, nay one of the greatest, richest, and most potentest in the East, and tell me then the great disparity that is betwixt them. She is a mark fair enough for an ambitious man; and who would not pretend greatness for so great a glory? The Queen out of her generousness

and goodneſs hath left the management of this affair to us, and we ought now to regard how to confirm our future happineſs, and to provide for a continual peace, that our poſterities may enjoy the fruits of what we in our wiſdomes have acted for them: It may be that we may never have the like occaſion as this, let us not therefore conjoyn ſuch diſparing peeces, and make a ſtructure, that may not out-laſt half our dayes. Methinks I heard you ask me why this diſparity ſhould be any obſtacle to the happineſs of the kingdome, or ſhould be a juſt let to this marriage? I anſwer you, that concord, amity, and peace, things ſo eſſential to the happineſs of the kingdome cannot harbour long in perſons diſpar in quality, age or manners. Diſagreement is like to happen, and the diſparity after ſome ſmall time will quickly breed diſſentions. Do you not think that the queen, knowing him to be her Creature, and ſo inferiour to her, will not ſtill exerciſe her authority over him, and though he be in the place of an husband, account him in that of a ſervant? Do you not think that he haveing attained the dignity of a king, and the place of a husband will be ever able to bear it, and not rather endeavour to ſubjugate her to his Will? will not this think you breed diviſions, diſcords and diſſentions, will not the queen ſtill conſider her dignity, and his inferiority? and will not ſhe think you be obedient, or obſequious to him whom ſhe hath raiſed, as her place, and caſe of matrimony requires? will ſhe not rather look that he ſhould obey her, and cede to her will in all things? which thing conſider your ſelves how prejudicial it would be to a kingdom, where a King cannot freely act but by the conſent and will of another. A thouſand other wayes is this diſparity of births capable of begetting diſunion, diſagreements, and disjunctions, which were they in a private family, or in leſſer perſons of quality were nothing, but in this caſe, in perſons ſo eminent as the King and queen, diſunion and diſagreement cannot but be very prejudicial to the kingdome, and greatly to its diſadvantage. This is a thing ſo obvious, that I need not mention what ſideings, jealouſies, factions, what complotings, what treaſons this may produce, what murther it may cauſe, what ruin and confuſion it may infer, when through diſunions and diſparity the one ſeeks the deſtruction of the other. Examples of this kind are frequent, which might induce us to be wiſe by others harms. But ſuppoſe that none of this happen (as the gods grant it may not if this marriage be effected!) but that they live in peace and happy concord, and agreement, nevertheleſs conſider that *Araterus* is one of whom we have had but ſmall experience.

'Tis true that he hath ſhewed himſelf valiant and a good Captain, but every good Captain may not make a good King; he may prove fortunate in the field, and unfortunate on the Throne; good in the Camp, but bad in the Court; the diſcipline of which are far different. He may know how to govern an Army, and yet not know how to rule a kingdome; Princes are only indued with a capacity from the gods to rule, others to obey. It may be you object in your thoughts, that he hath merited the dignity by his valour, and having ſaved the kingdome, deſerves the Queen: But conſider hath he not been royally rewarded? and muſt he of neceſſity have the Crown for his pains? he hath ſaved it, and (may be) may alſo ſhew you he hath the art to ruin it. Some (let me tell you) have been very partial in aſcribing ſo much valour to *Araterus*, that hath ecclipſed that of all the *Sornaleans*, againſt all equity and juſtice, and as if he himſelf had beaten all the *Sinanans*, without either help or aſſiſtance. Did not many other valiant men venture their lives as freely, and exhibit their valour as courageouſly, though they came off not ſo fortunately, nor their deeds ſo much acknowledged? 'Tis true, my Lord, *Peomonides* life was ſaved by him, but yet I hope, my Lord, knows how

ſufficiently

ficiently to gratifie him without making him King. Some of you it may be at this instant would tell me of the affable, courteous and loving disposition of *Araterus*, his excellent parts, sweet and winning behaviour, his many vertues, moderation and generosity.

I cannot deny but all this appears in him, but who knows not that these are sutable exhibitions, purposely prepared to forward his high designes. And who knows but that he endures it with regret enough through aspiring hopes of a kingly dignity; till he hath attained that place, wherein he may exhibit his own nature and disposition freely and uncontroulably. This difference there is between a Prince, and one of his condition, the one hides himself through fear, the other exhibits himself freely, having power enough to back his enormities: so that his vertues will appear nakedly, he acting without fear of punishment, or hope of reward. A *Prince* is left to his will, so that his true nature will appear, either vicious or vertuous, when such as *Araterus*, are often exceeding vicious, humble, courteous, generous, and what not, in that estate which fortune hath brought them into in the world, when coming to a Crown, or higher pitch of dignity, their former vertues are oft-times changed into vices, and have made themselves as odious as they were before loved and esteemed. Seeing then that men of mean conditions are so apt to fain those vertues they have not, and to restrain those vices they are naturally prone to, out of a lack of ability to act them, and that if possessed with real vertues, the danger of change, of dignities and places, most commonly works a *Metamorphosis* upon the heart, especially from vertue to vice, it will be far more safe for the *Queen* to take a noble Prince, who having power to act what he pleaseth, will not be changed when he comes to rule, than one who it may be palliates his vices out of hope of reigning. For you shall know how he acts as he is a Prince, so may you expect him when he is a King. Again consider how dishonourable it will be for the queen to stain that royal blood with the conjunction of so mean a person: and for my part I believe that when the queen gave us this liberty of electing one to the dignity of enjoying her; she never imagined that we would pitch upon one so inferior to her, nor could she think that we could have any such thoughts as to believe she would ever act so unworthy her self. She could not but think that we would elect a Prince, amongst her Neighbours, and many Sutours, and because she would not be led by affection, but by that which might conduce to the good of the Kingdome, she remitted this election to us, to choose which we thought best amongst those Princes that sued to her: and I verily believe that if we nominate *Araterus* to her, 'twould make her take away the liberty she hath given us, and repent her for our folly. Do you think the people will subject to *Araterus* as their *Soveraign*, to one whom they number among themselves, and so inferior to the Majesty of a *Prince*: The *Sornaleans* 'its true affect him much, but not so much as to create him their King; and I believe if ever he arrive to that dignity, many which now love him, will then hate him, for these people were alwayes ambitious to have noble blood to rule them. To conclude, consider that the gods create Princes to rule, and gives them only ability to reign well, others indeed may usurp the place, but they most commonly bring all men to ruin. What *I* have said, I hope, tends only to the good of my *Princess*, and the welfare and prosperity of my fellow Subjects. Let all things be well weighed and considered, that this *man* who hath ended a war happily, may not bring upon us a peace implete with more misery.

Peomontile having heard *Maurishia* with a great deal of impatiency, seeing him thus conclude, and having an excellent memory, he thus reanswered.

PEOMONTILE HIS ORATION.

My Lords,

I Beſeech the ſame favour that you have granted my Lord *Mauriſhia*, that is, your patience, and diligent attention to what I ſhall ſay: I ſhall endeavour to anſwer this declamation, and detect both his errors and weakneſs, and I fear his maliciouſneſs. As we ought to ſpeak here fully and freely, for we ought to ſpeak apertly and ſincerely, and as not ſwayed by the favour or fear of others, ſo not drawn aſide by the ſecret malice or grudge of our ſelves. My Lord I doubt was conſcious to his thoughts, that he needed your candid interpretation of that which was not candidly ſpoken, and covers the malice and envy he bears to *Araterus*, with the vail of his; 'tis for the good of his Prince, and welfare of his Countrey. I ſhould not ſpeak thus bitterly, but that the malice which runs along the veins of his ſpeech urges me to it.

This buſineſs is weighty, for by this conjunction we and ours hope for halcion dayes, and therefore it is not to be concluded without debate. The reaſons and arguments, againſt the election of forraign Princes *I* have before laid down, which being yet unanſwered, I think ſtand in ſome force among you: I endeavoured then to ſhew you the conveniencies of our queens marriage with ſome younger Prince, or if poſſible with one of this Nation. The Queen having graciouſly left it to our diſpoſe, ye all gave your opinions, and I mine. I had ſought the whole kingdome in my thoughts, and finding none fitter than this ſtranger, I nominated him, and that not without reaſon on my ſide. I could give you many, but they will be prolix, and it may be I ſhall have a fitter occaſion after I have removed thoſe obſtacles which my Lord *Mauriſhia* hath caſt in againſt the approving of my Lord *Araterus*. Their malignity is perpicuous enough, though their weight is hardly conſiderable. He firſt tells us of their diſparity, and therefore infers it is impoſſible to have a happy conjunction. This may be anſwered in a word, that there is no ſuch diſparity as he ſpeaks of, and although he cannot believe him to be a Prince, yet the queen has, and hath honoured him according to his dignity. Thoſe that are acquainted with him cannot but ſee all the marks of honour and nobility in his breaſt; neither was it his own aſſumation or bragging that made it known, but by an extraordinary way, and contrary to his deſire. And why is it not a likely matter (I pray) that a *Prince* ſhould ſuffer ſuch common diſaſters as ſhipwrack, and cauſial exil? And what if he ſhew no deſire to return, being at ſuch a vaſt diſtance from his Countrey, and which cannot be effected without apparent danger of his life? what and if he had no ſuch ambitious mind, but had rather ſerve the Queen, than rule

rule in his own Countrey, muſt he for this be defamed, and not counted what he is? I am ſure that as yet we have not found the leaſt cauſe, but that we ſhould believe him, and therefore I know no reaſon why we ſhould not. But however grant it were as my Lord *Mauriſſia* would have us believe, and that there were ſuch diſparity as he ſpeaks of, yet that diſparity of perſons might not be any obſtacle to agreement in affections, as he would make us believe. For the Queen I make no doubt will reſolve to love, and obey (as duty requires) him whom we ſhall chooſe, and therefore it's but a defacing thoſe noble vertues of our queen, to ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhould be ſo full of pride and diſobedience, as not to yield to him and the lawes of the gods, being they require it. If then ſhe love him whom we chuſe, you need not fear but that amity, concord and peace will continue, they being altogether maintained by love, There is no fear then that ſhe will think either of his inferiority, or her greatneſs, but of her place and duty: Love is the mother of obedience, for who obeys the gods better than thoſe who love them? neither fear or honour can beget ſo true obedience as love; the other are ſervile, this free and ingenuous. There is then no fear of thoſe diſunions, disjunctions and diſagreements which he imagins, Love being the conjoyner; no fear that ſhe will uſurp more authority over him than is meet, and that ſhe hath gained over his affection: But theſe are vain and idle ſuppoſitions; for may not the gods cauſe a diſunion and disjunction where they pleaſe? Theſe things muſt be left to them, who take a ſpecial regard over *Princes* and Kingdomes, placing titular *Demons* or inferior ſpirits for their ſafeties. If they are minded to unite hearts for the proſperity and felicity of a kingdome, what diſparity can be an obſtacle? but if they will diſunite and disjoyn the hearts of the *Princes* for a plague to us, what love can bind? For this we ſhould make our dayly orations, this ſhould be the ſubject of our prayers and petitions to the gods, that they would continue their unity and concord. In the the next place my Lord was much beſides himſelf, in ſaying *Arateus* was one of whom we have had but ſmall experience. I wonder what experience he would have, can there be greater than we have had? can there be more? Hath he not given us an eſſay of his valour, prudence, magnanimity, policy, courage and animoſity? Hath he not been ſufficiently truſted with the Army, with the Navey, with the City? what miſchief might he have done us, had he been falſe? how beneficial hath he been to this kingdome? and how much experience have we had of him? what greater would he have? what greater can he have? and yet this man tells us, that he is one that we have had ſmall experience of, when for this two years he hath been ſufficiently employed by the Queen, who with all others that are, not as malicious as himſelf, have had ſufficient experience of his vertues and generoſity. I am ſorry I have ſaid ſo much to evince a truth ſo obvious, and which in ſpite of envy, himſelf was forc'd to confeſs, when he goes to eclipſe his valour: What, and every good Captain, may not make a good King? yet 'tis requiſite that every good King ought to be a good Captain; and he that proves fortunate in the field, is moſt likely to prove fortunate in the Throne; and he that is bad in the Camp, is not likely to prove good in the Court. Their diſcipline is not ſo far different as he imagins, and though it be granted, that he who knowes how to rule an Army, may not know how to govern a Kingdome: I am ſure he that knowes not how to to govern an Army, cannot rule a Kingdome: for how can he that cannot rule few, govern a multitude? Is it not moſt likely, that he which can rule himſelf, ſhould rule others; and he which can govern an Army, govern a Kingdom. How can he which cannot rule himſelf, govern a family? How can he which cannot govern a family, rule a City? And how can he which cannot govern a City, rule a Province? So how can he which cannot rule an Army, govern a

kingdome? But *Arateru*s can tell how to rule an Army, therefore we have no fear but that he knowes how to govern a Kingdome. He hath ſhewed himſelf valiant in the Camp, and therefore moſt likely to ſhew himſelf wiſe in the Court. And truly good Kings ought to be good Captains: for where a good Captain comes to be a King, there moſt commonly is the beſt Government, for he which cannot rule few, can never govern a multitude; At laſt he would fain inſinuate into us a Maxime of policy fram'd to beat down aſpiring minds: That *P*rinces were only indued with a capacity from the gods to rule, others to obey; which I deny, and though it be little to the purpoſe I cannot let it paſs unanſwered. I could ſtop his mouth thus by telling him that *Arateru*s was a *P*rince, and therefore by his own Maxime of a capacity to reign. But the falſity is ſo perſpicuous, that I need but mention to you the experience we have had of many *P*rinces about us, that have lacked a capacity to rule, and of others far from the line of Nobility, which have received their Titles and Kingdomes, and have not only had the capacity to rule, but to rule well. Is the gods inſpiration into *P*rinces any other than education? They having a greater means to beget Majeſty and magnanimity, knowing (beſides the excellency of Teachers) that they are born to a Crown, and to rule. And were they ignorant of their birth, and not nurſed up in thoſe princely employments, we ſhould ſee that the gods inſpiration is ſecondary through education. But again, my Lord miſtakes to think we would make our Queen mercenary; we know he hath merited much, and he hath been well rewarded, and we know his modeſty would not have accepted the honours the Queen hath given him, neither is it his ſeeking, nor our deſire as he thinks to reward his deſerts with the Queen and kingdome: But that my Lord might ſee that he hath the art to continue its happineſs and peace, Alas! how weak hath he ſhewed himſelf in repineing at *Arateru*s's valour, when the enemies themſelves acknowledge it! And though he pleads that his praiſe was againſt equity and Juſtice, I never heard him yet ſuperlaudated, nor did *I* hear any aſcribe more to him than he deſerved. Shall we repine at the valour of a man though it eclips'd that of the *Sornalians*, ſo long as it was for their ſafety and welfare? is this according to equity and juſtice? is this his beſt gratification for his being inſtrumental in ſaving the Kingdome and us? What if he beat not the *Sornalions* himſelf? He cannot deny but that he was the chief cauſe of their overthrow: what if many others ventured their lives as freely? what if they were not equally rewarded? was there any that did deſerve it? I believe though, that none returned with life from the wars ever complained to him, or any elſe of the ingratitude of the Queen, or that they were not ſatisfied. But *Arateru*s's glory is too ſplendent to be eclipſed with this durt. What he is pleaſed to reflect upon me, I value it not, though it be contrary to the uſe and cuſtome of this place to move ſecret ſuſpition: If he thinks me guilty of any thing worthy condemnation, let him accuſe me, according to the way and order of our Lawes. For I proteſt *I* do it not in any way of gratification to *Arateru*s: for that life which I confeſs I hold from his valour, but that I think in my conſcience it will be for the happineſs and proſperity of the Kingdome. Alas! what avails it to be vertuous, ſince it cannot ſhelter from the Calumniator? How wickedly and maliciouſly goes he about to defame *Arateru*s, and to make all thoſe vertues he is indued with to be the effects of his diſſimulation. I need not go about to clear him, ſince he is ſo well known to you all, and I verily believe none of you had ſuch thoughts of him, as my Lord *Mauriſhia*. His ſuppoſitions are ſo far from reaſon, that it would be a folly to anſwer them; thoſe vertues which *Arateru*s exhibited, are ſo genuine and natural, that thoſe who ſee not with the eye of malice, may know that they are not fain'd or forc'd. I know you could not but ſmile, that my

Lord

Lord ſhould go about to make you believe that Princes could not diſſemble as well as other men. I wonder what was his reaſon to ſay ſo, when in my mind they have moſt reaſon of all to diſſemble. Is it not often ſeen that the vices of Princes, before they have come to the Crown, have given cauſe to others to uſurp their places, and to repell them from their rights, the people never pitying the vicious? Had not a vicious Prince then need to cloke and palliate his vices for fear, leſt they might alienate him from the hearts of the people, and make them glad to imbrace any opportunity of depriving him of ruling, rather than ſubject themſelves to one who ſhews himſelf ſo vicious before he attains his power? Is it not for this very reaſon that many Princes have diſſembled, and palliated their evil natures till they have attained their aims, and have been able to warrant their enormities? My Lord tells us too, that many are courteous, generous, good, &c. in a meaner condition, but that dignities and places change their hearts and diſpoſitions: Will he exclude Princes from this change too? do not we frequently ſee that good Princes have become very evil and vicious Kings? Why then muſt we needs expect the Prince to prove the ſame with a King, and have not the like thoughts for *Araterus*? In the next place, my Lord miſtakes, and would fain draw you into an error, to inſinuate that the Queen limitted us to her ſutors, or neighbour Princes; No, ſhe gave us our liberty to elect any whom we pleaſed, and thought moſt convenient for the good of the Common-wealth, whether of the Princes or Nobility. My Lord need not ſpeak of the Queens diſhonouring her ſelf by ſo mean conjunction, being that it is not ſo. But if't were; that were a thing inconſiderable to the good and benefit of a Kingdom, and the Queen ſhews her exceſs of love to the people, in accepting one, though mean, if choſe by you for the good of the Kingdome; and in this ſhe doth moſt worthy of her ſelf and place, regarding the good of her people before any thing elſe in the world. I would not have you think, that the Queen is not ſo weak as not to ſtand to what you do, or if you ſhould nominate *Araterus* to withdraw the liberty ſhe hath given you; No, I believe ſhe will ſtand to your election, and rather accept of him than any other whom ſhe hath partly denyed. Do you not think the people would be glad of ſuch a Soveraign as *Araterus*, whom they ſo much affect, under whoſe banner they fought couragiouſly, and came off victoriouſly; one whom they never accounted among themſelves, but rather for the Majeſty he bore, the vertues he ſhewed, the wonders he did, they accounted deſcended from the gods and themſelves happy in his company: you need not fear then that they ſhould malign what they have deſired, or hate him whom they have ſo fervently loved. As for their ambition: I am ſure it a lwayes ceded to their own good. His concluſion I have anſwered before, and if *Araterus* be choſen by you, and accepted by the Queen, I hope (with my Lords leave) it is no uſurpation, and therefore a happy iſſue to be expected: pray let all things be well weighed and conſidered, and I hope if you elect *Araterus*, that as he hath ended a war happily, ſo may he conſerve us in peace continually.

Meador having finiſhed reading theſe ſpeeches, proceeded thus: This buſineſs was mightily debated amongſt them, and *Mauriſhia* at laſt was quite ſilenced. *Cleopotulus* that he might render ſome ſervice to *Araterus*, endeavoured all he could for him, and ſpeaking after *Peomontile*, he told them, that he much wondred that they were ſo oppoſite to *Araterus*, being a man that was every way fit and capable of that charge. That although he were a ſtranger by birth, yet that they had full tryal and experience of his vertues, and that having learnt their language and manners, the Queen had made him as one of the Countrey. That ſhe had honoured him, and ſtiled him with the Title of Prince, ſo that he would be no diſhonour to the Queen.

Queen. That vertue was more to be considered than any other thing, yet in him they would find youth, beauty, courage, prudence, magnanimity, generosity, and every thing that should accompany a Prince. That they should be mindfull of what he had done for the Countrey, and observe the hand of the gods, who by things so unusual, had brought him from his own Countrey, oppos'd him to hazards and dangers, and all as it were purposely for their safe-guard: so that the gods themselves, as it were, had elected him, and that it would be no part of their wisdomes to resist the hand of Providence. That in him they were sure to run no hazard of change, either in government or religion, which was to be expected in stranger Princes. That he was extreamly beloved of the people, honoured at Court, and respected by the Queen. That this fame had spread far into the Neighbour-Countries, so that none would dare to oppose, or injure them, having so valiant a Prince for their leader; in fine, that 'twas the best way to conserve their peace, and to enrich the Common-wealth by the election of so good a King. This was so closely followed, and press'd so much by *Promontile* and his party, that at last they carried it, and causing their consents to be drawn up, they sent it to the Queen, who the next day gave them notice that she confirmed their Election, being it was for the benefit of the Common-wealth. It was then made known to *Araterus*, who accepted it with a great deal of humility and joy, more for the possession of the Queen than the Kingdom.

Things being brought to this issue, *Mauristhia* seeing it concluded, thought it no policy to gain *Araterus*'s disfavour by not subjecting to him. He no sooner crav'd his pardon, but it was granted with a great deal of freedome and obligement. *Araterus* and the Queen conspired in their joyes, and there was nothing now that could prove any obstacle to the fruition of Embraces: But lest fortune might turn her wheel, and dash all their joyes with some cross, as she usually doth; they determined the time for *Araterus*'s marriage and coronation. That time at last came, and it was effected in the City of *Sinda* very celebriously, and with much rejoycing. The City ecchoed with long-live *Araterus* King of *Sornalia*, and his fair Queen *Amarillis*, and every part of it shone with fires of rejoycing. It was every way glorious, and graced with domestick and neighbour Princes, who with the stateliness of their trains, added lustre to the *Hymenæan* triumph. There was all manner of triumps, turnies, balls and sports exhibited after the manner of the Countrey, which lasted for many dayes without intermission. After those rejoycings and sports had expired their time, and that *Araterus* had sufficiently tasted the pleasures of his bride, he betook him to graver and weightier affairs; as in setling the Kingdome, making of Lawes, ordaining of Councels, rewarding his friends; all which he effected with so much wisdome and prudence, that his very enemies were forc'd to confess, that he was worthy of the dignity he had gain'd. After a years injoyment of all the happinesses and blisses heaven can afford on earth. I solicited *Araterus* to let me return, that I might bring you the tidings of his felicity; but he unwilling to part with me, caused me to marry, which he thought would be a sufficient tye to keep me there. Indeed it was so, for having a wife and children, I was engag'd to continue there; and under the bounties of *Araterus* I liv'd all my dayes with content and pleasure. *Araterus* had a very fair issue by his Queen, all partaking of the external and internal blessings of their parents. In so many years there was not the least difference, nor a cession of those flames that possest them in their youth.

The Kingdom never florisht in so happy and continued peace, nor with such prosperity and felicity before. Never was there Wars, Tumults, or insurrections amongst the people, but a continual cor cord and amity, and every one praising the gods for giving them so good a *Prince*. I was alwayes conver-

sant

ſent with him, nor did his greatneſs abate any thing of that familiarity which he uſed to me before, and becauſe he would not forget his own language, there was never a day but we diſcourſed in it, and when by our ſelves, for the moſt part altogether in it, ſo that you may not wonder to hear me ſpeake it ſo readily, after ſo many years abſence. I know not what it was, but I am ſure all the pleaſures that I there injoyed, could not utterly extinguiſh that Love I had to my own Countrey, and deſire that I had to ſee it. The gods, I think, for the purpoſe took away my wife and three children that I had that I might have no obſtacle to hinder my return. *Araterus's* intreaties ſtayed me two years, but at laſt ſeeing I perſevered in my intreaties, he yielded to them, though with much regret. Having at length conſented to my abſceſſion, he knew not which way to return me ſafe, the voyage being long and dangerous: At laſt he reſolved to write letters to all ſuch Princes through whoſe dominions we ſhould paſs, deſiring them that they would grant me a free and ſafe paſſage through their dominions: to induce them to which he ſent very coſtly and rich preſents to every one, which indeed freed us from a great deal of danger and trouble, and gained us not only a free paſſage through the Eaſtern Princes dominions, but alſo a Conveigh in the moſt dangerous places, the fame of *Araterus* being ſpread thorow all the Eaſt. The day being come, and every thing prepared for my departure, he cauſed twenty Camels to be laded with the moſt precious things that thoſe Countries could afford; Preſents indeed worthy ſo great a Prince, to be given to you, and ſome to be preſented to thoſe Princes thorow whoſe dominions *I* was to paſs. It was not without a great deal of trouble that we parted, and indeed had it not been the deſire of ſeeing my native home, and my maſter, whoſe image ſtill liv'd in my breaſt, I ſhould not have been induced to have left him, who with an extraordinary affection loved me. He told me that (had it not been to have returned to his Cozen, and that he had ſome hopes to ſee me again, or at leaſt to hear from me, and of your health and happineſs by my means) I ſhould not have gained his conſent for my departure. At which words he gave me this letter (which he then pulled out of his ſleeve, and preſented to his Maſter) which *I* have kept till now, that it might alſo jump with my relation. *Euripedes* taking it from his Squire, and peruſing it, ſeeing nothing but what was communicable read it to thoſe noble Auditors, the contents of which was thus.

Araterus *to his Cozen* Euripedes *Health and Happineſs.*

I could have wiſht that I might have had the happineſs and content of ſeeing your face, which neither time nor abſence hath obliterated in my breaſt. The variety and viciſſitudes of things hath not extinguiſhed that love and affection I have alwayes born you, and nothing grieves me more, than that I am forc'd to live ſo remote from you. I profeſs it is not the glory of a Kingdome, that could have detain'd me, nor any other thing, but Love, which is of it ſelf excuſable, and had I not been engag'd by thoſe bonds which are irrefragible, I ſhould have preferred your company to all the Kingdomes of the Eaſt; But ſeeing ſo many providential accurrances

in

in bringing me hither, and in eſtabliſhing me in a Throne of unexpected happineſs, (the relation of which I leave to *Meador*) I am enforced to abide where the gods themſelves, as it were, have placed me. However I hope that theſe may come ſafe to your hands, with thoſe ſmall teſtifications of remembrance, and finding you in all proſperity and happineſs, may tell you I want nothing to complete my happineſs but your ſight, which to purchaſe, I could part with half my Kingdome, and that however my fortune is raiſed, that I am ſtill your affectionate Kinſman,

Araterus.

After the reading of this letter, *Meador* went on. Having, ſaid he, received this letter, we parted, after I had promiſed that he ſhould hear from you as ſoon as I was returned. Leaving *Sinda* I began my voyage, and by the care and tuition of the gods, paſſed through all thoſe large Kingdomes betwixt this place and the Eaſt, preſenting the Kings and Princes of the Countries with Preſents that bought our way through their dominions. After long and tedious travel I arrived in *Cilicia* with that joy that every one hath to behold his native Countrey after ſo tedious a ſeparation. But my joyes were ſoon quelled, when I heard by my friend of your diſaſtors, and leaving of your habitation. This made me diſpoſe of many of thoſe ſervants that came with me, keeping but a few of them; and knowing a truſty friend of mine, I committed the treaſure that *I* brought with me, (being but five Camels load, the remainder of that which had bought our paſſage through the Eaſt, but it was of the choiceſt and richeſt things that I had) into his hands, but without diſcovering the treaſure *I* truſted him with, leſt ſo great a temptation might overthrow his fidelity. All the perſwaſions of my friends could not detain me from ſeeking you, which I did, help'd alſo by my friends, enquiring through all the Neighbour Countries, Cities and Towns, but after many moneths ſearch in vain, I returned, not ſo much as hearing any newes of you. To content my friends, I ſtayed almoſt a year with them; but not enjoying my ſelf without you, I took a ſpecial care to ſecure that treaſure which *I* preſerv'd ſtill untouch'd for you, which being laid up ſafe, without the knowledge of any of my friends, I departed, having vowed never to return, till I had either found you out, or heard certainly of your death. Having in this reſolution ſearched through all *Cilicia*, *Capadocia*, *Paphlagonia*, and through all the leſſer *Aſia*; I paſſed over to *Greece*, and ſearching thorow all thoſe *Provinces* in vain, I returned to *Aſia* again ſorrowfull and dejected: But coaſting all long *Pontus*, and viſiting theſe parts, *I* fell very dangerouſly ſick, when meeting with the man you found tormenting me, whoſe name is *Proculus*, he very generouſly, after ſome ſmall acquaintance conducted me to his houſe, which is not far from this place, where *I* indured a ſharp and tedious ſickneſs, but ſo carefully and tenderly looked after by him, that I was in an eſpecial manner engaged to him. After I began to be well, not believing any thing had been able to ſhake that love in him which I had beheld ſo ſtrong, *I* gave him (to gratifie him) the beſt relation of all my paſt adventures. But O the power of that *Stygian* vice, avarice, which is able to convert love into hatred, and make friends turn foes, and take away that life which they have preſerved: This was the cauſe of my ſtripes and tormenting, for he having heard of the Treaſure which *I* brought with me, (for *I* concealed not any thing from him) it ſo troubled and tormented his mind, that he could not be ſatisfied without it, ſuch was his thirſt of gain. He at firſt ſought by all ſly and cunning means to pump of me in what place *I* had hid it, and whom *I* had entruſted with it, his enquiry made me miſtruſt him, and *I* was now very ſorry that

that I had ſpoken any thing of it, my heart miſgiving me ſome diſaſter, ſo that his inquiries were in vain, for I ſtill left him unſatisfied. But when he perceived that *I* grew well, and that *I* was about to leave him, he in plaine terms told me, that he muſt know where the Treaſure was, counſelling me to devide it betwixt us, ſeeing you, (as he ſaid) after ſo many years ſearch not heard of, were in all likelyhood dead and rotten, ſo that it belonged to me, and to him in preſerving my life. But when he ſaw threats would not do, he ſought to extort it out of me by torments, which he alſo found too weak to break my reſolution, for he had in that place which you found me in, in the like manner tormented me thrice before, which ſo enraged him, that he had ſworn *I* ſhould never return to his houſe alive, if *I* would not confeſs it to him, which *I* reſolved not to do, though *I* had ſuffered an hundred deaths: And *I* verily believe he would have been as good as his word, if that the gods miraculouſly had not ſent you to my relief, and out of ſuch afflictions brought me to my inveſtigated happineſs. A happineſs *I* have ſought for this five years, it being ſo much ſince *I* returned out of the Eaſt, therefore it cannot repent me of my torments, which hath been the means to my finding of my Maſter. *Meador* thus ended his narration, which had given great content to the Princeſſes to hear *Araterus*'s ſtory, to end with ſo much pleaſure and ſolace. But the day beginning to decline after they had engaged *Euripedes* and *Lonoxia* to viſit them at their Caſtle, they departed. The Charioter being returned to the entrance of the grove, according as they had appointed, the Princeſſes mounted their Chariot, and *Tribulus* and *Argelois* their horſes, which being done, they preſently arrived at the Caſtle, whoſe Gates ſtood wide open to receive the beauties and the glories of the Eaſt.

The end of the firſt Part.

FINIS.